

Ex. Doc. No. 56.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SECRETARY OF
WAR AND GENERALS SCOTT AND TAYLOR, AND BE-
TWEEN GENERAL SCOTT AND MR. TRIST.

MESSAGE

FROM THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

*Reports from the Secretary of State and Secretary of War, with
the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of
the House of Representatives, of the 7th February, 1848.*

MARCH 20, 1848.

Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives:

I transmit herewith reports from the Secretary of State and the Secretary of War, with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the 7th February, 1848, requesting the President to communicate to that House, "copies of all correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, and between the Secretary of War and Major General Taylor, and between Major General Scott and N. P. Trist, late commissioner of the United States to Mexico, and between the latter and the Secretary of State, which has not heretofore been published, and the publication of which may not be incompatible with the public interest."

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, March 20, 1848.

REPORT FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES:

The Secretary of State, to whom was referred that part of the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the seventh ultimo, requesting the President to communicate to that House, "copies of all correspondence between Major General Scott and N. P. Trist, late commissioner of the United States in Mexico, and between the latter and the Secretary of State, which has not heretofore been published, and the publication of which may not be incompatible with the public interest," has the honor to lay before the President the accompanying papers, and to report that they comprise all the correspondence between General Scott and Mr. Trist, and between the latter and this department relating thereto, on record or on file in the department.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, March 20, 1848.

LIST OF PAPERS.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, May 7, 1847, (extract.)

The same to the same, May 21, 1847.

General Scott to Mr. Trist, May 7, 1847.

Mr. Trist to General Scott, May 20, 1847.

The same to the same, May 9, 1847.

The same to Mr. Buchanan, June 3, 1847, (extract.)

The same to the same, June 13, 1847, (extract.)

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist, June 14, 1847, (extract.)

The same to the same, July 13, 1847, (extract.)

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan, July 23, 1847, (extract.)

36-35312

Recd.
Gen. Secy. of State
Aug 15 21

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[Extract.]

VERA CRUZ,
Friday night, May 7, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * *

Colonel Wilson left it entirely to me to determine every point in regard to the despatches for General Scott, and the result of my consideration of the various alternatives that presented themselves was, that they left here (including, of course, the letter of the minister of foreign relations) yesterday, about 5, p. m., in charge of Lieutenant Lacey, of the Tennessee dragoons, and the despatches are, before this time, doubtless, in the hands of General Scott, (at Puebla, in all probability,) together with a letter from me, of which I had no time to take a copy.

* * * * *

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 4.]

JALAPA, *May 21, 1847.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a very extraordinary letter, (if, indeed, anything from his pen can properly be so designated,) received by me from General Scott, together with a copy of my reply and of a letter enclosing that reply.

Although the explicit order delivered to him in the latter, on behalf of the President, with respect to the transmission of the communication from yourself to the minister of foreign affairs, may perhaps prove effectual, I beg leave to suggest for consideration whether it would not be advisable to despatch to General Scott a special order, through the War Department, confirming the one thus delivered by me; for, from the officer capable of writing such a letter, under any circumstances—and, above all, such as it was written in, so totally wanting in anything like provocation—I do not know what to anticipate or not to anticipate.

Excepting a report which came in here last evening, that General Herrera has been elected President, and that this event is considered favorable to peace, no news whatever has been received here since my arrival. When we reach Puebla—for which I shall set out to-morrow afternoon with General Twiggs's division—I hope to have it in my power to give at least some account of political affairs and prospects, whether favorable or unfavorable. A youth

from Guadalajara, who is here on his way to Vera Cruz to embark for England, tells me that in his native place (some 300 leagues nearly from Mexico) *all* are in favor of continuing the war, at least there is but a handful of the opposite sentiment. But in the city of Mexico, where he passed a month, *there is a very strong party* in favor of peace. This I consider good evidence of the state of public opinion, on that face of it which is likely to catch the eye of persons of his class—intelligent and modest lads of the age of 17 or 18.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

P. S.—On the occasion of transmitting this correspondence with General Scott, I should do him injustice, although he could not be injured thereby with any person at all conversant with his character, were I to omit to mention that, so far as “respect” for the government can be proved by such outward acts as bear the same relation to this sentiment which genuflexions and upturnings of the eyes bear to religion, nothing could have been more perfect than the proof afforded in my case of the sincerity with which he professes the established creed upon this point. Not only was I met on the road, as we approached the city, by General Scott’s aid-de-camp and the chief of the quartermaster’s department, deputed by him to conduct me to the quarters which he had caused to be secured for me, but I was subsequently called upon by the governor, in compliance with orders from the general-in-chief, to offer me a guard, (which I declined, there being no necessity for it.) So far, therefore, as ceremonial goes, and attentions to my person, as that of “a functionary of the government,” nothing could be added to the proof, which it receives in this shape, of respect for its authority.

Major General Scott to Mr. Trist.

[Enclosure in No. 4.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 7, 1847.

SIR: I have just received your note of yesterday, accompanied by communications to me from the Secretary of War, and one (sealed!) from the Department of State to the minister of foreign affairs of the republic of Mexico.

You are right in doubting whether there be a government, even *de facto*, in this republic. General Santa Anna, the nominal presi-

dent, has been, until within a day or two, in the neighborhood of Orizaba, organizing bands of rancheros, banditti, or guerillas, to cut off stragglers of this army, and, probably, the very train, all important to us, which you propose to accompany into the interior; the safety of which train has detained me here and caused me a high degree of solicitude. Hence I regret that Colonel Wilson, commanding at Vera Cruz, has allowed himself, a second time, to be persuaded to detach, to bring up despatches, (for your accommodation,) a material portion of the force I had relied upon as the escort of that train. The other detachment to which I allude came up some days ago to escort Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, duly accredited by Commodore Perry, to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs, to negotiate the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, now a prisoner of war. That matter, also, seems to have been considered too important to be entrusted to my agency!

But, to return to the actual government of Mexico. Señor Anaya, is, I believe, president, *ad interim*. But you may have learned that the Congress, after hearing of the affair of Cerro Gordo, passed many violent decrees, breathing war, to the uttermost, against the United States; declaring that the executive has no power, and shall have none, to conclude a treaty, or even an armistice, with the United States, and denouncing as a traitor any Mexican functionary who shall entertain either proposition. I have communicated a copy of those decrees to the War Department, and, until further orders thereupon, or until a change of circumstances, I very much doubt whether I can so far commit the honor of my government as to take any direct agency in forwarding the sealed despatch you have sent me from the Secretary of State of the United States.

On this delicate point, however, you will do as you please; and when, if able, I shall have advanced near to the capital, I may, at your instance, lend an escort to your flag of truce; and it may require a large fighting detachment to protect even a flag of truce against the rancheros and banditti who now infest the national road, all the way up to the capital.

I see that the Secretary of War proposes to degrade me, by requiring that I, the commander of this army, shall defer to you, the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities.

I beg to say to him and to you, that here, in the heart of a hostile country, from which, after a few weeks, it would be impossible to withdraw this army, without a loss, probably, of half its numbers, by the *vomito*; which army, from necessity, must soon become a *self-sustaining machine*, cut off from all supplies and reinforcements from home, until, perhaps, late in November—not to speak of the bad faith of the government and people of Mexico—I say, in reference to those critical circumstances, this army must take *military* security for its own safety. Hence, the question of an armistice or no armistice is, most peculiarly, a *military* question, appertaining, of necessity, if not of universal right, in the absence of direct instructions, to the commander of the invading forces; consequently,

if you are not clothed with military rank over me, as well as with diplomatic functions, I shall demand, under the peculiar circumstances, that, in your negotiations, if the enemy should entertain your overtures, you refer that question to me, and all the securities belonging to it. The safety of this army demands no less, and I am responsible for that safety, until duly superseded or recalled. Indeed, from the nature of the case, if the enemy, on your petition, should be willing to concede an armistice, he would, no doubt, demand the military guaranty of my signature, for his own safety.

Should you, under the exposition of circumstances I have given, visit the moveable head-quarters of this army, I shall receive you with the respect due to a functionary of my government; but whether you would find me here, at Perote, Puebla, or elsewhere, depends on events changeable at every moment.

The sealed despatch from the Department of State I suppose you to desire me to hold until your arrival, or until I shall hear farther from you.

I remain, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

N. P. TRIST, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

Mr. Trist to Major General Scott.

[Enclosure in No. 4.]

JALAPA, May 20, 1847.

SIR: The enclosed reply to the tirade against our government, which you saw fit to put into the shape of a letter to me, (I regret exceedingly that it did not receive a more appropriate form and direction, by being made up, *at once*, into an "article" to adorn the columns of some reckless partisan press,) was commenced at San Juan del Rio; where, after taking time to recover from the amazement which your letter occasioned, and coolly to reflect upon its extraordinary character—as I have repeatedly done since on the journey—I passed nearly the whole night in writing, so desirous did I feel to dismiss the unpleasant subject from my mind. Having motives also for wishing that my reply should reach you before my arrival here, I purposed finishing it at the first place where it could be resumed. With this view, when we reached El Encero, I got out my writing materials, intending to pass the greater part of the night in this labor, and that of taking a copy. This design having, however, been defeated by the *alerte* which we had there just about sunset, causing Col. Riley to order the advance of the train, with which I was, to retire from its position in and around the house and out-buildings; the completion of my task has, from this and subsequent causes been unavoidably delayed until now.

I was, most assuredly, not sent to Mexico for any such purpose as that of engaging in a correspondence with you; above all, in one of the nature of that which I have so unexpectedly found forced upon

me; and I doubt whether the government will approve of my having allowed myself to employ any portion of my time in it. Certain I am that this would be censured, but for the fact that your letter found me under circumstances rendering it impossible that I should occupy myself upon the object for which I was sent here. The same excuse will not exist hereafter; and even if it should, numberless other good and sufficient reasons will always exist to compel me to decline the honor of maintaining a correspondence with you.

The communication from the Department of State to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, transmitted to you by me from Vera Cruz, has been returned to me, since my arrival at this place, by your military secretary, Lieut. Lay. So soon as I shall be enabled to ascertain that the condition of the government of this country is such as to admit of its delivery, it will be again placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of our forces for that purpose.

Upon recurring to your letter, I find both its tone and its matter, with respect to the transmission of this communication, so perfectly in keeping with the rest of it, and especially with the light in which you have seen fit to consider me—that of an emissary of the Secretary of War, through whom and to whom you may “say” whatever your honor suggests—that I deem it necessary to make a special endeavor, in regard to this very important point, to bring down your thoughts from the lofty regions into which they have soared to the one alone appropriate to such plain matters of business as I am charged with.

You say that some time hence, perhaps, “I (you) *may*, at your (my) instance, *lend* an escort to *your* (my) flag of truce; and it may require a large fighting detachment to protect even a flag of truce against the rancheros and banditti,” &c.

Now, sir, in reply to this, all I have to do is to deliver to you—as I hereby do *in writing*—(and this *for the second time*, unless my first letter was far more enigmatical than I believe it could seem to any honest men, who, upon their conscience and honor, should be called to respond to the questions, whether you had or had not, in this instance, been guilty of a wanton contempt of orders; and whether this offence had or had not been aggravated by the character of the pretences under which the contempt was indulged in, and the contumacy sought to be covered up)—I have, I say, sir, to deliver to you this message from your commander-in-chief, the President of the United States, to wit: “*When the communication, bearing the seal of the Department of State, and addressed ‘to his excellency the minister of foreign relations of the Mexican republic,’ shall be placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of the United States army in Mexico, it is the will, order, and command of the President of the United States, that the said communication shall forthwith be transmitted to its destination under a flag of truce; which flag of truce is to proceed from the headquarters of the army, and is to be a flag of truce from the general-in-chief. It is to be protected by such escort as the general-in-chief shall deem necessary and proper for its security against all*

dangers of the road in general, (including those from 'rancheros and banditti' in particular.) Whether the escort necessary and proper for the purpose shall, in the judgment of the general-in-chief, be a corporal's guard, a company, a regiment, or a brigade; such necessary and proper escort, whatever it may be, is to be furnished. The President, at the same time, commands that the general-in-chief shall not, for the sake of carrying out this order, do aught which may jeopard the existence of the army, or interfere with any movements or operations whatever which he may deem necessary or expedient for the most vigorous possible prosecution of the war. The transmission of the communication above referred to is at all times to be deemed a secondary consideration to any of those just mentioned; but it is also to be deemed at all times paramount to every thing else, and, so far as may be compatible with them, the utmost attention is demanded to it."

This, sir, is the order and command of the President of the United States, which—standing as I do to him, for this special purpose, in precisely the same relation that one of your aids-de-camp bears to yourself, when entrusted with a verbal order from you to a subordinate officer—I do hereby convey to the general-in-chief of the army.

You will now, sir, I trust, understand, when the communication referred to shall again be placed in your hands, that greatly deficient in wisdom as the present (and indeed any democratic) administration of the government must necessarily be, it has not, in this particular instance, fallen into so egregious a blunder as to make the transmission and delivery of that communication dependent upon the amiable affability and gracious condescension of General Winfield Scott.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

To Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,

General-in-chief of the U. S. Army in Mexico.

Mr. Trist to Major General Scott.

[Enclosure in No. 4.]

BIVOUAC AT SAN JUAN DEL RIO,
May 9, 1847.

SIR: Your letter of the 7th instant, directed to me at Vera Cruz, and transmitted by Captain Kearney, has met me at this place, on my way to the head-quarters of the United States army in Mexico, where my instructions require me to be, and for which I set out from Vera Cruz yesterday, in company with Captain Grayson of your staff, a gentlemen to whose kind attentions I am already much indebted.

In the exercise of the discretion left me, as to the precise time for proceeding to head-quarters, I should probably have decided

upon remaining at Vera Cruz, until I could obtain some definite information respecting the aspect which things now wear with reference to the object of my mission, had it not been for the information confidentially communicated to me by the governor of Vera Cruz, confirming, (as your letter again does,) the correctness of the impression which I found generally prevalent there, that, after the passage of this well-guarded train, all communication between our army and the sea-board would probably be cut off, and remain closed for some time. This consideration, joined with my utter want of all means of judging at what moment a juncture might be likely to occur, when every thing, so far as regards the re-establishment of peace between the two countries would depend upon my being on the spot, ready to carry out my instructions, without the loss of a single day, determined me to set out forthwith. My short stay at Vera Cruz had, consequently, to be employed in making the requisite arrangements for leaving with the train, (the departure of which was to take place on the morning after my arrival, though it did not occur till a day later,) instead of being given, as it otherwise would have been, to the examination of files of the Mexican papers for the last five or six weeks; whereby alone my entire ignorance of all political events since the capture of Vera Cruz, and indeed for some time previous, could have been dispelled; for I found all our officers at that city so engrossed by the urgent demands upon their attention which are every instant arising, that the only intelligence elicited by my inquiries was, that every thing was in the utmost confusion, and that a new president had been elected in place of Santa Anna, and in utter disregard of his title to that office, under the election of last year.

No one acquainted with the history of this country could be surprised at such a proceeding, and I took for granted that it had happened exactly so, until I learnt from your letter, that this new president is merely a "president *ad interim*," not intended to supersede Santa Anna, the latter being still "the nominal president," in other words, the recognized head of the government.

The frantic decrees of the Mexican Congress which you mention, I had never before heard of, although, if your letter had found me still at Vera Cruz, it would, most certainly, not have had any such effect as that of deterring me from proceeding into the interior, and causing me to abandon all idea that my presence there might possibly be of use. In themselves, such irksome proceedings could have had no force whatever upon my mind in forming an estimate of the probabilities of peace, and, in my endeavors to judge of the weight to which they might be entitled from concurrent circumstances, I should not have lost sight of the fact, that it was from the *Mexican Congress* that these brute fulminations had proceeded, the same body, who, calling themselves the representatives of the people, and with "God and liberty" for their motto, had allowed their country to be crushed under a domestic military tyranny, far more grinding than the Janissary oppression, inflicted upon the Greeks by their Moslem conquerors.

Upon despatching to you the hurried note written a few hours after my arrival at Vera Cruz, I did not at all anticipate, sir, that a written correspondence was to arise between us, or that any communication whatever would be made on your part until I should have the pleasure of congratulating you in person upon the brilliant success which has attended your movements. Your letter, however, is one which cannot remain unanswered. It imposes upon me the duty, at once to reply to it by a written correction of the misconceptions which, to my very deep regret, no less than exceeding surprise, have, from some cause or other, taken possession of your imagination upon the receipt of my letter.

The first of these in importance, is the one evinced by the remarks, in the course of which you say: "I see that the Secretary of War proposes to degrade me, by requiring that I, the commander of this army, shall defer to you, the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities."

Upon this point, sir, I have to state, that the order conveyed to you in the letter of the Secretary of War, did not originate with that officer, but emanated from him, who, if the constitution of the United States be any thing but an empty formula, is "the commander-in-chief" of "this army," and of the whole armed force of the United States, in whatsoever quarter of the globe it may be directed to operate. In the present instance, this fact is positively known to me, and had it not been so, I should still, slight as is my acquaintance with military affairs, have taken it for granted, for I do not recollect ever to have heard of an instance, in which an important order issuing from the War Department, above all, one manifestly founded upon executive determinations respecting our foreign relations, was ascribed to any other source, or in which a disposition to treat such order with contempt sought to shelter itself under any such cover as the pretence, that it was regarded as the mere act of the Secretary of War.

Commodore Perry, to whom the same identical order was issued through the Navy Department, and with whom I had a conversation on the subject, did not see in it any thing at all extraordinary. This, however, may have been caused by his being less habitually vigilant of, or less gifted with discernment in regard to, the honor of his branch of the public service. Or perhaps this want of penetration on his part may be attributable to his not having equal reason for believing his own personal consequence to be so excessive, and the influence of the Secretary of the Navy, to be so overwhelming, that for the mere sake of affording indulgence to the personal envy and malevolence of the latter, in the very vilest shape in which these base passions can manifest themselves, a most important measure of the government (belonging obviously to the branch of public duties appertaining to the Department of State, and having no reference to the functions of the War Department) was deliberately planned and decided upon, and a confidential diplomatic agent despatched post haste from Washington, with a communication for the Mexican government!

Thus much in regard to the author of the degradation supposed by you to be involved in this order. With respect to the degradation itself, and the imagined necessity of your deferring to me on "a military question," the following passage in my instructions (instructions which, in making the full explanation referred to in my first letter, it was my intention to submit for your perusal) will suffice. It shows that "the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities," so far from having been in any manner committed to my discretion, is one which the President, in the discharge of the duty which he owes to our country, has judged proper to reserve entirely to the chief executive authority of our government: "If the contingency shall occur, on the happening of which, as provided by the third article of the proposed treaty, hostilities are required to be suspended, you will, without delay, *communicate this fact* to the commanders of our land and naval forces respectively, the Secretaries of War and of the Navy, having already issued orders to them for the suspension of hostilities, upon the receipt of such notice from yourself."

It is here seen, that the object of the order, thus provisionally issued to the commanders of our land and naval forces, is simply, that they shall cease to wage war upon Mexico, on the occurrence of a certain contingency. This contingency, as it was intended that you should be fully informed, by the exhibition of the proposed treaty, immediately upon my reaching head-quarters, is, *the ratification by the Mexican government of a definite treaty, establishing peace between the two countries*. No power or discretion whatever, no shadow of any such thing, is vested in me, with respect to the suspension of hostilities. So far as this measure is connected with my mission, or can by any possibility grow out of my mission, it cannot take place except upon the occurrence of a state of things *strictly defined by the President*. A treaty of peace and amity, such as I am empowered to make, must first be conceded, and not only concluded, but *ratified* by Mexico; and then, upon notice of this state of things, given by me to the respective commanders, the order for the suspension of hostilities is to come into force, this order being the President's order, emanating from him, through the appropriate departments, and not *my* order. To represent it as mine, strikes me as being no less obviously erroneous, than it would be to state that the generals of the army under your command, had been subjected to the authority of your aides-de-camp, and required to "defer" to them, because you had issued an order requiring the former to execute a particular movement, previously prescribed by yourself, whensoever they should receive from the latter a notice or direction to that effect. And the error would be no less palpable, if, instead of the course pursued by the government, in issuing to yourself and to Commodore Perry the *provisional* order which you have received, the President had judged it to be expedient and necessary that you should never hear of the proposed treaty until it should have been ratified on the part of Mexico, and I had been instructed *then* to

notify this fact to you, and to require you, in his name, to suspend hostilities.

So long, then, as the two countries *shall continue to be in a state of war*, the operations of our forces in Mexico, cannot, by the remotest possibility, be affected by the fact that I am charged with the duty of making that notification. So far as those operations are concerned, the case now stands, and cannot but continue to stand, precisely as if negotiations for peace had taken place at Washington, and as if no order for the suspension of hostilities had issued until after those negotiations had been brought to a successful close. The only difference which can result from our government's having a diplomatic representative on the spot, is, that the restoration of peace may possibly be thereby hastened. And the only difference made by this agent's being instructed to give notice of its restoration, (instead of waiting till this could travel from Mexico to Washington, and back again from Washington to the army,) is, that the calamities of war would be arrested a month or two or more, the sooner; and that this very consideration might in itself be the cause of peace, by determining the enemy to conclude a treaty which, otherwise, he would be unwilling to enter into. On your part, sir, above all other men, this certainly could not be objected to; for, unless my memory deceives me, our batteries before Vera Cruz were, in your official despatch, reported as being in "a state of *awful* activity," an epithet which struck me at the moment as being a somewhat unusual one in artillery technicals, although the National Intelligencer very soon afterwards accounted for it to my entire satisfaction, by the assurance which it gave our country, that you are "distinguished for humanity," an assurance which receives the strongest possible corroboration from the little word thus inadvertently dropped from your pen.

In a word, sir, the course determined upon by our government, respecting the suspension of hostilities, is what any man of plain unsophisticated common sense would take for granted that it must be; and it is not what your exuberant fancy and over cultivated imagination would make. The question truly presented by it, and it would require very skilful sophistry indeed to make our country believe that this could be otherwise than obvious to any man occupying your position, is *not*, whether the immediate command and direction of the United States forces in Mexico is to continue to reside in the senior officer of the army present, or is to be transferred to some person not belonging to the army. The question is, whether the government of the United States is to be permitted by General Winfield Scott, to discharge its international functions and duties in its own way, and by agents of its own selection; when he may have taken a fancy to relieve it of the trouble of attending to them, by himself settling the preliminaries of peace, in adjusting the terms of that "armistice" with regard to which he has judged proper so vehemently to assert his own exclusive competency.

It may be remarked, that, even if the order thus prospectively given by the President, instead of having reference to a notice of

the happening of a certain anticipated possibility, (which it was deemed expedient and necessary not to refer to specifically in the order,) had directed that hostilities should be suspended upon the receipt of a *requirement* from a secret and confidential agent of the government; even in this case, a genuine, as contradistinguished from a merely verbal or formalry "respect" for the authority of the constitution, would be likely to suggest to any commander receiving such order and habitually entertaining such genuine sentiment, at least to abstain from all premature determinations to treat it as a nullity. He might, through love of country and forgetfulness of self, make up his mind, should the order take effect under circumstances rendering it destructive of the public weal, then to disobey it. But he would scarcely show haste to make a parade of this determination, or to set to his army an example of insubordination by any unnecessary disclosure of even this contingent intention, before those circumstances had become matter of fact and of positive knowledge; and whilst they had as yet not ceased to be the coinage of an imagination ready to impute to the chief magistrate elected by our country—aided in his deliberations by the eminent citizens whom he had called around him for the purpose—a course of proceeding so imbecile as to awaken surprise that the bare possibility of its having ever been contemplated by them should suggest itself to any sane mind.

With regard to the choice made by the President, of the person to be charged with the measures dictated by him for bringing about the state of things whereof notice is thus to be given, I, sir, do not entertain a doubt but that far better selections might have been made; and that it has fallen upon myself solely in consequence of the peculiar circumstances of the juncture. Among these far better selections, the best of all, perhaps, would have been the present commander of our land forces in Mexico. This would have been attended with one advantage at least, that of precluding all danger of this attempt to restore peace being rendered abortive by collisions in regard to "military rank." But if the President has proved himself not duly sensible of this consideration, added to the many others, which should doubtless have weighed with him in favor of the appointment now referred to; and should he hereafter have cause to repent that he did not make it, no part of the blame can ever attach to me, for he knows that the sin thus committed by him was not in any way participated in by me, except so far as my consent, in reply to his own spontaneously expressed wish, no less undesired than unsought on my part, may have made me one of the guilty.

My instructions (which, as has already been stated, I am authorized to make known to you, and had intended to exhibit to you) show that no ground exists, either for the supposition you have made, that the object for which I have been sent here is, to "*petition*" the enemy to "concede an armistice," or for the apprehension which you express, that the communication from the Secretary of State of the *United States of America*, to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, may be of a nature to "*commit the honor of*" the government

of our country ; although this patriotic solicitude, most assuredly cannot fail to be duly appreciated by that country, and most especially by all sticklers for military subordination within the army, and for the strict enforcement of the respect due from the military to the civil authority. Equally groundless will be found to be the supposition that "the chief clerk of the Department of State" can have been taken from his desk, and sent to the seat of war in the heart of the enemy's country, "clothed with military rank over" the senior officer of the army of the United States ! The propriety of its finding a place in the reply of that senior officer to the communication which, in the discharge of the duties confided to me, I found it necessary to address to him, is a point which does not call for remark from me. The merits of this jeu d'esprit, as a specimen of delicate and refined irony, so peculiarly appropriate, too, in the reply to a letter so offensive as mine, I willingly leave to the good taste and good feeling of our countrymen. They will not fail to do justice to it also, as a model of the respect due by all public servants to the office and the authority of the President of the United States.

The communication from the Secretary of State to the Mexican minister, in regard to which you express surprise, (or perhaps *indignation* may be the meaning of your note of exclamation,) that it should have been enclosed to you for transmission "sealed," was so sealed because it was deemed proper that it should bear the seal of the Department of State of the United States; and in this there is no departure from the established practice in similar cases. It was intended, however, that you should be made acquainted with its contents, as well as with every thing else relating to the subject, by means of the copy in my possession; and I had supposed that this intention was sufficiently expressed in my former letter, though, from the haste in which it was written and despatched, (and which did not allow me to retain a copy,) it was doubtless very imperfect in more than one particular. But, had no such intimation been given, and had no such intention existed, the doctrine which should deny to the government of the United States the right to send to its agents or officers abroad, civil or military, for transmission to foreign governments, any communications which it might be deemed necessary to make, and in such state, sealed or unsealed, as it might be deemed appropriate to the occasion, such a doctrine could, so far as my very limited knowledge extends, be a most extraordinary innovation in the conduct of public affairs. Nothing is more common than to send naval commanders, of any and every rank, to sea with "sealed orders;" which, although addressed to *themselves*, and relating to public interests *entrusted exclusively to them*, they are required not to open for weeks or months thereafter; or not at all, except upon the occurrence of a certain contingency. And if this be considered as not affecting their honor, and as not giving them the right to take their government to task, either by the device of notes of exclamation or by less condensed modes of expression, it strikes my poor judgment as following, *a fortiori*, that no such right can arise from the transmission, through them, of a

sealed note to a foreign government, upon matters *totally distinct from their own professional duties*.

The haste in which the communications for the Mexican minister of foreign relations was despatched to you, arose from the utter uncertainty in which I found myself, whether the state of things then existing in the interior might not be such as to present a crisis, rendering it of the highest importance to our country, and to Mexico likewise, that the moment should be seized for the delivery of that communication. It was the President's intention, when I left Washington, that it should be delivered immediately upon my arrival in this country, and that it should forthwith be placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of our forces for this purpose. By transmitting it to you, and making the intention of the President known, my duty in regard to it is fulfilled. At the same time, had I been aware that the circumstances of the moment were decidedly unpropitious for its delivery, I should have deemed it my duty, perhaps, to retain it, or at any rate to recommend, at the moment of placing it in your hands, that its transmission should be delayed until a favorable change should occur, or at least until further instructions could be received.

Under this view of the subject, I do not regret that its transmission has been delayed until I shall have reached Jalapa; although I cannot, I must confess, assent to the correctness of the ground upon which your determination thus to delay it is placed. It is impossible for me to perceive how it could have been inferred from the extreme anxiety evinced by me to transmit that communication to you *at the earliest possible moment*, that it was contemplated by the instructions under which I so acted, that you were to retain it until my arrival at "the moveable head-quarters."

[Extract.]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 6.]

PUEBLA, June 3, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * *

On my arrival here I received a letter from General Scott, to which I shall make no reply, (as I informed the aid, Lieutenant Hamilton, who handed it to me,) and which I will transmit at some other time. No other communication has reached me from him; and, as was stated at the beginning of this letter, it was through accident only that I became informed of the opportunity for writing afforded by the train for Jalapa to-morrow morning.

* * * * *

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

[Extract.]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 7.]

PUEBLA, June 13, 1847.

SIR:

* * * * *

It will be perceived that, in my last letter to ———, I refer to the corroboration afforded by Mr. ———, to what I had inferred from a few Mexico newspapers, in regard to the opportuneness of the period when your communication to the minister of foreign relations reached the hands of General Scott for its delivery to the Mexican government. Mr. ——— stated that the loss of this opportunity was much to be regretted, and he mentioned several facts showing how favorable it had been. The most striking of these was that Mr. ——— had been applied to, on the part of a high personage, (named,) to know if he would write to General S., asking whether he would entertain a proposal for the suspension of his advance, as a measure preliminary to an offer to enter into negotiations. The motive, too, was stated; it was, that the troops (doubtless the means also) which it would otherwise be requisite to draw from the States, for the defence of the capital, might be kept there to give strength to those who would sustain the government in such offer.

* * * * *

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

[Extract.]

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

[No. 2.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, June 14, 1847.

SIR: Your despatch of the 21st ultimo, which you have numbered 4, was received on the 3d instant. None of a later date from you has yet come to hand.

The original letter from General Scott to yourself, dated at Jalapa, May 7, 1847, which you have transmitted with your despatch, is certainly of a most extraordinary character. It was well calculated to wound your feelings and excite your indignation. This letter surely never would have been written, had he awaited your arrival at his head-quarters and read the instructions and the projet of a treaty with Mexico, which you were authorized to communicate to him confidentially. The perusal of these documents must have put to flight the unfounded suspicions, in regard to your mission, which seem to have pre-occupied his mind and influenced his conduct.

You were entrusted with no further agency in regard to my communication of the 15th April last, addressed to the Mexican minister for foreign relations, after it was placed in the hands of General Scott. Your whole duty respecting it was then performed. If he has either refused or neglected to transmit that important document to the minister to whom it was directed, and thus violated a military order of the President, issued to him through the Department of War, he has incurred a heavy responsibility; but for this he is neither answerable to the Department of State nor the commissioner to Mexico. The question belongs exclusively to the military branch of the government.

You might safely have relied upon the government here for the vindication of your character and conduct. Indeed General Scott's letter to you had upon its face placed him so clearly in the wrong that no commentary upon it, however able, which you may have written, can have made the case plainer. Some days before the arrival of your despatch, the War Department had received a despatch from the general, enclosing a copy of his letter to you; and a judicious and appropriate answer, dated on the 31st of May, was returned to him by the Secretary of War.

Whilst our armies are in the country of the enemy, and our minister of peace is at the head-quarters of the commanding general, this is no time for personal altercations between them, if these can possibly be avoided. Under such circumstances, the greater the sacrifice of private griefs, however well founded, which you may make upon the altar of your country, the more will this redound to your honor hereafter. You have been despatched to Mexico by your government as a minister of peace; and, to accomplish the great object of your mission, a hearty co-operation between the general and yourself may be indispensable. Under these considerations, I am directed by the President, in case amicable relations shall not, in the mean time, have been restored, to instruct you to call upon General Scott and offer to communicate to him, confidentially, the instructions and the projet of a treaty with which you have been entrusted, and to report to this department, without delay, the circumstances and the result of your interview.

Governor Marcy has again written to General Scott by the messenger who will bear you this despatch.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

N. P. TRIST, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

[Extract.]

Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Trist.

[No. 3.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 13, 1847.

SIR: A duplicate of your No. 4, dated 21st of May, 1847, together with a copy of the first ten pages of your letter to General

Scott of the 9th of May, and of your letter to him of the 20th of May, was received at the department on the 28th ultimo. Your No. 6, of the 3d of June, 1847, was also received on the 29th ultimo; but your No. 5 (if indeed there be such a number) has not yet come to hand. It is much to be regretted that you could not have found time to prepare and transmit copies of your letters to General Scott of the 9th and 20th of May, with the original of your despatch, No. 4. In that event they would have been received nearly a month earlier; and even now we have only a part of your letter to him of the 9th of May. General Scott's answer to these letters, dated at Pueblo on the 29th of May, has been received at the War Department, from which I have obtained a copy.

These documents have produced feelings of deep mortification and disappointment in the mind of the President. It is lamentable to reflect that the restoration of peace may have been defeated or delayed by a violent and embittered personal quarrel between two functionaries of the government in the enemy's country, and whilst the war is raging.

You do not seem sufficiently to have reflected that you were entrusted with no power whatever over the disposition of my communication of the 15th of April last, to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs, except that of a mere bearer of despatches. After it had reached the hands of General Scott, your agency in regard to it should have terminated, and ought never to have been resumed. His refusal or omission to forward that communication to the place of its destination, in obedience to the military order of the President, through the Secretary of War, was a question in no manner connected with your mission. It was, therefore, with regret that the President discovered from your letter to the general of the 20th of May, that you had consented to take back this communication from his possession, and to assume a discretion which had not been delegated, in regard to the appropriate time for forwarding it to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs. You say to the general that, "so soon as I shall be enabled to ascertain that the condition of the government of this country is such as to admit of its delivery, it will be again placed in the hands of the general-in-chief of our forces for that purpose."

You have thus done much to relieve General Scott from the responsibility of disobeying the order communicated to him through the Secretary of War; and have, in effect, without any authority, undertaken to decide that it was not proper, under existing circumstances, to transmit my letter to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs. In this decision the President cannot concur. That letter was an answer to the letter of Mr. Monasterio to myself, dated on the 22d of February last, and was required, not only by courtesy, but the highest public considerations. Its immediate delivery to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs could have done no possible harm, and might have been productive of much positive good. Indeed, had it reached its destination soon after the victory of Cerro Gordo, from the state of public feeling then existing in the city of Mexico, it might and probably would have been productive of the

happiest consequences. But, whether or not, the time of its delivery was a question not left to your discretion.

The greatest pains were taken, in framing your instructions, to prevent all possible interference on your part with the appropriate military duties of General Scott. It was partly to convince him of this fact that you were authorized to exhibit these instructions to him, together with the projet of the treaty. Your authority, so far as he was concerned, was limited to the single point of giving him notice that the contingency had occurred, to wit, the ratification of the treaty by the Mexican government, "on the happening of which, as provided by the third article, hostilities are required to be suspended." The ratification of such a treaty by Mexico, according to the spirit of the act of Congress of the 3d of March, 1847, "making further appropriation to bring the existing war with Mexico to a speedy and honorable conclusion," was to be the signal for the termination of hostilities. As the negotiator of the treaty, from his position, must necessarily be first informed of this event, he was required "without delay to communicate the fact to the commanders of our land and naval forces respectively." All the rest was left to the instructions issued by the Secretaries of War and of the Navy to our military and naval commanders. Up to this last moment your duties were wholly unconnected with General Scott, and then they were limited to a mere official communication, that the Mexican government had concluded and ratified a treaty of peace with the United States.

Under these circumstances, it was with deep regret that the President learned, from your letter to the general of the 20th of May, that you had undertaken, in his name, to become the medium of giving to that officer an order in advance, to be executed when you should think proper again to deliver into his hands my communication to the Mexican minister for foreign affairs; and, to enforce obedience to this order, you declare that, for this special purpose, you stand in precisely the same relation to the President that one of his aids-de-camp bears to himself, when entrusted with a verbal order from him to his subordinate officer.

It is a most disagreeable task thus to criticise your conduct. General Scott, by his letter to you of the 7th of May last, had placed himself clearly in the wrong. Whether any pretext existed for writing such a letter—justification he could have had none—can only appear from your letter to him of the 6th of May, to which his was a response. It is therefore much to be regretted that you have kept no copy of this letter, which has now become so important, and the general has not furnished the War Department with a copy.

I purposely forbear to express any opinion of your reply to Gen. Scott of the 9th of May, until I shall have an entire copy of it before me; and his rejoinder to you of the 29th of May, I leave in the hands of the Secretary of War, to whom he is directly responsible.

Your mission was a mere precautionary measure. In the then existing relations between the two countries the President could not have appointed public commissisoners to treat with Mexico, because

it was morally certain they would not be received. At the same time it was foreseen that in the progress of our arms a favorable juncture might occur for the conclusion of a treaty, which, if not seized at the moment, might not again speedily return. The President would have been inexcusable had he not provided for such a contingency. For this purpose you were employed as a confidential agent, to proceed to the head-quarters of the army with the projet of a treaty already prepared; and in case the Mexican government should refuse to conclude this treaty, you were authorized to make the necessary preliminary arrangements for the meeting of commissioners. It was almost essential to the success of your mission, that you should cultivate a good understanding with the commander-in-chief of the army. It was, therefore, unfortunate that you had not in person delivered to him the despatches with which you were entrusted, and at the same time made him fully acquainted with the character and objects of your mission, as well as with the nature of my communication to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs. For these reasons, therefore, although the letter of General Scott was well calculated to irritate your feelings and excite your indignation, you would have best performed your duty to your country had you stifled your resentment, and entrusted your vindication to the Secretary of War, acting under the order of the President. Indeed, for this purpose the letter required no studied reply. It is on its face the production of unfounded jealousy, which the author's own sober reflection, if left to itself, would most probably have corrected.

The President trusts that ere this, in obedience to my instructions of the 14th ultimo, (of which I now transmit you a duplicate,) you have called upon General Scott and communicated to him the instructions and projet of a treaty with which you have been entrusted, and that even if friendly relations have not been restored, neither you nor he will suffer your personal feud to defeat or to delay the conclusion of a treaty of peace with Mexico.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

N. P. TRIST, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

[Extract]

Mr. Trist to Mr. Buchanan.

[No. 9.]

PUEBLA, *July 23, 1847.*

SIR: * * * * *

In my No. 8,* under date the 7th inst., I transmitted a copy of a letter addressed by me to General Scott, under date 25th June,

* This despatch has never been received at the Department of State.

and his reply to the same. This constituted the commencement of our official intercourse with reference to the duties with which I am charged. Justice—to say nothing of my own feelings towards a gentleman and a public servant, whose character I now believe that I had entirely misconceived—demands that I should embrace this early opportunity to say, that his whole conduct, in this regard, has been characterized by the purest public spirit, and a fidelity and devotion which could not be surpassed, to the views of the government, in regard to the restoration of peace. This spirit on his part, as will clearly appear when the details are communicated, has manifested itself, not in a passive way merely, (as might be supposed from the nature of our relative positions and duties,) but in a disposition to assume responsibility, and responsibility of the gravest kind, in utter disregard of consequences to himself. And this disposition, or rather, this readiness and fixed determination, on his part, although the occasion which has called it forth did not relate to the discharge of his military duties, strictly speaking, has not required any appeal from me to elicit it; but has manifested itself in the most spontaneous and patriotic manner. Under these circumstances, it could not but be a cause of the most serious regret on my part, if the correspondence between us, that took place shortly after my arrival in this country, should in any way be brought to the notice of the public; and consequently, if, in your judgment consistent with propriety, it would be highly gratifying to me to be permitted to withdraw it from the files of the department.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. P. TRIST.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

REPORT FROM THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, March 16, 1848.

SIR: In pursuance of your directions, I have the honor to furnish, herewith, copies of such papers in this department as are embraced by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 7th ultimo, requesting you to communicate to the House "copies of all correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, and between the Secretary of War and Major General Taylor, and between the Major General Scott and N. P. Trist, late commissioner of the United States to Mexico," &c., not heretofore published.

The copies now furnished are intended, and are believed, to embrace all correspondence not heretofore published, between this department and the general officers above named, except such as related to matters of detail, returns and condition of the troops, charges against officers, proceedings of courts martial, and military commissions, &c., and a few letters from this department accounted for in the memorandum herewith; and also, the correspondence between General Scott and Mr. Trist, so far as has been communicated by the former to this department.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT
of the United States.

Memorandum of correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, including that between General Scott and Mr. Trist, so far as has been communicated by the former.

Letter of General Scott, November 19, 1846.

" Secretary of War, November 23, 1846. (Not sent.)

" Secretary of War, November 25, 1846.

" Secretary of War, December 7, 1846.

No No. 1, in General Scott's series of letters.

" General Scott, No. 2, December 21, 1846.

" Secretary of War, December 14, 1846.

" General Scott, No. 3, December 23, 1846.

" General Scott, No. 4, December 30, 1846.

" General Scott, No. 5, January 12, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 6, January 24, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 7, January 26, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 8, January 28, 1847.

" Secretary of War, January 4, 1847.

" Secretary of War, January 15, 1847.

" Secretary of War, February 22, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 9, February 4, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 10, February 5, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 11, February 12, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 12, } February 28, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 12, } March 1, 1847.

" Secretary of War, March 13, 1847.

" Secretary of War, March 22, 1847.

" Secretary of War, April 3, 1847, introducing J. B. (Not sent.)

" Secretary of War, April 3, 1847. (Before published, Doc. 1, present session.)

" General Scott, No. 13, March 12, 1847. } Reports rela-

" General Scott, No. 14, March 14, 1847. } tive to the

" General Scott, No. 15, March 17, 1847. } siege of Vera

" General Scott, No. 16, March 18, 1847. } Cruz. Pub.

" General Scott, No. 17, March 21, 1847. } Doc. No. 1,

" General Scott, No. 18, March 23, 1847. } 1st session,

" General Scott, No. 18, March 29, 1847. } 30th Cong.

" Secretary of War, April 12, 1847.

" Secretary of War, April 12, 1847. Published, Doc. 1, 1st session, 30th Congress.

" General Scott, No. 20, April 5, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 21, April 8, 1847.

" Secretary of War, April 30, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 22, April 11, 1847.

" General Scott, No. 23, April 19, 1847. } Reports of the bat-

" General Scott, No. 24, April 23, 1847. } tle of Cerro Gor-

do, Doc. No. 1,

1st s., 30th Con.

Letter of Secretary of War, April 14, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, April 14, 1847. (2d.)

“ Secretary of War, May 10, 1847. Published, Doc. No. 1, 1st session, 30th Congress.

“ Secretary of War, May 14, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, May 17, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, May 19, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 25, April 28, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, May 20, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 26, May 6, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 27, May 7, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, May 31, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 28, May 20, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, June 14, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, June 15, 1847. Published, Doc. No. 1, present session.

“ Secretary of War, June 15, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 29, June 4, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, July 12, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, July 19, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, August 6, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, September 1, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, September 23, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, October 6, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, October 22, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, October 22, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, October 24, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, October 26, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, November 8, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 30, July 25, 1847. (Received December 30, published, Doc. No. 1, present session.)

“ General Scott, No. 32, Aug. 19, 1847. } Reports of battles

“ General Scott, No. 32, Aug. 28, 1847. } of Mexico, pub-

“ General Scott, No. 33, Sep. 11, 1847. } lished, Doc. No.

“ General Scott, No. 34, Sep. 18, 1847. } 1, 1st s. 30th C.

Correspondence between General Scott and General Pillow, October, 1847.

Letter of Secretary of War, November 19, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 35, October 27, 1847.

Papers transmitted by Major General Scott, October 27, 1847.

Letter of General Scott, No. 36, November 27, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 37, December 4, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, December 14, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, January 5, 1848, introduces Mr. H. (Omitted.)

“ General Scott, No. 38, December 13, 1847.

“ General Scott, No. 39, December 14, 1847.

“ Secretary of War, January 13, 1848.

“ Secretary of War, January 13, 1848. (2d.)

“ Secretary of War, January 19, 1848.

“ General Scott, No. 40, December 17, 1847.

Letter of General Scott, No. 41, December 25, 1847.

“ Secretary of War to General Scott, inclosing a letter of General Jesup, March 11, 1848.

“ General Scott, No. 42, January 6, 1848.

“ General Scott, No. 43, January 13, 1848.

Papers transmitted, January 14, 1848.

Letter of General Scott, No. 44, February 2, 1848.

“ General Scott, February 6, 1848.

“ General Scott, No. 45, February 9, 1848.

Papers, omitted in the despatches heretofore sent, communicated to Congress.

A. J. P. De Mora to General Santa Anna, April 13, 1847.

B. Lieut. Col. E. A. Hitchcock to Major General Scott, April 24, 1847.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 19, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to request that a treasury draft for fifty, forty, or thirty thousand dollars may be passed in my favor, on account of army contingencies in the prosecution of the war against Mexico.

"Army contingencies" may not be the proper head under which this sum should be charged to me. The money is wanted for purchasing intelligence respecting the enemy's numbers, positions, movements, and designs, or as *secret service money*.

Quartermasters, from whom to draw money for such purposes, may, frequently, not be at hand, and it often happens that they, and other disbursing officers about head-quarters, may be momentarily out of cash, even for ordinary payments. A small sum, therefore, in the hands of the commander of the army, to be turned over, on the proper receipts, to disbursing officers of the different departments, is of frequent necessity in the field.

To meet all the purposes indicated, I should ask for a larger amount, but that I am reluctant to take the trouble and responsibility of a sum of more than fifty thousand dollars at once. Thirty thousand is the *minimum* sum—the amount deemed absolutely necessary.

I make the requisition now, as it may take several days to pass the draught through the forms of the treasury, and I hope to leave Washington Saturday evening, or, at the latest, Monday morning next.

It would be better to make the draught payable at New York, as I can ship the specie, with myself, from that place, say on the 25th instant.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, November 23, 1846.

SIR: The President, several days since, communicated in person to you his orders to repair to Mexico, to take command of the forces there assembled; and particularly to organize and set on foot, an expedition to operate on the gulf coast, if, on arriving at the theatre of action, you shall deem it to be practicable. It is not proposed to controly our operations by definite and positive instructions, but you are left to prosecute them as your judgment, under a full view of all the circumstances, shall dictate. The work is before you, and the means provided, or to be provided, for accomplishing it are committed to you, in the full confidence that you will use them to the best advantage.

The objects which it is desirable to obtain have been indicated, and it is hoped that you will have the requisite force to accomplish them.

Of this you must be the judge, when preparations are made and the time for action has arrived.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November 25, 1847.*

SIR: A letter, of which the enclosed is a copy, was sent to Commodore Conner, commander of the United States squadron off Vera Cruz, and by him has been transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, with the remark that it is from a reliable source, and is corroborated by similar information obtained through other channels.

It is deemed important that you should be in possession of the statements contained in that paper, to the end that means may be taken to ascertain whether they are well founded; and, if there be any reason to believe them true, that you may act with reference to the movements of the enemy therein indicated.

A copy of the enclosed paper has been sent to Major General Taylor and to General Patterson.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 7, 1846.

SIR: I sent you, directed to New York, a copy of a letter without the name of the writer to it, furnished by Commodore Conner, indicating what was supposed to be the plan of operations of Santa Anna. I now send you the copy of a letter from Commodore Conner, written as long ago as the 30th of September, but just received by the Secretary of the Navy, accompanied by an extract from a letter of Mr. Black, our consul at the city of Mexico, to the commodore. I have no doubt that the Mexican policy is to carry on a guerrilla war, and avoid a regular battle whenever it can be done. Should they get some trifling successes in this way, they will be mightily magnified and the Mexican people encouraged. I do not doubt that a proper degree of caution will be observed to disappoint their expectations.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General SCOTT,
New Orleans.

No. 2.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, December 21, 1846.

SIR: Opposed by head winds, (northers in the Gulf of Mexico,) I reached this place at the end of nineteen, instead of twelve days.

I found here your communications of November the 23d and December the 7th. I have also seen your letter (in the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt) to the quartermaster general, dated the 11th.

By the latter paper I perceive that the vessels freighted with ordnance and ordnance stores are to rendezvous at Pensacola, there to await my orders, instead of lying out an indefinite time off the Brassos. This is an excellent arrangement; but as I fear the new regiments of volunteers will most, if not all of them, be quite backward in their organization and embarkation, they will have no time for tactical instruction at Pensacola, or any where else, before a descent on the coast of Mexico, in front of the enemy. I beg, therefore, you will cause the chiefs of the staff about you to make the necessary calculations, and to push forward the new volunteers to the Brassos, so that as many of the foot regiments as possible may be off that point by the middle of the next month. Instructions to the same effect will be left here, with Brevet Brigadier General Brooke, in respect to the four regiments which will pass out by the Mississippi. Such of the same corps as may arrive off the Brassos, after my departure thence down the Mexican coast, will find instructions to follow me.

There is nothing late of striking interest from the army in Mexico, other than the death of Brigadier General Hamer, of the volunteers. This melancholy event is not known officially, but it is universally credited.

At the latest date, Major General Taylor was supposed about to make a movement, with a part of his army, upon Victoria, via Linares. Surplus troops at, or within easy reach of, Tampico, will not be out of position for operations farther down the coast.

I enclose a copy of my letter of yesterday to that commander. By instructions to the bearer, (Captain Montgomery,) I have made it almost impossible that it should fall into the hands of the enemy.

I doubt whether my arrangements here with Brigadier General Brooke and the staff will be completed in time for me to embark in the Alabama, to-morrow. That steam-ship takes out many companies of the rifles. The Massachusetts and other steamers will be at hand, freighted, to accommodate me a day or two later.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

[No. 1.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, December 20, 1846.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a semi-official letter which I addressed to you from New York, the 25th ultimo.

A tedious passage only brought me to this place yesterday, and I now write by a safe conveyance, Captain Montgomery, who sails in an hour or two. I shall follow, the day after to-morrow, in the steam-ship Alabama.

The particular expedition I am to conduct is destined against Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, so as to open, if we are successful, a new and shorter line of operations upon the capital of Mexico.

The first great difficulty is to get together, in time, and afloat, off the Brassos, a sufficient force to give us a reasonable prospect of success, before the usual period, say the end of March, for the return of the black vomit on the coast of Mexico.

I have supposed that 15,000 land troops, including five of regulars, and the co-operation of the blockading squadron, desirable, if not absolutely necessary; but am now inclined to move forward to the attack, should I be able to assemble the 5,000 regulars, and, say three of volunteers.

Of the new regiments of volunteers called for from States this side of Texas, I can hardly hope that more than four will reach the Brassos before the 15th of the next month, the day I have appointed for that general rendezvous; and I have supposed that the descent ought to be made, in sight of Vera Cruz, at an early day in February. On all those points, and others connected with the invasion of Mexico, on this side of the continent, your advice is invited and will be highly acceptable. Perhaps you may be able to meet me on the Rio Grande, say at Camargo, or lower down the river; and I shall send an officer to you, at an early day, who will be able to communicate my views to you in greater detail.

To make up the force for the new expedition, I foresee that I shall, as I intimated in my letter, of which I enclose a copy, be obliged to reduce you to the defensive, at the moment when it would be of the greatest importance to the success of my expedition that you should be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, &c.

It is not known that Brigadier General Wool's division has yet joined you, but it is supposed that he is already on your line of operations.

This letter is written in haste, to enable you to prepare the troops to be detached from your general command.

Including the regulars and volunteers at Tampico, or on their way thither, I may now say that I shall want from you, say Worth's division of regulars, made up to 4,000 men; two field batteries, say Duncan's and Taylor's, and 500 regular cavalry; besides 500 volunteer cavalry, and as many volunteer foot as you can possibly spare—leaving you a sufficient force to defend Monterey and maintain your communications with Camargo, the mouth of the Rio

Grande and Point Isabel. The whole of this force will be needed at the latter points by the middle of January.

Until I can communicate with you again, I forbear further details, and remain, with the highest respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—Troops at Tampico will be, perhaps, in a more favorable position for embarkation as a part of the Vera Cruz expedition than if they were at Point Isabel. I propose to leave but a small garrison at Tampico.

W. S.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. A., commanding, &c. &c. &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 14, 1846.

SIR: I send you a copy of a letter written to the Secretary of the Navy, describing a plan for debarkation in the vicinity of Vera Cruz. I know nothing of the writer, nor can I find any one who does; yet it is quite evident he has some personal knowledge of the localities. I have thought it proper that you should possess a copy of it.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General SCOTT, *New Orleans.*

No. 3.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, December 23, 1846.

SIR: The steamer Alabama has been detained a day, greatly to my regret, in receiving freight and five companies of rifles; but I am in the act of embarking.

I have just had the honor to receive your letter of the 14th instant.

Enclosed herewith are copies of two letters, one to Brigadier General Brooke, and the other to Commodore Connor.

Please observe the suggestion respecting the rendezvous between the Island Lobos and the main, some sixty miles beyond Tampico; and if the information of the Navy Department should confirm that I have just received here, I beg that the ships with troops and supplies, destined against Vera Cruz, yet to sail from Atlantic ports, may be directed from Washington to rendezvous in that harbor, rather than at Pensacola, or off the Brassos or Tampico. Volunteer

regiments which are not likely to be in time for the descent I am to make near Vera Cruz, may be excepted. The rearmost of these may be ordered to the Brassos.

In haste, I have the honor to be, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, December 23, 1846.

SIR: Your position here, as the commander of the western division, is a most important one, in respect to the war against Mexico, and I know that you will continue to fill it with your accustomed zeal, energy and judgment.

The object of this letter is to throw together certain *memoranda* which demand special attention.

Four regiments of new volunteers are to pass out of this river, and much *materiel*, for the theatre of hostilities, and many ships with ordnance and ordnance stores, perhaps also with troops, intended for the same destination, may rendezvous, in ten, fifteen, or twenty days, at Pensacola. As they may arrive, I wish the whole (troops and supplies) to be despatched for the Brassos San Iago, subject to my further orders; but the volunteers, ordnance and ordnance stores, need not arrive at that point earlier than the 12th or 15th of the next month. The larger part of the former, will, I fear, not reach this place, or Pensacola, till a later day. Such you will order to follow and report to me, as fast as they may come within your command.

Each transport should have on board subsistence for its troops to last (say) three months.

Boats for embarkation and debarkation, now under construction, on the Atlantic coast, will come out with the troops expected from that direction.

The current supplies for the army already in Mexico are not alluded to above. Those will go forward as heretofore, subject to the changes of positions and numbers, and must always be kept in advance of the wants of the service. Every confidence is reposed in your able assistants, the chiefs of the staff here, Lieutenant Colonel Hunt and Captain Grayson. Any company of regulars or detachment of recruits which may pass this way will also be pushed forward. All not under special instructions for particular regiments will receive orders from me, off the Brassos, whether I may be personally there or not. Besides the rifles, but few troops will be landed there.

Captain Dimond, a commissary, attached to the volunteers, may be soon expected here from a confidential mission. Give him orders to follow me without unnecessary delay.

It is quite probable that you will receive early instructions from

me to give to troops and supplies which may come within your sphere, particularly after a given day, another destination, without touching at the Brassos.

I have made you confidentially acquainted with my views and expectations respecting the further prosecution of the war, to serve you as a general guide in the support confidently expected from you, and the better to enable you to comprehend special instructions. You will keep me constantly advised of the movement hence of troops and supplies which are to follow me, and take care to send all officers in health, and not under special instructions, who fall under your notice, to their regiments or to their proper stations. Let there be no idling or lingering, on their part, in this quarter.

Take particular care, through the quartermaster's department, to forward rapidly all letters and packages to or from my headquarters.

I have just received information of a harbor, said to be a good one, between the Island of Lobos and the main, some sixty miles beyond Tampico. I shall probably desire you, in a few days, to direct many of the ships with troops and supplies to rendezvous, after perhaps touching for orders, off the Brassos. Get all the information you can touching that harbor.

With great respect, yours truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Brig. Gen. BROOKE,

U. S. A., Commanding, &c., &c., &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, December 23, 1846.

SIR: You have, no doubt, been informed by the Navy Department that I am ordered to Mexico, and of the probability of our becoming, as soon as practicable, associated in joint operations against the enemy. I look forward with great pleasure to that movement. I shall do all in my power to render the combined service cordial and effective. Of your hearty reciprocation I am entirely confident. This is the beginning of a correspondence which the objects in view will render frequent on my part, and I hope to hear often from you in reply, and on all matters interesting to the common service.

You are aware of the point near which our more intimate association will take place. I hope to be ready for the descent at a very early day in the month after the next. Every effort will be made to get afloat off the Brassos San Iago, and off Tampico, in time, the necessary number of troops. I have estimated twelve or fifteen thousand, besides the numbers you may be able to supply from the blockading squadron, to be highly desirable; but you may expect me, if I can get afloat, in time to meet you early in February, ten, eight, or even five thousand men. The land force is expected from the Atlantic coast, the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, all

new volunteers, to be added to regulars and volunteers to be withdrawn from Major General Taylor. I have appointed the 15th of the next month for the assemblage of all intended for the particular expedition I am to conduct, off the two points mentioned above; but do not hope that more than three regiments of the new volunteers will be up so early. I shall, therefore, have to draw more largely upon the forces already on and beyond the Rio Grande. I am aware of the usual return of the black vomit, early in April, at the proposed point of our joint operations, and hence shall not be able to wait for the largest number of land troops I deem desirable. This number will greatly depend on the force we may expect to oppose our descent from the open sea. I mean a Mexican army, *in the field*; not the garrisons and guns of any city or fort. Of the probability of our meeting such army, and of its numbers, I rely greatly on information you may be able to impart, and on agents which I have employed or am about to employ, in all, five or six. Those agents, as they may be able to get out of the enemy's country, are, or will be, instructed to report in writing or in person to you, or to some superior officer of your squadron, relying on your kindness to transmit the information rapidly to me, and beg to suggest that instructions may be given to board all neutral vessels coming out of the enemy's ports, after (say) about the 10th of the next month, in order to receive such agents or their written reports. Otherwise they may be compelled to return, or to report from the Havana. I hope in time to be able to give you their names, and shall be happy to receive your advice and suggestions on this delicate branch of the service, and all others.

I embark to-day for the Brassos, and hence write in haste. Thence I may go up to Camargo for a few days, but wherever I may be, your despatches will follow me rapidly. Perhaps you may appropriate some steamer to our frequent correspondence. What my means of that sort may be at the Brassos, I cannot yet precisely know. Occasionally I may find a steamer for the purpose, at least as far as your vessels off Tampico.

Upon information just obtained, I think it quite probable that I may appoint the roadstead between the Island of Lobos and the main, some fifty or sixty miles beyond Tampico, as a general rendezvous for the transports and other vessels with troops and supplies destined for the expedition in question. If a good harbor, as reported, it will serve and mask my views admirably. Please give me information on the subject, although I may be compelled to act to some extent before I can hear from you.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with the greatest respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Commodore D. CONNOR, *U. S. Navy,*
Commanding blockading squadron off the coast of Mexico.

No. 4.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Matamoras, December 30, 1846.

SIR: I came here this morning and found nothing but the same contradictory rumors which prevailed yesterday at the Brassos and the mouth of this river. But an officer has just arrived here (for additional subsistence) from Major General Patterson, at San Fernando, who says, positively, that the latter had, on the morning of the 27th instant, official despatches from Major General Taylor, saying that he was about to return, with a part of his moveable column, to Monterey, in order to support Brevet Brigadier General Worth, understood to be menaced at Saltillo by Santa Anna and a powerful army.

This information has determined me to proceed up the river to Camargo, in order to meet despatches from Major General Taylor; and if his outposts should be seriously menaced, to join him rapidly. Otherwise, I shall, at Camargo, be within easy corresponding distance of him in respect to my ulterior destination.

If the enemy be acting offensively, with a large force, which I yet somewhat doubt, we must first repulse and cripple him in time to proceed to the new and more distant theatre.

No boat has come down the river in many days, on account of the heavy winds, which make descent and ascent extremely difficult. Hence, nothing, it is believed, has passed here from Major General Taylor's head-quarters of a later date than the 14th instant.

The steamer, in which I write is ready to depart.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

I have received no communication from Washington since my acknowledgments at New Orleans.

W. S.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

No. 5.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, January 12, 1847.

SIR: I had the honor to address you last the 30th ultimo, from Matamoras, and indirectly through Colonel Clarke and Brevet Major General Jesup, the 2d instant, while ascending the Rio Grande, some fifty miles (by water) below Camargo.

Going up and returning, I was much delayed by the lowness of the water and heavy gales, (northers,) which are again blowing

with such violence as to prevent all communication with vessels lying off this place and the mouth of the Rio Grande. From those causes my despatches, which are to go by sea, have been accumulating for many days. Please read those which accompany this letter. They contain everything of interest, known to me, respecting the army and its prospects in this quarter, as I have no intelligence from Major General Taylor, later than his letter to me dated the 26th ultimo, and there has not been time to hear from Major General Butler in reply to my letters to him of the 3d and 6th instant. I transmit copies of all those papers, except the letter through Colonel Clarke and Brevet Major General Jessup, which was mainly intended to say that the march and countermarch of troops upon Saltillo, about the 17th ultimo, were caused by a false alarm. There has been a subsequent one about the camp of Brigadier General Wool, and others will probably occur at the advanced posts, notwithstanding the inactivity of the advanced corps of the enemy at San Luis de Potosi. Such alarms are very provoking, and frequently cause the interruption of the wisest conceptions and plans.

I hope, in four or five days, to hear that Major General Butler is rapidly despatching the troops I have called for from his immediate command. No report from Major General Taylor can be expected in twice that time.

In a week I shall begin to expect the arrival, off this place, of ships with troops and supplies, destined for the expedition against Vera Cruz. After replenishing their water tanks, if necessary, from the Rio Grande, they will all be ordered to rendezvous behind the Island of Lobos, should I not change that purpose on hearing from Commodore Conner about that harbor. As yet, I have not had a word from him, nor from Captain Dimond, who came out *via* the Havana.

I do not, at present, doubt my arrival off Vera Cruz, with a respectable force, by the 15th, I hope, the 10th of next month. The delay will be in getting down, and embarking in this vicinity, the troops called for from Saltillo and Monterey, and perhaps in the march from Victoria upon Tampico. I think four or five new regiments of volunteers, together with the ordnance and ordnance stores, will be up with me before the end of this month. I shall attempt the descent, &c., with even half the numbers I should *wish* to give to any one of my juniors for the same service.

Should success crown our arms on the coast—and I will not anticipate anything less—I beg to repeat that a reinforcement of ten or twelve thousand regulars (new regiments and recruits for the old) will be indispensable, (about April,) to enable me to make a consecutive advance on the enemy's capital. I regret to perceive, by the newspapers, that, as late as the 19th ultimo, no bill had been reported in Congress to give such reinforcement. Authority to raise the new regiments would not fill *them* or the *old* in time, without a liberal land and money bounty to every recruit. A like compensation in land should be pledged to the rank and file already in service, on the condition of faithful conduct to the close of the

war. Without early legislation to that effect, I see no probability of a peace until another Congress shall give the necessary means to enable us to dictate one.

For my early operations on the coast, I find sufficient means of land transportation may be spared from this region, and the quartermaster general has my contingent instructions to prepare the large additions for my advance on the capital. He is now in New Orleans to procure additional watercraft (lighters) for this terrible coast. Many of the old have been lost, and many more are likely to be wrecked.

I have received from the department, since my last acknowledgment, nothing but a copy of your memorandum made for the quartermaster general's office at Washington. A mail from New Orleans is expected on the abatement of this raging norther, by the steamer Massachusetts, on her way with supplies to Tampico. By her I hope to hear that the volunteers, boats for debarkation, &c., &c., are in a state of forwardness; also, that, among the brevets which the department considered as due, on account of the capture of Monterey, those of Brevet Brigadier General Worth and Colonel P. F. Smith, have been conferred. The early confirmation of the whole number would have a fine effect on the corps, which are soon to be led to more difficult assaults.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I find that I have omitted to acknowledge your communication of the 14th ultimo, received as I was in the act of leaving New Orleans.

I trust I may learn, in a few days, that a new assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, has been appointed, as I do not expect to take one from either of the three major generals who are in Mexico.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
At sea, December 26, 1846.

SIR: From New Orleans I had the honor to address a letter to you, three days since, of which I shall send with this a duplicate, *via* Tampico, by any safe opportunity that may offer at the Brassos.

In that letter, for which I had no certain conveyance, I obscurely alluded to the attack we are jointly to conduct against the city of Vera Cruz, and through it, if successful, against the castle of San Juan de Ulloa. The point of descent will not be determined until I shall have looked at the coast, and had the benefit of a full conference with you; but I now suppose that the nearer to the city

we land will be the better. Your knowledge of the beach (its shoals and surf) is, probably, already sufficiently minute. I, however, throw out the suggestion that you may, if necessary, make a particular study of the subject before my arrival. Every transport will bring open boats sufficient to land her troops, and there will be others for the field-guns needed at the first moment. Orders for the construction of those boats, under the supervision of naval officers, were given last month; but I may need important aid from your squadron in this particular, as in very many others.

I still think it probable that I may give orders for the transports, as they successively pass the Brassos, to rendezvous under the island of Lobos; but will thank you for the earliest information and advice on that measure. Perhaps you may deem it necessary to send a vessel to make a cursory survey of the harbor. I have done all in my power to favor the speculation that my purpose is to attack San Luis de Potosi, from Tampico, after forming a junction with Major General Taylor, and it is important that this belief should prevail up to my arrival off Vera Cruz.

I wish I could name a day, certain, for our meeting. The 1st of February may be about the time; but, I fear, a little too early. I shall certainly be infinitely chagrined if I am not in a condition to attempt the descent, with your coöperation, before the 15th of that month. Of the new volunteer regiments, I have no encouraging information *as to time*, and the troops in Mexico are now much dispersed; some at Parras, at Saltillo, Monterey, Tampico, or in march for the latter place and Victoria. More than the half of the whole, old and new volunteers, as well as regulars, I now suppose to be indispensable to the success of my expedition; and I shall have to make the collection, in great part, from some of the most distant points I have named. The ordnance and ordnance stores, and other supplies will, I think, be up in good time.

The water in the Rio Grande being low, it is now probable that, to facilitate the correspondence with Major General Taylor and the assemblage of the troops to be drawn from him, I shall not be able to ascend that river higher than Matamoras; but I may find time, possibly, to run down to Tampico in a steamer, even with the chance of being obliged to return to the Brassos.

I have no recent official intelligence from the army, or the enemy, in Mexico. Perhaps the rumored movement of our troops by land, from Monterey, or Victoria, and from the lower part of the Rio Grande, on Tampico, may not delay, but rather quicken the new expedition, as Tampico may be a better point of embarkation than the Brassos. I have much to learn on these points after landing, (say) to-morrow.

If not otherwise advised by you, in time, I shall order all the transports, after passing Lobos, to rendezvous under the shelter of the Sacrificios.

I have the honor to remain, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Commodore D. CONNER, *U. S. Navy.*

Commanding blockading squadron off Vera Cruz.

[Unofficial.]

HEAD-QUARTERS AT MONTEMORELOS,
New Leon, December 26, 1846.

GENERAL: Your note of the 25th, from the city of New York, was received on the 24th, on my route to this place. I avail myself of the departure of Colonel Croghan, for Monterey and Camargo, to acknowledge its receipt, and say a few words about the movements in this quarter.

You will, doubtless, have learned before this can reach you, that I had advanced to this point on the 17th instant, on my way to Victoria, when I was suddenly called back to Monterey by news from the front. On my way to Saltillo, I learned that the cause of anxiety about the safety of that place had been removed by the drawing in of Wool's column, and the arrival of reinforcements from below; and after making all necessary arrangements for the service in that quarter, I resumed my march with General Triggs's division on the 23d. To-day I halt here, and to-morrow move forward to Victoria, where I shall effect a junction with Quitman's brigade, and with General Patterson's command from Matamoras.

At Tula, say 100 miles from Victoria, in the direction of San Luis, the enemy has a corps of observation, under Generals Valencia and Urrea, which we learn has lately been reinforced. I am, on this account, anxious to visit Victoria and examine the pass which leads thence through the mountains.

When my presence shall be no longer required at Victoria, I propose, unless otherwise instructed, to return to Monterey, which may be early in February. At all times and places I shall be happy to receive your orders, and to hold myself and troops at your disposition.

I remain, general, with high respect, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,

Commanding in chief U. S. Army.

A true copy, received at Camargo, January 3d, 1847.

H. L. SCOTT,

A. D. C., and A. A. A. General.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

SIR: I received here, soon after my arrival to-day, your letter of the 26th ultimo, acknowledging mine to you of November 25th.

I am sorry that mine of the 20th ultimo had not been received by you, as it would, I think, have brought you back to Monterey. As it is, I am much embarrassed by your great distance from me. That circumstance, and extreme pressure of time, has thrown me

upon the necessity of giving direct instructions, of a very important character, to your next in command. Please see herewith a copy of my letter to Major General Butler, of this date. Should you be back at Monterey in time, you will consider it addressed to yourself. A part of it I beg you to carry into execution, at Victoria, or wherever else you may be; I allude to the concentration, at Tampico, of the troops which marched with Major General Patterson from Matamoras, those under Brigadier General Quitman from Monterey, as well as Brigadier General Twigg's brigade, which marched with you—all, as I understand, upon Victoria. Should you deem a garrison at the latter place indispensable, you will please leave one, and also reserve a sufficient escort for your return to Monterey, or other point, in this direction. I will, on my arrival there, determine the strength of the garrison to be left at Tampico; but shall be glad to receive your suggestions on this point, as well as all others.

My letter to Major General Butler, herewith, is so full that I have but little to add, even if time permitted. You will consider yourself as continued in the command you have so long and so honorably held. I shall not, beyond the necessities of the service, interfere with you. Your reports will be addressed to me at the Brassos or Tampico, until I shall be farther down the coast of Mexico; I mean special, not ordinary reports. They will, when necessary, be forwarded by me to Washington. After I may be supposed south of Tampico, you will resume your general correspondence with the adjutant general of the army at the seat of government, and report to me specially such matters as may be of common interest to our two lines of operations, and I shall reciprocate. Our correspondence with each other ought, however, to be full, and as rapid as circumstances may permit.

Should I succeed in taking Vera Cruz, and through it its castle, the new line of operations upon the capitol of Mexico will be opened. By that time, say towards April, we may both I hope be sufficiently reinforced to advance, equally, and to meet somewhere near that goal; which junction, I think, cannot fail to enable us to dictate an armistice that will insure a satisfactory treaty of peace.

While engaged in attacking the harbor of Vera Cruz, I regret, no less on your account than my own, that you will not be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, and points beyond. It would greatly favor my enterprize, and your own inclinations; but I cannot, on account of the near approach of the *vomito*, wait for the new troops (regulars I hope) which Congress may give us. Hence, I am compelled, by diminishing your forces, to reduce you for a time to the strict defensive. As I have heretofore said, you can afford, and the common service requires it.

If the troops arrive in time—and I will not anticipate a failure—I shall leave the Brassos about the beginning of the next month, and Tampico for Vera Cruz, some five days later. All the vessels with troops, ordnance and ordnance stores and other supplies, as they arrive off or depart from the Brassos and Tampico, will be or-

dered to the general rendezvous behind the islands of Blanquilla and Lobos, some fifty miles beyond Tampico—said to be an excellent harbor. There I shall join them.

I believe my arrangements of every sort to be complete; except that everything depends on my drawing from your command about 5,000 regulars, and thousand volunteers. With those forces, and adding three or five regiments of new volunteers, (foot,) Providence may defeat me, but I do not believe the Mexicans can.

With the greatest respect, I remain, truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., &c.

Official.

H. L. SCOTT, *Aid-de-camp, &c.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, MATAMORAS,
December 27, 1846.

SIR: I am informed, through a source entitled to consideration, that a force of Mexican cavalry, about two thousand, headed by General Urrea, has assembled at Lanares, and some two thousand infantry, which is to be reinforced soon by a like number, under General Canalesio; that the design is to attack Matamoras within six or fifteen days. The informant also states that Canales is at De Los Posos, (a rancho,) on the road from Monterey towards Reynosa; about 25 or 30 leagues from the latter place, and that he seen men going to join Canales. He declares, with apparent sincerity, that he believes the other facts to be as true as if he had been eye-witness of them himself.

It seems to me that no time ought to be lost in re-occupying Reynosa, and reinforcing this position; especially if it be true, as generally believed, that General Taylor has turned back, towards Monterey and Saltillo, from his expedition to Victoria.

I shall transmit copies of this letter to General Scott, who is understood to be at Brassos, and to General Taylor.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. S. CLARKE,

Colonel, 6th infantry, commanding.

Major GEORGE A. McCALL,

Assistant Adjutant General,

Head-quarters of Major General Patterson.

[Confidential.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

SIR: We are in sight of the above place, and I begin this communication to save time.

Ascending the Rio Grande, I have learned that Major General Taylor has, a second time, marched for Victoria from Monterey. It is probable that he is now near that place.

The copy of my letter to him, of the 20th ultimo, herewith enclosed, will explain to you my mission, and the necessity I am under of giving to you, direct, the instructions you will find below.

That letter, I learn here, has been criminally delayed by the officer to whom I entrusted it at New Orleans, and hence may not reach its address this side of Victoria. A previous letter of mine, to the same commander, dated November 25, a copy of which I also enclose, has, as I have learned, had even a more tedious transmission. After a detention of some days at New Orleans, it was twelve more (on board a steamer) in getting to the Brassos, and only passed Matamoras the 19th or 20th ultimo. Hence, I may find no communication from Major General Taylor at Camargo, and hence, probably, his present absence from Monterey.

I give these details as an indirect apology to him for my necessary interference with his general command, which, otherwise, would only be done through him. The apology will, on the first occasion, be made to him direct.

To capture the city of Vera Cruz, and, through it, the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, I deem it indispensable, in order to anticipate the usual return of the black vomit, in March or April, that the whole expedition that I am to conduct should be afloat off the Brassos and off Tampico in the first week of the next month. Some three or five of the new regiments of volunteers (not the Texan regiment of horse) will, probably, be up at the former point, in time to be included; but my principal force must be drawn from the troops now under Major General Taylor. Those already at Tampico, and the greater part assembled at Victoria, may be embarked at Tampico, leaving a small garrison at Tampico and an escort to Major General Taylor; and I shall send instructions for the movement from Victoria upon Tampico. The remaining numbers, needed from the same command, will move to the mouth of the Rio Grande, or Point Isabel, in order to embark off the Brassos. Tampico I suppose to be the better point for embarkations; but the Brassos may be the sooner reached, and time is an element in the expedition, as important, perhaps, as the number of the troops to be employed.

Of the number of troops at Tampico, and assembled at or in march for Victoria—regulars and volunteers—I can form only a very imperfect estimate, having seen no returns of a late date. My information as to the forces at Saltillo, Monterey, &c., &c., is not much better. I estimate, however, the whole force now under Major General Taylor's orders to be about 17,000; seven of regulars,

and ten of volunteers. Two thousand regulars, and five of volunteers, I suppose—the whole standing on the defensive—to be necessary to hold Monterey, Seralvo, Camargo, Reynosa, Matamoras, Point Isabel, the Brassos, the mouth of the Rio Grande and Tampico. I do not enumerate Saltillo and Victoria, because I suppose they may be abandoned or held, without hurting or improving the line of defence I have indicated. I wish to give no definite opinion as to either, or as to the other smaller points mentioned above; but to leave them open to the consideration of Major General Taylor, or, in the first instance (in his absence) to yourself, as you are, no doubt, in possession of his more recent views.

[Here, (Camargo,) a little while after reaching the landing, I received Major General Taylor's letter of the 26th ult., acknowledging mine of November 25. As he says he intends to proceed to Victoria—the point in the whole theatre of his operations the most inaccessible to me, both from this place and Matamoras—I shall proceed with my instructions to you, taking care to send him a copy, with such additions as I may deem necessary.]

You will, therefore, without waiting to hear from Major General Taylor, and without the least unnecessary delay—in order that they may be in time, as above—put in movement, for the mouth of the Rio Grande, the following troops:

About five hundred regular cavalry, of the 1st and 2d regiments of dragoons, including Lieutenant Kearny's troop;

About five hundred volunteer cavalry; I rely upon you to select the best;

Two field batteries of regular light artillery, (say) Duncan's and Taylor's; and

Four thousand regulars, on foot, including artillery, acting as infantry; the whole under Brevet Brigadier General Worth; about this time, no doubt, a Major General by brevet, and assigned to duty according to the latter rank.

In addition, put in movement for the same point of embarkation, (the Brassos,) and to be there, as above, 4,000 volunteer infantry.

Deduct from the above numbers, of regulars and volunteers, as follows:

The troops at Victoria and at Tampico, less the garrison (say 500) for the latter place, and the escort that Major General Taylor may need back to Monterey; and

Also, one of the volunteer regiments at Matamoras, I having ordered Colonel Curtis's regiment to remain there, notwithstanding the arrival of Colonel Drake's to relieve him. Make no other deductions, unless pressed by the immediate presence of the enemy in great force.

Some of those deductions I am myself unable to make, from the want of returns and other information alluded to above.

Of the volunteers, Major General Patterson, Brigadier Generals Pillow and Quitman are at, or in march for, Victoria, which I suppose to be within easy reach of Tampico, in time for my expedition; and Brigadier General Shields is at the latter place. The President of the United States may appoint other general officers to the new

regiments of volunteers, many of which regiments, I hope, will be up in time. In the latter case, I may take four or five, and leave the remainder to join Major General Taylor. Should another major general of volunteers be required, I shall be most happy to avail myself of your services with me, if Major General Taylor can spare you, and he be back at Monterey in time; and, perhaps, if no new appointments to the rank be made, I may require another volunteer brigadier general from your present immediate command.

I hope to learn, promptly, at the Brassos, whither I shall immediately go, (stopping one day, perhaps, at Matamoras,) that the above instructions are in a train of rapid execution. The troops should all move with light trains, as they will move upon ample supplies. I shall, in the first instance, take from Major General Taylor's theatre of operations but a small part of his means of land transportation.

Relying upon your known energy and good faith, I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I expect to be, personally, at Tampico, to superintend that part of my expedition that is to embark there, towards the end of this month.

The whole of the eight regiments of new foot volunteers will be up with the Brassos, I hope, by that time. Major General Taylor may rely upon three, if not four of them, for his immediate command, and make your calculations for him, now, accordingly.

I have supposed, above, that Brigadier General Wool, and Brevet Brigadier General Worth, with their troops, to be under your immediate orders. If not already so, you will assume command over them, in order to carry out the above instructions.

W. S.

To Major General W. O. BUTLER,
U. S. Vols., commanding, Monterey.

Official:

H. L. SCOTT, *Aid-de-camp, &c.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mouth of the Rio Grande, January 8, 1847.

SIR: I returned here to-day, and shall remain in this neighborhood, perhaps, till towards the end of this month, when I hope to be ready to proceed to Tampico and further south. Even after my departure in that direction, it will be best, probably, that letters from Monterey and its vicinity, should follow me *via* the Brassos and the ocean; that is, when no safe opportunity presents itself to write *via* Tampico.

I addressed a second letter to you from Matamoras, of which a duplicate will go with this, and one of the letters despatched to Major General Taylor, direct, of the same date—January, 1847.

I said nothing, in either letter, of quartermasters to accompany the troops I have called for from Major General Taylor's command. A due proportion, no doubt, will be detached with those troops; and, should Colonel Whiting and Captain Sibley be of the number, I shall be gratified, although I do not wish to ask, specifically, for the chief of any branch of the general staff now on duty under the orders of Major General Taylor. In this remark I include Colonel Churchill, inspector general. Colonel Croghan descended this river with me, on his way to muster into service the new Texan regiment of horse. I shall not interfere with the orders that he has received, and which, I suppose, will take him back, ultimately, to Major General Taylor's head-quarters.

If the troops that may be detached in this direction are not rapid in their movements, they may not find the Rio Grande navigable above Reynosa, and should be directed accordingly. I shall hold the five companies of rifles here, under the temporary command of Major Sumner, 2d dragoons, until I can learn what number of regulars I may expect from Major General Taylor's command, here and at Tampico. My present expectation is, not to take those companies with me, but order them up to join that general officer. Major Burbridge was left sick at New Orleans. He may soon be expected at the Brassos with two other companies of the same regiment. Captain Ruff is recruiting the 10th company at Mobile.

I will add that Major Sumner is intended, by me, as the commander of the five hundred regular cavalry mentioned in my letter to you from Camargo. This intention I failed to give in either of my previous letters to Major General Taylor or yourself. Please, if practicable, communicate it to him, to whom this letter will be considered as addressed, if he (Major General Taylor) should have returned to Monterey, or within a short distance of that place. Otherwise, to save time, as I have heretofore said, you will carry out my wishes without reference to him.

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General W. O. BUTLER,
U. S. Volunteers, commanding.

P. S. It is time that I should give advice that a spy, employed by my agency, may be expected at Monterey, between the 15th and 20th instant, with military intelligence from the capital of Mexico, and other important points occupied by the enemy. Interrogate him fully, and give him safe despatch to me, if possible, before I leave this neighborhood. He is to receive his compensation from me. I cannot yet give his name, but I desired that, though probably a foreigner, he might, on presenting himself at Monterey, give *Thomas Williams* as a concerted pass word.

The detachment of recruits (388) under Lieutenant Gore, that arrived here a few days ago, will be detained till I know what regiments of regulars will be detached for my expedition.

W. S.

[Confidential.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos, San Iago, January 12, 1847.

SIR: In reference to my instructions to you, dated at New Orleans the 23d ultimo, and at this place five days later, I have now to state that it is probable the troops I have called for from Major General Taylor's immediate command, to embark here and at Tampico, will not reach those points till late in the present month—say about the 25th. Hence, I shall not regret if the ships with troops, ordnance, and other supplies, coming from the Mississippi and other more distant ports for my expedition, should be equally late in arriving off this bar. Please give instructions to all that may come within the sphere of your command accordingly—remembering that several of those vessels from the Atlantic ports may rendezvous, in the first instance, at Pensacola.

Regiments of volunteers which have to pass out of the Mississippi, and out of the harbors of Mobile and Pensacola, will be too late for my expedition if they arrive off this place after (say) the 10th of the next month. I shall, probably, give orders for the landing of such regiments here, and for their joining Major General Taylor.

I wish you to take particular care in causing all the ships which are to join or follow me to be provided with necessary fuel and water for sixty days, and, if practicable, ninety days. The water of the Rio Grande is not good for drinking, and there would be great difficulty in obtaining it. Spare casks of Mississippi water on board ships, without troops, may be easily shifted to the transports with men and horses.

I expect to leave this place to superintend embarkations at Tampico towards the end of this month. Till about that time I wish all the vessels of my expedition to call off this place, if practicable, for orders, and, if I am not here, to call off Tampico for the same purpose. But I do not expect to be at the latter place later than the 7th of next month. Three days later, I hope to be at the general rendezvous, behind the island of Lobos, with the whole, or at least the greater part of the fleet of my expedition. Some of the later vessels may find me there, and if not, join me behind the island of Sacrificios, near Vera Cruz. Assuming those dates, until you hear further from me, give instructions to all ships, *with troops*, accordingly. Some vessels, with ordnance and ordnance stores, may be much later. These, and all freighted with ordinary supplies, as subsistence, forage, &c., &c., must follow me, and, after I may be supposed to have reached the Sacrificios, without calling off the Brassos or Tampico. Concert these matters well with the quartermaster and commissary departments. Many pieces of ordnance and quantities of ordnance stores may be expected to pass by New Orleans for my expedition. Get information of all those matters; see that nothing essential is delayed, and keep me well advised of every thing.

I have not yet heard from you, and have no late mail from New

Orleans. We are now, I hope, near the end of the third heavy norther we have had within a week. Probably the Massachusetts may bring us a mail to-morrow.

Communicate freely, but confidentially, with the quartermaster general, the chief of the corps of engineers, and the surgeon general, if they are in New Orleans, and always with the principal quartermaster and commissary stationed there; and I again insist upon your writing to me, officially, at least once a week.

With great respect, I remain yours, truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Brigadier General BROOKE,

Commanding Western Division, &c., &c.

No. 6.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos, San Iago, January 24, 1847.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, copies of the following papers: 1. Letters (two) from Major General Taylor to me and to my aid-de-camp, both dated the 15th instant; 2. A letter from Major General Butler to me, dated the 9th; and 3. A letter from Brevet Brigadier General Worth to me of the last date.

It will be seen that Major General Butler responded to my call upon him for troops with the utmost promptitude, and Brevet Brigadier General Worth has made an admirable movement. The head of his division arrived with him, at the mouth of the Rio Grande, the day before yesterday.

Embarkations shall commence the moment that the extra water casks, from New Orleans, arrive and can be filled.

The Pennsylvania and Louisiana regiments of new volunteers were embarked at New Orleans about the 16th instant. A detachment of the former arrived off this bar the day before yesterday. I have not heard a word of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and other siege materials, since I left Washington. I trust that most of them are near at hand.

There has been no mail from New Orleans in eleven days. The steamer Alabama has been hourly expected for some time.

There is an allusion to "a general officer," in Brevet Brigadier General Worth's letter to me, of a very grave character. That officer is Brigadier General Marshall, of the United States volunteers. In passing by his head-quarters, (Monterey,) Brevet Brigadier General Worth made some hasty inquiries into the conduct he had reported to me, and obtained from Captain Lincoln, assistant adjutant general, the duplicate of a semi-official report, on the same subject, made by the latter to Major General Taylor's head-quarters a few days before. I enclose, herewith, a copy of that report, dated the 6th instant.

The despatches opened at Monterey by Brigadier General Marshall, and read and publicly discussed by him with many officers, and perhaps others, were my official letters to Major Generals Taylor and Butler, from Camargo, dated the 3d instant, (copies of

which I have heretofore sent to the department,) together with a private note from me to the latter general. The official letter to the same was marked "confidential" conspicuously at the head. The papers, taken together, disclosed, very fully, the plans and intentions of the government, with the execution of which I am charged. They almost at once became generally known at Monterey, and, it was not doubted there, were rapidly sent off by Mexicans to General Santa Anna at San Luis de Potosi.

This gross misconduct on the part of Brigadier General Marshall not having been presented to me in the technical form of *charges and specifications*, I am obliged to become his official accuser, and, consequently, under the new and strange provision of the act, May 29, 1830, section 1, I have no power to order a general court-martial for his trial. I therefore lay the case, through the department, before the President of the United States.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—I hope, by the end of this month, that necessaries and preparations for embarkations here may be such as to allow me to proceed, with a detachment of troops, in the steamer Massachusetts, to superintend like operations at Tampico, should Colonel Totten, chief engineer, and Captain Huger, acting chief of ordnance, arrive as early. I expect by the two information by which to regulate the movement of my expedition.

W. S.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

MONTEREY, MEXICO, *January 6, 1847.*

DEAR MAJOR: Lieutenant Anderson, of the dragoons, arrived this evening a bearer of important and private despatches from General Scott to Generals Taylor and Butler, those for General Taylor to be delivered to the commanding officer here for speedy transmission.

Upon Anderson's arrival, he inquired of the orderly or sentinel before Colonel Garland's quarters "for the commanding officer." Was told that he was "within;" that Colonel Garland commanded the fort, &c. He asked for General Marshall, and was told that he was not here, &c.; whereupon Anderson entered the house and delivered the despatches (saying "they were important and private") to Colonel Garland, who received them, saying "that he was not in command now, that General Marshall was, but that he would take them to the general, who would probably open them," &c., &c.

The colonel left Anderson for the general's head-quarters, taking the despatches with him. After reflecting awhile, Anderson, becoming anxious to learn whether the despatches were delivered to the

commanding officer or not, called upon General Marshall, and enquired if "he had that evening received from Colonel Garland certain despatches for General Taylor;" to which the general replied that he had, at the same time observing "we opened them," &c.

It appears that the despatches were opened by General Marshall; were read and canvassed by himself and Colonel Garland; that General M. afterwards spoke of the contents to Lieutenants Smith and Anderson, observing "that they were very important, private," &c.; "that troops were to be moved, certain strong places made weak," &c., &c.

I feel it my duty to mention this extraordinary course of the general, (it having been brought to my notice,) that you may know, if the contents are not designed to be made public, from whence the information comes; and further, if blame attaches to the act it may be placed in the right quarter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE LINCOLN,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General, Victoria.

A true copy.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY, *January 24, 1847.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, SALTILLO, *January 9, 1847.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt yesterday, about 4 o'clock, p. m., of your special communication of the 3d instant, by the hands of Lieutenant Anderson, 2d dragoons.

Instructions were immediately issued for the movement of all the regular troops in and near this place, of the commands of Brigadier Generals Wool and Worth, except two companies 1st dragoons and Captain Washington's light batteries, with General Wool and Captain Webster's company, with two 24-pounder howitzers in Saltillo. In addition, General Worth was authorized to attach to his command the 4th infantry, at Monterey, and Thornton's and Hunter's companies, at Camargo.

The troops, together with those under General Taylor's immediate command, after deducting the escort for himself and a garrison for Tampico, will fully comply with your requisition for regulars, whilst the division of Major General Patterson will, it is believed, supply the number of volunteers, both horse and foot. I should state also that Blanchard's company of Louisiana volunteers, acting with the 5th infantry, and a company of Kentucky foot, with the 6th infantry, march with General Worth. If a further number be necessary, which it is believed will not, either the regiment of

Colonel Curtis or Colonel Drake, at Camargo, could receive your orders in time for the movement by water.

It is known that General Patterson's division consists of one regiment of horse and seven of foot, which cannot number less than five hundred each, and the Baltimore battalion (three hundred and fifty) of foot. If the particular troops designated be deemed sufficient without taking an Indiana or Ohio regiment, General Patterson's division and my own would be kept entire, which is extremely desirable.

In regard to the selection of the volunteer horse, it is understood that there is no difference between the Tennessee and Kentucky regiments, whilst the former is nearest the point of embarkation. The Arkansas horse I have not regarded, as the main body is at Patos, forty miles, and of this a portion is yet on the line by Monclova.

According to your request I have relieved Lieutenant Lay, 6th infantry, from duty at my head-quarters, with orders to report to you in person; and your wishes with regard to Captain De Hart will be carried out the moment it is ascertained that he has been appointed an assistant adjutant general.

The package for Major General Taylor was last night sent by express to him at Victoria.

I respectfully enclose herewith copies of orders No. 23 and 24.*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. O. BUTLER,

Major General United States Army.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States Army.

[Orders, No. 23.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, SALTILLO,
January 8, 1847.

1. The 2d division will immediately proceed to the mouth of the Rio Grande, where Brigadier General Worth, its commander, will report to Major General Scott.

The following additional troops are assigned temporarily to Brigadier General Worth's command, and will receive his orders, viz :

Five companies 2d dragoons, under Colonel Harney, at Aqua Nueva.

Captains Thornton's and Hunter's companies 2d dragoons, at Camargo.

Fourth infantry, under Colonel Whistler, at Monterey.

Three companies 6th infantry, under Major Bonneville, at Incantada.

* Orders No. 24 directs Lieutenant Lay to report to Major General Scott. It is not enclosed. See, however, order No. 23, herewith.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

2. Major C. Thomas, quartermaster, Captain G. W. Hughes, topographical engineer, will report to Brigadier General Worth.

By order of Major General Butler.

L. THOMAS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

Major General Scott.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DIVISION,
Saltillo, January 9, 1847.

GENERAL: Major General Butler received your despatches at 3, p. m., on yesterday. Having his verbal authority in the premises, my troops are in motion, and ordered to move as follows: artillery battalion, Duncan's horse battery, moved at day-light this morning; 5th, at 12 m., with Taylor's battery; the 8th to-morrow morning; 6th, three companies, is now entering the town, and will move this evening. Five companies of cavalry, under Colonel Harney, expected this evening, being twenty miles in advance, will move to-morrow morning. I calculate the marches as follows: three or three and a half days to Monterey, seven to Camargo, five to Matamoras; all instructed, on reaching Camargo, to place invalids and superfluous baggage on steamers and continue the land route if, as I suppose, there be a deficiency of steamers and water.

The corps are moved in echelon for despatch and convenience. Herewith is an informal statement of the command I shall bring. With Twiggs's you will receive: 3d, about 350, four companies; 1st, about 180; one squadron cavalry, (May) about 90, all told. I urged General Butler to let me take a fine battalion of Kentucky horse, well officered and commanded, but he declined, saying you would [have] 500 Tennesseans. As regards volunteers, I can give you no information; all, except the general, (Taylor,) are in total darkness as to their numbers or whereabouts, except Wool's command, ten miles in advance.

I am told that at Monterey your despatches were opened by a general officer, not him to whom they were directed, and read aloud to many persons! I shall enquire, and if I find such to be the fact, make you a formal report thereof.

I delay to see my last battalion in motion, shall then proceed to, and pass the leading division, to make necessary arrangements at Camargo.

Rely upon it, my whole soul and that of my entire (original) division at least, will be thrown into the coming service.

Very respectfully, general,

W. J. WORTH,
Brigadier General.

Major General Scott,
Commanding in Chief, &c., &c., Head-quarters.

P. S. General B. has detained two companies 1st dragoons.

W. J. W.

Report of the strength of the several corps of the 2d division.

Corps.	Command. officers.	Non com. officers.	Remarks.
Co. F, 1st dragoons	3	84	
Lt. c. A, 2d artillery	5	61	
Lt. c. K, 1st artillery	5	83	
Lt. c. C, 1st artillery	3	36	
Artillery battalion	24	442	
8th infantry	19	408	
5th infantry	23	397	
Louisiana volunteers	3	73	
6th infantry	9	196	
4th infantry . . . . .	.....	300	Supposed to be about 300.
5th comp'y, 2d dragoons	16	312	Col. Harney's command.
2d comp'y, 2d dragoons	4	160	Cap's. Thornton & Hunter.
Total	114	2,552	

This report is, in respect to some corps, approximative, but does not probably vary a dozen men.

W. J. WORTH,
Brigadier General.

J. C. PEMBERTON,
1st Lieut. and A. D. C.

True copy.

T. WILLIAMS, *A. D. C.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Victoria, Mexico, January 15, 1847.

SIR: The communication of Major General Scott of the 6th instant, accompanied by copies of his letters of the 3d to Major General Butler and myself, was received yesterday. The original of his letter of the 3d has not yet reached me, nor have I any dates from Major General Butler later than December 28th. The communication of December 20th has never been received.

I effected a junction with Major General Patterson at this place on the 4th instant, and have since been awaiting advices from Major General Scott, not doubting that I should hear from him on his first arrival at Matamoras, or perhaps from Tampico, whither a confidential messenger was despatched on the 6th. But owing to the state of supplies, it became necessary to move the command, and a movement was accordingly ordered in the direction of Tampico. The regular troops under Brigadier General Twiggs marched yesterday. The brigades of Major General Patterson's division march

to-day and to-morrow. This force will reach Tampico by the 25th instant, or soon after.

The enclosed return* will exhibit the entire force now in route or about marching on Tampico from this point. I have retained Lieut. Colonel May's squadron as part of my escort to Monterey, and also the Mississippi regiment, partly as escort to head-quarters, and partly to guard a train of supplies just arrived from Matamoras, and which I deem it unnecessary to send forward to Tampico. No troops will be left in garrison here.

As I presume that General Butler, under his instructions, has ordered the batteries of General Worth's command to march with it to the mouth of the river, and as I infer from those same instructions, that not more than two batteries are required by Major General Scott, I have directed the return to Monterey of Captains Bragg's and Sherman's. If I have mistaken his wishes in this matter, I beg to be advised without delay, as the batteries may still join him in time.

To the troops, regular and volunteer, marching hence on Tampico, may be added perhaps 300 artillery of Colonel Gates' battalion, and the Alabama regiment, about 500 strong. The Tennessee horse will more than fill General Scott's requisition for volunteer cavalry.

Not knowing the action taken by Major General Butler, under the instructions of the general-in-chief, I cannot now write more fully. On reaching Monterey I may be able to give my views in regard to the wants of the service on the defensive line which it is proposed to hold.

I respectfully enclose a return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for November. Since its date some 600 recruits have joined, exclusive of such newly organized companies (rifles or other corps) as may have recently arrived.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. army command'g.

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT, *A. D. C., or Chief of the Staff,*

Major General Scott's head-quarters, Brassos Island.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Victoria, Mexico, January 15, 1847.

SIR: In a communication addressed this day to your staff-officer, I have replied to so much of your letter of the 6th instant, and its enclosures, as relates to points of detail; but there are other

* The return transmitted by Major General Taylor exhibits the following force *en route* to Tampico: *Regulars*, 28 companies, with 72 commissioned officers and 1,393 non-commissioned and privates; *Volunteers*, 63 companies, with 244 officers and 3,024 non-commissioned and privates—making a grand aggregate of 4,733.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

and grave topics embraced in those communications, to which I deem it my right and my duty to reply directly.

The amount of force to be drawn from this frontier, and the manner in which it is proposed to withdraw it, had never fully come to my knowledge until yesterday, though hinted at in your note of November 25. Had you, general, relieved me at once in the whole command, and assigned me to duty under your order, or allowed me to retire from the field, be assured that no complaint would have been heard from me; but while almost every man of my regular force and half the volunteers, (now in respectable discipline) are withdrawn for distant service, it seems that I am expected, with less than a thousand regulars and a volunteer force, partly of new levies, to hold a defensive line, while a large army of more than twenty thousand men is in my front.

I speak only of a defensive line; for the idea of assuming offensive operations in the direction of San Luis by March, or even May, with such troops as can then be at my disposition, is quite too preposterous to be entertained for a moment. After all that I have written to the department, on the subject of such operations, I find it difficult to believe that I am seriously expected to undertake them, with the extraordinarily limited means at my disposal.

I cannot misunderstand the object of the arrangements indicated in your letters. I feel that I have lost the confidence of the government, or it would not have suffered me to remain, up to this time, ignorant of its intentions, with so vitally affecting interests committed to my charge. But, however much I may feel personally mortified and outraged at the course pursued, unprecedented, at least, in our own history, I will carry out in good faith, while I remain in Mexico, the views of the government, though I may be sacrificed in the effort.

I deeply regret to find in your letters, of January 3d, to Major General Butler and myself, an allusion to my position here, which I can but consider an insinuation that I have put myself, willingly, out of the reach of your communications. I beg leave to remark, that the movement of the troops in this direction, and my own march hither, were undertaken for public reasons, freely set forth in my reports to the adjutant general, one of them being my desire to place in position for embarkation to Vera Cruz, should the government order an expedition to that point, the force (two thousand regulars and two thousand volunteers) which I reported might be spared for that service.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major Gen., United States Army, Commanding.

Major Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,

Commanding United States Army, Brassos Island, Texas.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I have received your two letters of the 15th instant. There are some expressions in those letters, which, as I wish to forget them, I shall not specify or recal.

You intimate a preference for service in my particular expedition, to remaining in your present position with greatly reduced numbers. I can most truly respond, that to take you with me, as second in command, would contribute greatly to my personal delight, and, I confidently believe, to the success of that expedition. But I could not propose it to you for two reasons, either of which was conclusive with me at the moment: 1st, I thought you would be left in a higher and more responsible position where you are; and 2d, I knew that it was not contemplated by the government to supersede you in, or to take you from that immediate command.

If I had been within easy reach of you, at the time I called for troops from your line of operations, I should, as I had previously assured you, have consulted you fully on all points, and, probably, might have modified my call, both as to the number and description of the forces to be taken from, or to be left with you. As it was, I had to act promptly, and, to a considerable extent, in the dark. All this, I think, will be apparent to you when you shall review my letters.

I hope I have left, or shall leave you, including the new volunteers who will soon be up, a competent force to defend the head of your line (Monterey) and its communications, with the depots in the neighborhood. To enable you to do this more certainly, I must ask you to abandon Saltillo, and to make no detachments, except for *reconnaissances* and immediate defence, much beyond Monterey. I know this to be the wish of the government, founded on reasons in which I concur; among them, that the enemy intends to operate against small detachments and posts.

I fear that I may be delayed here, or at Tampico, in embarking troops, till, perhaps, the 10th of the next month, and again, a few days more, at the general rendezvous behind the island of Lobos, waiting for some of the volunteer regiments for debarkation, ordnance, and ordnance stores.

Finding that Colonel Smith, with two companies of his rifle regiment, are at Tampico, or in its neighborhood, I shall take with me his seven companies, now near the mouth of the Rio Grande, and, perhaps, Colonel Curtis's regiment of Ohio volunteers, detained at Matamoras. My uncertainty in respect to the latter, refers to the number of new regiments of volunteers that may arrive in time, off this bar, for my expedition. I shall not take with me Captain Hunter's company of the 2d dragoons, as it is dismounted. There will, however, be horses for it here, in perhaps a week. I shall leave instructions for him, when mounted, to ascend the river to Camargo, to meet your orders. No guard will be left by me at the

mouth of the Rio Grande. I give you this information that you may place a detachment there at your own discretion.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major Gen. ZACHARY TAYLOR,
Commanding &c. &c., Monterey.

P. S. I beg you to make my official acknowledgments to Major General Butler, for the promptitude and zeal displayed by him in your temporary absence, in detaching the troops I called for in my despatch to him of the 3d instant. The greater part, if not the whole, of these troops are now below Matamoros. W. S.

No. 7.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, January 26, 1847.

SIR: The arrival, day before yesterday, of the steamer Alabama, from New Orleans, brought me a large mail. Among the letters, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yours, dated 4th instant.

In respect to Saltillo, &c., you will find, by a copy of my letter of this date, herewith, to Major General Taylor, that I have complied with your suggestion, in which I concur.

The quartermaster general, (brevet Major General Jessup,) at New Orleans, has, I find, taken all proper measures, with judgment and promptitude, to provide everything depending on his department, for the despatch and success of my expedition. Transports, casks, filled with water, &c., &c., &c., are, accordingly, expected to arrive here and off Tampico, before the 7th of the next month. The embarkation of brevet Brigadier General Worth's division, I hope to commence at the mouth of the Rio Grande and at this place, within three or four days.

Colonel Totten, chief of the corps of engineers, came out in the Alabama. He informs me that it is probable a sufficient quantity of ordnance and ordnance stores, together with the boats for debarkation, will be up with me, at the island of Lobos, by the 10th of the next month. I regret that Lieutenant Totten, of the navy, who was of so much service to me at Washington, in planning and sketching those boats, is not likely to be detached, by his department, for service with the expedition.

From the appearance in the offing, I expect to hear, before night, of the arrival of new ships, with Pennsylvania and Louisiana volunteers.

I have not yet received a word from Commodore Connor.

In a few days, I intend to request the United States ship the St. Mary's, off this bar, to run down to the island Lobos, to give information, aid, and protection, to the transports, &c., which may

assemble there; dropping despatches from me, at Tampico, on the way. I shall follow, a little later, in the steamer Massachusetts. I hope the ship of the line the Ohio may be off Vera Cruz in time for the joint attack on the castle.

It is, I think, very doubtful whether the new regiments the House of Representatives has authorized to be added to the army can be filled in time, with the money bounty, without the grant of land. The last section of the bill, as passed by that House, directing that the "said officers" shall be immediately discharged on the close of the war, may prevent many efficient captains and lieutenants of the present regiments from desiring transfers, with promotion, into the new regiments, because the contingency may happen in the recess of Congress, when the executive would have no power to retain them, by selection, as part of the new peace establishment.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

No. 8.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, January 28, 1847.

SIR: I beg your attention to the accompanying papers, (numbered 1 to 6,) touching the conduct of Colonel Harney, United States 2d dragoons, who is evidently seeking an issue with me to be tried by the President, and in succession, by Congress and the public.

In the conduct of the important expedition with which I am charged, I think myself reasonably entitled to the selection from the mass of the officers under my command, of the *chiefs* of the staff, of the dragoons and artillery, and to send away, on any proper military duty, any senior officer of either branch of service, (I speak only of the regular army,) whose presence might interfere with such selection. Such right of selection has always been exercised by commanding generals in the field, who are, in their commissions, their lives and fame, eminently responsible for the results of their expeditions or campaigns. All junior officers, are, at least, in the first instance, only responsible to their commanders in the field.

In my opinion, and on the high responsibility to which I have alluded, Major Sumner, of the 2d dragoons, is a much safer and more efficient commander of the cavalry in question, (companies of the 1st and 2d dragoons,) than Colonel Harney of the 2d of those regiments. That particular command is entirely too important to the success of my expedition, to allow me to leave anything to hazard which it is in my power to control in advance.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. It may be proper to add that I knew nothing of, and had, consequently, nothing to do with, the arrest of Colonel Harney until I received the charge and specifications; although I saw a paper of instructions the day before, from Brevet Brigadier General Worth to an officer directing the arrest of Colonel Harney, if the latter had, as had been rumored, resumed the command of the regular dragoons in question. I am, therefore, in no respect, "the accuser or prosecutor" of Colonel Harney in this instance. See sec. 1, act May 29, 1830. Brevet Brigadier General Worth, Colonel Harney and myself, are many miles apart from each other.

W. S.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

[1.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, January 22, 1847.

SIR : Major General Scott desires me to say, that upon the receipt of this communication, you will turn over your command to the next senior officer, and proceed yourself, personally, to Major General Taylor's head-quarters, to whom you will report for duty with the dragoons that remain under his command.

I am, very respectfully, &c., &c.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Colonel W. S. HARNEY,
2d Dragoons, &c., Matamoras.

[2.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DRAGOONS,
Matamoras, Mexico, January 23, 1847.

SIR : Your letter of the 22d instant, directing me to turn over my command and to report, personally, to the head-quarters of Major General Taylor for duty, with the companies of my regiment there, has just been received.

I cannot disguise my surprise at the unexpected nature of this order, and my extreme regret that it should have been given just at the moment when my feelings were deeply enlisted in the success of an enterprise, in which I had fully hoped to share the dangers and privations of my regiment. It was my ill fortune to be separated from that portion of the regiment which participated in the recent actions with the enemy, and I looked forward with much pleasure and great pride to the time when I should see active service under the orders of Major General Scott. I shall not speak of the injustice which I consider to be done in separating me from seven companies of my regiment, and ordering me on duty with the remaining two. The bare mention of the fact, is the only allusion which I design to make on the present occasion, but it is proper to mention that those two companies, by a letter which I received yes-

terday from General Worth, are expected here in seven or ten days, and that I was instructed to unite them with that portion of the regiment now here.

This fact, I must believe, escaped the attention of the commanding general, when your letter was written, and I now hope, that he will take it into full consideration, and reverse the painful order which I have just received.

If other motives, to which I dare not allude, influenced General Scott in this decision, I have but to remark that it is natural that he should select those officers from whom he might expect a hearty coöperation; but that, to accomplish this, I do not believe he would do an act of injustice, and if my recent conduct can be taken as an earnest of my endeavors to further his views to the fullest extent, that I can appeal to it with the greatest confidence.

I have turned over my command, and should it not be deemed expedient to change the order under consideration, I have to request that I may be informed at what point I may find the head-quarters of Major General Taylor.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d Dragoons.

Lieut. H. L. Scott,

A. A. A. G., Head-quarters of the Army.

[3.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, January 24, 1847.

SIR: Your communication of the 23d instant, relative to your command, was this morning received, through Brevet Brigadier General Worth, and I am directed by Major General Scott to reply as follows :

When he made his arrangements, which now cannot be changed, to give Major Sumner the command of the regular cavalry called for by him (Major General Scott) from the army under the immediate command of Major General Taylor, he (Major General Scott) expected the detachments would be made up, in nearly equal parts, from the 1st and 2d dragoons.

Besides the squadron of the 2d, with Major General Taylor, who, probably, will be back at Monterey to-day or to-morrow, Captain Hunter's company of the same regiment is to be soon mounted, and to return to the orders of Major General Taylor. That general, it is presumed, (though Major General Scott has not given, and does not expect to give any order on the subject,) may, probably, unite the two companies of the 1st, with the three of the 2d, all of which will be under his command, and, also, a sixth company, (2d dragoons,) soon expected out under Lieutenant Sibley.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

To Colonel W. S. HARNEY,
2d Dragoons.

[4.]

MATAMORAS, *Mexico, January 25, 1847.*

SIR: Your communication of the 24th instant was received last night, and I hasten to return a reply.

In my letter of the 23d I endeavored to explain my position, and to disabuse the mind of Major General Scott, in relation to any preconceived views he may have formed to my prejudice. It was humiliating to do so, but I deemed it my duty, in the present state of affairs, to make any reasonable sacrifice to preserve harmony, and to enable me to accompany this portion of my regiment into the field. Your reply has disappointed me; if not a revocation of your order, I at least expected that some good and sufficient reason would be given for depriving me of my regiment, or that reparation would be made to me for it in another quarter; with this view I relinquished my command. By your letter referred to, you have not only deprived me of my regiment, but you have placed my junior, the major of my own regiment, in command of it; and the imaginary command, to which you have been pleased to allude, I consider as entirely inadequate to the one you would force me to relinquish, even should it ever be brought into existence. If General Scott does not deem me capable of discharging my appropriate duties, he may arrest, but he shall not unresistingly degrade me. It is painful to be driven to this alternative. I have endeavored to avoid the issue; it has been forced on me, and I must abide the judgment of my peers. As long as I am a colonel, I shall claim the command of my regiment: it is a right which I hold by my commission and the laws of the land, and no authority short of the President of the United States can legally deprive me of it. In adopting this course, I feel that I am not only defending my own, but the rights of every officer of the army. It is true another course is open to me, but it is well known by your presence with the army that an important expedition against the enemy is at hand, and my desire to participate in it will not allow me to await redress by an appeal to higher authority. It is in full view of all the consequences in which I may be involved, that I have taken this step. I do it with no desire to show a spirit of insubordination, but because I believe my honor and my character as a soldier involved in the issue. I have no hope that any thing I may say will alter your determination: to discuss the subject further would be useless, and I have only to add, that I have assumed the command of my regiment, and will accompany it to the mouth of the river.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. S. HARNEY,

Colonel 2d Dragoons.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,

Commander-in-chief U. S. Army.

[5.]

*Charges and specifications preferred against Colonel W. S. Harney,
of the 2d regiment of dragoons.*

CHARGE.

Disobedience of orders and insubordinate conduct.

Specification 1st. In this, that Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, having been instructed by Major General W. Scott, commanding the army, in an official communication bearing date Brassos Santiago, 22d January, 1847, "to relinquish the command of that portion of his, the said Colonel Harney's regiment, which had reached Matamoras, and then to repair to the headquarters of, and personally to report to, Major General Taylor," did fail to set out as instructed as aforesaid.

Specification 2d. In this, that the said Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, did, after having relinquished the command of the troops aforesaid, as instructed as aforesaid, resume the command of the same; and that, after receiving the reiterated orders of Major General Scott, dated Brassos Santiago, January 24, 1847, and in defiance of such repeated orders.

This, near Matamoras, Mexico, on or about the 25th January, 1847.

Testimony.—Written instructions of General Scott, dated 22d and 24th January, 1847. Colonel Harney's letters in acknowledgment and reply, dated January 23d, and January 25th, 1847.

By order of General Worth:

J. C. PEMBERTON,
First Lieutenant, A. A. A. General.

[6.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, January 28, 1847.

SIR: Major General Scott has just received a charge, with two specifications against you, signed by order of Brigadier General Worth; a copy of which I herewith enclose.

Considering your well known and long continued personal hostility to Major General Scott, and that it may, however erroneously, be supposed that a reciprocal feeling has been generated on his part; and considering the perfect confidence that all may entertain in the honor and impartiality of our officers generally and almost universally, I am instructed by Major General Scott to say, you may, if done promptly, select yourself, from the officers near at hand, any seven, nine, eleven, or thirteen, to compose the court for your trial on that charge and its specification, and that he, Major General Scott, will immediately order them to assemble accordingly.

As the troops in this neighborhood will be required to commence embarking, on the arrival of the transports, now hourly expected

for them, a list of the officers to compose the court, signed by your hand, is expected by the return of the bearer, and that he will be instructed to wait for such list two hours only.

I enclose, to facilitate your action, a list of the officers for court martial duty at camp Palo Alto, from whom you are at liberty to select, as well as from the officers of the 2d dragoons, regiment of mounted riflemen, and infantry, at the mouth of the Rio Grande.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 4, 1847.

SIR: Some anxiety is felt here in regard to the position of our troops in Mexico. Every thing indicates that it is the policy of the enemy to strike at our detached posts, or cut our lines of communication. We are not fully advised what lines it is proposed to sustain, or what posts are to be held. The line, should it not extend beyond Monterey, is a long one, and a considerable force will be required to keep it open, and to hold that place. If, in addition to retaining possession of Monterey, an attempt should be made to establish posts at Parras, Saltillo, Linares, Victoria, &c., it is feared that an opportunity will be offered to the enemy to gain some advantage over us, at one or more of these points, or along the chain of connexion necessarily to be kept up with them. You are well acquainted with the present plans of operation. While engaged in an expedition on the sea coast, it is not proposed to penetrate the country beyond Monterey, with a view to its permanent occupation, though it is desirable to maintain a threatening attitude at that point. Monterey must be held with a sufficient force. Such a force being provided for that object, the remainder will, of course, be at your disposal, to maintain other proper positions, and to operate on the gulf coast, and especially at Vera Cruz. Your position will enable you to determine, better than can be done here, what should be the best disposition for the safety of our troops, and to disappoint the expectations of the enemy, who is undoubtedly watching for opportunities to fall upon them, while in detachments or small bodies, with greatly superior numbers. No positive directions will, therefore, be given touching these matters.

It was expected that General Taylor would have deemed it expedient to order the force under General Wool to join him at Monterey, and not to extend his line to Saltillo, with a view to hold permanent possession of it. At the last advices from Gen. Wool, he had not received orders to unite his forces with those under the immediate command of General Taylor; but it is hoped that before this time, the suggestions in my despatch to General Taylor of the 22d of October have been received, approved, and carried into effect. The detachment which it is proposed to make from the forces at and near Monterey, for the expedition on the coast, will

render it proper, if not indispensable, that they should be reinforced by General Wool's command.

As a considerable part of the forces under General Taylor may be withdrawn for the expedition you are to conduct against Vera Cruz, it is urged that great caution should be observed in regard to the safety of those which may be left on the present line of operations.

If any reliance can be placed on the accounts which have reached us, as to the number and condition of the army under the command of the Mexican general, he could have rendered it difficult and hazardous for our troops to advance to Saltillo, and his retiring beyond that place wears the appearance of a *ruse* to draw us far into the country in that direction, to the end that he may practice, with better hopes of success, his system of guerrilla warfare. If such be his object, I trust proper measures will be taken to disappoint him. It seems now to be generally understood that he is at Tula, with a large body of cavalry. The object of this movement is not clearly perceived. The withdrawing of the Mexican force from Tampico would seem to indicate a determination on his part to yield up to Tamaulipas to our arms; but the occupation of Tula, with a strong force, does not appear consistent with such a course of policy, unless he is apprehensive that we may move upon San Luis Potosi, through the passes of the mountains in that vicinity. Should we undertake to hold Victoria with a small force, might he not move from his present position at Tula against that place, and surprise it, or fall upon some of our detachments moving by land to Tampico? Though the Sierre Madra is difficult to pass, and, with wagons or wheel carriages, impassable, yet may not the enemy's cavalry find a way through the gorges of this mountain? It is not unreasonable to expect that some such movement is contemplated. It is, therefore, suggested that this matter should be well considered, and great care taken to guard against any surprise in this quarter.

We have no news from Mexico on which much reliance can be placed; but from such information as we have, it is doubtful whether a Mexican Congress will have assembled at the time fixed for it, the 6th of December; and it is equally doubtful whether, whenever it shall come together, it will be disposed to enter upon negotiations for peace. Mexico is, undoubtedly, in a wretched condition, and without the prospect of improvement. A hope was entertained, and not now wholly abandoned, that the northern departments would see that their interests would be promoted by withdrawing from the central government, and forming an independent republic. Should any such disposition manifest itself, it ought to be encouraged, and those engaged in the movement should have all the protection and support from our forces that can be properly given to them; without any pledge, however, that its separate existence will be made a condition in the treaty of peace which may be entered into between Mexico and the United States.

We have not yet learned that Mexico is making any extraordinary efforts to assemble a large covering army at Vera Cruz, and

it is hoped that you will not find a formidable force to oppose your landing. Securely on shore in the vicinity of Vera Cruz, I have but little doubt of your success in getting possession of the city, and hope the surrender of the castle will follow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, February 15, 1847.

SIR: I have received several communications from you since your arrival in Mexico. They will be placed on file in the office of the adjutant general, and the receipt thereof duly acknowledged by him.

The several regiments of volunteers, called out before you left Washington, were organized with as much despatch as was expected; nearly all have left for the seat of war, and we are advised of the arrival of several of them off the Brassos.

I am happy to inform you that the bill for raising ten regiments to serve for the war, has at length become a law. Had this authority been given, as I hoped and expected it would, within the first two weeks of the session, I am quite confident that we should now have had several thousands of these troops on the way to Mexico. Appearances warrant the belief that they will be speedily raised. Many persons who are deemed worthy to receive commissions have companies already prepared to enter into the service. They will be sent on at once in companies; the regiments can be organized afterwards. I anticipate that companies will go on before the end of the present month. There is so much doubt whether officers now in the regular army would take commissions of not more than one or two grades above those which they now hold, that it is not probable many will be selected for the new regiments. As these regiments are to be disbanded by express provision of the law which authorizes them, at the conclusion of the war, those officers who may be transferred to them would be in great danger of being thrown out of the army.

The additional majors of the present regiments are already nominated. They have been, as the law requires, taken from the captains, and seniority, in all instances but one (and that for a special reason) has controlled in the selection. Some further legislation for the army is necessary before the adjournment of Congress, and I hope it will take place.

The President sent a special message to Congress on Saturday, in which he specified what was deemed necessary. With this I send you a newspaper copy of it, that you may see what is recommended.

I think it is not reasonable to expect that an additional article of war, giving authority to military tribunals to try and punish certain

offences not expressly embraced in the existing articles, will be enacted. I have had a conversation on the subject with the chairman of the committee of the Senate, and understand from him that he had given it his attention, and did not consider legislation necessary, as the right to punish in such cases necessarily resulted from the condition of things when an army is prosecuting hostilities in an enemy's country.

Your expedition is a matter of deep anxiety to all, and certainly to none more than myself. Every possible effort, so far as I know, has been made in each branch of this department, to carry out fully and promptly all the arrangements which devolved upon it in the way of preparation and outfit. The difficulties have been more than were anticipated, but they have been met with energy. The time for preparations on so large a scale was short, and the arrangements multifarious; the execution of some depended on the prior execution of others. Delays to some extent were unavoidable; but I trust none have occurred which will result in a serious detriment to the service; none which any one well acquainted with our condition and what was required to be done, would not have expected. We are expecting daily information from you, and calculate that the next we receive will apprise us that you have embarked and are on your way to the point of your destination. The account you give of the frequency and violence of the "terrible northers" is to me a source of deep anxiety. They are, in my judgment, the most formidable enemy you will have to encounter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, February 22, 1847.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 28th ultimo, (No. 8,) with the enclosures, numbered from 1 to 6, inclusive, in relation to the arrest of Colonel W. S. Harney. These papers have been submitted to the President, and I am directed by him to say that he regrets the occurrence. Recognizing, as he does to the fullest extent, your rights as commanding general in the field, and disposed to sustain you in the ample exercise of them, he is not at liberty, as commander-in-chief, to overlook the consideration that the officers under you have their rights, which it is equally his duty to sustain.

In the case as you have presented it, he does not discover a sufficient cause for the order depriving Colonel Harney of the command which appropriately belonged to him, and devolving it upon his inferior in rank. Without intending to approve of the conduct of Colonel Harney in disobeying your orders, the President deems it proper to apprise you of his opinion that Colonel Harney had

good cause to complain of that order, as derogatory to his rights, and he hopes that the matter has been reconsidered by you, and that the colonel has been restored to his appropriate command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding the army of the U. States in Mexico.

No. 9.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, February 4, 1847.

SIR: No mail has arrived from New Orleans since I had the honor to address you the 28th ultimo. Two steamers are now due from that place. Neither may be expected to return in several weeks, as all will be needed, probably, to take troops, &c., south. This despatch will go to-day by a return schooner.

Though many ships, doubtless, must now be nearly up to receive the troops waiting here and at Tampico, not one has arrived. The Saint Louis, from Philadelphia, freighted with boats of debarkation, &c., is off this bar, and we know nothing of the near approach of any ship with ordnance, ordnance stores, and other siege materials.

I am becoming exceedingly anxious for the arrival of all the vessels that are due. The season for operations on the coast is already short, and I am personally wanted at Tampico and Lobos. I cannot, however, leave here without some certainty as to the near approach of essentials.

The 1st Pennsylvania regiment of volunteers, the Louisiana volunteers, and a part of the New York volunteers, had passed this place before my general order (No. 6) of the 30th ultimo. At that date, I intended to take with me four regiments of the new volunteers only, leaving the remainder for Major General Taylor. The three mentioned, being up, in whole or in part, were ordered to Lobos; and wishing, as far as practicable, to keep regiments of the same State together, the 2d Pennsylvania was designated (in orders No. 6) to follow, making the four regiments. This regiment, and the 2d Mississippi, were then known to be at New Orleans, where they have been detained, I learn, by an unusual degree of sickness. When the latter comes up, it will go, under that order, to join the 1st Mississippi regiment with Major General Taylor.

But a fifth—the South Carolina regiment—has, by some mistake at New Orleans, sailed, I learn, *direct* from Mobile for Lobos. This I do not now regret, as information received yesterday makes it necessary that the expedition I am to conduct shall be augmented to the utmost within my power.

I reported in my despatch to you of the 24th ultimo, that my

confidential letters to Major Generals Taylor and Butler from Camargo, had been improperly opened and made public at Monterey before they had reached those generals; and I added, that it was believed there generally the substance of those letters had been, by Mexicans, promptly communicated to the enemy at San Luis de Potosi.

It is now believed, on the authority of a letter not official, that my despatches to the same generals, (of the 3d ultimo,) being sent off by the latter at Saltillo, to the former, then marching towards Victoria, by 2d Lieutenant Richey, 5th infantry, and ten mounted men, were met by a party of the enemy, about the 11th ultimo, and the detachment all captured or killed. If Lieutenant Richey (reported as being slain) had not time to destroy the despatches about his person, (which is highly improbable,) General Santa Anna, at San Luis de Potosi, had them, no doubt, in four days after their capture. It is, consequently, more than possible that, before this time, the greater part of the Mexican army lately assembled at San Luis de Potosi has reached Vera Cruz, or its vicinity. Major General Taylor's mind has no doubt, ere this, arrived at the same conclusion; and I shall write to suggest to him, at his own discretion, the advantage of manœuvring offensively in the direction of San Luis de Potosi, after being partially reinforced with some of the new regiments of volunteers. The suggestion would be unnecessary but for the intimations he has received to stand on the defensive.

Another painful rumor, generally credited, reached me yesterday—the capture, at Encarnacion, some 60 miles in advance of Saltillo, of Majors Bolen and Gaines, and about 80 men of the Arkansas and Kentucky mounted volunteers. The private letter, from a highly intelligent officer at Saltillo, represents that not a shot was fired by either party.

I shall esteem myself happy if, contrary to present hopes, I shall soon be able to contradict both, or either of these painful rumors.

To elucidate my position, acts, and expectations, I enclose, herewith, copies of many papers. Letters from Major General Patterson, Commodore Connor, Brevet Brigadier General Worth, Colonel Harney, Commander Saunders, of the United States ship *St. Mary's*, and Captain Hetzell, senior of the quartermaster's department at this place, together with letters from me to each of those officers, except Commodore Connor, to whom I have not written directly since December 27.

I also put under cover my letter to the commanding officer at Matamoras, respecting a seizure of certain goods, now in charge of the military authority there. Please see, in connexion, the letter to me from Brevet Brigadier General Worth. By whom the goods were originally seized; for whose benefit, or under what pretext, I have not had time to inquire; but the marshal of Texas, with a lawyer, has called upon me to revoke my order in the case, so as to enable him (the marshal) to get a colorable possession of the property. Believing that there was something mysterious, if not wrong, in the pursuit; that the goods had never been within

the limits of Texas, and that the whole case had been placed before the Secretary of the Treasury, I would not revoke the instructions I had given. The property, of course, will be held, so far as I am concerned, until the Secretary of the Treasury, or the government, shall decide the question.

It will be seen by the papers, including the proceedings of the general court martial in the case, that Colonel Harney, after his trial, and under my renewed order directing him to proceed to Monterey, &c., addressed a letter, in a proper tone of submission, to Brevet Brigadier General Worth; and that, thereupon, contrary to my original intention, I gave that general instructions to place the colonel in command of the regular dragoons (parts of the 1st and 2d regiments) of the expedition.

Colonel Curtis's Ohio regiment of volunteers, at Matamoras, heretofore mentioned in some of my letters, I have finally determined to leave under the orders of Major General Taylor, according to his wish, and that of Major General Butler; and because a sufficient number of the new volunteers are likely to be up before the arrival of the transports to take the troops now ready to embark with me.

I hope in a day or two, by arrivals here, to receive such information of supplies in arrear as to allow me to proceed with 350 men, on board the steamer Massachusetts, to Tampico, &c.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

P. S. Another detachment of the New York volunteers, under the command of Captain Shaw, has just been reported to me as on board the ship Isabel, off this bar. The detachment took on board water for thirty-five days only, and has now a supply for nine days, with rations for about twenty, having consumed a large part of both water and provisions at anchor before sailing. Of course I should land the detachment at once, but that a part of the regiment is already at or near Lobos, equally, I suppose, short of water. Little or none can be obtained there. This is quite an embarrassment, considering our deficiency in lighters here, and at the mouth of the Rio Grande. All the transports from the Mississippi and Mobile, were ordered by me to take water for seventy days at least.

W. S.

Commodore Connor to Major General Scott.

U. S. FRIGATE RARITAN,
Anton Lizardo, January 11, 1847.

SIR: Your esteemed favor of the 23d ultimo was received two days since, by the United States ship Albany, from Pensacola.

I had received, some days previously, communications from the Navy Department, apprizing me of your being about to take command of the army in Mexico, and of the joint operations contemplated against the enemy. In the prosecution of these measures, you may rely on the cordial co-operation of the naval forces under my command.

In consequence of some apprehensions being entertained of an attack from Mexican privateers, supposed to be fitting out in the Island of Cuba, I despatched the St. Mary's some days since to the Brassos, for the protection of the transports before that place. Commander Saunders is directed to perform any service you may require of him; and as I attach little credit to the report concerning the privateers, the St. Mary's might be withdrawn from the Brassos, without much risk to the transports, to carry your despatches to me, or to Tampico, should you wish to communicate with that place. I would employ steamboats for the purpose of communicating with you, but unfortunately, with the exception of the Princeton, (and she is in very bad condition, and scarcely fit to keep the sea,) I have no steamer that is capable of making the passage to the Brassos with certainty or safety at this season of the year.

My information from the shore, in regard to the movements of the enemy, has not of late been either so full or so exact as could be desired. From a source, however, which I believe may be relied upon, I learn that there are now about one thousand men in the castle; and in the town, eighteen hundred effective men, independent of the town militia, who do not amount to one thousand men. The provisions in the town or castle seldom or never exceed a supply for three or four days. In this matter all accounts concur. I am not aware of there being any regular force of any consequence between Vera Cruz and Mexico. There possibly may be a regiment or more at Xalapa, and also at La Puebla, and the city of Mexico; but this I think doubtful, as great exertions have been made by Santa Anna to assemble the whole regular force of the country at San Luis. The national guards, or such numbers as can be armed, have in some instances garrisoned the towns, from which the troops of the line have been withdrawn. Such, it is believed, has been the case in most, if not all of those above mentioned. I am, therefore, of opinion, little opposition is to be expected from anything like a regular army in your descent on the coast, or from any other force than that within the city of Vera Cruz. Nor do I believe it in the power of the Mexican government to assemble a force in a reasonable time in the neighborhood of the city sufficient for its protection.

No neutral vessels are permitted to enter or depart from the har-

bor of Vera Cruz, except the English steam packets that arrive on the 14th and sail on the 2d of every month. Your agents may either avail themselves of these vessels, which I will direct to be boarded at their departure, or be conveyed on board the vessels blockading the port, by means of the fishing boats, which are still allowed to pass out to sea for the purpose of fishing.

The vessels of the squadron have all been withdrawn from Tampico; but I will send one to that place without delay, for the purpose of bringing any despatch you may find it convenient to send to that place for me.

I am informed there is good shelter at the Isle of Lobos for any number of vessels; but no water is to be obtained there. Nevertheless, it is highly important the transports employed should be well found with *ground tackle*, to enable them, even in the most sheltered positions, to ride out in safety the sudden and violent gales from the north, so frequent at this season of the year. This anchorage is considered one of the best and safest on the coast, yet in the gale of the 24th of November, three vessels either foundered or were driven on shore from their anchors in this road, and lost. A gale is now blowing, in which, during the last night, this ship parted one of her best cables, and was only saved from imminent danger of being wrecked, by others which were down bringing her up.

Some reduction has occurred lately in the naval force in the gulf, by the withdrawal of the Cumberland and Mississippi. Still, it is probable I should be able to land upwards of six hundred seamen and marines.

I have the honor, &c., &c.,

D. CONNOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DIVISION, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Tampico, January 24, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 6th instant, from Matamoras, inclosing despatches for Major General Taylor, which reached me at Victoria on the 14th instant, and were delivered to the general, at that place, the same day.

I have to report my arrival at this place yesterday, with the 1st regular division, under command of Brigadier General Twiggs. The 1st brigade of the second division of volunteers, commanded by Brigadier General Pillow, will be in this vicinity to-day; and the 2d brigade, with Brigadier General Quitman, will reach the same ground to-morrow.

I have not yet received a return of General Twiggs's command, having only joined him on the route. The aggregate of the 2d division is 3,714. The aggregate of regulars and volunteers under the command, at present, of Brigadier General Shields, agreeably to a return received this morning, is 1,726. The force under General

Twiggs is not far from 1,460. So that the grand aggregate of the troops in this vicinity is 6,900.*

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

R. PATTERSON,

Major General, U. S. A., Commanding.

First Lieut. H. L. SCOTT,

Aide-de-camp, &c., &c., Head-quarters of the Army, &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

Brassos San Iago, January 29, 1847.

SIR: I wrote to Brigadier General Shields, then commanding at Tampico, on the 13th and the 21st instant—the second letter by the steamer Massachusetts; but, as she has not returned, though many days behind time, I have not a line in reply.

I hope you and the brigades of Twiggs, Pillow, and Quitman, are all at Tampico. A letter from Major General Taylor, of the 15th instant, informs me that he had given you that destination.

Transports have been taken up, in New Orleans, for all the troops who are to compose my expedition, and embarked here and at Tampico. They will begin to arrive, probably, about the same time at both places. Not one is, yet, as far as we know, off this bar; but the troops from Saltillo and Monterey (regulars) are at hand.

The troops with you may begin to embark as soon as you have transports—the infantry first, for two reasons: 1st. Horses suffer more on board ship than men; and 2d. It is doubtful whether we shall have, in all, transports to accommodate the Tennessee horse with you, or other volunteer cavalry.

Embark no battery of light artillery until you again see or hear from me. The garrison of Tampico to be left. You will designate provisionally, say one company of artillery, and three hundred infantry, the latter mostly or entirely volunteers. On my arrival, and after consultation with you, I shall be more definite on these points, and, at the same time, name the commander of the garrison.

Brigadier General Shields has with him, I think, no organized brigade of volunteers. It is my intention to embrace him in the expedition, and to furnish him with a suitable command under you.

At least four new regiments of volunteers are up with this place, or are known to be this side of New Orleans; but the ordnance, ordnance stores, and boats of debarkation, may be not so near me. I am waiting for information on those matters, for the arrival of transports for the regulars in this neighborhood, and for the return

* NOTE.—The force under Brevet Brigadier General Worth, is 3,260. Five regiments of new volunteers, (say) 3,500. So that the grand aggregate of General Scott's expedition will be 13,660. Of this number, including the garrison to be left at Tampico, 5,741 are regulars.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. General.*

of the Massachusetts. In her, I hope to be at Tampico in less than ten days.

Let all transports, as soon as troops are on board, proceed to the general rendezvous behind the island of Lobos. See general orders No. 1, and my note of the 21st instant to Brigadier General Shields.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General R. PATTERSON,
United States Volunteers, Commanding &c., &c.

Brigadier General Worth to Major General Scott.

PALO ALTO, January 30, 1847.

GENERAL: The bearer of this will present to your consideration a very remarkable case, seeming to call for the interposition of your authority. I heard some time since of this seizure. At that time, the principle involved in the case had not been laid down by the treasury; but, since, rules adverse, if you please, to the importers, have been established—meantime, however, the property was held under military guard, subject to the decision at Washington, where the matter was submitted by the party interested. Pending that arbitrament, and in a case involving the right of a neutral, the marshal of Texas presents himself on the west bank of the Rio Grande, and demands this property, in order to take it to Galveston for adjudication. How comes that officer, of rightful authority, beyond his jurisdiction? He cannot cross that boundary to arrest a murderer, much less to exercise civil authority; and how Colonel Clarke could relinquish his hold of the property, is, to my mind, totally inexplicable.

Very respectfully yours,
W. J. WORTH.

Major General Scott to Colonel N. S. Clarke, or commanding officer United States forces at Matamoras.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, January 31, 1847.

SIR: A case of great apparent hardship has just been presented to me, relating to the seizure of certain goods, some time since, belonging to the commercial house of Charles Ulhde & Co., of Matamoras, which goods are now said to be stored in that city, under the care of our military authority. It is further alleged that those goods are now demanded by the marshal of Texas, in order to be transferred to Galveston for adjudication, although they were

never landed on the left bank of the Rio Grande, and, therefore, it may be never within the limits of Texas.

As the legality of the seizure is understood now to be before the Secretary of the Treasury, and that his decision may be daily expected, I think it my duty to desire you not to allow, in the meantime, the said goods to be transferred from their present place of deposit.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 1, 1847.

SIR: I have to request that you will please run down in your ship to the harbor behind the island of Lobos, to give protection, advice, and it may be, assistance, to any of the ships of my expedition ordered to await further orders at that general rendezvous.

I may be detained here several days longer, waiting for the transports to receive the troops in this neighborhood and at Tampico, and those ships, I know, are detained at New Orleans, waiting for water casks in the hands of coopers.

I think you have a copy of my general order, No. 6, respecting the new volunteer regiments. A part of one (the South Carolina regiment) has, by some mistake, sailed from Mobile direct for Lobos, and the remaining parts will no doubt follow; all without calling off this place. It is now too late to correct the mistake; at least, let it remain until my arrival at Lobos.

I hope to be at Tampico by the 6th instant, at Lobos by the 10th, and up with Commodore Connor by the 15th.

If an opportunity should offer, please communicate this hasty note to the commodore.

I cannot ask you to remain any given number of days about Lobos, but may hope to find you there.

With great respect, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Commander SAUNDERS,

Commanding U. S. ship St. Mary's.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 2, 1847.

SIR: 1. It is understood by official information received here from Washington and New Orleans, that a sufficient number of transports may now be expected off this bar, in a very few days, to receive General Worth's division, in the neighborhood, consisting say of 3,300 men and 730 horses, (besides officers' horses,) and 5,000 men, with officers' horses only, at Tampico.

2. A portion of those transports, as fast as they arrive, must be assigned to General Worth's division, and the remainder to Tam-

pico, to receive there, at least, the number of men and horses stated above, and if practicable, 500 cavalry men, and their horses in addition.

3. To enable your department to provide the transportation for the men and horses, given in the first paragraph above, by an early day, (say,) at this place by the 10th instant at the latest, and at Tampico by the 13th or 15th, any deficiency in transports must, as far as practicable, be made up by means of vessels here, belonging to the department or in its hire, including steamers, ships, brigs, and even schooners.

4. But it is known that the craft, of every description in this harbor and off its bar, are deficient in extra water casks for troops—men and horses; and further, that with our deficiency in lighters, (small steamers to communicate with large craft off this bar, and that at the mouth of the Rio Grande,) combined with stormy weather, it will be as tedious as difficult, to fill the extra casks that may be obtained with fresh water, some ten miles up the Rio Grande. Nevertheless, you will go on, as orally directed some time since, with all preliminary arrangements, to avoid delay, and meet the contingency of the non-arrival of sufficient transports from the northeast.

5. We are advised that six of the expected ships will be loaded with full water casks; but it is feared that those ships may not touch here, but proceed directly to the appointed general rendezvous, behind the island of Lobos. That water there, will be a great resource, and may be allowed for to some extent, in the embarkation to be made here. Hence, if a part of General Worth's division should sail with only water sufficient for thirty, or even twenty days, it may suffice.

To the foregoing limitations I will add the following: 1. General Worth's division must, if practicable, be supplied with good and sufficient means of transportation, at the latest, by the 10th instant; *sooner*, I hope. 2. Next, all the remaining transports that you can possibly obtain, must be promptly despatched to Tampico, where, if provided with casks, water may be much more easily obtained than in this neighborhood; that is, transportation for as many men and horses as I give in the first paragraph above, and, if possible, for the additions in the following paragraph. Should you not be able, from this place, as above, to provide for those additions (without sending to New Orleans) by the 15th instant, I may send back to Tampico, from Lobos, the ships freighted with water, (mentioned above,) after discharging that water into the emptied casks of transports in that harbor. I mention this as another resource which you may be compelled to take into your calculations.

I give the foregoing general instructions for your guidance, expecting to embark in a day or two for Tampico, Lobos, &c., having the greatest confidence in your judgment, zeal and energy.

Yours, very respectfully,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Captain A. R. HETZEL,
or senior officer of the
U. S. Quartermaster's department, Brassos.

P. S. I am glad to learn from you that the six ships, freighted with water, are expected to touch here.

I must not omit to say that some fuel, for cooking, will be needed in all ships with troops.

I have already discussed and arranged with you the details of the *early* land transportation train, say, of one hundred wagons with mule teams, to accompany, or to follow closely, the troops of my expedition. If successful in making the descent on the enemy's coast near Vera Cruz, I may, in a very few weeks, say in three, need a much more considerable train of wagons and packs; sufficient for an army of (say) ten thousand men. A portion of this large addition I may hope to capture from the enemy, or to purchase in his country.

W. S.

BRASSOS SAN IAGO, *February 2, 1847.*

SIR: In reply to a communication I had the honor to receive from the commanding general this morning, I have to state, that the 12 vessels chartered in New Orleans for the transportation of troops from this place to Lobos, or elsewhere, the arrival of which may be hourly expected, the six fitted up for troops will carry, conveniently, four hundred men each, and the others from 175 to 200 horses, with the officers, and men necessary to take care of them on the passage. These vessels, then, will suffice, excluding the Massachusetts, for the transportation of the force to be embarked here, together with the animals required for the "*early land transportation train.*"

The steamers that may be considered as almost certainly available for the movement in contemplation, are the Massachusetts, Alabama, Eudora, McKim, Virginia, and Edith. These vessels will carry 1,900 men.

Five vessels have already been chartered capable of carrying 800 men, besides supplies. For the transportation of the remaining 2,300, assuming that 5,000 are to be embarked at Tampico, vessels will be forthwith chartered.

For the transportation of the wagons, tools, implements, &c., for the quartermaster's department, vessels have already been taken up, and the articles are already on board, or ready to be put on board, as soon as the weather will admit of it.

Of the six vessels freighted with water, four of them may reasonably be expected to be here either to-day or to-morrow. These vessels may probably be used, to a certain extent, for the transportation of the troops. Still they will not enter into my calculations, and ample transportation be provided independent thereof.

With much respect, &c., &c.,

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain, A. Quartermaster.

TO H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Correspondence accompanying the proceedings of the court martial in the case of Col. W. S. Harney.

CAMP PAGE, TEXAS,
January 28, 1847.

SIR : I feel deeply indebted to Major General Scott, for his magnanimity in allowing me to select the members of my court, but there are many reasons why I should decline this privilege. It is sufficient that I regard the charge on which I am to be tried as involving a general principle, which shall not be decided by a court of my friends, or persons from whom I should look for favor, but by impartial judges who are to render judgment in a case where the rights of all are concerned. Wholly concurring in the views entertained by Major General Scott, "in the honor of our officers generally and almost universally," I leave with him the entire selection of the court, requesting to be excluded the first and third officers named on the list which you enclosed. In regard to the feelings of personal hostility alluded to by Major General Scott, I am not aware that any act of mine can indicate such a feeling towards General Scott, so clearly as his own attempt to remove me from my proper command will evince in the estimation of all.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d Dragoons.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT, *A. D. C.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, January 30, 1847.

SIR : Major General Scott has instructed me to say, that the application of Col. W. S. Harney, 2d dragoons, for any endorsement or letter written by Brigadier General Worth, on forwarding Colonel Harney's letter of the 23d instant, is irregular, and cannot be granted. Brigadier General Worth is himself at hand, and can be required to give oral testimony in the case if needed.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

To Captain W. W. MACKALL,
A. D. C., Judge Advocate general court martial.

GENTLEMEN OF THE COURT : In answer to General Scott's refusal to give up the letter or endorsement, written by Brevet Brigadier General Worth, in forwarding my remonstrance of the 23d instant, I beg leave to state that, it is not for General Scott to decide what evidence may or may not be proper for this court to receive in my defence, that it is a matter for the decision of

the court, and it is to be presumed the members are fully competent to decide the question without any instruction, from the commanding general of the army. In my letter yesterday to the judge advocate, I stated that I considered this document important to my defence; in my letter of the 23d, I alluded to my recent conduct which had come under the notice of General Worth, and I desire to know what he may have said on the subject. As the whole testimony on the part of the prosecution is documentary, is it not right and just to allow me the use of such documents as may aid to my acquittal? Why were General Scott's letters sent before the court, if oral testimony is more regular, when the writer is at hand. Indeed, I do not see how General Worth's endorsement can be separated from the main document, and I am sure if he had made any statements derogatory to my capacity to command, that they would have been produced on the part of the prosecution. I am entitled to General Worth's oral testimony I know, but I prefer this document, and I leave it to the court to decide whether I am entitled to this letter or not.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d dragoons.

Court room, January 31st, 1847.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos, San Iago, January 31, 1847.

SIR: I have just received your note as judge advocate of the general court martial, of which Colonel Clarke is president, giving me the decision of the court that a certain letter to me, from Brevet Brigadier General Worth, transmitting one of the 23d instant, from Colonel Harney to me, is legal evidence, which decision *orders* you, as judge advocate, to *require* of me that paper, viz: the said letter to me, from Brevet Brigadier General Worth, although I had, by a note to you of yesterday, declined, on the call of Colonel Harney, to furnish that letter, on the ground expressly stated, that that general officer was near at hand, and might be called to testify to the zeal, &c., of Colonel Harney.

I am much surprised at the *order* and the *demand* of the honorable court in this matter, considering that all official correspondence between a general-in-chief and the principal commanders of corps under him, is necessarily confidential, (and *not* public, as the court supposes,) until duly published by the proper authority. I might well, therefore, on that and other grounds, refuse compliance with the most unusual and impolitic *order* of the court; but having no time to combat strange propositions, and wishing Colonel Harney to have, in his own defence the benefit of every thing that may conduce to his exculpation from error, I send the paper in question.

There was no endorsement by Brevet Brigadier General Worth,

on the letter in question, from Colonel Harney, that I recollect. The original has been furnished to the judge advocate.

I remain, respectfully, yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Captain W. W. MACKALL,
A. A. G., and Judge Advocate of, &c. &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS, 2D DIVISION,
Rio Grande, January 24, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to forward herewith a communication just received for transmission, from Colonel Harney. Having already trespassed freely upon the general-in-chief on this subject, I forbear any remark other than to say, that since joining me, Colonel Harney has evinced high zeal, energy, and enthusiasm. No one has expressed a livelier anxiety for the success of General Scott's expedition, or deeper solicitude to serve under his orders. He has availed himself of several occasions to give utterance to honorable impulses and sentiments.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Brigadier General.

To Lieutenant Scott,
A. D. C., A. A. A. G.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 11. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 2, 1847.

1. At a general court martial convened at or near the mouth of the Rio Grande, pursuant to general orders No. 5, of the 28th ult., and of which Colonel N. S. Clarke, 6th infantry, is president, was tried *Colonel W. S. Harney*, 2d regiment of dragoons, on the following charge and specifications:

Charge.—Disobedience of orders and insubordinate conduct.

Specification first. In this, that Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, having been instructed by Major General Winfield Scott, commanding the army, in an official communication bearing date Brassos Santiago, 22d January, 1847, to relinquish the command of that portion of his (the said Colonel Harney's) regiment which had reached Matamoras, and then to repair to the headquarters of, and personally to report to, Major General Taylor, did fail to set out as instructed as aforesaid.

Specification second. In this, that the said Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, did, after having relinquished the command of the troops aforesaid, as instructed as aforesaid, resume the command of the same, and *that*, after receiving the reiterated orders of Major General Scott, dated Brassos Santiago, January 24, 1847, and in defiance of such repeated orders. This near Matamoras, Mexico, on or about the 25th of January, 1847.

To which the accused pleaded as follows:

To the first specification, "GUILTY."

To the second specification, "GUILTY."

To the charge, "GUILTY, except the words '*and insubordinate conduct.*'"

The court, after deliberation on the testimony adduced, find the accused, Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d dragoons, as follows:

Of the first specification, confirm his plea, *guilty*.

Of the second specification, confirm his plea, *guilty*.

Of the charge, confirm his plea, *guilty* of disobedience of orders, *not guilty* of insubordinate conduct.

Sentence.—And the court do, therefore, sentence the said Colonel W. S. Harney, 2d regiment of dragoons, "*to be reprimanded in general orders.*"

"The court, in awarding this mild sentence, is moved by the belief that the accused has acted under the impression that he could not legally be ordered, against his consent, to separate himself from the principal portion of his regiment; and while he has, in the belief of the court, been influenced by a laudable desire to lead his regiment into battle, he has overlooked the paramount importance, especially with an army in the field, of an immediate and an unhesitating obedience to orders."

2. The general-in-chief approves the sentence in this case, which he remits.

3. The general court martial, of which Colonel Clarke is president, is dissolved.

4. Colonel Harney, therefore, is released from arrest, and will proceed to execute the instructions which he received from the general-in-chief on the 24th ultimo.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

CAMP PAGE, TEXAS,
February 3, 1847.

SIR: Having sought the decision of my peers, in an amicable, not insubordinate spirit, on a question which I conceived, it seems erroneously, very seriously involved my rights, and a decision having been pronounced against me, I cheerfully, as bound in duty and honor, submit myself to my fate, seriously and deeply lamenting that untoward circumstances should debar me from participating in a service which manifestly, so strongly appeals to the soldiership and patriotism of every officer. As the order is reiterated to proceed to the head-quarters of General Taylor, I beg to be informed if it is necessary I should move in advance of Captain Hunter's company.

I am, very respectfully,

WM. S. HARNEY,
Colonel 2d Dragoons.

Captain W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. General.*

Endorsed as follows:

Respectfully submitted for consideration of the general-in-chief.

W. J. WORTH,
Col., &c., Brevet Brigadier General.

Lieut. H. L. Scott, A. A. A. General, to Colonel W. S. Harney.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 3, 1847.

SIR: Major General Scott has instructed me to say, that your communication of the present date, addressed to the assistant adjutant general at Brigadier General Worth's head-quarters, has been referred to him, and that you will please report to Brevet Brigadier General Worth for duty.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott, A. A. A. General, to Brigadier General W. J. Worth.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 3, 1847.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a letter for Colonel Wm. S. Harney, 2d dragoons, and I am instructed by the general-in-chief to say, that you will, upon assigning Colonel Harney to the command of the dragoons, disassociate the cavalry and rifles, and say, "Major Sumner will continue in the command of the rifles until the regiment shall be united under its colonel."

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

No. 10.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, February 5, 1847.

SIR: The schooner for New Orleans, with my letter to you of yesterday, having failed to get off, gives me the opportunity of enclosing herewith a copy of a letter received from Major General Taylor.

It will be seen in that letter, that the rumor respecting the loss of Lieutenant Richey, with the important despatches I mentioned yesterday, is confirmed.

I am happy to add that the silence of Major General Taylor, in respect to the rumored capture of the mounted volunteers, in the neighborhood of Encarnacion, leaves room to hope that they are in safety.

One transport, from New Orleans, arrived last evening, with a report that several others, to receive troops, might soon be expected.

The very limited number of regular medical officers will not, I think, give more than one for every two transports.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. SECRETARY OF WAR.

HEAD-QUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report my arrival at this place, on the 24th instant. After I had left my camp, near Victoria, I received Major General Scott's letter, of December 20, and was advised, at the same time, of the murder of Lieutenant Richey, 5th infantry, and the loss of despatches conveyed by that officer.

It seems that on reaching the town of Villa Gran, on the 13th instant, Lieutenant Richey separated himself from his escort, for the purpose of purchasing provisions and forage; that he was assaulted by a gang of desperadoes, lassoed and brutally put to death. He had been despatched to my head-quarters, by Major General Butler, with some communications, the most important being General Scott's original instructions to me, of January 3d. Those instructions, with other despatches found on Lieutenant Richey's person, were doubtless forwarded to San Luis. Every effort was made, by the offer of rewards, &c., to recover the despatches and apprehend the murderers, but, it is feared, without success. I have, however, in custody a Mexican, who is unquestionably criminated in the affair.

On reaching this place, I found that Major General Butler had punctually carried out the instructions of the general-in-chief. The recruits for the 3d infantry, however, were retained here, and I only wait advices from General Scott's head-quarters to put them in march for the mouth of the river.

We hear from the interior that General Santa Anna has certainly been elected president, and Gomes Farias, vice president of the republic. The former, at the last advices from San Luis, had gone thence to the capital. The army is represented to be suffering for want of supplies, and the Congress seems unwilling or unable to vote the necessary appropriations.

From the direction of Durango, we learn that an action took place at the Paso del Norte, between a detachment of troops from Santa Fé and a Mexican force, which had marched from Chihuahua, resulting in the defeat and dispersion of the latter with con-

siderable loss. It is presumed that our troops are now in possession of Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A. Com.

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT,
Aid-de-Camp, &c.

No. 11.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, February 12, 1847.

SIR: In my last despatch (February 5th) I reported that one transport, to receive troops, had arrived. She took on board, the day following, the greater part of the 8th infantry and sailed for Lobos. Of the other ships for the same purpose, taken up at New Orleans, by Brevet Major General Jesup, and which were to have sailed, by the first appointment, about the 24th ultimo, not one has reported here, and so of the ten ordered by you (in your memorandum to the quartermaster general of December 15th) to be sent, in ballast, from the north. We are now nearly a month behind the time appointed by me (in November) for the assemblage of the whole expedition off this bar; the troops here and at Tampico are eager for the descent. Mexico is assembling a powerful army (in numbers) to meet us at Vera Cruz or in the vicinity, and our transports, ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., are yet nearly all behind.

We are now, perhaps, nearly at the end of a long continued norther, and cannot yet tell what new vessels have arrived off the bar.

We have no later official intelligence from Major General Taylor than that communicated in my letter to the department on the 5th instant; but an officer who left Monterey on the 28th ultimo, confirms the rumored capture of Major Borland and some fifty of the Arkansas mounted regiment. It seems that Major Gaines and the Kentuckians, included in the rumor, were not present.

We have certain intelligence, though not official, that a transport, with three or four companies of the Louisiana volunteers, was stranded some thirty miles south of Tampico, about the 6th instant, and rumor adds, that the detachment was captured the same day. This I do not credit. That transport did not call off this bar.

In my present cruel uncertainties in respect to the approach of transports, ordnance, ordnance stores, &c., &c., I cannot name a day for my personal departure to the south. The Alabama steamer may arrive to-morrow and relieve me.

I have not received a line from you of a date later than the 4th ultimo. The papers, under a blank envelope, respecting the apprehended smuggling of Colt's arms into Mexico, have been duly attended to.

I put under cover, herewith, copy of a letter from Commodore

Connor, dated January 18th; a *memorandum* from Captain Hetzel, senior assistant quartermaster here, dated February 9th, and a copy of my letter to Major General Patterson, dated February 9th.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

UNITED STATES SHIP RARITAN,
Anton Lizardo, January 18, 1847.

SIR: Your esteemed favor of the 26th ultimo, accompanied by a duplicate of your communication, of December 23d, dated at New Orleans, was handed to me yesterday afternoon, by Lieutenant Rains. My reply to the latter was despatched, some days since, to Brassos Santiago, in a prize schooner, under charge of Lieutenant Commanding Smith. By this time it has probably reached its address.

The present would be the most favorable time for the contemplated attack upon Vera Cruz. There is every reason to believe the information contained in my former communication, as to the force now in the castle and town, correct. Provisions for the garrison are obtained with the greatest difficulty, and in quantities sufficient only to last from day to day. The supplies at present in the castle may be, perhaps, enough for a week, or ten days, at the utmost, all accounts agreeing that there are no salt provisions in either. So far as I am able to judge, I am of opinion, that if four or five thousand troops could be landed in the neighborhood of Vera Cruz, by the end of this month or the beginning of the next, so as completely to invest the place, and cut off all communication with the country, its surrender, in less than ten days, with that of the castle, would be certain, and probably without the necessity of firing a gun.

The best point for landing can readily be ascertained on your arrival, after an examination of the coast. Indeed, in my opinion, there are but two points at all eligible for this purpose—one on the beach, due west from Sacrificios, the other on the shores of this anchorage.

I have already given you such information as I possessed in relation to the anchorage at Lobos. It is perfectly safe and easy of access—"Blunt's Coast Pilot" contains full and exact directions for the entrance. Pilots can be procured, should they be deemed necessary, at Tampico.

I would advise, by all means, that the transports which pass Lobos be directed to rendezvous at Anton Lizardo, instead of Sacrificios. The anchorage at the latter place, not already occupied by foreign men of war, is unsafe at this season of the year; that of Anton Lizardo, as I have before stated, the safest and best on the coast, and sufficiently extensive for two or three hundred sail. No

apprehensions are, as yet, entertained at Vera Cruz of the design contemplated against the place. But it is to be feared that, before long, the movements of the army and other indications may excite suspicion. It would indeed be greatly to be regretted should so favorable an opportunity of making a successful attack on the town, as the present, pass without your being able to avail yourself of it.

Accounts received here state that General Wool had joined General Worth, at Monterey, about the 1st of January. The forces of Santa Anna had commenced their advance some days previously, from San Luis to Saltillo. The return of General Taylor to Monterey, which, from all accounts, seems likely, will probably have the effect of retarding your movements some weeks.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

D. CONNOR,
Comdg. Home Squadron.

Major General Scott.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 9, 1847.

SIR: I despatch the sea-going steamer, the Eudora, with important despatches to the senior quartermaster at Tampico, which you will please call for and read.

All the transports, for the reception of the 8,000 men, regulars and old volunteers, here and at Tampico, were expected to leave New Orleans the 24th ultimo, and to touch at this place, by the 1st instant. But one has yet arrived! They were detained, first, for the want of extra water casks, and, I now learn, by the mail from New Orleans, for the want of seamen. Some of those ships, however, are soon expected here, and the quartermaster with me is taking up some, at hand, to supply deficiencies, as the season for military operations on the coast, south of you, is already short. A due proportion of all the means of water transportation, we can possibly command, will be sent to receive the 5,000 artillery and infantry, at Tampico, intended for my expedition; and I am very desirous, also, of taking with me the Tennessee cavalry and a greater number of the foot from the same place. The enemy having captured, about the 11th ultimo, my full despatches to Major General Taylor, with copies of those to Major General Butler, somewhere between Monterey and Victoria, my plans, views and means are now as well known at San Luis de Potosi, Mexico and Vera Cruz, as at these head-quarters. Hence my exceeding anxiety to take with me the largest possible number of troops, and my extreme impatience at the non-arrival of sufficient transports. Some, it is hoped, may be engaged at Tampico, and the instructions to the quartermaster there are on that subject.

The new regiments of volunteers, to accompany me, are the 1st and 2d Pennsylvania, the New York, the South Carolina and the Louisiana. The whole, or a part, of those regiments has passed

south, except the 2d Pennsylvania. The South Carolina, it is supposed, sailed, by some mistake committed at New Orleans, direct from Mobile to Lobos.

As transports may arrive at Tampico, I wish you to embark the troops under your command, as follows: 1. Twiggs's brigade; 2. Pillow's brigade, and 3. Quitman's. As I have heretofore said, I shall give a brigade to Brigadier General Shields, unless the President shall have appointed some new brigadiers, with special instructions to place them in command of the new volunteers of my expedition. The Tennessee cavalry, as I have also said, I shall endeavor to provide transportation for, independent of any brigade, if it be now brigaded. My meaning is, that you will embark that regiment last, after all the troops, on foot, shall be afloat.

I shall throw all the regular troops, except the 500 cavalry, into two brigades, under Worth and Twiggs, respectively; and, besides your division, I may organize an independent brigade of volunteers. But I shall hold the organization of corps, larger than regiments, under advisement, until I shall have consulted you. The brigades of Worth and Twiggs will be equalized as near as may be.

I cannot leave this place for Tampico, &c., until some of the cruel uncertainties, in respect to the approach of transports, ordnance and ordnance stores, shall be removed. Sixty odd surf boats, out of one hundred and forty, are already up. I will make the descent near Vera Cruz, if not another should arrive.

When the Massachusetts (steamer) shall appear off the bar of Tampico, please send a lighter to take me ashore.

I remain, sir, with great respect, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. Any volunteers, over and above a reasonable garrison for Tampico, which may be obliged to leave in the first instance, it is my intention to send for as soon as practicable.

W. S.

2d P. S. I wish you to detain the Eudora for troops, and, perhaps, part of her cabin may do for your head-quarters. The Massachusetts, in which I shall embark, will be filled with general staff officers and officers of the line. I expect Majors McRee and Kirby to join me.

W. S.

Major General PATTERSON.

Memoranda for the Commanding General.

The six vessels fitted up at New Orleans, for the transportation of horses, will carry the dragoons and artillerists, with their horses, and those of the general staff and of the field officers of infantry and riflemen.

The six chartered and fitted up for troops will, with the Edith and Massachusetts, carry the balance of the troops of General

Worth's division; the Talbot, one of the six, having already sailed with upwards of 400.

The enclosed statement exhibits the number of vessels, now under the control of the department, available for the troops to be embarked at Tampico, with the number of men they can carry conveniently, and the number they might carry on an emergency. From this it will be perceived that there may be a deficiency of transportation, say for 1800 men. To remedy this, in some measure, the Pharsalia and Medford, capable of carrying conveniently from 8 to 900 men, might be forced into the service.

The quartermaster general, in his letter to me, under date of the 1st instant, states that seven vessels, freighted with water, had sailed from New Orleans. Four of these may, certainly, be expected to touch here. He also makes mention of the Yazoo, a vessel which, not having been chartered when I left New Orleans, I can say nothing of her capacity. From these five vessels, however, something *may reasonably* be expected, and, at the lowest average, (they) may be assumed as capable of carrying 200 men each. Here, then, is transportation for the 5,000 men to be embarked at Tampico.

The master of the Louisa reports three brigs and several schooners in the harbor of Tampico, when he left, about a week since. To write, therefore, to Major McRee, and require him to secure transportation for 500 men certainly, and as many horses as possible—relying upon the former as certain—the Eudora, carrying 150 men and 30 horses, the whole or a portion of the mounted Tennessee volunteers (500) might be provided for.

It is possible that one of the six vessels mentioned in the first paragraph of this memorandum will also be available for the troops at Tampico. They are represented as capable of carrying from 120 to 250 horses—an average of which would be 185—affording means of transportation for 1,110 horses, whereas all the horses that are to be embarked here do not exceed 850.

But if, as I infer to be the case, from a paragraph in a letter from the adjutant general to the commanding general, shown to me this morning by Lieutenant Williams, the ten transports expected from the north have sailed, the means of transportation for 8,000 men will be abundant, independent of the Pharsalia and Medford, and independent of two or three steamers, which may be used to great advantage for other purposes.

Respectfully submitted.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and A. Q. M.

BRASSOS SAN IAGO, *February 9, 1847.*

Vessels available for the transportation of the troops at Tampico.

Steam-ship Alabama,	400	men,	probably	.....	500
Do Virginia,	400	"	"	.....	500
Do McKim,*	300	"	"	.....	350
Ship Henry Pratt,	300	}	"	.....	1,050
Do Mary Flower,	300				
Do Prentice,	300				
Do Diadem,	350	"	"	.....	400
Do Corsair,	206	"	"	.....	206
Do Saldanha,	175	"	"	.....	200
Do Brown,	150	"	"	.....	175
Do Pensacola,	175	"	"	.....	200
Do Importer,	150	"	"	.....	175
<hr/>					<hr/>
3,206					3,756
<hr/>					<hr/>

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and A. Q. M.

BRASSOS SAN IAGO, *February 9, 1847.*

— — —
 No. 12.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Ship Massachusetts, off Lobos, February 28, 1847.

SIR: I left the Brassos the 15th, and Tampico the 20th instant, having done much official business at the latter place in a delay of some thirty hours.

But a small part of the transport engaged at New Orleans, under my orders of December 28, 1846, to receive troops at the Brassos and Tampico, had reported at the two places, and not *one* of the ten ordered by your memorandum of the 15th of that month, and the whole were due at the Brassos on the 15th of January.

Leaving orders at both places to supply deficiencies, by taking up any craft—ships, brigs, and schooners—that might chance to be in the way, I hastened to this first general rendezvous, where, as I had heard, the small pox had broken out among the volunteers. I was also anxious to learn what had become of the 2d Mississippi volunteers, which regiment I knew had sailed from New Orleans (without its arms) for the Brassos in January, its place of debarkation, under my general orders, No. 6, of the 30th of that month. By the strangest misapprehension or fatality, consequent on obeying a *prior* instead of a *later* order received, I found one of the transports of this regiment off Tampico, and the other two here, neither having called off the Brassos, where the three ships had been long, in our difficulties, relied upon to receive other troops.

* Now known to be in dock at New Orleans, and not expected here in time.

The several detachments of the Mississippians were, as I successively came up with them, ordered back to the Brassos; but, considering the accidents and delays on this terrible coast, the ships cannot be up with me again with troops in time for the descent. Indeed the season has already so far advanced, in reference to the usual return of the yellow fever on this coast, that I can now only wait a day or two longer for Brevet Brigadier General Worth, delayed as above, and for part of the regulars, yet behind with the great body of old volunteers, from Tampico. All the troops from the Brassos are up, except the field batteries and the cavalry; and I am very anxious to have, in the descent, the whole of Pillow's, Quitman's, and Shields's volunteer brigades, now reduced to an average of about 430 men per regiment, but become quite efficient from tactical instruction and habits of subordination. But, I repeat, I cannot wait more than forty-eight hours for any body, except Brevet Brigadier General Worth, and Duncan's and Taylor's horse artillery companies, or for anything behind; and two-thirds of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and half the surf boats, are yet unheard of, although Adjutant General Jones reported to me, on the 23d ultimo, that all those objects had been then shipped, and were under way for the Brassos; and so he wrote, as I understand him, that I might soon expect the ten transports, in ballast, from Atlantic ports, ordered by you, as arranged with me.

Perhaps no expedition was ever so unaccountably delayed—by no want of foresight, arrangement, or energy on my part, as I dare affirm—under circumstances the most critical to this entire army; for every body, relied upon, knew from the first, as well as I knew, that it would be fatal to us to attempt military operations on the coast after, probably, the first week in April, and here we are at the end of February.

Nevertheless, this army is *in heart*; and, crippled as I am in the means required and promised, I shall go forward and expect to take Vera Cruz and its castle in time to escape, by pursuing the enemy, the pestilence of the coast.

As I said in my last report, (of the 12th instant,) I have not received a line from you, or one written by your direction, of a date later than the 4th ultimo.

I found here, the 21st instant, the 1st and 2d Pennsylvania regiments; the South Carolina regiment; two-thirds of the Louisiana regiment, (since ordered to join the other third, at Tampico, as part of the garrison of that place,) besides the detachments of the Mississippi regiment, before mentioned, and a third of the New York regiment. The latter is now complete, and an eleventh company is also up with the South Carolinians.

The first detachment of the Louisianians, under the colonel, (De Russey,) was stranded, as I heretofore reported, nearly opposite to this island, but succeeded in reaching Tampico. That regiment, the Maryland and Washington battalion, and one company of regular artillery—the whole to be under the command of Colonel Gates, of the army—were designated as the garrison of that city. Its field works are by this time finished.

It was the 2d Pennsylvania regiment that brought with it a case of confluent small pox, and one of varioloid. By landing the troops and leaving the patients on board, by ventilation and fumigation, the spread of the infection has been prevented, and the two patients are again well. To-morrow, under the advice of a medical board, I shall deem it safe to re-embark the detachments.

We find this harbor, against *northers*, even better than I had anticipated. One has now been blowing some forty hours, and has brought down all the vessels, ready to sail, that were outside of the bars at the Brassos and Tampico. The next will take the fleet to Anton Lizardo, whither I am sending off ships with surf boats, in order that the latter may be launched, under the care of the navy, and held ready for my arrival.

Captain Saunders, of the United States sloop-of-war St. Mary's, has rendered me most valuable services in general, besides landing and re-embarking volunteers. The island has afforded them the means of healthy military exercises and tolerable drinking water. The few surf-boats launched are admirably adapted to the purposes for which they were intended.

Herewith I send copies of letters to Brevet Brigadier General Worth and to Major General Patterson, together with the report of the chief engineer on the defences of Tampico. Copies of many orders go [to] the adjutant general.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

P. S.—This letter is despatched by the schooner (pilot boat) Pioneer to New Orleans.

W. S.

Memoranda for General Worth.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 14, 1847.

I leave you to finish the embarkation of your troops for Lobos and Anton Lizardo.

The quartermaster's department here seems confident that it will have vessels for all your troops in a few days, and also for 5,000 men at Tampico. I hope the means may be provided to take off 1,500 more from that place, with 500 horses of the Tennessee mounted regiment.

Ships being off this bar, fitted up for the reception of horses, I think you may commence at once to embark your cavalry and horse artillery.

Every transport must be provided with rations, forage, and water for thirty days at least; but sooner than stop the embarkation,

twenty days' water may suffice for men and horses, the last to embark.

Of the three steamers, the Edith, the Virginia, and the Alabama, two are destined as transports from Tampico, and must be despatched to that place with short intervals between them. By each of the two, as well as by the third, with your own head-quarters on board, I desire to receive information from you and the senior quartermaster at this place, of every thing interesting to the expedition I am to conduct, viz: in respect to the new transports that may arrive here, the ordnance, ordnance stores, surf boats, &c., of the expedition, as well as intelligence of the arrival or approach of new regiments of volunteers.—*See my general orders, No. 6, of the 30th ultimo.*

By the same steamers, as well as by all other vessels, sailing hence to join my expedition, I desire that letters, &c., for myself and the general staff may be duly forwarded.

I prescribe no particular day for your departure hence, in order to follow me, but suppose you will remain here until your troops have all embarked or are ready for embarkation, when I know you will be eager to join me at Tampico, and, if I am not there, at the general rendezvous behind the island of Lobos.

Assistant quartermaster Captain Hetzel is instructed to follow me, as soon as he shall have seen the troops in this neighborhood embarked, with the land train, &c., of the expedition. He will probably take with him assistant quartermaster Captain Wayne.

I wish you to be prepared, on joining me, to give the name of each vessel having detachments of your command on board, together with the number of the detachment.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General Scott to Commodore D. Conner.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Tampico, February 19, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your two letters, dated, respectively, the 11th and 18th ultimo.

I arrived off this place yesterday, and am afraid that I may be delayed some days longer, waiting for the arrival of a sufficient number of transports to receive the troops in the neighborhood. Many ships, with the *materiel* of the expedition, are also behind, though believed to be near at hand; I hope, however, to be up with you, off Anton Lizardo, before the end of the month. I shall be in the United States' steamer Massachusetts, with a pendant at the mainmast head, of a blue ground and a square red field in the centre.

I doubt not that you will have continued successful in obtaining information of the enemy's numbers, movements, and designs,

about the coast opposite to your anchorage, and for some distance in the interior, up to my arrival.

With great respect, &c., &c., &c.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Tampico, February 19, 1847.

SIR: I am desirous that, after designating a competent garrison for the defence of this place, the strength and composition of which will be given below, the whole of the remaining forces under your command should be promptly embarked and despatched to the harbor behind the island of Lobos, some sixty miles south of this place, there to await further orders.

The embarkation will be made in the order of the rank of the four brigadier generals under your command, commencing with Brigadier General Twiggs's brigade, and other regulars.

If possible, I desire that transportation may be found by the quartermaster's department, for both the men and horses of the Tennessee cavalry. Let that regiment be the last to embark; and, if sufficient transportation should not arrive, embark the men and leave the horses (to follow as soon as practicable) in the charge of (say) men per company.

When the embarkation shall have advanced as far as Brigadier General Quitman's brigade, you will charge him, and in succession, Brigadier General Shields, with the completion, and personally follow me to Lobos. Should I have left that rendezvous before your arrival, you will please direct all vessels of the expedition you may find there to join me off Anton Lizardo, and follow yourself to that anchorage; but I shall exceedingly regret to leave Lobos before you are up with me. You and your troops, however, cannot fail to join me before any descent can be made in that vicinity, and I cannot dispense with such important aid.

The garrison to be left for holding and defending this position may be—one company of artillery, the Maryland and District of Columbia battalion of volunteers, and the Louisiana regiment of volunteers; the whole under the command of Colonel Gates of the United States 3d artillery. You will please give him such instructions as the importance of the place evidently requires. His command will commence from the time that he shall find himself the senior officer of that place. His special reports, of course, will be made to general head-quarters, with monthly returns of the garrison. All ordinary returns will be made by him direct to Washington.

Besides the troops, mentioned above, for the garrison of this place, there will no doubt be a number of men in hospital—invalids and convalescents left by other regiments—found available in any emergency.

Please give instructions for saving on board the transports as

many subsistence casks as practicable, to be used as gabions to cover lines in sieges.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brigadier General PATTERSON,
Commanding, &c., &c., &c., Tampico.

Colonel J. G. Totten, chief of the corps of engineers, to Lieutenant H. L. Scott, acting adjutant general.

TAMPICO, February 19, 1847.

SIR: I have to report for the information of the general, that I have this day examined with care the works lately thrown up for the defence of the two avenues into this town. These works are nearly complete, and it gives me great satisfaction to state my opinion that they have been planned with judgment and executed with skill; nothing less, however, was to have been expected from the officers who have been engaged thereon, namely: Captain Barnard and Lieutenant Beauregard, of the engineers, assisted, for the greater part of the time, by Lieutenants Coppé, of the artillery, and Woods of the infantry. Lieutenants McGilton, G. P. Andrews, and Sears, are reported to have rendered valuable aid, though for shorter periods.

Although these defensive lines were designed to meet the case of a weak garrison, and much talent has been displayed in profiting of local circumstances to that end, still, the space to be covered is large, and even a minimum garrison must consist of a considerable body of men. I do not now take into account the value of the object covered. If its importance be such as to justify the leaving of a garrison at all, that garrison must be able to maintain itself for some time, entirely independent of succor from without; any less garrison we might expect to lose.

Knowing how important it may be to other issues of the approaching campaign to take hence all the force that can be spared, I have looked at the subject with a sincere desire to reduce to the utmost my estimate of the numbers indispensable to an efficient defence; but I have not been able to reduce it below the following figures.

Along the altaniera front of the town, there are eight distinct works requiring garrisons, varying, according to magnitude or position, from 20 men to 120 men, each, *at least*—provision being made for mounting thereon 26 pieces of artillery.

The aggregate of these posts will be.....	500 men.
Reserve of 4 companies.....	320 “

Giving	860 “
On the canal front, at the other extremity of the town, there will be needed in these posts.....	200 “

Total.....	1,060 “
------------	---------

making a total of, say, 1,000 men.

There should be a reserve on the canal front, also, of not less than 200 men, making the whole force of that front 400 men, and the total force 1,200 men; but, in my desire to reduce the estimate, I have omitted this reserve, on the supposition that a body of at least 200 volunteers may be raised at a moment of need among the residents of Tampico.

Twenty-four pieces of artillery are actually mounted in the several works, which ordnance should be left in the hands of the regular artillery only.

I have, therefore, in conclusion, to recommend to the general-in-chief that there be left, for the defence of Tampico, a force of not less than 1,000 effective men, with 24 pieces of artillery; of which force, one full company, at least, should be of regular artillery.

I purpose leaving orders with Lieutenant Beauregard to complete the defences at once, so that he may be in time to afford his aid in the contemplated operations at Vera Cruz.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c., &c.,

JOSEPH G. TOTTEN,
Colonel and Chief Engineer.

No. 12.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Off Lobos, March 1, 1847.

SIR: The pilot-boat Pioneer, being delayed by the wind, yesterday, enables me to say, that after closing my report of that date, I had occasion, most unexpectedly, to issue the accompanying general orders, No. 37, touching the re-appearance of small pox. It shall be followed up with the most rigorous measures to prevent the infection of the transports or detachments.

Writing, before sunrise, a steamer and two other vessels are reported in sight. The first has, no doubt, Brigadier General Worth on board, and if the field batteries are in the other two, the signal shall be instantly made for the fleet to sail for Anton Lizardo.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 37. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Off Lobos, February 28, 1848.

1. Several new cases of undoubted small pox having been just reported on board the transport General Vesay, of this fleet, the three companies of the 2d Pennsylvania volunteers in this ship, excepting the sick, with the field company officers attached thereto,

will be landed on the island of Lobos, with their arms, ammunition and tents, the moment that the troops, now ashore, shall have re-embarked.

2. If new cases occur ashore, they will be immediately sent on board.

3. The detachment will, from time to time, land the necessaries it may need from the ship, and remain on the island, until it and the ship shall be entirely freed from the small pox in all its forms, when, and not before, it will follow the army in the same ship to Anton Lizardo or Vera Cruz.

4. The commanding officers, and also the medical officer of the detachment, will be held responsible that the detachment does not bring to the army the seeds of that prostrating disease, and will, whilst on the island, as will also the ship, keep a yellow flag flying, to prevent all persons connected with the army from coming on board or ashore. If such persons present themselves, they will be warned off.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, March 13, 1847.

SIR: Very little doubt is entertained here, that by the joint operation of our land and naval forces, the city of Vera Cruz will be taken before this communication will have reached you, and it is hoped that the reduction of the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa will speedily follow. In the event of the capture of the castle, a question may arise as to the disposition to be made of it. Shall it be garrisoned and held during the sickly season, or be dismantled and demolished? It is certainly desirable, on many accounts, that it should be occupied by our forces. A small garrison would probably be sufficient to hold it; and the requisite number of acclimated men, who would not be likely to suffer from the *vomito*, might be drawn from the army or the squadron for that purpose. The castle is represented to be much less unhealthy than the city of Vera Cruz, and that the men assigned to the duty of garrisoning it, by frequent changes, and going to sea occasionally on board of the ships of the squadron, may avoid the ravages of the disease which is so fatal in the summer months to strangers on shore. It is, therefore, only in the event that the castle cannot be held without exposing the garrison to the fatal effects of the *vomito*, that it is to be abandoned, and not then, until it is dismantled and its armament removed. The importance of holding possession of it must, however, yield to the consideration of still higher obligation—a regard to the lives of the men who must necessarily be assigned to that duty. Whatever arrangements are found necessary on this subject will be made on consultation and with the concurrence of the commander of the squadron.

But it may be that the castle will be found in a condition to hold out, for a considerable time, after the occupation of the city of Vera Cruz by our forces, and that, in order to reduce it, there may be a necessity of continuing the siege until after the period when the *vomito* commences its ravages. Whether you shall delay to advance into the interior until the castle is reduced, is left to your own determination. It is the express direction of the President that the army under your command should not be kept in a situation where it will suffer by the wasting disease of that climate, either for the purpose of co-operating with the navy in reducing the castle, or to carry on any other military operations in that quarter. During the prevalence of the *vomito* the troops must be placed in healthy positions; and to effect this object, you must, if unavoidable, forego movements which promise successful results.

In the approaching season the diseases which prevail along the gulf coast, and particularly at, and in the vicinity of, Vera Cruz, are the most formidable enemy our troops will have to encounter; and your best consideration will doubtless be given to securing your command from its attacks.

Where you will find healthy positions, and among them, which are to be preferred with reference to military operations, can be best determined by yourself, and the choice is left to your judgment and better knowledge of localities. Among those here who are acquainted with the country there is quite a diversity of opinion as to the extent of the region infected by the *vomito*. Some are confident that by removing our troops but a few miles from the city of Vera Cruz, they can be placed in situations comparatively healthy; while others believe that to avoid the scourge, so frightful along the coast, it will be necessary to ascend high up towards the table lands. Should the former opinion prove to be correct, you may, with due regard to the health of the troops, select a position which will enable you to cut off all communication between the interior and Vera Cruz, and thus essentially aid the navy in its attack upon the castle, by intercepting supplies and reinforcements. It is, however, hoped that the object of the expedition will be accomplished, so far as relates to the city of Vera Cruz and the castle, before the return of the sickly season.

If you should move into the interior, it is presumed that most of your supplies must be drawn from the sea coast, and if carried through Vera Cruz, or some point in that vicinity, the persons employed in transporting them must necessarily be exposed to the *vomito*. As the number of persons required for this service would be large, a regard to their health is an important matter which would not, of course, be overlooked by you or fail to exert a proper influence in determining the choice of your position on the line of your operations.

The better opinion seems to be that Tampico is much less unhealthy than Vera Cruz, and your attention is directed to it as the base of operations, at least during the sickly season. It is confidently said by some, who profess to have a knowledge of the country, that there is a practicable route from Tampico to Mexico, but I fear that this is not so. If there were a road for conducting an

army from Tampico to Mexico, on anything like a direct route, it would be, perhaps, a preferable line for moving on the capital to that from Vera Cruz. On the Vera Cruz road it is known that there are several difficult passes, and we are apprised that the Mexicans are diligently employed in fortifying them. They can easily be made places of great strength. It is desirable to find some other feasible way of penetrating the interior of the country. In addition to the suggested Tampico route, in the practicability of which I confess I have very little confidence, another road to the southwest of the main one from Vera Cruz, passing through Cordova, has been indicated to me. I do not doubt that your best consideration has been given to this subject, and that you will have more full and accurate information to act on than can be obtained here.

The object of this communication is much less to make suggestions in relation to your military movements, either from the coast or other points, than to make you acquainted with the views of the President in regard to preserving the health of the troops in the insalubrious season which is approaching. He is very solicitous that the valuable lives of the patriotic men who have, in a manner so creditable to themselves, entered the public service to sustain the honor and rights of their country, should not be wasted by the ravages of the malignant disease, which, during several months of the year, is so fatal on some parts of the gulf coast to those who are strangers to that climate. Feeling, as I am aware you do, a common solicitude with him on this important subject, it is scarcely necessary that I should enjoin upon you to adopt such arrangements and precautions as will be likely to afford the best security to your command from the danger in this respect to which they may be exposed.

The additional force, authorized by Congress at its late session, will be raised and sent forward as soon as practicable. Some of the companies are already filled up, while not much progress is yet made in recruiting others. No avoidable delay will occur in sending the new levies to the seat of war. The greatest solicitude has been felt and the most active measures adopted from the moment provision was made to raise the ten additional regiments and expedite their departure to Mexico; but from the late period at which the authority was given by Congress, it is apprehended that a considerable part of the force cannot be relied on for active service for some time to come.

The President has under consideration the policy of raising the blockade of all Mexican ports, as they fall into possession of our naval or land forces, and to allow all neutral nations the right, during such possession, to trade in articles not contraband of war, imposing and collecting, under military authority, import duties, when definitely settled. Instructions on this subject will be issued to the commanders of our naval and land forces.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States Army.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *March 22, 1847.*

SIR: The information which had just reached us in the shape of rumors, as to the situation of General Taylor and the forces under his command, has excited the most painful apprehensions for their safety. It is almost certain that Santa Anna has precipitated the large army he had collected at San Luis de Potosi upon General Taylor; and it may be that the general has not been able to maintain the advanced position he had seen fit to take at Agua Nueva, but has been obliged to fall back on Monterey. It is equally certain that a Mexican force has been interposed between Monterey and the Rio Grande, and that it has interrupted the line of communication between the two places, and seized large supplies which were on the way to General Taylor's army.

If the hostile force between the Rio Grande and General Taylor's army is as large as reports represent it, our troops now on that river may not be able to re-establish the line, nor will it, perhaps, be possible to place a force there sufficient for the purpose, in time to prevent disastrous consequences to our army, unless aid can be afforded from the troops under your immediate command.

From one to two thousand of the new recruits for the ten regiments, from this quarter, will be on the way to the Brassos in the course of three or four days. All the other forces will be directed to that point, and every effort made to relieve General Taylor from his critical situation. You will have been fully apprised, before this can reach you, of the condition of things in the valley of the Rio Grande and at the head-quarters of General Taylor, and have taken, I trust, such measures as the importance of the subject requires. I need not urge upon you the fatal consequences which would result from any serious disaster which might befall the army under General Taylor, nor do I doubt that you will do what is in your power to avert such a calamity.

A state of things may exist on the Rio Grande and at Monterey, which will require that a part of your forces, after the capture of Vera Cruz and the reduction of the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, should return to Tampico or the Brassos, to carry on operations from these points. It is here deemed of the utmost importance that the line of the Rio Grande should be maintained, and that Monterey should be held by our forces. You will be kept advised of all done here to sustain General Taylor and augment the forces under him. In ignorance of what may be your own situation, and what may be required for the relief of General Taylor, I can give no distinct indication of what is deemed proper for you to do, if anything beyond what you may have already done, but must request that no assistance which you can render, without too much hazard to your own operations, and he may need, should be withheld.

I herewith send you a copy of a letter addressed to General Brooke. . You will learn, as soon as it can be known here, what action he will take under the authority therein given to him. I

also enclose herewith a despatch from the Secretary of the Navy to the commander of our squadron in the gulf.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, &c., Vera Cruz.

P. S. I have just received your letters of the 28th ultimo and the 1st instant.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April 12, 1847.*

SIR: The gratifying intelligence of the bombardment of Vera Cruz, and of the capture of that city and the strong fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa, together with the surrender of the Mexican army which garrisoned the two places, effected by the joint and cordial co-operation of the army and navy, was officially made known here by your despatch of the 29th ultimo, and others of a previous date.

The expedition, so far as it embraced these important objects, has been carried out in a manner highly creditable to yourself, to the commander of our squadron in the gulf, and to the gallant officers and brave soldiers, marines and sailors, engaged in the difficult and dangerous enterprise.

In compliance with the direction of the President, it is my pleasing duty to make known to yourself, and through you to the army under your command, the high gratification which this additional instance of the eminent skill and good conduct of our officers, and of the endurance and intrepidity of our soldiers, has given him.

This signal triumph of our arms has called forth rejoicings throughout the nation, mingled with heartfelt gratitude to those who, in winning battles for their country, are everywhere securing glory and fame for themselves. That the possession of so important a place in the enemy's country as the city of Vera Cruz, strongly fortified and garrisoned by a large body of troops, and a castle renowned for its strength and deemed impregnable by its defenders, have been obtained at so small a sacrifice, is just cause of admiration; and while millions of our fellow citizens joyously exult at this splendid achievement, it is pleasing to reflect that so few among us have occasion to mourn.

Though the sacrifice of life on our part has been comparatively small, yet the nation has cause to regret the loss of some of the bravest and best of her gallant sons. The tribute of honor and respect, rendered by a grateful people, will embalm their memories and assuage the grief of their relatives and friends.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding army of the U. S., Mexico.

No. 20.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 5, 1847.

SIR: My hasty report, of the 29th ultimo, made you acquainted with the capture of this city and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa.

I beg to offer a copy of general orders, No. 80, herewith, as my detailed report on the same subject. In the enumeration of the active and efficient, I might have given the names of many junior field officers of artillery, who assisted in the batteries, besides field officers of infantry, both regulars and volunteers, who commanded the working parties in, and the guards of the trenches. I may yet supply these omissions, and others, at a future time, if I should leisure. Both officers and men acquired much distinction on those arduous and exposed duties.

This army was detained some six weeks at the Brassos and Tampico, waiting for water transportation that had been, in good time, specifically required, and it is now delayed by the non-arrival of a sufficient number of wagons and teams.

Besides repeated and urgent oral instructions on the subject, I beg you to refer to papers herewith, marked, respectively, A, P, and C. The quartermaster general, who went from this army the 20th ultimo, to Tampico, to hasten on land transportation, returned, and is now gone again to that place, to the Brassos and New Orleans, for the same purpose.

The chief quartermaster here reports 180 wagons and teams as ready for the road, and 300 wagons, without teams, afloat. He supposes many of both to have been lost in the recent heavy storms on this coast, and I have reported, heretofore, that many of our artillery and cavalry horses perished on board vessels, in the same weather. In this neighborhood, notwithstanding every effort, we are not likely to supply the tenth part of our wants in horses, mules and oxen. Towards Jalapa, (sixty miles,) the chances of success are much better.

I am now organizing a movement of three or four brigades upon Jalapa, and have only waited for the arrival of two steamers, from Tampico, with mules, for some sixty additional wagons. In the mean time the city and camps remain free from signs of malignant fever, and we may hope will continue healthy for weeks longer.

It is evident that the movement of any adequate force, without the necessary supplies being well assured, might cause a return to our water depots, which would be much worse than standing fast for a time. When I commence a march, I shall wish it to be continuous—with such short delays, only, as may be necessary to occupy the National Bridge and Jalapa, 30 and 60 miles off, respectively. At present, I apprehend no serious resistance this side of Perote, (90 miles,) if there, provided I can find draught animals for a small siege train.

The conflict of arms between the rival parties, in the capital, has ceased. I have undoubted information that President Santa Anna is in full possession of the executive authority, and that

Vice President Farias has resigned, or been expelled. There is no longer an opposing party in arms.

All the intelligent, the wealthy and the sober minded citizens of the capital and elsewhere, are anxious for peace—yielding to us, as the basis, the left bank of the Rio Grande and Upper California. With American commissioners at the head-quarters of this army, I think it quite probable that by our arrival at Puebla, if not before, we should be met by Mexican commissioners empowered to treat on that basis. Other confidential information represents, however, that the popular masses are in favor of continuing hostilities, although the government should be hunted from State to State, and from town to town.

To several of the prisoners of war of high rank, I made known the terms of President Polk's message to Congress, dated February 13th last, as also those of the act, placing at his disposition three millions of dollars, all indicating the readiness of the United States to treat of peace with Mexico, on terms just and honorable to both republics. I took care to say that I had not been clothed with diplomatic functions, but thought it probable I should soon be joined by American commissioners, authorized *not* to make overtures, but to be in position and readiness to receive overtures from Mexican commissioners, and that, in the meantime, the army would continue to advance, presenting at once the olive branch and the sword. I have, also, made similar declarations to a very intelligent and influential person, who has just gone to the capital, and will, I doubt not, labor to bring about pacific dispositions. I shall soon hear from him confidentially.

Since my last report, I have received your letters of the 15th and 22d of the month before the last, and of the 13th ultimo.

I might very well controvert the military principles so confidently laid down by the department, in the second of those letters; but believing that the practice of the United States armies, in the two wars with Great Britain, would have no weight in the particular case, I waive further reply, having, at the moment, no inclination and no leisure for controversy.

Being, by the default of others, thrown upon this coast six weeks too late, in respect to the *vomito*, I have been made to feel the deepest solicitude for the safety of the army.

Tampico is not less unhealthy than Vera Cruz, and Tuspan is considered the worst of the three places.

There is no practicable route for waggons from Tampico, to San Luis de Potosi, except by Victoria and Monterey; but one by the beach, through Tuspan, might be opened, at the expense of great labor and time, from Tampico to Perote, or to some other point in the national road, hence to the capital. That long line of communication, yet to be opened, in great part, is, of course, out of the question, and it could not be shortened by making Tuspan the depôt, for two reasons: 1. That harbor is the most difficult of access, and 2. When reached, it is the worst for health. I might add, it is further from Jalapa, Perote and the centre of the enemy's resources, than Vera Cruz.

Our depôts, therefore, must of necessity be at this place. The harbor is the best on the coast, and hence, to the capital, is the best road in the whole country.

With proper care, I do not apprehend any great mortality in the garrisons (see herewith, printed general orders, No. 91) to be left in this city and the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, nor among the hired people of the quartermaster's and commissary departments, because we shall principally, if not only, occupy the water front of the city, separated from the inhabitants and open to the sea breezes. On that front (looking to the castle) we have, at the extremities of the city, forts (bastions) San Iago and Conception, and near the mole, spacious and well ventilated public buildings for the troops, hospital and depots. I am satisfied that this arrangement is the best that I can possibly adopt. A medical board has now a part of the subject under consideration, and may change the distribution of the troops, above indicated, a little—taking the castle into consideration; and I may throw down, for better ventilation, a part of the walls of the city. But the greatest source of malignant fevers will be found in the want of ordinary cleanliness in doors, and in the streets, on the part of the inhabitants. Every thing is doing, or will be done, to correct their filthy habits.

The garrisons mentioned, will be strengthened by two companies of the 1st infantry, which have been ordered here from Tampico, Gardenier's and Plummer's.

One of the volunteer companies, Blanchard's, of Louisiana, mentioned in paragraph 1, general orders No. 91, lays a claim, which seems reasonable, to be discharged next month, a year from the time it originally volunteered, with so many others from that State, for three or six months.

Points have been made in one of the old volunteer regiments here, which may, possibly, be propagated throughout the seven, to this effect: 1. That the regiment is entitled to be discharged, in time to reach home by the end of its year's service, and 2. That as the regiment was all the sickly season, last year, exposed to the *malaria* of the Rio Grande, it is now entitled to a discharge before it shall again be more exposed to fever here, and at New Orleans, on its way home. Far from entertaining such claims, I have taken measures to silence them, and to prevent their spread among other regiments.

The seven old volunteer regiments with me, now become respectable in discipline and efficiency, cannot fail to give us much trouble when the time for their discharge, and transportation, back to their homes shall arrive. I am looking to that time, and hope for the previous arrival of the regiments recently authorized by Congress. With a reinforcement of eight or ten thousand men, from that source, and recruits for the old regiments, at any point not beyond Puebla, I shall, I think, take the capital in all the summer, if not earlier stopped by a treaty of peace, or such terms for an armistice as will insure one.

The inhabitants of this city, under the excellent government of Brevet Major General Worth, are beginning to be assured of protection, and to be cheerful. Those in the vicinity have suffered

more from green recruits, who much dilute the regular companies, and from volunteers. My last orders, No. 87, herewith, against outrages, have rallied thousands of good soldiers to the support of authority. In the meantime, claims for damages, principally on the part of neutrals, through their consuls, have been many. I am without authority or means to indemnify, and can only feel and deplore the disgrace brought upon our arms by undetected villains. One, however, a volunteer, has been tried by a *military commission*, composed, exclusively, of volunteer officers, and the sentence (fine and imprisonment) is just and appropriate. A few other cases are now before similar tribunals.

A word as to the demolition of the castle of San Juan de Ulloa: I know of no other act, on our part, short of the wanton desecration of the churches in our route, that would, probably, more exasperate the Mexican government, and, thereby, diminish the chances of an early peace. The castle was the strength and pride of the people, who look forward to its peaceful recovery with proportionate anxiety.

There is nothing in the articles of capitulation that obliges us to preserve the fortress, and a slight garrison will hold it—though not less unhealthy than the city—up to a peace. Some of the beautiful *bronze* pieces taken with it and the city, (118 out of more than 400,) I think of selecting and sending home as trophies. Though held, *liable to be restored*, they need not be restored, without the untrammelled consent of the United States. The small number, probably a dozen, that I propose to send away, as trophies—as good for that purpose as the whole—can neither of right, nor otherwise, make any immediate or ultimate difficulty.

Other trophies—flags, colors, and standards—I am about to send to you by Colonel Bankhead, selected on account of eminent services in the siege, and partly because of his infirm health. The number of those objects is small, compared with the strength of the garrisons, which leads me to remark that the prisoners parolled, and the stands of arms, &c., &c., &c., stated in general orders, No. 80, were not therein overstated.

In the act of writing, the arrival, by water, of 180 mules is reported, and I also learn that, besides an equal number from Tampico, to-morrow we may hope to obtain some two hundred from the country around us. These additions to our road train will greatly aid the forward movement intimated above.

The land expedition that I set on foot the 30th ultimo, under Brigadier General Quitman, in conjunction with Commodore Perry, against Alvarado, and the works at the mouth of that river, has not returned, though I learn, unofficially, that it will be back to-morrow. The joint forces found that the places had been abandoned by the enemy, who left some guns, taken possession of by the naval part of the expedition. My objects in uniting with the Commodore were, 1st. To neutralize the inhabitants in that direction, by assuring them of safety to persons and property; and 2d. To open a market for the purchase of horses, mules, and beef cattle. I fear that we have not succeeded in the purchases. The commodore had in view the opening a harbor for his smaller

vessels, and to obtain good water, &c., for his squadron. If the enemy had chosen to defend his forts, at the mouth of the river, a land force would have been necessary to take them in the rear. But, I repeat, I am without any official report from either branch of the expedition.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

A.

Extract from a letter, marked "confidential," from Major General Scott to brevet Major General Jesup, quartermaster general, dated

BRASSOS ISLAND, January 11, 1847.

Should the attempt on Vera Cruz be successful, and the President obtain the new regiments proposed to be added to our present regular force, amounting, say, to about 12,000 men, a movement will be immediately commenced into the interior upon the city of Mexico. For this movement, transportation for an army of about 25,000 men, and for several pieces of heavy ordnance, may be required.

The general desires me to say, expressly, that keeping these contingencies in view, you will please make preliminary arrangements to meet them—say, early in April. It is suggested, that, possibly, a portion of the transportation, already prepared for General Taylor, may be applied to this purpose, as his column will, probably, be again considerably reduced.

HENRY C. WAYNE,
Captain, Acting Quartermaster.

B.

Extract from a postscript of a letter addressed to Captain A. R. Hetzel, senior quartermaster, at Brassos Santiago, by Major General Scott.

I have already discussed and arranged with you the details of the *early* land transportation train—say, of one hundred wagons, with mule teams, to accompany, or to follow closely, the troops of my expedition. If successful in making the descent on the enemy's coast, near Vera Cruz, I may, in a very few weeks, say in three, need a much more considerable train of wagons and packs, sufficient for an army of (say) ten thousand men. A portion of this large addition I may hope to capture from the enemy, or to purchase in his country.

W. S.

C.

Memoranda for Brevet Major General Jesup, Quartermaster General, U. S. A.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp Washington, before Vera Cruz, March 19, 1847.

A sufficient portion of the siege train for the reduction of the castle of Vera Cruz, though due more than a month, not having arrived, I can give no definite day for the advance of this army into the interior of Mexico, say by the national road hence, towards the capital. But I have every reason to hope that the heavy guns and mortars, (or most of them,) still due, may be here in time to enable the army to take the castle in, say, the next ten, or at the outside, fifteen days, when I shall take up the line of operations as above.

For that interior march, a very heavy baggage train, wagons and teams, and pack mules, will be needed for the army, however greatly I may restrict the articles to be transported with it. For an army of at least 10,000 men, there will be needed, as early in April as practicable, means of transportation about as follows:

Say from 800 to 1000 wagons with five mule teams;

Say from 2,000 to 3,000 pack mules;

Say from 300 to 500 draught animals for a travelling siege train, including entrenching tools and pioneer tools.

Some of the draught animals, for all the above uses, say two-thirds, we may hope to obtain in this vicinity and on our line of operations; but the wagons, and as many of the draught animals as possible, must be brought hither from our sources of supply, Tampico, the Brassos and New Orleans.

In making the above estimate, reliance is placed on the country within reach of our line of operations; for forage, beyond five leagues from the sea coast; for bread stuffs, at thirty leagues; for three days in four, and for the meat ration, five days in six. Notwithstanding this reliance, it will be necessary to transport with us much hard bread and bacon, coffee, sugar and salt, besides common tents, at the rate of three per company; some wall tents for the general officers and general staff, and the field and staff of regiments; a full supply of ammunition for artillery and small arms; medicines, some hospital stores, and the personal necessities of officers; leaving many wagons for the transportation of the sick, to the next depot, and pack animals as well as wagons, for gathering in forage and subsistence within (say) ten miles of our line of operations. The loss of draught animals may, no doubt, be readily replaced, all along the line of operations, by capture and purchase.

Besides the estimates above for land transportation, additional means must be found for a reinforcement of at least 10,000 men, (new regiments and recruits,) expected to join me in all the month of May, if not by the end of April.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 87.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

Notwithstanding the strong provisions of printed general orders, No. 20, proclaiming *martial law*, many undoubted atrocities have been committed in this neighborhood, by a few worthless soldiers, both regulars and volunteers, which, though stamping dishonor upon the whole army, remain unpunished, because the criminals have not been seized and reported by eye-witnesses of the atrocities.

It must be evident to all who honor their country or respect themselves, that law and order cannot be maintained in the army, unless every good soldier shall give his *personal* aid to authority. This was invited and expected under that printed order, but cruel have been the disappointments of the general-in-chief and all the good officers and soldiers of this army.

One more appeal is made to the ninety-seven honorable men, against, perhaps, the three miscreants in every hundred. Certainly, the great mass ought not to allow themselves to be dishonored by a handful of scoundrels, who scout all religion, morals, law, and decency. Therefore, let every bad man be denounced in his act of guilt, seized, and reported for trial, and this army will march in triumph, and be every where kindly received and supplied with necessaries and comforts, by the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of the country.

As one preventive to outrages, and all officers will seek to apply others, no man will be allowed to stray from his camp or post, in future, without a *written* permission, and no such permission will be given to any soldier not *known* to be sober and orderly in his conduct. This restriction upon the good is the first evil brought upon them by undetected criminals.

All killing of cattle, even for food, and all seizing upon poultry, vegetables, and other private property, even under the pretence of supplying the sick, must instantly cease, except by express order of some officer of high rank. Arrangements have been made to supply the army and its hospitals *by purchase*, and individual officers or soldiers must, each, purchase for himself, *fairly and honestly*, as at home, all comforts not supplied by government.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 91.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 3, 1847.

1. The first infantry, and the two volunteer companies temporarily attached to the first division of regulars, will, upon the march of the army hence, remain to garrison this city and the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, when Brevet Colonel Wilson, assigned to duty according to his brevet, will become the governor and commanding officer of these places. In the meantime that officer, by

arrangement with the present governor and commander, may, with his regiment, relieve so much of the actual garrisons as shall be found desirable. Accordingly, he will report in person to receive orders for his regiment.

2. With a view to a march into the interior, the baggage of all corps and officers will be, in the next two days, reduced to the smallest compass and weight. Not more than three common tents, principally for arms and the sick, can be allowed for the present, to the officers and men of any company, and general officers, general staff and field officers, with limit themselves in proportion. All surplus baggage, public and private, will, accordingly, be properly packed, marked, and turned over to the quartermaster's department for storage.

Requisitions for means of land transportation, (waggon, pack, and draught animals,) will be made upon the chief quartermaster, by divisions and by the chiefs of the other branches of the general staff, subject to the severest revision; and notice is now given that any excess of baggage, public or private, will be rejected and thrown aside by the quartermasters and their agents at the time of loading up, or at any time on the march that such excess may be detected.

4. It is absolutely necessary to an early march, that all public means of transportation, waggon, carts, horses, and mules, with their harness, saddles, bridles, halters, and pack saddles, now in the use of the corps, or in the hands of individual officers and men, should, without delay, be turned over to the quartermaster's department, which has instructions to re-loan three or four horses, in as many extreme cases, for a very short time longer. This order includes all such animals as may be held, under the pretence of capture, or purchase, since the army landed near the city. Captured property is always held for the benefit of the service generally, and no purchase can be respected, unless witnessed, and approved at the time, by a general officer or commander of a brigade, inasmuch, as if the property be stolen by the seller, it will certainly be restored, or paid for, by the United States, on demand and proof on the part of the rightful owner.

5. If the foregoing directions be not complied with fully, before to-morrow night, measures will be taken, however reluctantly, to seize every object designated above, and throw the burden of proving a just private title upon the possessor of the property.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

HEAD-QUARTERS 2D DRAGOONS,
Camp near Vera Cruz, April 4, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report to the general-in-chief that, in obedience to his letter of instruction to me, dated April 1st, I proceeded, on the morning of the 2d instant, on the road to Antigua.

My command consisted of two squadrons of dragoons, under the immediate command of Major Sumner; one section of artillery, under Captain Taylor, and seven companies of foot, under Major Bainbridge.

After reaching the mouth of the river, I found the guide furnished me entirely ignorant of the road; another was procured, however, from a house near by, and from him I learned that there was a force of one hundred lancers in the town. The dragoons were immediately pushed forward on the road, but soon found their progress stopped by an almost impenetrable barrier of trees and bushes thrown across the road, and extending some twenty or thirty yards; with great labor these were removed, as were also three or four other obstacles of the same character, evidently so placed by the enemy to retard pursuit.

Arrived at the river, the dragoons crossed immediately to the opposite bank; the stream was some three and a half feet deep, and one hundred and fifty yards wide. The head of the column, on reaching the bank, perceived some lancers escaping through the main street, and chase was immediately given, which resulted in the capture of one lieutenant and eight soldiers, with their horses, saddles and arms; the dense thicket surrounding the town greatly facilitated the escape of the remainder, (there were about forty in all, I subsequently learned,) though some twenty-five of their horses fell into our hands. Believing the enemy's force to be completely routed and dispersed, I directed the artillery and foot companies to remain in camp on the right bank of the river, without crossing, which was done.

It is proper to remark that there are comfortable stone barracks and stabling for one squadron of dragoons at this town, which appear to have been recently erected. It was doubtless the object of the troop stationed here to prevent supplies of any kind being brought to your camp; their dispersion may, perhaps, have the effect of opening a market from that quarter. Every inducement was offered to effect this object, and the residents promised to confer together, and do all that lay in their power to further your views.

With regard to the other objects of the expedition, I beg respectfully to say that but little opportunity offers of procuring supplies from the district in question. I was not able to learn that there were any mules to be had on any terms, and cattle, though plenty, would not be sold but at most exorbitant prices.

Believing no further good could be accomplished by a longer stay, the necessary orders were given to return to this camp, which I reached about 2 o'clock, p. m., on the 3d instant.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY,
Colonel commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General, Vera Cruz.

HEAD-QUARTERS 2D BRIGADE, VOLUNTEER DIVISION,
Camp, Vera Cruz, April 7, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to submit a brief report of the expedition to Alvarado, with which I was charged, by orders from the commander-in-chief.

My command, consisting of the regiments from Georgia, Alabama, South Carolina, a squadron of dragoons, under Major Beall, and a section of artillery, under command of Lieutenant Judd, left their camp, about 3 o'clock, p. m., on the 30th March, and advanced that evening to the mouth of Madelin river, when we encamped. I had previously arranged with Commodore Perry a plan of co-operation for the expedition against Alvarado, in which it was stipulated that, whether resistance were made or not, the land and naval forces would effect an entrance at the same time, and act conjointly with each other. In crossing the Madelin river, on the morning of the 31st, I was greatly indebted to the assistance of the navy, in preparing a bridge of boats, under the energetic direction of Lieutenant Whitwell, first lieutenant of the Ohio ship of the line. The march, on the 31st, lay partly along the beach, through deep sand, and partly over a plain country, in rear of Lizardo. On the 1st March, [April,] we again struck the beach, and pursued it to the mouth of the Alvarado river, with the infantry and train. I reached the town of Alvarado, with the cavalry, on the evening of the 1st of March, [April,] about half an hour after Commodore Perry had landed there. In the mean time, when about fifteen miles from the town, I had received a note from Midshipman Temple, of the steamer Scourge, informing me that the town had surrendered, and requesting the commander of the land forces to hold it. This note is annexed to this report. Immediately upon my arrival, Commodore Perry expressed to me his disapproval of the act of Mr. Hunter, the commander of the Scourge, in landing; and has, I learn, signified it more publicly by the arrest of that officer.

My command was posted in the town during my stay there. On the 2d, Commodore Perry, in the steamer Spitfire, proceeded up the river to the town of Tlacatalpa, having invited me to join him. My presence being required in camp, I sent with the expedition Lieutenant Derby, of the topographical engineers. Commissioners from that town conferred with the commodore and myself at Alvarado. They had made an unconditional surrender of their town and the neighboring country to our arms, and promised to furnish a number of horses, at least 500, to the quartermaster's department, at low prices. The town of Alvarado contains about 1,200 to 1,500 inhabitants, most of whom, however, had fled on our approach. With the surrender of the town, there fell into the hands of our naval and military forces twenty-two pieces of artillery, some ammunition and military equipments, of minor value, all of which were left in the possession of the naval forces on our departure, as the common capture of the naval and land forces. On the morning of the 4th of April, my command left Alvarado and reached its camp at Vera Cruz on the forenoon of the 6th, having again been indebted

to the active and prompt assistance of First Lieutenant Whitwell, of the navy, and the officers under his command, in crossing the Madelin at its mouth. I have the pleasure to report that although the leading objects of the expedition had been anticipated, by the surrender of the city, the other objects designated in my instructions have been fully accomplished. The Mexican population to the southward of this point have been conciliated by the exemplary conduct of the troops. On my departure from Alvarado I had the gratification to receive the thanks of the alcalde, the cura and the principal men, for the protection afforded to them and to their property. I feel perfectly assured that our march has made a favorable impression upon the inhabitants. Communications have been opened with the people of the fertile country near the river Alvarado, and negotiations opened for supplies of horses and beef cattle, in which the country abounds. Lieutenant Mason, of the engineer corps, was detailed to accompany the expedition. He joined my staff, and performed, at his own request, the duty of superintending the pioneers in the repairs of the roads, and greatly facilitated the march by his attention to this matter. His report to me, which is transmitted, will show the description and calibre of the captured guns. Lieutenant Derby, of the topographical engineers, volunteered to act generally on my staff, and was zealous and active in the duties assigned him. For the order and good conduct of my command, I am also greatly indebted to the active assistance of Captain Deas, assistant adjutant general, and to the respective commanders of the regiments and separate commands. Commodore Perry, with his accustomed liberality, regards all captures made jointly by both commands. I cannot close this report without expressing the great gratification which an official intercourse with this patriotic and efficient naval officer has occasioned. I also beg leave to present the valuable services which I received from that efficient officer Captain Irwin, assistant quartermaster, who had been detailed in that capacity under my command.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. A. QUITMAN,

Brig. Gen. U. S. A., commanding, &c.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,

A. A. A. General.

VERA CRUZ, April 6, 1847.

SIR: In compliance with your directions, I present the following memorandum of the engineer operations, (infinitely small as they were,) during your recent march to and from Alvarado.

On the 30th of March I joined your command at about 3, p. m. In less than an hour after, you commenced your march from your camp towards Alvarado; the South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama regiments, one section of Captain Steptoe's battery, (3d artillery,) and a squadron of dragoons, under Major B. L. Beall, constituted your command. Passing by this city, and keeping constantly on

the sea beach, everywhere practicable for horses and wagons, you reached the mouth of the Madelin river the same evening. The distance is estimated at eleven miles. Your force bivouacked there during the night.

Next morning, at an early hour, you commenced your preparations to cross the river. Lieutenant Derby, of topographical engineers, and myself went over in a canoe, and found that, at the narrowest point of the river, the depth of water was between seven and eight feet. Subsequently a ford was found at the beach. A bridge was made at the narrows of the river, by the navy officers and men sent by Commodore Perry, and the infantry passed there, while the artillery, cavalry, and wagons crossed at the ford alluded to. After passing the river, the beach was very difficult to artillery and wagons, for a distance of about two and a half miles. The pioneer company, ordered out by you, with great alacrity and zeal cleared the road, removing and cutting the logs and levelling the steep places. After crossing the two and a half miles alluded to, the beach broadened and flattened into a good road until we reached Anton Lizardo. One mile this side of Anton Lizardo we should have turned off from the beach, but we did not, owing to the ignorance of our guide. However, retracing our steps, we turned off from the beach, and, at the spot marked (A) on the map herewith, we came suddenly on a hill, whose acclivity was so great as to reach the maximum of steepness practicable by harnessed wagons. This caused some little delay; but the pioneer company soon constructed a tolerable road up the steep, and all the wagons and guns passed it safely. We then entered a fine meadow plain filled with cattle. We bivouacked that night at the point marked (M) on the map.

Next day (April 1st) we marched from (M) Loscocos to Alvarado, following the beach to the point marked (R) on the map. At (R) we left the beach and followed the bridle path marked on the map. This was, I think, longer than the beach road, and by no means so good, the heat being much greater than we should have found on the beach. This path being impracticable to wagons, the general took with him only the cavalry and staff, the infantry, artillery, and wagons following the next day by the beach road.

Alvarado contains 300 houses, and from 1,200 to 1,500 people. It is protected against naval attacks by five batteries firing on the river, but possessing no power of resistance to a force that lands and attacks their rear. I will refer to these batteries, beginning at the mouth of the river.

No. 1 is a semi-circular battery, with embrasures and platforms for nine guns. All the guns gave over had been removed. A little to its left was a redan, intended for two guns, but containing none at the time I visited it.

No. 2 was on the right bank of the river. I did not cross the river to visit it. My navy friends described it as a five-gun battery. It was visible from No. 3, opposite to which it was, and seemed to me to be as described.

No. 3 was a seven-gun battery, and contained all its guns (carronades) excepting one long 24-pounder.

No. 4, just below the town, contained one long 24-pounder and three carronades.

No. 5, triangular work for seven guns—three brass 18-pounders, three 24-pounder carronades, and one iron 12-pounder.

On the morning of the 4th April we left Alvarado to return. We reached this place on the morning of the 6th instant. No circumstance, on the return march, worthy of special mention now occurs to me.

Respectfully, yours,

J. L. MASON.

General QUITMAN,
United States Army.

No. 21.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 8, 1847.

SIR: A vessel, unexpectedly, being about to sail this morning for New Orleans, I write in haste, principally to forward by Colonel Bankhead, a passenger, a package of papers from the acting inspector general, containing lists of prisoners of war paroled, &c., &c.

The movement upon Jalapa, announced in general orders, No. 94, herewith, commences to-day. Major General Patterson will follow to-morrow.

This movement is forced, in reference to our very inadequate means of transportation, but made in the hope of doubling those means.

Jalapa is the first point from the coast which combines healthiness with the reasonable prospect of obtaining some of the heavier articles of consumption for the army: as breadstuffs, fresh beef, and forage.

Another expedition sails this morning for Alvarado, to ascend that river some forty miles, with some prospect of obtaining a thousand or more horses for cavalry, draught, and packs.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 94.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 6, 1847.

Limited means of transportation being in readiness, portions of the army will march as follows:

The second division of regulars on the 8th instant, and the division of volunteers (two brigades only) twenty-four hours later.

Major General Patterson will leave one of his three brigades in this immediate vicinity for further means of transportation, and also the Tennessee *dismounted* cavalry until the arrival of their horses. Both of these corps, for the time, will be under the immediate orders of the same brigadier general, and the latter, when his division marches, will report to general head-quarters for instructions.

The respective chiefs of the general staff will assign to the head-quarters of each marching division, an engineer, topographical engineer, and ordnance officer; an assistant quartermaster, an assistant commissary, and a medical officer.

The chief quartermaster will assign to the 2d division, forty-five wagons, and to the division of volunteers, fifty-five, for the entire baggage of the officers of every grade, the regiments and companies. The interior distribution of wagons will be made at the head-quarters of each division.

Taylor's and Talcott's field batteries will march with the 2d division, and Steptoe's with the division of volunteers.

Colonel Harney will detach a squadron of the 2d dragoons with each of those divisions.

A special requisition for transportation will be made for each of those field batteries and squadrons, and one wagon will be assigned to the medical director of the division, for extra medicines and hospital stores.

Every man will take for his musket or rifle, forty rounds of ammunition, and in his haversack hard bread for four days, and bacon or pork (cooked) for two days. Fresh beef, with rations of salt, will be issued on the march.

The utmost care will always be taken of ammunition and food issued to the troops.

The chief quartermaster will send, in extra wagons, grain for the saddle, artillery, and cavalry horses of each division, for four days, and each baggage wagon will take grain for the same number of days for its own team.

He will also turn over to the chief of ordnance ten wagons, and to the chief commissary one hundred wagons, to be loaded by them, respectively, with cartridges for small arms and subsistence stores.

These extra wagons will be divided between the two divisions, march with, and be escorted and guarded, like other wagons attached to the divisions.

The quartermaster's and commissary's departments will take prompt measures for the purchase and issue, on the march, of such forage and subsistence as it may be practicable to obtain, as also for the trains and escorts that may be sent back to this depot.

Each general of division will receive a route of march and instructions from general head-quarters.

By command of Major General Scott,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April 30, 1847.*

SIR: I herewith transmit to you a statement prepared by the adjutant general, showing the number of troops, of various descriptions, which, it is expected, will be under the command of yourself and General Taylor at the time when the volunteers, now in service for twelve months, will be entitled to their discharge. The statement also shows the manner in which the President has organized the volunteers now in the field, and called out for the war. The law requires that the President should organize the volunteer force, and he has done so; but if the exigencies of the service should require a modification or different arrangement, it will be made by the commanding generals to whom these troops are assigned.

The number of troops for the main column of the army under your immediate command, will not, it is believed, be at any time diminished, but, on the contrary, soon be increased; and, by the end of June, raised to about twenty thousand. The column under the immediate command of Major General Taylor, will, it is expected, be full ten thousand strong. This distribution of our forces has been made without such means as you possess of determining what the service may require, and may, therefore, be changed, if the public good demands a different allotment. On this point the President wishes to be furnished with your opinion and views.

I herewith transmit to you a copy of General Taylor's letter to this department, of the 14th of March, presenting his views of what ought to be the number and character of the column under him, if it is expected that it should advance into the interior of the enemy's country. He urges the necessity of having with that column, in case of a forward movement, two or three thousand veteran troops that have seen service. However desirable it may be to strengthen his column in the way he proposes, yet, as the brunt of the war will, most probably, be borne by the army under your command, it would not, I apprehend, be wise to diminish that description of your troops, and the number desired cannot otherwise be obtained. Whether the suggestion of General Taylor can be carried out or not, can be best determined by you. As the general commanding in chief in Mexico, this, as well as many other matters, must, of course, be left to your judgment and direction.

The statement herewith furnished will show the amount of troops which the government hopes to be able to send to the seat of war, and it is believed you will have a sufficient force to penetrate the interior, and even to reach the city of Mexico. What embarrass-

ments may attend your forward movements, arising from the difficulties of obtaining supplies and the means of transportation, cannot be foreseen or anticipated here. The movements of General Taylor's column will depend, in a great measure, upon the movements of the main column under you. Whether it will be advisable for him to employ his force to create a diversion, or to move forward, in order to form a junction with you, or to hold his present line, or any other more eligible, are points on which the President desires your views; and it is deemed important that he should be favored with them at the earliest period. You will not, however, delay, in the mean time, to confer with General Taylor in relation to his operations, and give such directions thereto as the exigencies of the public service may require.

The last communication from you, dated the 8th instant, and received last evening, furnished the gratifying information that the advance upon Jalapa had already commenced. It is most anxiously desired that the army should be placed beyond the reach of the pestilence which prevails at Vera Cruz and the vicinity, through the summer months. I cannot too earnestly impress on you this important consideration, or the deep anxiety here felt that all possible precautions should be taken, for the preservation of the health of the troops. That portion of the new recruits and volunteers destined for the army under your command, must, unavoidably, debark at Vera Cruz. I trust you will make all the necessary arrangements to prevent their detention at that unhealthy place.

Intimations have reached here that there is a disposition in some portion of the people of the department of Vera Cruz, and other provinces, to sever their connection with the central government. Should this be found to be the case, you will countenance and encourage it in the most effective way in your power, but will take care not to commit the United States to any course which would embarrass our government in the negotiations for peace, or hold out the promise of aid or protection, beyond the continuance of the present war.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States army in Mexico.

STATEMENT, No. 1.

REGULAR ARMY.—ADDITIONAL FORCE.

Organization of the additional military force into brigades and divisions, pursuant to the provisions of the first section of the act authorizing the appointment of an additional number of general officers, approved March 3, 1847.

[Estimated strength at 80 men to a company.]

Officers.	Total.	Aggre- gate.	
			<i>Brigade.</i> —To be commanded by Brigadier General PIERCE.
47	804	851	9th infantry, raised in the New England States
47	804	851	12th infantry, raised in North and South Carolina, Texas, Arkansas, and Missouri
47	804	851	15th infantry, raised in Ohio, Michigan, Iowa, and Wisconsin.
141	2,412	2,553 ^a	
			<i>Brigade.</i> —To be commanded by Brig. Gen. CADWALADER.
47	804	851	11th infantry, raised in Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland
47	804	851	14th infantry, raised in Louisiana, Tennessee, and Illinois
47	804	851	Voltigeurs or foot riflemen, raised in Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Georgia, Mississippi, and Kentucky
141	2,412	2,553 ^a	
			<i>Brigade.</i> —To be commanded by Brigadier General HOPPING.
47	804	851	10th infantry, raised in New York and New Jersey
47	804	851	13th infantry, raised in Virginia, Georgia, Alabama, and Florida
47	804	851	16th infantry, raised in Kentucky, Indiana, and Illinois
141	2,412	2,553 ^a	
48	805	853	3d regiment of dragoons—assigned to the command under Major General Taylor.

RECAPITULATION.

	Total.	Aggregate.
Brigade	2,412	^a 2,553
Brigade	2,412	^a 2,553
Brigade	2,412	^a 2,553
3d dragoons	805	853
Ten regiments	8,041	8,512

REMARKS.

1. One of the major generals of the regular army (appointed under the act of March 3, 1847,) will continue with the main army, under the major general commanding-in-chief; and the other he will order to join the army under Major General Taylor, who will assign him to the command of a division.

2. Brigadier Generals Pierce and Cadwalader, with their brigades, as seen above, are assigned to the main army, under the immediate command of Major General Scott. All the necessary instructions have been despatched, directing the regiments to join the headquarters of the general-in-chief, *via* Vera Cruz. Nearly all of the companies, (except those of the 9th and 12th,) composing these brigades, ought to arrive at Vera Cruz by the last of May, and the two brigades should muster nearly 3,500 strong.

3. Brigadier General Hopping, with his brigade, and the 3d regiment of dragoons, are assigned to the division of the army under Major General Taylor; and it is calculated that the 10th and 16th regiments will soon be filled, and be concentrated at Point Isabel before the end of May. These two regiments should muster 1,600 or 1,800 strong, if not more.

4. The organization into brigades and divisions, having been made by the President according to law, he directs, will nevertheless be subject to such changes and alterations as the good of the service in time of campaign may, in the opinion of the general-in-chief commanding in the field, render necessary and proper.

General officers, in the order of rank, for duty with the ten regiments.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Major Gen. Pillow.. | } One to continue with Major Gen. Scott,
and one to be sent to Major General Taylor. |
| 2. Major Gen. Quitman | |
| 1. Brig. Gen. Pierce..... | Assigned to the main army, under Major General Scott. |
| 2. Brig. Gen. Cadwalader. | Assigned to the main army, under Major General Scott. |
| 3. Brig. Gen. Hopping... | Assigned to the army under Major General Taylor. |

By order:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 26, 1847.

STATEMENT, No. 2.

VOLUNTEER SERVICE.

Organization of the regiments of volunteers called out in November, 1846, and April, 1847, into brigades and divisions.

[To join the army under the immediate orders of Major General Scott, via Vera Cruz.]

Strength when mustered in.		
Total.		Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. SHIELDS.
	761	* 1 regiment from New York. * 2 regiments from Pennsylvania.
	1,780	
Estimated	160	2 companies from Pennsylvania, (to be raised.)
	2,701	
		Brigade.—[Vacant.]—Brigadier General to be appointed.
	920	* 1 regiment from South Carolina. * 1 regiment from Louisiana.
	833	
Estimated	400	5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Louisiana, (to be raised.)
Do	160	2 companies, horse, from Louisiana, (to be raised.)
Do	400	5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Georgia, (to be raised.)
Do	80	1 company, horse, from Georgia, (to be raised.)
	2,793	
		[Assigned to the division of the army under Maj. Gen. Taylor.]
		Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. MARSHALL.
	814	* 1 regiment from Mississippi. * 1 regiment from Virginia. * 1 regiment from North Carolina. † 5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Virginia.
	1,042	
	740	
Estimated	160	
	2,756	
		Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. LANE.
Estimated	800	1 regiment from Illinois, (to be raised.)
Do	80	1 company, horse, from Illinois, (to be raised.)
Do	800	1 regiment from Indiana, (to be raised.)
Do	400	5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from New Jersey, (to be raised.)
Do	80	1 company, foot, from Florida, (to be raised.)
Do	80	1 company, horse, from Arkansas, (to be raised.)
	350	5 companies, horse, from Texas, (to be raised.)
	2,590	
		Brigade.—To be commanded by Brig. Gen. CUSHING.
	873	* 1 regiment from Massachusetts.
Estimated	800	1 regiment from Ohio, (to be raised.)
Do	80	1 company, horse, from Ohio, (to be raised.)
Do	400	5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from District of Columbia and Maryland, (to be raised.)
Do	400	5 companies, (battalion,) foot, from Alabama, (to be raised.)
Do	80	1 company, horse, from Alabama, (to be raised.)
	2,633	

† Two companies to be raised—3 supernumerary companies now with regiment in Mexico.

RECAPITULATION.

a 2,541
 a 1,753
 a 2,596
 a 350
 a 873

8,113 volunteers called out in November last, and now in
 the field—sick included.

General officers for the volunteer forces, in the order of rank: re-assignment to brigades and divisions.

1. Major General Butler, to remain with the army under Major General Taylor.
2. Major General Patterson, to remain with the main army, under Major General Scott.
1. Brigadier General Marshall, to remain with the army under Major General Taylor.
2. Brigadier General Lane, to remain with the army under Major General Taylor.
3. Brigadier General Shields, to remain with the main army, under Major General Scott.
4. Brigadier General Cushing, assigned to the army under Major General Taylor.

REMARKS.

1. Major General Butler will resume the command of a division under Major General Taylor, when able to join the army in the field.

2. Major General Patterson, now with the army in Mexico, will continue in command of the division of volunteers serving with the column under the immediate orders of the major general commanding-in-chief.

3. The regiments and companies marked thus [*] are now serving in the field; the others are to be raised under the call of April 19, 1847.

Recapitulation of strength of volunteer brigades.

		Total.	
Assigned to main army, under Major General Scott	5,494	2,701	Brigade—to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Shields.
-		2,793	Brigade—brigadier general to be appointed.
-		2,756	Brigade—to be commanded by Brigadier General Marshall.
Assigned to army under Major General Tay- lor	7,979	2,590	Brigade—to be commanded by Brig. Gen. Lane.
-		2,633	Brigade—to be commanded by Brigadier General Cushing.
-			
Total for brigades	-	13,473	

REMARKS.

1. Of this force, (13,473,) 8,113 were mustered into service under the call made in November last; but, counting the casualties, it may now be computed to be but little, if any, over 7,000. Computing the companies to be 80 when mustered into service, the additional volunteer force, under the call of April 19th, will amount to 6,480 men, of which 1,200 are assigned to the army under General Scott, and 5,280 to the army under General Taylor.

2. Of the volunteers called out in November last, (8,113,) 4,994 are serving with the army under Major General Scott, and 3,819 with the division under Major General Taylor; but the casualties of the service require a deduction of at least 15 per cent. from this number—[April 26th, i. e., during the first three months of service.]

By order:

R. JONES,

Adjutant General.

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Adjutant General's Office, Washington, April 26, 1847.

No 22.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

Vera Cruz, April 11, 1847.

SIR: According to general orders, No. 94, Twiggs's division of regulars (the 2d) marched for Jalapa, the 8th instant, and were followed, the next day, by Patterson's division (two brigades only) of volunteers; leaving Quitman's brigade and Thomas's Tennessee horse. Worth's division of regulars, (the 1st,) and the seige train, remained behind, from the same cause—the want of means of transportation. (See general orders, No. 105, of this date.) Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Martin Scott, and 300 men of the 5th infantry, sailed the 8th instant, to ascend the Alvarado some 50 miles, in search of draught and pack animals, to be back in two or three days from this time.

From the advancing columns I have yet heard not a word. Twiggs must now be near Jalapa. I sent him, the 9th instant, a note through the commanders in his rear, advising him that President Santa Anna had arrived at Jalapa, with a force of, exaggerated by rumor, 6,000 men. I did not believe in half that number. (See the note addressed, in the first instance, to Major General Patterson, herewith enclosed.) I, however, made some hasty arrangements to follow, personally, at the first intimation that a serious conflict might be expected. I still believe that none is to be expected this side of Jalapa, or before my arrival there.

In the mean time, our means of transportation are slowly increasing, by arrivals from the Brassos and Tampico; to be further augmented, we have some reason to hope, from Alvarado and the line of operation in front. Captain Irwin, now some days chief of

the quartermaster's department, is displaying great energy and powers of combination.

As the result of an increase of horses, wheels, and packs, three heavy seige pieces will move to-morrow, and, I think, Worth's division in twelve or twenty-four hours later. Again, please see general orders, No. 105.

I hope not to be called to the front in the next day or two, when my arrangements, of every sort, for this depot, will be so far advanced as to give to forward movements firmness of step and consistency; otherwise the army, without reference to the enemy, might be in danger of retracing its steps towards this water depot, in search of indispensable supplies.

I have good reason to know that the Mexican Congress have secretly authorized President Santa Anna to negotiate a peace with the United States; on what basis or *ultimatum* I may learn through my agents in a few days. The department need not fear that I shall, early or late, consent to any truce, without placing the United States on a safe footing for negotiations.

The quartermaster's and commissary departments are in want of funds for disbursements, and there is silver coin in abundance here, in the hands of, principally, foreign merchants. They are willing to cash drafts upon the United States, endorsed officially by me, but demand that we should allow a premium of six per centum—the amount already paid to Mexico for the privilege of shipment to Europe. I have replied that, if the United States drafts are not worth the full amount expressed on their face, that the United States forces are strong enough not to allow an ounce of the precious metals to be shipped to Europe, without my consent, or without payment of a duty equal to the premium demanded. Hence my order, No. 103, of yesterday, herewith enclosed. The money is held for shipment in the next steam packet, British. This will soon show that the United States are sovereign in the principal Mexican ports, and bring our drafts up to par. Then I may, on the promises necessary, rescind that order, or take the money that the army may need and give drafts, at par, for it.

In the act of writing, I have received the report of Brigadier General Twiggs, with the addition of Brigadier General Pillow on this side, of which I enclose copies. Major General Patterson, who has been somewhat out of health, had not quite got up with Pillow, temporarily in the command of the volunteer division. Four thousand men I think rather an exaggerated account of the enemy's force this side of Jalapa. Nevertheless, by working all night, I shall deem it best to be ready to go forward, personally, early in the morning.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT,

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

P. S. I send copies, in English and Spanish, of my proclamation

of this date. It is likely to do much good. I enclose also some other papers, not specifically named above.

W. S.

NEW ORLEANS, *April 23, 1847.*

SIR: The accompanying package* was entrusted to my care, with instructions from General Scott to deposit it in the post office at New Orleans, if, on my arrival there, I should feel unable to proceed at once to Washington, via Mobile.

In accordance with this direction, I send the letter by mail, and beg leave to state, in explanation to one of the orders enclosed, (No. 108,) that it was issued after the parties interested had promised to receive United States paper at par for the specie of the country.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

E. P. SCAMMON,
1st Lieut., and A. Aid-de-camp.

To Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 75. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp Washington, before Vera Cruz, March 28, 1847.

As soon as the city of Vera Cruz shall be garrisoned by his brigade, Brigadier General Worth will become the temporary governor of the same.

Without disturbing the ordinary functions of the civil magistracy, as between Mexicans and Mexicans, he will establish strict police regulations for securing good order and good morals in the said city.

He will also establish a temporary and moderate tariff of duties, subject to the approval of the general-in-chief and Commodore Perry, commanding United States home squadron, on all articles imported by sea from countries other than the United States; the proceeds of said tariff to be applied to the benefit of the sick and wounded of the army, the squadron, and the indigent inhabitants of Vera Cruz.

The tariff so to be established will be continued until the instructions of the government at home shall be made known in the case.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

* General Scott's despatch, above, and the following papers, therein enclosed.

The following tariff of duties is decreed and announced for the information of all concerned:

VERA CRUZ, April 3, 1847.

1. All articles introduced by regularly appointed sutlers, (who will be required to exhibit to the assistant adjutant general the evidence of their appointment,) called and known as soldiers' *necessaries*, as also supplies of all kinds for officers, are *duty free*; but to avoid misapprehension or fraud, *all* articles imported by that class of persons will be entered at the custom house, and arrangement made with the collector for payment of duties on the whole cargo, subject to restitution (or freedom from duty) of such articles, or the *value* thereof, as may be sold to officers or soldiers. Said articles or *value* to be certified and sworn to, in a manner satisfactory to the collector, and in conformity with such regulations as he may adopt, under sanction of the commander or governor of Vera Cruz and dependencies.

2. On provisions 5 per cent. ad valorem.

On wines, cider, ale, and porter, 15 per cent. ad valorem.

On all other liquors 75 per cent. ad valorem.

On raw cotton 4 cents per pound.

All other articles of merchandize 10 per cent. ad valorem.

3. Several foreign vessels having arrived and been under detention, before the occupation, are admitted under the foregoing regulations; but henceforth all foreign vessels arriving will be held subject to such duties as said vessels or cargoes would be required to pay in any port of the United States, or to exhibit, before admission, evidence of entry and payment of duties in the United States; but always subjected to the additional duty hereby imposed.

The collector of the port will draw up and submit for approval port regulations, which, when approved, will be duly imposed.

It is further decreed that foreign goods, in deposit in the United States, arriving at this port will be admitted by paying duties as per tariff of the United States, the same arriving at this port in American bottoms.

The foregoing regulations to be in force until otherwise directed by the governor for the time being, or the orders of the government of the United States.

W. J. WORTH, Governor,
Brevet Major General Commanding.

WM. J. McCLUNG,
Commander U. S. Navy.

ORDERS, }
No. 1. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, March 29, 1847.

In obedience to the order of the general-in-chief, Major General Worth enters upon the duties of commanding officer and governor of Vera Cruz and San Juan de Ulloa.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL,
Acting Adjutant General.

As the sole civil authority of the city, I announce to its inhabitants that the actual governor has addressed to me the following order:

ORDERS, }
No. 3. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, March 30, 1847.

1. The alcalde will forthwith cause all citizens of Vera Cruz, other than such as may receive special authority, to deliver up their arms into his custody, reports of the same to be made to these head-quarters.

2. The alcalde will cause every "pulperias" to be forthwith closed, and none hereafter opened, except under special license. And none to be opened after 6 o'clock, p. m., when licensed.

3. The alcalde will require every citizen to apply for a letter of domicil, showing his occupation.

That the foregoing may be better carried into effect, the first officer of this corporation will receive into the public warehouses all the arms referred to in article first.

From the secretary of the corporation will be obtained such licenses as are referred to in article second.

From the same officer will be obtained the letters of domicil referred to in article third.

The office of the secretary will be opened daily from ten in the morning until two in the afternoon, and any person neglecting to comply with the provisions of these articles will be liable to such punishment as may be awarded to his disobedience.

4. The Mexican laws, as between Mexicans, will be continued in force, and justice administered by the regular Mexican tribunals.

5. In all cases arising between American citizens of the army, or the *authorized* followers of the same, a military commission will be appointed to investigate the case.

6. All Mexicans will be allowed to enter and leave the city freely between reveille and retreat.

7. Soldiers on pass can enter the city by the gates of Mercy and Mexico, and at no other point, between the hours of 10, a. m., and 6, p. m.; at the latter hour all soldiers, not on duty with the guards, will retire from the city.

8. Mr. F. M. Diamond is appointed collector of the port of Vera Cruz. Mr. Diamond will receive special instructions in respect to his duties.

9. The following regulations will be observed by the collector in respect to army sutlers, &c. All soldiers' and officers' necessaries, (a list of which will be hereafter furnished,) are to be free of duties; all goods of general merchandise are to be subjected to the same duties as are imposed upon other merchants; the tariff of duties to be immediately arranged.

10. The collector will make to this office, weekly, a detailed account of receipts, and pay out no moneys collected without the written approval and sanction of the governor and commanding general.

11. The collector will execute a bond in the usual form in the sum and security of one thousand dollars.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding general.

W. W. MACKALL,
Acting Adjutant General.

ORDERS, }
No. 4. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, March 31, 1847.

1. All persons, whether neutrals or natives, who received in deposit public property, such as munitions of war, tobacco, &c., during the siege, or since the occupation of Vera Cruz and its dependencies, will forthwith deliver the same to the custody of the following officers appointed for that purpose, to wit: Lieutenant Colonels Childs and Duncan.

2. C. Markoe is appointed notary public, and invested with all the powers and authority attached to that officer under the laws of Louisiana and the Mexican laws.

3. Felix Peters is appointed inspector of revenue with all the powers and authority attached to that office under the laws of the United States.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL,
Acting Adjutant General.

ORDERS, }
No. 5. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

1. Senor Ramer P. Vela, finding it necessary to leave the city to attend to his private affairs, desires to relinquish the office of alcalde, in which capacity he ceases to act from this date.

2. Lieutenant Colonel Holzinger is hereby named and appointed

alcalde, with all the honors which, by the Mexican laws, appertain to his office.

3. Jonas N. Levy is appointed harbor master in connexion with the customs.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

WM. W. MACKALL, *A. A. G.*



ORDERS, }
No. 6. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

1. To prevent exactions which fall principally on people in moderate or indigent circumstances, after consultation with the civil authorities, the following tariff of prices for the necessaries and comforts of life is decreed and ordered:

1. Bread, loaf of 12 ounces.....	12½ cents.	
2. Beef	12½	" per pound.
3. Mutton.....	18¾	" "
4. Venison'.....	12½	" "
5. Pork.....	12½	" "
6. Milk.....	6¼	" per quartillo.

2. Every exaction beyond the foregoing regulations will subject the offender to be debarred the privilege of vending, and to a fine of *ten* dollars for each offence.

3. Army meat contractors are prohibited vending meat except as required under their contracts, and to officers and followers of the army of the United States.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. G.*



ORDERS, }
No. 7. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 1, 1847.

1. Juan Bell and Mr. Gallis are authorised to keep fondas, with privilege to vend liquors to be used therein, for which privilege each is to pay into the city treasury monthly, in advance, fifty dollars.

2. Senibrelo, Bonificio, and Harry Evans, are authorised to open cafes, without privilege of keeping or vending liquors, to pay ten dollars per month for said privilege.

3. Any and every unauthorised person who shall be detected in keeping liquors for sale by retail, or vending the same, shall, beside a forfeiture of stock, be subjected to a fine of two hundred dollars and imprisonment.

By order of Major Général Worth, governor and commanding officer.

W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. G.*

GENERAL ORDERS, {
No. 101. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 9, 1847.

1st. Before a *military commission*, convened at this place by general orders, Nos. 83, 88, and 90, head-quarters of the army, and of which Lieutenant Colonel Anderson, 1st Tennessee foot, is president, was tried—*Isaac Kirk*, a free man of color, a resident of the United States of America, charged as follows:

Charge 1st.—Rape.

Specification.—In this, that the said *Isaac Kirk*, colored man and a citizen of the United States, did commit, or attempt to commit, a rape on the person of Maria Antonias Gallegas, a Mexican woman, on or about the 4th of April, A. D. 1847, on the road between the ruins of Malibran and her residence, called “La Boticana,” (Mexico.)

Charge 2d.—Theft.

Specification.—In this, that the said *Isaac Kirk*, a colored man, and a citizen of the United States, did, on or about the 4th of April, A. D. 1847, steal from Maria Antonias Gallegas, the sum of ten dollars and a comb; this on the road between Malibran and her residence, called “La Boticana,” (Mexico.)

To all which the accused pleaded *not guilty*.

Sentence.

The commission found the accused, *Isaac Kirk*, guilty as charged, and sentenced him—four-fifths of all the members present concurring therein—to be hanged by the neck until dead; and that such execution take place at such time and place as the general-in-chief may appoint, and may God have mercy on his soul.

4th. The general-in-chief approves the proceedings and sentence in the case of *Isaac Kirk*. The sentence will be carried into execution at such hour to-morrow, and such place without the walls, as may be designated by the governor of the city, who is requested to cause this order to be executed, and also to cause public notice to be given of the same in the Spanish language.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. General.*

Official.

W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. General.*

ORDERS, }
No. 6. }

HEAD-QUARTERS,
Vera Cruz, April 9, 1847.

The sentence awarded in the case of *Isaac Kirk*, approved by the general commanding-in-chief the armies of the United States, will be carried into execution, at 5 o'clock, p. m., to-morrow, beyond the city walls and west of the road leading from the gate de Merced.

By order of Major General Worth, governor and commanding general.

W. W. MACKALL, *A. A. General.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 9, 1847.

SIR: I send you a paper giving information which, I think, may be confided in to some extent.

If you are, contrary to my hopes, unable, from bad health, to proceed with your marching division, send these papers forward to Brigadier General Twiggs, to be shown, in passing, to Brigadier General Pillow.

If the former should ask for reinforcements from your division, you or Brigadier General Pillow will please hasten forward the field battery of Captain Wall, (the 12-pounder battery,) together with the squadron of cavalry with the same division, and follow without delay with your infantry.

Should I receive information from you, Brigadier General Pillow, or Brigadier General Twiggs in front, confirming that I now

communicate, I shall immediately proceed to the front of our advancing forces.

If you are detained, or likely to be detained, I need not say that your written instructions from me should be immediately transferred to Brigadier General Pillow.

Please send me word, orally, what is the state of your personal health, and let this note and the accompanying papers go forward, as above, without delay.

With great respect, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Maj. Gen. PATTERSON,
United States army, &c., &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 11, 1847.

Major General Scott, general-in-chief of the armies of the United States of America:

TO THE GOOD PEOPLE OF MEXICO.

PROCLAMATION.

Mexicans! At the head of a powerful army, soon to be doubled, a part of which is advancing upon your capital, and with another army under Major General Taylor, in march from Saltillo towards San Luis de Potosi, I think myself called upon to address you.

Mexicans! Americans are not your enemies, but the enemies, for a time, of the men who, a year ago, misgoverned you, and brought about this unnatural war between two great republics. We are the friends of the peaceful inhabitants of the country we occupy, and the friends of your holy religion, its hierarchy, and its priesthood. The same church is found in all parts of our own country, crowded with devout Catholics, and respected by our government, laws, and people.

For the church of Mexico, the unoffending inhabitants of the country, and their property, I have, from the first, done everything in my power to place them under the safe guard of *martial law*, against the few bad men in this army.

My orders to that effect, known to all, are precise and rigorous. Under them, several Americans have already been punished, by fine, for the benefit of Mexicans, besides imprisonment; and one, for a rape, has been hung by the neck.

Is this not a proof of good faith and energetic discipline? Other proofs shall be given as often as injuries to Mexicans may be detected.

On the other hand, injuries committed by individuals, or parties of Mexico, not belonging to the public forces, upon individuals, small parties, trains of wagons and teams, or of pack mules, or on any other person or property belonging to this army, contrary to the laws of war, shall be punished with rigor; or, if the particular offenders be not delivered up by the Mexican authorities, the punishment shall fall upon entire cities, towns, or neighborhoods.

Let, then, all good Mexicans remain at home, or at their peaceful occupations; but they are invited to bring in for sale, horses, mules, beef, cattle, corn, barley, wheat, flour for bread, and vegetables. Cash will be paid for everything this army may take or purchase, and protection will be given to all sellers. The Americans are strong enough to offer these assurances, which, should Mexicans wisely accept, this war may soon be happily ended, to the honor and advantage of both belligerents. Then the Americans, having converted enemies into friends, will be happy to take leave of Mexico, and return to their own country.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Statement of Nicholas Dorich, an agent of Colonel Kinney, viz:

“Nicholas Dorich states, that when General Twiggs passed through Boca Potraza, he did not permit him (Dorich) to be molested, and that his division was furnished with beef, cattle, &c.; but, when General Patterson's division came along, the volunteers entered his house with an axe, cut down his doors, and he showed them that he was a Spaniard, and had a Spanish security; the soldiers tore it up; and a captain came in to prevent him from being hurt, and the soldiers struck the captain and knocked him down, and then attacked him, (Nicholas Dorich,) and hurt him in the face, arm, and leg. Then the American officer told him that he could not protect him; that, as he saw the men were very bad, he (Nicholas) then ran away to the woods, and they (the soldiers) overtook him and stripped him of all his clothes. That same evening he came across some of our men who, finding him naked and scratched, gave him a pair of shoes and a shirt.

“General Patterson was furnished, by the officers who witnessed these things, with a certificate of the treatment he had received; of the fact that he had been robbed; also, the certificate gave the companies to which the men belonged, and he thinks, their names. They took from him about \$500 in American gold and silver, which had been paid to him by Colonel Kinney and Mr. Dawley for mules and cattle. When he called on General Patterson, he was sick, but he told him not to be concerned, that he would be reimbursed.

“In consequence of this, (the outrage,) the people have lost the confidence they had previously, and have gone into the woods.

“They destroyed everything, even his well, though he had supplied them with water and everything they wanted. They took off six mules, too, and six asses. He gave one man a horse, saddle, and bridle, because he had prevented the others from killing him. After he got into the woods, they shot at him twice. One *soldier*, for trying to protect our lives and property, was wounded with a bayonet. Another died, from what cause I don't know, as I was in the woods. I had gathered up some three hundred horses, mules, and cattle, for the army, but owing to this disturbance, I turned them loose, as did another man who was collecting for the same purpose. He thinks these men belonged to the New York regiment, but does not know. As the general (Twiggs) passed his house, he (the general) ordered him not to sell liquor. When these men came up, they asked for whiskey; he told them he had none; they threatened to kill him unless he gave them some. He says the whole road is lined with volunteers, in parties of 4, 5, and 6. Although the officers came up after the first outrage, they told him that the men knew he had liquor, and that they could do nothing with them, and told him to let them have liquor, which he did. The officers took it out. Then this party went away, and the following destroyed everything.”

The above named Nicholas Dorich was employed by me to furnish supplies for the use of the United States army, which he has

done, together with Don Manuel Garcia, to [a] considerable extent, and I believe his statement true.

H. L. KINNEY.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 103.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 10, 1847.

Pending the possession of any port of the republic of Mexico, by the forces of the United States of America, not an ounce of gold or silver shall be shipped from the same, without a regular clearance from its collector, who will charge, for the benefit of the United States treasury, an export duty of *six per centum* upon every such clearance and shipment.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 108.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Vera Cruz, April 12, 1847.

General orders, No. 103, of the 10th instant, respecting the shipment of gold and silver, is suspended, and will so remain suspended, as long as the drafts of the chief disbursing officers with this army, on the principal cities of the United States, at short sight (say from three to five days) can be cashed at par.

The present chief disbursing officers, alluded to above, are Captain J. R. Irwin, quartermaster, Captain J. B. Grayson, commissary, and Major E. Kirby, paymaster.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

NATIONAL BRIDGE, *April 11, 1847.*

SIR: I have received General Scott's letter to General Patterson, of the 9th instant. I cannot determine what Santa Anna's force is, nor could I be certain he was at Jalapa, or the vicinity, until yesterday evening. His force is variously stated from *two* to thirteen thousand; all the information, of course, from Mexicans, and *not to be relied on*. One thing seems to be certain, that the pass between this and Jalapa will be disputed. I have no doubt but I shall reach the latter place with my command. The weather has been so very warm that it is difficult to get the men on. Seventy-five was absent yesterday afternoon at inspection; many come up during the night. I shall reach "Plan del Rio," this evening, where the advance of the Mexicans are posted. All, or nearly all, of the inhabitants have left their homes, which to me is the strongest proof that *they think* a fight is near at hand. Captain

Johnson, topographical engineers, who has been in the advance, and questioned most of the Mexicans, thinks Santa Anna's force cannot exceed *four thousand*. To-morrow (the 12th) we shall be able to state with more certainty the position of the Mexicans.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. E. TWIGGS,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

Captain H. L. SCOTT,
Adjutant General, U. S. Army.

GENERAL: I have, from three different Mexicans, who had not seen each other, information of the pass being in possession of the enemy in some force. The only question is as to his forces. I do not believe he is as strong as your information represented. But that there are troops under arms, and in possession of the pass, cannot be doubted. My information states that General Langardo compelled one thousand of the troops, embraced in the capitulation at Vera Cruz, to take up arms.

Respectfully,

GID. J. PILLOW,
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 14, 1847.

SIR: The President has commissioned Brigadier Generals Pillow and Quitman, Major Generals, and they have been ordered to report to you for duty. It is the expectation of the President that they will be assigned to duty with the column of the army in Mexico under your immediate command.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General SCOTT,
Commanding, &c.

[Confidential.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 14, 1847.

SIR: The signal successes which have attended our military operations since the commencement of the present war, would seem to justify the expectation that Mexico will be disposed to offer fair terms of accommodation. With a view to a result so desirable, the President has commissioned Nicholas P. Trist, esq.,

of the State Department, to proceed to your head-quarters or to the squadron, as to him may seem most convenient, and be in readiness to receive any proposal which the enemy may see fit to make for the restoration of peace.

Mr. Trist is clothed with such diplomatic powers as will authorize him to enter into arrangements with the government of Mexico for the suspension of hostilities. Should he make known to you, in writing, that the contingency has occurred, in consequence of which the President is willing that further active military operations should cease, you will regard such notice as a direction from the President to suspend them until further orders from this department, unless continued or recommenced by the enemy; but in so doing, you will not retire from any place you may occupy, or abstain from any change of position which you may deem necessary to the health or safety of the troops under your command, unless, on consultation with Mr. Trist, a change in the position of your forces should be deemed necessary to the success of the negotiations for peace. Until hostilities, as herein proposed, shall be intermitted, you will continue to carry on your operations with energy, and push your advantages as far as your means will enable you to do.

Mr. Trist is also the bearer of a despatch to the secretary of foreign affairs of the government of Mexico, in reply to one addressed to the Secretary of State here. You will transmit that despatch to the commander of the Mexican forces, with a request that it may be laid before his government, at the same time giving information that Mr. Trist, an officer from our department for foreign affairs, next in rank to its chief, is at your head-quarters or on board the squadron, as the case may be.

You will afford Mr. Trist all the accommodation and facilities in your power to enable him to accomplish the objects of his mission.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Comd'g the army of the U. S., Mexico.

P. S. Should a suspension of hostilities take place, you will lose no time in communicating the fact to Major General Taylor.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 14, 1847.*

SIR: It affords me pleasure to be the medium of communicating to you, and through you, to the army under your command, the accompanying preamble and resolutions adopted by the common council of the city of New York, unanimously expressing their appreciation of the skill and valor of the officers and men, as therein named in said resolutions.

A copy of these resolutions has been transmitted to Major General Taylor.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 17, 1847.*

SIR: I am directed by the President to call your attention to the seventeenth section of the act of Congress entitled "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers and for other purposes," passed on the 3d of March last, and to request you to take proper measures to enable him to bestow upon meritorious non-commissioned officers and privates in the army, who have distinguished themselves, the benefits of its provisions.

He is very desirous that all those who have earned the reward it confers, by their gallant conduct, should receive it without delay. It is conceived that the provisions of the seventeenth section are general; that is, they extend to non-commissioned officers and privates in the volunteer ranks, as well as those in the regiments constituting the regular establishment.

To entitle a non-commissioned officer, who has distinguished himself, to a brevet, he must be recommended by the commanding officer of the regiment to which he belongs. It will, therefore, be proper that you should apprise the commanding officers of the several regiments in the army under your command of this provision of the law, and the expectation of the President that they should furnish recommendations of those non-commissioned officers who have earned for themselves the advancement which Congress has provided.

The means by which the President is to acquire the information to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, is not indicated in the act of Congress. You are therefore directed by the President, through the report of their immediate commanding officers, or in such other manner as you may think proper, to cause to be presented to the President a list of those privates in the army under your command who are deemed to be entitled to the benefit of the seventeenth section of the act above referred to.

Mere general good deportment, and a faithful discharge of ordinary duties, will not alone, in the opinion of the department, entitle either a non-commissioned officer or a private to the benefit of the law, for so much is expected of all in the service. Such conduct does not constitute a distinction. It is desired, so far as it can be practicably done, that the recommendation or report in each case should specify the conduct or acts of the soldier which are considered as entitling him to the reward of distinction.

I herewith send you a sufficient number of copies of the section

of the act of Congress to which I have called your attention, to enable you to furnish one to each commandant of a regiment and other officers from whom information can be derived, which will be serviceable to the President in the discharge of the pleasing duty of dispensing rewards to the well deserving.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

N. B. A similar letter has been sent to Major General Taylor, with copies of the section of the law above referred to.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 19, 1847.*

SIR: I have received your despatch of the 19th ultimo, announcing your signal success over the enemy at Cerro Gordo, and also that of the 23d of the same month, with the accompanying reports of those in subordinate command, giving a detail of the operations of your army at that place.

It is a pleasing duty to be again, and so soon, the medium of making known to you and to the brave officers and soldiers under your command, the President's high appreciation of the skill and prowess by which so decisive a victory was won, and our arms again crowned with superadded glory. The carrying of positions, so strong by nature and strengthened by art, and defended by far superior numbers, followed, as it was, by an almost total rout of a large army, is an achievement seldom equalled in the records of military operations. It has called forth the praise and excited the admiration of a grateful people, and will stand conspicuous on the pages of our history.

While rejoicing at this signal triumph of our arms, the nation is not unmindful of what is due to the memory of the gallant men who fell at Cerro Gordo. It mourns their fate, sympathises with their afflicted families and friends, and will ever cherish a lively recollection of their devoted service and heroic deeds.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Comdg. U. S. Army, Mexico.

No. 25.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, April 28, 1847.

SIR: My present efforts, with very insufficient trains, are to get up to this place, from Vera Cruz, while we may, say in the next two weeks, as many essential supplies as practicable—such as clothing, ammunition, medicines, salt, &c., &c. Breadstuffs, beef, mutton, sugar, coffee, rice, beans, and forage we may hope to find, though not in convenient places or in great abundance, on our line of operations. For these we must pay or they will be withheld, concealed, or destroyed by the owners, whose national hatred of us remains unabated. I shall continue to do all in my power to conquer that hatred, but cannot as yet promise myself success; and if I cannot enforce the utmost economy in the use of such supplies, by causing them to be collected and regularly issued by the proper departments of the staff, we shall further exasperate and ruin the country, and starve ourselves. A rigid discipline, exact obedience to orders, is then the first and great want of this army. Of valor and patriotism there is no deficiency.

The first fifty miles this side of Vera Cruz, up to Cerro Gordo, with the exception perhaps of one locality, are as deadly to strangers as any part of the coast from the beginning to the end of the rainy season. That season may commence in May, but certainly, if not earlier, the first week in June.

Now, independent of the superabundant cautions given me in your letter of March 13th, about the health and lives of the troops, I beg to say, that I am myself too careful of human life, the lives of *all* the troops of this army, regulars as well as volunteers, to risk garrisons along those fifty miles of road during that season. To be of any service, at least four posts would be necessary, and those would not dispense with the necessity of escorts to trains as at present, to guard them against rancheros and other irregular troops of the enemy, who are well acquainted with the country and natives of the climate. But I did expect, up to yesterday, that detachments of the new regiments would, as you had informed me, begin to arrive in this month and continue to follow, perhaps, into June. Accordingly, I had made arrangements to place a new train at Vera Cruz, under each successive detachment of those troops, to follow me, in addition to the old trains sent back to that depot. Probably the last of these old trains will go down under a strong escort, to-morrow; and yesterday I learned, by your letter of the 22d, and the adjutant general's of the 26th ult., that all the recruits of the regiments—some 3,000, raised or likely to be raised, in time for this army—have been ordered to the Rio Grande. Therefore the last supplies that I may expect from Vera Cruz, I know not in what time, must come up by the train that I am to despatch to-morrow. But I have caused instructions (copy herewith) to be sent to Brigadier General Cadwalader, requesting that at least a part of the new troops, according to the state of the Rio Grande base of operations, might be sent to this army, via Vera Cruz.

The distance is great, and I have no certain intelligence from Major General Taylor, later than his victory at Buena Vista, save that he had cleared his rear of the enemy, and the general belief at this place, which I begin to doubt, that he has reached San Luis de Potosi. I have sent an emissary to communicate with him, wherever he may be; but if not at or on this side of that city, I may not hear from him in many weeks. I may add that it is the universal opinion of well informed persons in this country, that troops may land at Vera Cruz, and by marching promptly, reach this healthy region, with little or no loss from disease, as late as sometime in June; whereas, even Mexicans, of the upper country, would suffer greatly in a week, by a visit to the *tierra caliente*. Here the weather is uncomfortably cool and requiring winter clothing, at the end of April; twenty-five miles below, the heat, except in the northers, is distressing early in March. Unfortunately, very many of our men, regulars as well as volunteers, have lost both great coats and blankets, and the volunteers are otherwise badly clad. How many of the latter will re-engage under the act approved March 3d, only received two days ago, I know not; probably but few. Hence the greater my disappointment, caused by sending the new troops to the Rio Grande; for, besides their keeping the road in our present rear, open for many weeks, by marches, in successive detachments, I had intended, as I advanced, to leave strong garrisons in this place, in Perote, and Puebla, and to keep, at the head of the movement, a force equal to any probable opposition. It may now depend on the number of old volunteers who may re-engage, and the number of new troops that may arrive from the Brassos in time, as also, in some degree, upon the advance of Major General Taylor, whether I shall find this army in strength to leave the garrisons and to occupy the capital. In the mean time Brevet Major General Worth has advanced a brigade some fifteen miles beyond Perote, to enlarge his sphere of supplies, and I shall put the other two divisions in march in order to be able to occupy Puebla, as soon as the two trains, sent back to Vera Cruz six and seven days ago, shall have returned.

On receiving the news of the disasters at Cerro Gordo, the Mexican Congress immediately passed a series of resolutions, (of which I send an indifferent translation,) breathing defiance and war to the last extremity. It will be seen that General Santa Anna is virtually deprived of the presidency. He is at present at Cordova or Orizaba, endeavoring to create a new army of irregulars; but without arms, magazines, or a military chest. Other generals are also endeavoring to prepare for a guerrilla war upon our detachments, trains and stragglers, and they may, without great precautions on our part, do much harm in the aggregate.

Notwithstanding the violence of the congress, I know by private advices, that there is a large party of moderate men, in the capital and elsewhere, in favor of negotiations and peace. I have also reason to believe that the British minister has again tendered the mediation of his government, which the congress has taken into consideration. After the first effervescence of rage shall have ex-

pired, and we shall have approached nearer to the capital, perhaps the counsels of prudence may prevail with the people and the government.

I send, through the quartermaster's department, the Mexican colors taken by Major General Worth at Perote, in all, standards and guidons, fourteen, which added to seven taken at Cerro Gordo and at Vera Cruz, may make about twenty-five captured at the several places.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, April 23d, 1847.

SIR: We already occupy Perote, and shall soon occupy Puebla. Indeed, we might safely take possession of Mexico, without a loss perhaps, of one hundred men. Our dangers and difficulties are all in the rear—between this place and Vera Cruz:—1st. The season of the year, heat—and below Cerro Gordo, sand and disease:—2nd. An impossibility (almost,) of establishing any intermediate post—say at the National Bridge—or any other point, on account of disease, and the want of sufficient supplies within easy reach:—3d. The danger of having our trains cut and destroyed by the exasperated rancheros, whose houses are thinly scattered over a wide surface, and whom it is almost impossible, with our small cavalry force, to pursue and to punish:—and 4th. The consequent necessity of escorting trains seventy odd miles up, and the same down, with a meagre cavalry that must from day to day become, from that intolerable service, more and more meagre.

I have stated the situation of this advanced army, strongly, to show how infinitely important it is, that we should, as speedily as possible, while the season may permit us, get up to this healthy region, all *essential* supplies. Those supplies fall within the ordnance, quartermaster's, commissary, and medical departments. The chief of each with me, has been instructed to write to the proper chief at Vera Cruz accordingly, and I desire you to give a rigid attention to those requisitions, and make yourself sure that, as fast and as far as practicable, they are complied with. I put down, myself, in this place, the supplies which I hold to be indispensable, leaving the amount of each article to the respective chiefs here and at Vera Cruz, viz: medicines and hospital stores, clothing for troops, salt, ammunition, shoes for animals, and coffee; articles only a little inferior in importance are, knapsacks, blankets, hard bread, bacon, and camp kettles; sugar, flour, rice, fresh meat, beans, and forage, we hope to find in the country. The above lists of indispensable articles, and of articles almost equally so, may

not be complete, but it is nearly so. See the requisitions which will be sent from this place.

The new troops raised for the war, and recruits for old regiments, will arrive after a short time, at Vera Cruz, almost daily. If the city should become sickly, that is, should an epidemic prevail, you will detain on board the transports all detachments, until the means of transportation can be found for each, so that it may pass rapidly through or around the city, and be as little exposed as possible to infection. If the railroad can be put into operation, it will be an immense gain in saving the loaded wagons the necessity of dragging heavily up the sand hills towards Santa Fé. Give a prompt attention to this saving, and possibly, in the case of the *vomito*, supplies and troops may be advantageously landed by means of surf boats, north of the city, and thence proceed to join the army.

It is propable that I may establish a small post at Passo de Obejas, some six miles nearer to you than the National Bridge. There are many buildings at this point, said to be the least unhealthy below Cerro Gordo, where there is no shelter and few or no supplies of any kind within a reasonable distance. At the Passo de Obejas are bridges, good water, some grain, and beef cattle. If these be carefully used and not wasted, they will save a great deal of wagoning from Vera Cruz. The post will be within your command and require your strictest instructions. I have sent down, by a train, seven colors and standards, which I desire you to have carefully boxed up and forwarded to the adjutant general. Another train, that will pass Cerro Gordo to-day, will take down six of the forty-three captured guns from that place. Add the twelve pieces selected by Captain Huger, (inquire of Captain Daniels,) from the defences of the city, and send the eighteen to New York, direct, or *via* New Orleans. On the subject of trophies, give my compliments to Commodore Perry, and beg him to select and ship for home, six guns from the Castle of San Juan d'Ulloa. I may send the remaining guns from Cerro Gordo, but wish no more to be taken as trophies from Vera Cruz and its castle.

Lose no opportunity of sending the mails of the army, particularly letters addressed to general head-quarters.

Having not a moment to copy, please send this letter to the adjutant general for the Secretary of War.

With great respect, yours truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Brevet Colonel WILSON,

Commander and Governor of Vera Cruz.

P. S. The general-in-chief desires me to add, that the wagons, eight in number, which Captain Hetzel was desired to appropriate to the transportation of engineers' tools, must not be diverted from that use.

Very respectfully,

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, April 23, 1847.

SIR : I have received your very interesting report, dated yesterday, informing me that you had occupied Perote, and giving a list of the ordnance found in the castle.

This army cannot advance until we are assured of the receipt of important supplies from Vera Cruz—clothing, ammunition, salt, medicines, hospital stores, &c., &c. The remaining section of the siege train has arrived.

As soon as you can assure me that your means of subsistence derived from the country, are secured, I shall order Twiggs' division to replace you at Perote, and allow your division to advance to Puebla, with the siege train that I shall send forward as soon as the draught animals are a little refreshed here. Some salt I hope also to send you. The remainder of your subsistence, and all your forage, you will have to gather from the country. Forage is very scarce here as well as subsistence.

One train of wagons was despatched, and another to-day, to Vera Cruz. Brigadier General Quitman's brigade, and 240 of the Tennessee horse came up to-day without an extra ration, against my positive orders, given at Vera Cruz. This neglect cannot fail to exhaust our supplies here rapidly.

I am organizing measures for protecting our line of communication with Vera Cruz. There is but one point for a garrison, not deadly sickly in the whole line, Passo de Obejo, six miles the other side of the National Bridge.

I have time to say no more.

Yours, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major General WORTH, &c., &c.

JALAPA, *April 24, 1847.*

SIR : I am wishing to communicate with you and in the smallest space. I hear with joy that you are at S. Luis de Potosi, and, perhaps, in full march near the capital. May continued success attend you ! This army has added something to the glory obtained by yours. General orders, No. 80, I hope to send with this note. Delayed at Vera Cruz, by the want of transportation, we began to advance the 8th instant, and obtained, the 18th, at the Pass of Cerro Gordo, (21 miles below,) a signal victory—3,000 prisoners, and twice as many small arms, 43 pieces of artillery, 7 colors, 5 generals, (besides one killed,) ammunition, &c., &c. Santa Anna, Canalizo, Ampudia, &c., &c., escaped. The pursuit was vigorous. Some stores were taken here; some abandoned artillery, at La Hoya, a terrible pass, some ten miles ahead ; and at Perote, 66 pieces, ammunition, &c., &c. Mexico has no longer an army, the foot is nearly dissolved, or certainly much dispersed, and, per-

haps, there are not 15 guns in Mexico and on this side. Our advance is in the castle of Perote; thence to the capital hardly a show of resistance is to be expected. Yet, we cannot, at once, advance in force. We are obliged to look to the rear. The yellow fever at Vera Cruz, and on the road, fifty miles this way, may soon cut us off from our depot. Deep sand, disease, and bands of exasperated rancheros, constitute difficulties. With an inadequate train we are endeavoring to get here, *essentials*, before heat and disease cut us off from Vera Cruz. Our cavalry is already meagre, and from escorting, becoming daily more so. Worth, however, will march from Perote upon Puebla in a day or two, to be replaced by Patterson or Twiggs; we shall follow, and be with the advance, as soon as the essentials are secured. Ammunition, medicines, clothing (all behind,) salt, &c., &c. A small siege train and half ammunition, are up. We must subsist on the country, paying for what is brought in, &c. I am much embarrassed with the old volunteers, in reference to their return through the yellow fever, if late in May, or June; and I am wholly ignorant of the approach of the new regiments lately authorized. The discharge of the former, depends on the approach of the latter, and the movements of each may be arrested by the *vomito*. Yet depots, along a line of 275 miles, will be needed, and a competent fighting force at the head of operations. When I may advance beyond Puebla, is, therefore, yet doubtful. I shall feel my way according to information. The resources of the country are not abundant, or not near the road, except to a limited extent. If I were sure that you were at San Luis de Potosi, and in a condition to advance, I should see my way rather better. I do not mean in respect to *fighting* dangers; for I doubt whether we (or either of us,) will have another siege or battle; but in respect to overtures for a *peace*, or an *armistice*. As yet, no such overture has been heard of. An armistice, if strictly observed by the enemy, would give security to our lines of communication with main depots, but still liable to be cut off from the principal and nearer one (Vera Cruz,) by yellow fever there, and for fifty miles this side. Within that distance, I doubt whether I can hazard a depot or garrison. I suppose that your occupation of San Luis de Potosi, and advance upon the capital, might increase the chances of a peace or an armistice; but many intelligent persons believe that to occupy the capital and fifty other important points would not end the war, and that the enemy, without an army, would still hold out and operate against our trains, small parties and stragglers, with rancheros on the guerrilla plan. Let me hear from you by the return of the bearer, and by others, as you may. I am only allowed this small piece of paper, to be concealed.

Most truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General TAYLOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, April 25, 1847.

SIR: I have the instructions of the general-in-chief to say, that you will please embark such detachments of the new regiments as may have been ordered by the War Department to Point Isabel, as rapidly as they arrive, with instructions for them to proceed to Vera Cruz, and thence join the general head-quarters of the army in Mexico, where they are much needed.

It is important, to prevent delay, to forward from the Brassos all available means of land transportation for the march from Vera Cruz; and you will please make a call on the quartermaster at the Brassos accordingly.

This order for the troops you will consider conditional on the safety of the line of the Rio Grande, concerning which little doubt is entertained by the general-in-chief since the victory of Buena Vista. He relies, however, upon your own sound judgment to determine, on the spot, whether that line would be too much exposed by the withdrawal of the troops in question. You will please therefore consider yourself authorized to order the whole or such part as may appear to you most suitable.

If those troops be divided, you will command the larger body, whether it should come to Vera Cruz or remain upon the line of the Rio Grande.

Whatever may be your determination in respect to other troops, you will please at once order Ruff's company of the mounted rifles, with horses, to join its regiment via Vera Cruz.

Should the line of the Rio Grande appear entirely secure, you will please stop any further landing of troops at the Brassos, or, if possible, anticipate their sailing thither from New Orleans, to direct them as they successively arrive, at either place, to proceed to Vera Cruz, and thence join the head-quarters of the army.

No doubt is entertained that the health of such troops may be preserved by the troops being kept on ship-board, in the harbor of Vera Cruz, until the requisite means of transportation are in readiness for them to commence their march towards Jalapa and beyond.

We have information here, which is credited, that Major General Taylor has ~~take~~ taken possession of San Luis Potosi without opposition.

We have also Mexican papers of the 21st instant, from the capital, which breathe any thing but peace, while they deplore the total defeat, capture, and rout of the Mexican army, under Santa Anna, at Cerro Gordo, on the 18th instant.

Santa Anna, after the battle, fled to Orizaba, and is now engaged in organizing guerilla parties, which policy the Mexicans have determined in future to adopt. The government, in anticipation of our advance upon the capital, is already concerting measures for making the government moveable; and, with additional troops to relieve the old volunteers whose term of service is about to expire, we cannot fail to afford the Mexican people such convincing proofs

of the imbecility of their government, that every thinking man must become satisfied that peace must be had.

I have the honor to be, &c.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Brigadier General CADWALADER,
U. S. Army, Brassos Santiago.

Extracts from El Monitor, published in the city of Mexico:

PROCLAMATION.

The citizen Mariana Salas, general of brigade and colonel of the regiment Hidalgo, to my fellow citizens:

My friends: The present moment is the most proper to excite the public spirit and form a nation of men truly free. When an enemy triumphs by his union to rob us of our dearest interests, there is nothing more sure and more certain than to vanquish him by valor and constancy.

For this end I have obtained permission to raise a guerilla corps, with which to attack and destroy the invaders, in every manner imaginable. The conduct of the enemy, contrary both to humanity and natural rights, authorizes us to pursue him without pity, (misericordia.) *War without pity, unto death!* will be the motto of the guerilla warfare of *vengeance*. Therefore I invite all my fellow citizens, especially my brave subordinates, to unite at general head-quarters to enrol themselves, from nine until three in the afternoon, so that it may be organized in the present week.

JOSE MARIANA SALAS.

MEXICO, April 21, 1847.

Congress and Government..

MEXICO, April 21, 1847.

Yesterday, at a public session, the ministry gave an account of the unfortunate events at Cerro Gordo; it showed that the government, not losing courage at the reverse, were already taking the most efficacious measures to oppose new forces to the invaders; it protested that his excellency the president was determined to die sooner than treat with the infamous government of the United States, and, in order to act with the energy which circumstances required, it hoped that extraordinary powers would be granted to it, demanding to be restricted in such manner as to prevent it from making peace. Congress, at 10 in the evening, approved the following law.

“The sovereign constitutional Congress of Mexico, in use of the

full powers with which it has been invested by the people of the republic for the sacred object of preserving its nationality, and faithful interpreters of the firm determination of their constituents to carry on the war which the government of the United States is waging against the nation, without losing courage at any kind of reverses; and considering that, in these circumstances, the first public necessity is to preserve a centre of union, to direct the national defence, with all the energy which the state of things demand, and to avoid even the danger of a revolutionary power arising to dissolve the national union and destroy its institutions, or to consent to dismember its territory, has decreed the following:

Article 1. The supreme government of the union has power to take the necessary measures to carry on the war, defend the nationality of the republic, and to save the republican form of government, popular and federal, under which the nation is constituted.

2. The foregoing article does not authorize the executive to make a peace with the United States, conclude negotiations with foreign powers, nor alienate the whole or a part of the territory of the republic.

3. Neither does it give the executive powers to ratify treaties of colonization, impose punishments, nor confer other civil or military offices than those whose appointment is expressly allowed by the constitution.

4. Will be null and illegal, all treaties or arrangements that may be entered into between the United States and any authority who, subverting the actual order of things, should substitute itself for the supreme powers of the union legally established.

5. Every individual is declared a traitor, who, either as a private individual, or as a public officer, either privately, or invested with any incompetent authority, or of revolutionary origin, shall treat with the government of the United States.

6. In case the present Congress should find it impossible to continue its sessions, a permanent commission will immediately be appointed, composed of the oldest individual of each deputation that may be present.

7. This commission, for want of the Congress, will perform the duties of the council of government; will name, in case of vacancy, the person to perform the duties, for the time being, of the executive power of the republic; will take an account of the votes in the coming election for president; place the person named in power, and convene the national representation.

8. The powers which it confers upon the government, in the present decree, will cease as soon as the war comes to an end."

In honor of this legislative body, it must be said that eighty members were present, and that no sentiments were heard except those of patriotism. "May thus the common danger unite all Mexicans, and even the name of our fatal divisions disappear.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 20, 1847.*

SIR: I have received your communication of the 28th ultimo, in relation to troops having been sent to the Brassos instead of your column.

It is proper that I should refer to the state of things as they were here understood to exist in that quarter when General Cadwalader received orders to repair to the Rio Grande, and the troops, then about to depart to the seat of war, were directed to that point. It was then known here that Santa Anna had moved, with his large army, to attack General Taylor. Indeed, rumors prevailed here that a battle had been fought at or near Saltillo, of a much less decisive character than subsequent authentic accounts showed it to have been. There was reason to fear that General Taylor had retreated to Monterey. It was *known* that his communication with the Rio Grande was interrupted, and the whole line on that river threatened. The security of General Taylor's army was deemed to depend upon maintaining the base of the Rio Grande, supposed to be seriously threatened, and upon opening the communication between it and our army at Saltillo or Monterey. In this state of things, the new levies, &c., were urged forward to the Brassos to meet a critical emergency, not unlikely to happen, which would require them in that quarter. The Brassos continued to be the destination of most of the troops sent to the seat of war, until it was here ascertained that General Taylor had achieved a glorious victory at Buena Vista, and driven back General Santa Anna and his large army, and that the Rio Grande was secure, and the communication to the army under General Taylor was firmly re-established.

This information reached here about the time of that which apprised us of your successful debarkation and the investment of the city of Vera Cruz. Thereupon, orders were issued from the department in April for the troops at the Brassos, and those *en route* destined for your column, forthwith to join you, and I trust that, by this time, a considerable body of them have reached your column. A confident expectation is here entertained that the troops which will join you, before the term of those engaged for twelve months shall have expired, will be quite equal to the number of volunteers entitled to a discharge, and that, by the end of June, your column will be nearly twenty thousand men.

My communication of the 30th ultimo, and others of that date from this department, will give you full information on this subject.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States Army, Mexico.

No. 26.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 6, 1847.

SIR: The accompanying papers, general orders No. 135, and copy of a letter of this date, to Brevet Major General Worth, at Perote, will show, to some extent, my occupations and the position of the army.

The subject of that order (the old volunteers) has given me long and deep solicitude. To part with so large and so respectable a portion of the army, in the middle of a country, which, though broken in its power, is not yet disposed to sue for peace; to provide for the return home of seven regiments from this interior position, at a time when I find it quite difficult to provide transportation and supplies for the operating forces which remain; and all this without any prospect of succor or reinforcement, in perhaps the next seven months, beyond some three hundred army recruits, present novelties utterly unknown to any invading army before.

With the addition of ten or twelve thousand new levies, in April and May, asked for, and until very recently expected, or even with the addition of the two or three thousand new troops destined for this army, but suddenly, by the orders of the War Department, diverted to the Rio Grande frontier, I might, notwithstanding the unavoidable discharge of the old volunteers, seven regiments and two independent companies, advance with confidence upon the enemy's capital. I shall, nevertheless, advance, but whether beyond Puebla, will depend on intervening information and reflection. The general panic given to the enemy at Cerro Gordo still remaining, I think it probable that we shall go to Mexico; or if the enemy recover from that, we must renew the consternation by another blow. Puebla, it is known, does not hope to resist our progress, but stands ready to receive us amicably, or at least courteously. Our difficulties lie in gathering in subsistence from a country covered with exasperated guerillas and banditti, and maintaining, with inadequate garrisons and escorts, communications with the rear. So far, we have not lost a train or an express rider between our advanced post at Tepeyahualco and Vera Cruz, a distance of forty-one leagues.

The discharge of the old volunteers, and the rather unexpected increase of the means of transportation, here and at Vera Cruz, have prevented my personal advance longer than I had expected at the date (28th ultimo) of my last report. Those new means, combined with the old, sent down to Vera Cruz, may make up a train of wheels and packs equal to 600 wagons. It ought to leave the water depot on the 9th instant, in which case, with an escort of some 400 men from that point, and the returning volunteers in detachments, fifteen miles apart, on the road, the train would be sufficiently protected; but it has become doubtful to-day whether that valuable train, with, among other supplies indispensable to this army, nearly a million of dollars in specie, will be ready to leave Vera Cruz before the arrival there of all the old volunteers.

Hence I am engaged in sending off detachments of horse and foot, to meet and escort the train to this place.

I cannot foresee that more than one other train, from the want of escorts, may be expected up, in many months. I allude to the wagons which are going down with the old volunteers, together with some additions which may be made below, and which must wait to come up to this depot, under the escort of Captains Ruff's and Walker's recruits at New Orleans, first ordered to the Brassos, but by countermand, from Washington, now expected at Vera Cruz.

I cannot yet say how many of the old volunteers have re-enlisted for the war, or may so re-enlist at Vera Cruz, prior to embarkation; but probably in all, not more than four *minimum* companies. I preferred that the formation of the new companies should be made below, as they would be in position to escort up any new train.

I have no news of Major General Taylor, later than about the 25th of the month before the last. My emissary to him, has not returned, but has probably gone as far as Monterey.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon Wm. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

P. S. My latest despatches from Washington were acknowledged in my report of the 28th ultimo. It is from New Orleans that I have learned the rifle recruits there have been ordered to Vera Cruz.

W. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 3, 1847.

SIR: The general-in-chief desires me to say that, learning that but few, if any, of the old volunteers will re-volunteer, upon the expiration of their term of service, he has determined, to avoid exposing them to the *vomito* at Vera Cruz later in the season, to discharge at once all who are not willing to re-volunteer now. He accordingly desires that you require the quartermaster at Vera Cruz to have in readiness, in the course of ten or twelve days, or as soon as practicable, transports for 3,000 troops.

I am, &c.,

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

Colonel H. WILSON,
Commanding, Vera Cruz, &c.

GENERAL ORDERS, {
No. 135. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 4, 1847.

Extracts of a recent act of Congress, published in the general orders, No. 14, dated at the War Department, March 27, 1847,

provide for and invite the tender of "the services of such of the volunteers, now in Mexico, who may, at the termination of the present term, voluntarily engage to serve during the war with Mexico."

The general order containing those extracts reached the general-in-chief at this place some nine days ago, and was immediately sent to the head-quarters of the volunteers for prompt circulation among the regiments present, and appealed to, viz: the Tennessee cavalry, the 3d and 4th Illinois infantry, the 1st and 2d Tennessee infantry, the Georgia infantry, and the Alabama infantry, whose several terms of service will, it is understood, expire in four, five, or six weeks.

The general-in-chief regrets to learn, through a great number of undoubted channels, that, in all probability, not one man in ten, of those regiments, will be inclined to volunteer for the war. This pre-determination offers, in his opinion, no ground for reproach, considering the long, arduous, faithful and gallant services of those corps, however deeply all will regret the consequent and unavoidable delay in the prosecution of this war to an early and honorable peace; for the general-in-chief cannot, in humanity and good faith, cause regiments entitled, in a few weeks, to an honorable discharge, to advance farther from the coast in the pursuit of the enemy, and thereby throw them upon the necessity of returning to embark at Vera Cruz, at the season known to be, at that place, the most fatal to life.

Accordingly, the regiments of old volunteers, and the independent company of Kentucky volunteers, serving with this army, will stand ready, on the return of the large train from below, to march to Vera Cruz, and thence to embark for New Orleans, where they will be severally and honorably mustered out of the service of the United States, and paid off by the proper officers on duty there.

This order will be sent to those officers, and the governor and commander of Vera Cruz, who has been instructed to have the necessary transports ready by the early arrival of the returning troops.

There is nothing in the foregoing intended to interfere with the invitation, presented by Congress and the President, to re-enlistments, on the part of the old volunteers. On the contrary, the general-in-chief ardently hopes that many new companies will be formed out of those old troops, and presented for continued service, according to that invitation. He will gladly accept them for the war, and cause them, if not embodied into battalions, to be temporarily attached to the weaker regiments of the regular army, as indicated in the President's orders, No. 14, above recited.

Horses of the Tennessee cavalry, as well as officers' horses, generally, if desired by their owners, who may decline re-volunteering, will be paid for by the quartermaster's department here, at a fair valuation. The same disposition may be made of saddles and bridles, if needed for the public service.

The four regiments of new volunteers present will be formed into a brigade under Brigadier General Quitman, who will desig-

nate one of the four for Jalapa and another for Perote, to constitute parts of the garrisons of those places. He will receive orders for the commencement of his march at general head-quarters.

Major General Patterson, rendered for the moment supernumerary with this army, will accompany the returning volunteers of his late gallant division, and render them such assistance on the way as he well knows how to give. He will report in person at Washington, or by letter from New Orleans, for further orders from the War Department.

This distinguished general officer will please accept the thanks of the general-in-chief, for the gallant, able and efficient support uniformly received from the second in rank of this army.

By command of Major General Scott.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 6, 1847.

SIR: Having designated a regiment to constitute a part of the garrison at this place, you will advance, with the three remaining regiments of your brigade, by the national road to Perote, and there report yourself to Brevet Major General Worth, who has been regularly assigned to duty according to that brevet.

At Perote you will designate to Major General Worth another of your regiments, to constitute the principal part of the garrison of that castle.

I shall endeavor to hold the other two regiments of your brigade together for the remainder of the campaign.

As you will follow closely the first division of regulars, from Perote to Puebla, it is not deemed necessary to assign to your brigade an engineer, topographical engineer or ordnance officer, as officers of those branches of the staff will be at the head of the movement.

With great respect, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brigadier General QUITMAN,
U. S. A., &c., &c., &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 6, 1847.

SIR: Brigadier General Quitman, with three regiments of his volunteer brigade, and a train with some general supplies for the army, will march for Perote to-morrow morning. Herewith you will find a copy of my instructions to him.

You will perceive that a regiment of the same brigade is to constitute the principal part of the garrison of the castle of Perote. The remainder, artillerists, sufficient to serve the batteries, you will detach from your division.

That matter being attended to, and you being assured of the necessary transportation and supplies on the road, I wish you to advance, with your division and Quitman's brigade, (two regiments of volunteers,) and take and hold Puebla.

No part of the force under your immediate orders will be advanced beyond Puebla, or detached in any direction, except for purposes strictly defensive, or to small distances for necessary supplies, until further instructions from me.

An assistant quartermaster is about to be sent to you, who may be left at Perote in charge of the depots you have caused to be collected at the latter place, and for the further purpose of satisfying, when in funds, any contracts made under your orders for supplies; or you may leave at Perote, for those purposes, the disbursing officer or officers now with you, and take the assistant quartermaster with you to Puebla.

If you commence the advance on Puebla in two, three or four days, after being joined by the volunteer brigade, it will be sufficient, as I do not, at present, hope to reach Puebla myself, with the second division of regulars, or a part of it, in less than fifteen days, as I shall necessarily be detained here until the arrival of the heavy train that will leave Vera Cruz between the 9th and 12th instant, and may rest a day or two at Perote.

You are so well acquainted with all my plans and views—including the lively desire of conciliating the unoffending inhabitants of the country, by protecting their persons and property—and my confidence in your judgment, activity and intelligence being unlimited, I deem it unnecessary to encumber you with further cautions or instructions.

Most truly, &c., &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Brevet Major General WORTH,
Army, &c., &c., Perote.

No. 27.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 7, 1847.

SIR: I have just received from Mr. Trist, chief clerk of the Department of State, a letter, dated yesterday, at Vera Cruz, with which he has sent me two from you, dated the 12th, and a third, the 14th ultimo.

I enclose herewith a copy of my reply to Mr. Trist, and send one of your letters of the 12th—that relating to the custom houses of Mexico—to Colonel Wilson, commanding at Vera Cruz, with instructions that he send a copy to Colonel Gates, commanding at Tampico, in order that your instructions relative to the collection of duties at the two ports may be duly executed.

I am too distant from the coast, and too much occupied with the

business of the campaign, to charge myself with the execution of that letter.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 7, 1847.

SIR: I have just received your note of yesterday, accompanied by communications to me from the Secretary of War, and one (sealed!) from the Department of State to the minister of foreign affairs of the republic of Mexico.

You are right in doubting whether there be a government, even *de facto*, in this republic. General Santa Anna, the nominal president, has been, until within a day or two, in the neighborhood of Orizaba, organizing bands of rancheros, banditti, or guerillas, to cut off stragglers from this army, and, probably, the very train, all important to us, which you propose to accompany into the interior; the safety of which train has detained me here and caused me a high degree of solicitude. Hence I regret that Colonel Wilson, commanding at Vera Cruz, has allowed himself, a second time, to be persuaded to detach, to bring up despatches, (for your accommodation,) a material portion of the force I had relied upon as the escort of that train. The other detachments to which I allude came up some days ago to escort Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, duly accredited by Commodore Perry, to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs, to negotiate the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, now a prisoner of war! That matter also seems to have been considered too important to be entrusted to my agency!

But, to return to the actual government of Mexico. Señor Anaya is, I believe, president *ad interim*. But you may have learned that the congress, after hearing of the affair of Cerro Gordo, passed many violent decrees, breathing war to the uttermost against the United States; declaring that the executive has no power, and shall have none, to conclude a treaty, or even an armistice, with the United States; and denouncing as a traitor any Mexican functionary who shall entertain either proposition. I have communicated a copy of those decrees to the War Department, and, until further orders thereupon, or until a change of circumstances, I very much doubt whether I can so far commit the honor of my government as to take any direct agency in forwarding the sealed despatch you have sent me from the Secretary of State of the United States.

On this delicate point, however, you will do as you please, and when, if able, I shall have advanced near to the capital, I may, at your instance, lend an escort to your flag of truce; and it may require a large fighting detachment to protect even a flag of truce

against the rancheros and banditti who now infest the national road all the way up to the capital.

I see that the Secretary of War proposes to degrade me by requiring that I, the commander of this army, shall defer to you, the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities.

I beg to say to him, and to you, that here, in the heart of a hostile country, from which, after a few weeks, it would be impossible to withdraw this army without a loss, probably of half its numbers, by the *vomito*; which army, from necessity, must soon become a *self-sustaining machine*, cut off from all supplies and reinforcements from home until, perhaps, late in November, not to speak of the bad faith of the government and people of Mexico; I say, in reference to those critical circumstances, this army must take military security for its own safety. Hence the question of an armistice or no armistice is most peculiarly a *military* question, appertaining, of necessity, if not of universal right, in the absence of direct instructions, to the commander of the invading forces. Consequently, if you are not clothed with military rank over me, as well as with diplomatic functions, I shall demand, under the peculiar circumstances, that, in your negotiations, if the enemy should entertain your overtures, you refer that question to me, and all the securities belonging to it. The safety of this army demands no less, and I am responsible for that safety until duly superseded or recalled. Indeed, from the nature of the case, if the enemy, on your petition, should be willing to concede an armistice, he would, no doubt, demand the military guaranty of my signature for his own safety.

Should you, under the exposition of circumstances I have given, visit the moveable head-quarters of this army, I shall receive you with the respect due to a functionary of my government; but whether you would find me here, Perote, Puebla, or elsewhere, depends on events changeable at every moment.

The sealed despatch from the Department of State I suppose you to desire me to hold until your arrival, or until I shall hear further from you.

I remain, sir, respectfully, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

N. P. TRIST, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May* 31, 1847.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 6th instant, with copies of instructions to Generals Worth and Quitman, and Colonel Wilson. By these I learn that the volunteers, whose term of service is limited to twelve months, are on their return home. They have been discharged at an earlier period than was anticipated. The additional troops for your column will soon be with it in sufficient numbers to supply, and more than supply, the place of the discharged volunteers.

The reason for a temporary diversion of a part of these troops, of which you complain, has been explained, and, I trust, in a satisfactory manner, in a former communication from this department.

I am gratified by the intelligence of your extended progress into the enemy's country, and hope that your successful operations will accelerate the conclusion of a peace.

Your course hitherto, in relation to prisoners of war, both men and officers, in discharging them on parole, has been liberal and kind; but whether it ought to be still longer continued, or in some respects changed, has been under the consideration of the President, and he has directed me to communicate to you his views on the subject. He is not unaware of the great embarrassment their detention, or the sending of them to the United States, would occasion; but, so far as relates to the officers, he thinks they should be detained until duly exchanged. In that case, it will probably be found expedient to send them, or most of them, to the United States. You will not, therefore, except for special reasons in particular cases, discharge the officers who may be taken prisoners, but detain them with you, or send them to the United States, as you shall deem most expedient.

It is an unpleasant duty to advert, as I feel constrained to do, to your letter of the 7th instant, and more particularly to the copy of one of the same date, therewith enclosed, addressed by you to Mr. Trist. With me it is a matter of sincere regret that a letter of such an extraordinary character was sent to that gentleman, and I cannot doubt it will be no less regretted by yourself on more reflection and better information. Such information you would have received, had Mr. Trist delivered in person, as I did not doubt he would, my letter to you of the 14th instant, [ultimo,] with the despatch from the State Department to the Mexican minister of foreign relations. My letter should have secured you from the strange mistake into which you have fallen, by regarding him as the bearer of that despatch to the Mexican government, and yourself called on to aid in transmitting it. Had such been the true state of the case, I cannot perceive that you would have had any just ground of complaint, or any sufficient excuse for withholding the assistance required; but, by looking at my letter, you will discover your misapprehension. Mr. Trist was the bearer of that despatch to yourself—not to the Mexican government—and when he had delivered it into your hands, his agency ceased; he had no discretion or judgment to exercise in regard to sending on or withholding it. This was a matter committed solely to yourself. I refer to the language of my letter to show the entire correctness of this view of the subject: "You will transmit that despatch to the commander of the Mexican forces, with a request that it may be laid before his government, at the same time giving information that Mr. Trist, an officer from our department for foreign affairs, next in rank to its chief, is at your head-quarters, or on board the squadron, as the case may be." This is a positive instruction to yourself to send that despatch forward, and it is expected you will have acted upon it without waiting for the arrival of Mr. Trist at

your head-quarters, if thereby any unnecessary delay was likely to result.

If you infer that the succeeding sentence in my letter controlled, or in any manner qualified the President's order in regard to forwarding that despatch, you have been led into an error. Mr. Trist was directed to exhibit to you, not only his instructions, but the projet of a treaty with which he had been furnished by his government. These documents would have fully disclosed to you "the objects of his mission," for the accomplishment of which you were requested to afford facilities. None of these objects had relation to the transmission of the despatch in question.

You have marked with a note of admiration, the fact that the despatch was *sealed*. True, it was sealed; but the bearer, who was charged with the delivery of it to you, had a copy; and had he handed that despatch in person to you, as it was expected he would do, he would, no doubt, have exhibited that copy to your inspection.

A still more serious misconception has seized your mind in regard to an armistice. Before this time, it is quite probable you will have read the instructions to the commissioner, whom you see fit to denominate "the chief clerk of the State Department," and, I trust, that a knowledge of what they contain has dissipated all your distressing apprehensions of being degraded by me. My letter informed you that Mr. Trist was "clothed with diplomatic powers;" and his instructions and the projet of a treaty which he carried with him have, ere this, apprised you that he is a commissioner, with full power to negotiate a peace. The treaty which he was authorized to conclude contains an article, as you will have perceived, which provides for a suspension of hostilities; but not until the treaty shall have been ratified by the Mexican government. Neither the considerations of humanity, nor sound policy, would justify the continuance of active military operations, after a treaty of peace had been concluded and ratified on the part of Mexico, until the information of that fact could be communicated from Mexico to this place, and an order for the suspension of hostilities hence transmitted to the commanding general in that country. It will not be questioned that a commissioner of peace may be properly vested with the power of agreeing to a suspension of hostilities in a definitive treaty, negotiated and already ratified by one party, while waiting the ratification of the other. As the negotiator is the first to know the fact that a treaty has been concluded and so ratified, it is, beyond dispute, proper that he should be directed to communicate the knowledge of that fact to the commanding general; and it cannot, in my view of the case, be derogatory to that officer to be placed under instructions to act with reference to that fact, when duly notified of it by the commissioner. The case cannot be made plainer, or your misapprehensions in regard to it more clearly pointed out, than by simply stating it as it must exist if the contingency should fortunately happen, on which you will be required to suspend hostilities. A commissioner of peace is sent by the President to your head-quarters, and he makes known to you his authority to receive from Mexico offers for concluding a peace. You

are informed, by his instructions and the projet of a treaty which he is required to exhibit to you, that on the conclusion and ratification of a treaty of peace by Mexico, hostilities immediately thereafter are to cease. With all these facts fully made known to you in advance, you are directed by the President to suspend hostilities on receiving written notice from the commissioner that the contingency—the conclusion and ratification of a treaty of peace by Mexico—has happened. Under these circumstances, can you conceive that, as commanding general of the force in Mexico, you have the right to raise a question upon your duty to obey this direction, coming as it does, through a proper channel, from your superior—the commander-in-chief? In my opinion you could not have wandered further from the true view of the case, than by supposing that the President or myself has placed you in the condition of deferring “to the chief clerk of the Department of State, the question of continuing or discontinuing hostilities.” I cannot conceive that any well founded exception can be taken to the order you have received, in relation to suspending hostilities; and I am fully persuaded that, if the contingency requiring you to act upon it shall ever occur, you will promptly carry it into full effect.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

No. 28.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 20, 1847.

SIR: Less than half the train, and less than a third of the supplies, expected up about the 14th instant, at the date of my report, No. 26, arrived. The quartermaster, at Vera Cruz, had overestimated his number of wagons and animals, and the latter were found too feeble to transport full loads through the heat and sands of the low country. No money came by that train to the quartermaster or commissary, as none had arrived, for either, at Vera Cruz, from New Orleans. The paymaster here received about \$280,000—the half of his estimate for January, February, March, and April.

If it be expected at Washington, as is now apprehended, that this army is to support itself by forced contributions, levied upon the country, we may ruin and exasperate the inhabitants and starve ourselves; for it is certain they would sooner remove or destroy the products of their farms than allow them to fall into our hands without compensation. Not a ration for man or horse would be brought in, except by the bayonet, which would oblige the troops to spread themselves out, many leagues, to the right and left, in search of subsistence, and to stop all military operations.

Of money there is but little in any part of the country, except

in the hands of foreign miners and merchants, intended for exportation. None has come down as low as Jalapa since we invested Vera Cruz; but we suppose that at Puebla, and beyond, we shall be able to sell drafts on the United States readily at par, or, perhaps, at a premium.

I know nothing of the receipts at the custom-houses of Vera Cruz, Tampico, &c. Probably they are but inconsiderable; but, if great, we could not, after this date, and when further advanced, draw upon them for the uses of this army.

Another train of wagons (170) is just entering this city from Vera Cruz, under the escort of Captains Walker's and Ruff's riflemen. If it has a second or third of the essential supplies now long waited for—medicines, ammunition, clothing, salt, &c.—I shall advance, having lost the hope of receiving further reinforcements, except some 900 recruits for the old regiments of this army, of which we have notice of the adjutant general at Washington. I send down by convalescent officers and men, principally belonging to the discharged volunteer regiments, a small train of wagons to meet those recruits, and to be added to any new means of transportation the quartermaster may have at Vera Cruz. When they come up we shall lose, for months, all dependance on that depot.

I shall leave in garrison here the 1st artillery, (five companies,) serving as infantry; one troop of horse; the whole of the 2d Pennsylvania and three companies of the 1st Pennsylvania regiments. Brevet Colonel Childs is designated as the governor and commander of the place.

The garrison of the castle of Perote will continue as at present: a detachment of artillerists, to serve the batteries; a troop of horse, and seven companies of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers, with Colonel Wynkoop, of the latter, as governor and commander.

Worth's and Quitman's divisions entered Puebla the 15th instant. Santa Anna, from Orizaba, preceded them a short time, and has, it is said, taken up a defensive position near Rio Frio, equidistant (14 leagues) from Puebla and the capital, with a force (variously reported) of from two thousand to four thousand men. If he stand, we shall assault him, with confidence, no matter what may be his numbers. The advance, at Puebla, has instructions, as I have heretofore reported, to wait there for the arrival of the reserve, (Twiggs's division,) or until further orders.

I find that the train, just in, has brought up but a small part of the ammunition needed. Nevertheless, we shall advance without further delay.

I enclose, herewith, copies (in English and Spanish) of a proclamation I was induced to issue on the 11th instant. It was, originally, under my directions, written in Spanish, at the instance of persons of very high standing and influence—some of them of the church—who suggested the topics and sentiments the most likely to find a response in the bosoms of Mexicans, and to promote the cause of justice, moderation, and peace. To the cast of the proclamation I saw no American objection. Its effects, as far as we have heard, are very favorable; but the express (a Mexican) engaged by

the deputation to take the printed copies to the capital was intercepted near Puebla.

Mr. Trist arrived here on the 14th instant. He has not done me the honor to call upon me. Possibly, he has thought the compliment of a first visit was due to him! I learn that he is writing a reply to my answer to him, dated the 7th instant. A copy of that answer I enclosed to you the moment it was written. It is not probable that I shall find leisure to read his reply, much less to give a rejoinder.

When I wrote to you and Mr. Trist, late on the night of the 7th, to go down by a detachment of horse that I was obliged to despatch early the next morning, I had not time to defend the position you had forced me to assume, and shall I now but glance at that position.

The honorable Mr. Benton has publicly declared that if the law had passed making him general-in-chief of the United States armies in Mexico—either as lieutenant general, or as junior major general over seniors, the power would have been given him not only of agreeing to an armistice, which would, of course, have appertained to his position, but the much higher power of concluding a treaty of peace; and it will be remembered, also, that in my letter to Major General Taylor, dated June 12, 1846, written at your instance, and, as I understood at the time, approved by the cabinet, his power to agree to an armistice was merely adverted to in order to place upon it certain limitations. I understand your letter to me, of the 14th ultimo, as not only taking from me, the commander of an army, under the most critical circumstances, all voice or advice in agreeing to a truce with the enemy, but as an attempt to place me under the military command of Mr. Trist; for you tell me, that “should he make known to you, in writing, that the contingency has occurred in consequence of which the President is willing that further active military operations should cease, you will regard such notice as a direction from the President to suspend them until further orders from this department.” That is, I am required to respect the judgment of Mr. Trist here, on passing events, purely military, as the judgment of the President who is some two thousand miles off! I suppose this to be the second attempt of the kind ever made to dishonor a general-in-chief in the field before or since the time of the French convention. That other instance occurred in your absence from Washington in June, 1845, when Mr. Bancroft, acting Secretary of War, instructed General Taylor, in certain matters, to obey the orders of Mr. Donaldson, chargé d'affaires in Texas; and you may remember the letter that I wrote to General Taylor, with the permission of both Mr. Bancroft and yourself, to correct that blunder. The letter may be found on record in my office at Washington.

Whenever it may be the pleasure of the President to instruct me directly, or through any authorized channel, to propose or to agree to an armistice with the enemy, on the happening of any given contingency or contingencies, or to do any other military act, I shall most promptly and cheerfully obey him; but I entreat to be spared the personal dishonour of being again required to obey the orders of the chief clerk of the State Department, as the orders of the con-

stitutional commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States.

To Mr. Trist, as a functionary of my government, I have caused to be shown, since his arrival here, every proper attention. I sent the chief quartermaster and an aid-de-camp, to show him the rooms I had ordered for him; I have caused him to be tendered a sentinel to be placed at his door, and to receive his orders, I shall from time to time send him word of my personal movements, and I shall continue to show him all other attentions necessary to the discharge of any diplomatic functions with which he may be intrusted.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

P. S.—May 21. I put under cover portions of an unofficial letter just received from Major General Worth. They are highly interesting.

But one company, mounted, under Captain Wheat, was re-enlisted (for the war) out of the whole of the old volunteers. It has just arrived from Vera Cruz.

The reserve will positively advance to morrow. The deficiency in supplies from Vera Cruz, has resulted, I find, not so much from the want of wagons and animals there, as from the want of drivers and conductors. Some 400 old volunteers, engaged here, for the wagons and pack mules, broke off at Vera Cruz, and embarked with their respective companies.

W. S.

[*Copy of letter referred to above.*]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, July 5, 1845.

SIR: In the instructions to you from the acting Secretary of War, dated the 15th ultimo, an expression is used which might seem to place you, in certain matters, under the directions of the United States chargé d'affaires in Texas. I, yesterday, on seeing those instructions for the first time, called the attention of both Mr. Secretary Marcy and Mr. Secretary Bancroft, to that expression, when both promptly agreed that the word *information*, or *advice*, ought to have been substituted "for directions." The true-rule, on this point, is laid down in the letter to you from the War Department of the 28th of May last, which I find acknowledged in your report, just received, of the 18th ultimo. The views of the report are highly approved.

I remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Maj. Gen. Z. TAYLOR.

True copy:

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

January 14, 1847.

Extracts of an unofficial letter of Major General Worth to Major General Scott, dated at

PUEBLA, May 19, 1847.

"Many supplies bespoken on the route, of persons exceedingly well disposed, have been kept back by menaces and the interposition of guerilla bands.

"I beg to suggest the convenience of securing as much corn as can be taken into the wagons and packed upon mules, pressed en route, particularly at *Venta el Penal*, around which, in short distances, there is a large amount and every disposition to sell.

"I commend the principal person you will find there to special consideration. There must be the *semblance of coercion*.

"I incline to the belief that there may be some 6 to 800 of beggarly cavalry between us, *perdu*, to strike at some miserable straggler or a loosely conducted train; but no force that could be whipped to the assault of 100 of our men in compact order and good array.

"My intelligence is limited to the reports of spies, the concurring information of several sets amounts to this; that yesterday and the day before Santa Anna's force abandoned the project of making a stand at San Martin on the Rio Frio, (Tesmaluca,) where works had been constructed, having discovered, on more detailed examination, that both points could be easily turned; that the whole of his badly armed force is marching on the capital. Again, there are, as usual, abundance of rumors of heavy forces approaching from the south and southwest.

"We are rapidly accumulating supplies of the essentials, and could soon garner up sufficient for all our wants, with a few hundred cavalry to control actively a large circle and allay the fears of holders.

"It was most fortunate that I got hold of one copy of your proclamation. To day I had a third edition struck off, and am now with hardly a copy on hand.

"It takes admirably, and my doors are crowded for it—with the people (of all classes) it takes admirably, and has produced more decided effects than all the blows from Palo Alto to Cerro Gordo.

"I have scattered them far and wide, and taken three chances to get them into the capital.

"I have already told you that those you sent were intercepted, as also all your communications.

"The elections came off in the States on the 15th. It is generally believed Herrera will succeed. Shots are being fired in the capital. A *pronunciamento* is hourly expected, and *this* is probably the secret of Santa Anna's march upon that point.

"He is *in extremis*. All agree that his day is passed.

"The archives, and much public property, has already been removed from the capital to Morales, whither the Congress is to go, if not already gone, as also most of the notables.

"Here we are greatly straitened for funds, but I think, through

certain *high moral* influences, we may get along until you come up."

Respectfully communicated for the information of the Hon. Secretary of War. By command.

G. W. LAY,

Lieutenant and Military Secretary.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

Jalapa, May 21, 1847.

El General-en-gefe de los Egércitos de los Estados-Unidos de America, a la nacion Megicana.

MEGICANOS: Los ultimos sucesos de la guerra y las providencias que en consecuencia ha dictado vuestro gobierno: me ponen en el deber de dirijirme á vosotros para demostraros verdades que ignorais, porque os las ocultan maliciosamente. No quiero que me creais por mis palabras, aunque tiene derecho para que lo crean el que jamas ha faltado á ella, sino que juzgueis de estas verdades, por los hechos que están á la vista y á la calificacion de todos vosotros.

Cualquiera que fuera el origen de esta guerra que mi nacion se vió obligada á emprender por causas imprescindibles, que entiendo desconoce la mayor parte de la nacion Megicana, lo consideramos como una fatalidad, porque siempre lo es una guerra para las dos partes beligerantes, y la razon y la justicia se ponen en duda, si no se desconocen enteramente por ambos lados, creyendo cada cual que él las tiene. La prueba de esta verdad la teneis los Megicanos lo mismo que nosotros; pues en Mègico, así como en los Estados-Unidos, ecsistieron y ecsisten dos partidos oquestos, que desean la paz el uno y la guerra el otro. Pero los gobiernos tienen deberes sagrados de los que no pueden prescindir, y muchas veces estos deberes imponen por conveniencias nacionales un silencio y una reserva que algunas veces desagradan á la mayoría de los que hacen la oposicion por miras puramente personales ó particulares, y que no deben considerar los gobiernos, suponiendo que la nacion tiene en ellos la confianza que merece un magistrado que ella misma eligió.

Razones de alta política y de interes continental Americano comprometieron los sucesos apesar de la circunspeccion del gabinete de Washington, que deseando ardientemente poner un término á todas sus diferencias con Mègico, no perdonó recursos de cuantos fueron compatibles con su decoro y dignidad para llegar á tan deseado fin; y cuando alimentaba la mas lisonjera esperanza de obtener por medio de su franca esplicacion y del razonamiento sometido al juicio y cordura del virtuoso y patriótico gobierno del General D. J. Herrera, la desgracia menos esperado hizo desaparecer aquella grata esperanza, y á la vez obstruyó todos los caminos que pudieran conducir á una transacion honrosa para las dos na-

ciones. El nuevo gobierno desconoció los intereses nacionales así como los continentales Americanos, y eligió además las influencias extrañas mas oquestas á estos intereses y mas funestas para el porvenir de la libertad Megicana y del sistema republicano que los Estados- Unidos tienen un deber de conservar y proteger. El deber, el honor y el propio decoro nos puso en la necesidad de no perder un tiempo que violentaban los hombres del partido monárquico, porque era preciso no perder momento, y obrámos con la actividad y decision necesarias en casos tan urgentes, para evitar así la complicacion de intereses que podrian hacer mas difícil y comprometida nuestra situacion.

De nuevo en el curso de la guerra civil fué derrocado vuestro gobierno del General Paredes, y nosotros no pudimos menos que creer que esto seria un bien, porque cualquiera otro personel que representára al gobierno seria menos iluso, á la vez que mas patriota y mas prudente, si habia de atender al bien comun considerando y pesando todas las probabilidades, su fuerza, elementos, y sobre todo la opinion mas general respecto de resultados positivos de la guerra nacional. Nos equivocamos nosotros, como acaso se equivocaron los Megicanos tambien, al juzgar de las intenciones verdaderas del General Santa Anna, á quien ellos llamaron y nuestro gobierno permitió regresar.

En este estado, la nacion Megicana ha visto cuales han sido los resultados que todos lamentan, y nosotros sinceramente, porque apreciamos como es debido el valor y la noble decision de los desgraciados que van al combate, mal conducidos, peor dirigidos, y casi siempre violentados por el engaño ó la perfidia.

Somos testigos, y como parte afectada no se nos tachará de parciales, cuando hemos lamentado con admiracion, que el heróico comportamiento de la guarnicion de Veracruz en la valiente defensa qu hizo, fué infamado por el general que acaba de ser derrotado y puesto en vergonzosa fuga por un número muy inferior al de las fuerzas que mandaba, en Buena Vista: que este general premio á los pronunciados en Méjico, siendo promovedores de la guerra civil, y ultrajó á los que singularmente se acababan de distinguir resistiendo mas allá de lo que podia esperarse, con una decision admirable.

Por último, el sangriento suceso de Cerro Gordo ha puesto en evidencia á la nacion Megicana lo quera razonablemente deberá esperar si por mas tiempo continúa desconociendo la verdadera situacion á que la han conducido algunos de sus generales á quienes mas ha distinguido y en los que mas ha confiado.

Dolor y lágrimas causaria al hombre de mas duro corazon contemplar los campos de battalla en Méjico un minuto despues del último tiro. Los generales á quienes la nacion ha pagado por tantos años, sin que la sean útiles, con algunas honrosas escepciones, el dia que los ha necesitado, han servido de perjuicio con su mal egemplo ó su impericia. Allí entre los muertos y los heridos no se ven pruebas de honor militar, porque están casi reducidos á la triste suerte del soldado, y esta ha sido en todas ocasiones desde Palo Alto hasta Cerro Gordo, quedar los muertos insepultos y los

heridos abandonados á la clemencia y caridad del vencedor; y soldados que van á batirse con conocimiento de esperarles esta recompensa, bien merecian ser reconocidos por los mejores del mundo, porque no los estimula ni una gloria efímera, ni un suspiro, ni un recuerdo, y ni siquiera un sepulcro.

Pues bien, contemplad ahora Megicanos honrados, la suerte de los ciudadanos pacíficos y laboriosos en todas las clases de vuestra sociedad. Los bienes de la iglesia amenazados y presentados como aliciente para la revolucion y la anarquía; la fortuna de los ricos propietarios señalada para rapiña de los perversos; el comerciante y el artesano, el labrador y el fabricante agoviados de con, tribuciones, alcabalas, estancos, derechos de consumorodeado de guardas y empleados de las odiosas aduanas interiores. El literato y el legista, el hombre libre de saber que se atreve á hablar perseguido sin ser juzgado por algun partido ó por los mismos gobernantes que abusan del poder; los criminales sin castigo y puestos en libertad, como los que estaban en la fortaleza de Perote ¿cual es pues, Megicanos, la libertad de que gozais?

Yo no creo que los Megicanos hijos del siglo presente les falte el valor para confesar errores que no les deshonoran y para adoptar un sistema de verdadera libertad, de paz, y union con sus hermanos vecinos del Norte.

Tampoco puedo creer que ignoren la infamia con que nos ultrajan en los periódicos para concitar á la rebelion; no, el espíritu público no se crea ni se reanima con falsedades. Nosotros no hemos profanado vuestros templos, ni abusado de vuestras mugeres, ni ocupado vuestra propiedad, como os lo quieren hacer creer, y lo decimos con orgullo y lo acreditamos con vuestros mismos obispos y con los curas de Tampico, Tuspan, Matamoros, Monterey, Veracruz, y Jalapa; con todos los religiosos y autoridades civiles y vecinos de los pueblos todos que hemos ocupado. Nosotros adoramos al mismo Dios, y una gran parte de nuestro ejército, así como de la poblacion de los Estados-Unidos, somos catolicos como vosotros: castigamos el delito donde quiera que le hallamos y premiamos al mérito y á la virtud.

El ejército de los Estados-Unidos respeta y respetará siempre la propiedad particular de toda clase, y la propiedad de la Iglesia Megicana; y desgraciado de aquel que así no lo hiciere! donde nosotros estemos.

Megicanos, lo pasado no puede ya remediarse; pero lo futuro puede precaverse todavía: repetidas veces os he manifestado que el gobierno y pueblo de los Estados Unidos desea la paz, desea vuestra sincera amistad. Abandonad pues rancias preocupaciones y dejad de ser el juguete de la ambicion particular y conducios como una nacion grande Americana; dejad de una vez esos hábitos de colonos y sabed ser verdaderamente libres, verdaderamente republicanos, y muy pronto podeis ser muy ricos y muy felices, pues teneis todos los elementos para serlo, mas *pensad que sois Americanos* y que no ha de venir de Europa vuestra felicidad.

Deseo en conclusion manifestar, y con igual franqueza, que si necesario fuese vendria muy pronto un ejército de cien mil hom-

bres, y que los Estados-Unidos no terminarian sus diferencias con Méjico, teniendo que hacerlo por las armas, de un modo incierto, ni precario, y menos deshonoroso, y yo agraviaría á la parte ilustrada de este país si dudára que ellos conocen esta verdad.

La autorizacion para fôrma guerrillas que nos hostilicen, os aseguro no producirá sino males al país y ningun mal á nuestro egército que sabrá precaverse y proceder contra ellos; y si, lejos de calmar los ánimos y las pasiones procurais irritarlas nos pondreis en el duro caso de las represálias y entónces no podreis ni culparnos de las consecuencias que recaerán sobre vosotros.

Marcho con mi egército para Puebla y Méjico, no os lo oculto; desde estas capitales os volveré á hablar; deseo la paz, la amistad y la union; á vosotros os toca elegir si preferis continuar la guerra; de todos modos, estad seguros que nunca falta rá á su palabra el general.

WINFIELD SCOTT,
Cuartel General del Egército.

JALAPA, Mayo 11 de 1847.

*The general-in-chief of the armies of the United States of America,
to the Mexican nation:*

MEXICANS: The late events of the war, and the measures adopted in consequence by your government, make it my duty to address you, in order to lay before you truths of which you are ignorant, because they have been criminally concealed from you. I do not ask you to believe me singly on my word—though he who has not been found false has a claim to be believed—but to judge for yourselves of these truths, from facts within the view and scrutiny of you all.

Whatever may have been the origin of this war, which the United States were forced to undertake by insurmountable causes, we regard it as an evil. War is ever such to both belligerents; and the reason and justice of the case, if not unknown on both sides, are in dispute, and claimed by each. You have proof of this truth as well as we; for in Mexico, as in the United States, there have existed, and do exist, two opposite parties—one desiring peace; another, war.

Governments, however, have sacred duties to perform, from which they cannot swerve; and these duties frequently impose, from national considerations, a silence and a reserve that displease, at times, the majority of those who, from views purely personal or private, are found in opposition; to which governments can pay little attention, expecting the nation to repose in them the confidence due to a magistracy of its own selection.

Considerations of high policy and of continental American interests precipitated events, in spite of the circumspection of the cabinet at Washington. This cabinet, ardently desiring to termi-

nate all differences with Mexico, spared no efforts compatible with honor and dignity. It cherished the most flattering hopes of attaining this end by frank explanations and reasonings addressed to the judgment and prudence of the virtuous and patriotic government of General Herrera. An unexpected misfortune dispelled these hopes, and closed every avenue to an honorable adjustment. Your new government disregarded your national interests as well as those of continental America, and yielded, moreover, to foreign influences the most opposed to those interests—the most fatal to the future of Mexican liberty, and of that republican system which the United States hold it a duty to preserve and to protect. Duty, honor, and dignity, placed us under the necessity of not losing a season, of which the monarchical party was fast taking advantage. As not a moment was to be lost, we acted with a promptness and decision suited to the urgency of the case, in order to avoid a complication of interests which might render our relations more difficult and involved.

Again: in the course of civil war, the government of General Paredes was overthrown. We could not but look upon this as a fortunate event, believing that any other administration, representing Mexico, would be less deluded, more patriotic, and more prudent—looking to the common good, weighing probabilities, strength, resources, and, above all, the general opinion as to the inevitable results of a national war. We were deceived—as perhaps you, Mexicans, were also deceived—in judging of the real intentions of General Santa Anna, whom you recalled, and whom our government permitted to return.

Under this state of things the Mexican nation has seen the results lamented by all, and by us most sincerely; for we appreciate, as is due, the valor and noble decision of those unfortunate men who go to battle, ill-conducted, worse cared for, and almost always enforced by violence, deceit, or perfidy.

We are witnesses—and we shall not be taxed with partiality, as a party interested, when we lament with surprise—that the heroic behavior of the garrison of Vera Cruz, in its valiant defence, has been aspersed by the general who had just been routed and put to shameful flight at Buena Vista, by a force far inferior to his own; that the same general rewarded the insurgents of the capital—promoters of civil war—and heaped outrage on those who had just acquired for themselves singular distinction by a resistance beyond expectation, and of admirable decision.

Finally, the bloody event of Cerro Gordo has plainly shown the Mexican nation what it may reasonably expect, if it longer continues blind to its real situation—a situation to which it has been brought by some of its generals, whom it has most distinguished, and in whom it has most confided.

The hardest heart would have been moved to grief in contemplating any battle-field of Mexico, a moment after the last struggle. Those generals whom the nation has paid without service rendered, for so many years, have, in the day of need, with some honorable exceptions, but served to injure her by their bad example or un-

skilfulness. The dead and wounded on those fields received no marks of military distinction, sharing alike the sad fate which has been the same from Palo Alto to Cerro Gordo; the dead remained unburied, and the wounded abandoned to the clemency and charity of the victor. Soldiers who go to battle, knowing they have such reward to look for, deserve to be classed with the most heroic; for they are stimulated by no hope of glory, nor remembrance, nor a sigh—not even a grave.

Again contemplate, honorable Mexicans, the lot of peaceful and industrious citizens in all classes of your country. The possessions of the church menaced, and presented as an allurement to revolution and anarchy; the fortunes of rich proprietors pointed out for the plunder of armed ruffians; the merchant and the mechanic, the husbandman and the manufacturer, burdened with contributions, excises, monopolies, duties on consumption, and surrounded by officers and collectors of these odious internal customs; the man of letters and the legislator; the freemen of knowledge, who dares to speak, persecuted, without trial, by some faction, or by the very rulers who abuse their power; and criminals, unpunished, are set at liberty, as were those of Perote. What, then, Mexicans, is the liberty of which you boast?

I will not believe that Mexicans of the present day want the courage to confess errors which do not dishonor them, or to adopt a system of true liberty—one of peace and union with their brethren and neighbors of the north.

Neither can I believe Mexicans ignorant of the infamy of the calumnies put forth by the press, in order to excite hostility against us. No; public spirit cannot be created nor animated by falsehood. We have not profaned your temples, nor abused your women, nor seized your property, as they would have you believe. We say it with pride, and we confirm it by an appeal to your bishops and the curates of Tampico, Tuzpan, Matamoras, Monterey, Vera Cruz, and Jalapa; to all the clergy, civil authorities, and inhabitants of all the places we have occupied.

We adore the same God; and a large portion of our army, as well as of the people of the United States, is Catholic like yourselves. We punish crime wherever we find it, and reward merit and virtue.

The army of the United States respects, and will ever respect, private property of every class, and the property of the Mexican church. Wo to him who does not—where we are.

Mexicans: the past is beyond remedy, but the future may yet be controlled. I have repeatedly declared to you that the government and people of the United States desire peace—desire your sincere friendship. Abandon, then, State prejudices; cease to be the sport of private ambition; and conduct yourselves like a great American nation. Abandon at once those old colonial habits, and learn to be truly free—truly republican. You may then soon attain prosperity and happiness, of which you possess all the elements; but *remember that you are Americans*, and that your happiness is not to come from Europe.

I desire, in conclusion, to say to you, with equal frankness, that, were it necessary, an army of one hundred thousand Americans would soon be among you; and that the United States, if forced to terminate, by arms, their differences with you, would not do it in an uncertain or precarious, or still less in a dishonorable manner. It would be an insult to the intelligent people of this country to doubt their knowledge of our power.

The system of forming guerilla parties to annoy us, will, I assure you, produce only evils to this country, and none to our army, which knows how to protect itself, and how to proceed against such cut-throats; and if, so far from calming resentments and passions, you try to irritate, you will but force upon us the hard necessity of retaliation. In that event, you cannot blame us for the consequences which will fall upon yourselves.

I shall march with this army upon Puebla and Mexico. I do not conceal this from you. From those capitals I may again address you. We desire peace, friendship, and union; it is for you to choose whether you prefer continued hostilities. In either case, be assured I will keep my word.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Jalapa, May 11, 1847.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 14, 1847,

SIR: In my letter of the 17th ultimo, I sent you several printed copies of the seventeenth section of "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers, and for other purposes," and requested that measures might be taken to secure the benefits of that section to the non-commissioned officers and privates entitled to them. When that letter was written, I was under the impression that the means by which the President is to acquire the information, to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, were not indicated in the act of Congress. Upon a more careful examination of that act, it is believed that this is not correct. By virtue of the terms "*in like manner,*" used in reference to granting these certificates, it has been determined that they are to be issued by the President, on the "recommendation of the commanding officer of the regiment" to which the privates belonged; and it is very questionable whether he can issue them without such recommendation. It is therefore proper, that those who may consider themselves entitled to the distinction of a certificate and the allowance of extra pay, should be informed of the construction given to the act, that the recommendations of the commanding officer of the regiment is deemed necessary.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States army, Mexico.

P. S. As the duties, in relation to the trade, and the collection of

duties as contributions at the ports of Vera Cruz and Tampico, have been devolved upon the governors of those places, and they have communicated with me on the subject, my reply and suggestions relating thereto have been directly addressed to them.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
June 15, 1847.

SIR: I have received your letter of the 20th of May, and regret to learn that you have been disappointed in your expectations, in regard to receiving supplies and munitions from the depot at Vera Cruz. This disappointment was caused, as appears by the last paragraph in that letter, by the failure of the arrangement made with persons who engaged to accompany the train as teamsters.

I have received, and laid before the President, the copy of your proclamation to the Mexican nation of the 11th of May. The considerations you have presented to the people of Mexico, as inducements to them to wish for peace, and to concur in measures for the accomplishment of that desirable object, are well selected and ably enforced. As it could not have been your design to enter into a full discussion of the causes which led to the war, it is not to be taken as an authoritative exposition of the views of the Executive in this respect, but he regards it as a document containing "topics and sentiments the most likely to find a response in the bosoms of the Mexicans, and to promote the cause of justice, moderation, and peace." Such were properly the scope and end of the proclamation, and most ably have they been carried out.

You again advert to the subject presented in your letter of the 7th ultimo to Mr. Trist, and appear still to be laboring under an unaccountable misconception in regard to it. My letter of the 31st of May (a copy of which I herewith transmit) presents this matter in its true light. It will show you how far you have mislead yourself, and how causelessly you have indulged in complaints, better characterized as reproofs, against the President and this department.

The President would not have deemed it proper that I should advert again to this subject, but for the apprehension he has that your course may obstruct the measures he has taken to procure a peace. It does not appear, from any communication made by you to this department, that you have executed, or attempted to execute, the order which you have received, to forward the despatch from the Secretary of State addressed to the Mexican secretary of foreign affairs. The President is, however, unwilling to believe that you have not done your duty in this respect. If it has not been sent, he presumes that you have not been able to send it, and that you will in due time explain the causes which compelled you to detain it.

My letter, taken by itself, neither sustains or excuses such an interpretation as you have given to it; and, taken in connexion with the facts which Mr. Trist was directed to communicate to you, and which it was expected would have been communicated with that letter, shows how idle it is to imagine that there was any attempt

to place you "under the military command of Mr. Trist," or that you were "required to respect the judgment of Mr. Trist here (in Mexico) on passing events purely military, as the judgment of the President, who is some two thousand miles off." The respect due to yourself, as well as that due to the President, who had placed you in chief command of our armies in Mexico, should have made you extremely reluctant to adopt such a conclusion, even on adequate proof of the fact; and to me it seems, as I am sure it will appear to others, strange indeed, that you have been able to extract any such inference from my letter. You and Mr. Trist are both functionaries of the government of the United States, with important public interests confided to each in his respective sphere of action; cordial co-operation was expected, duty imposed it, the public good, the cause of humanity, demanded it. If there has been a failure in this respect, and from the tenor of your despatch the President fears there has been, a high responsibility rests somewhere.

In relation to the direction for an armistice, or the suspension of hostilities, the President, after duly considering all you have said on the subject, does not doubt that it was an order proper and right for him to give, and consequently one which you were bound to obey. He sincerely regrets your strange misapprehension of it; and he is wholly unable to conceive how you can reconcile with duty and subordination the making of it a topic of remark, I may say, of incidental reproof of your common superior in an official communication to a subordinate officer in another branch of the public service.

The information, recently received here, has caused a painful apprehension that Colonel Sours, who was bearer of despatches from this department to you, was murdered between Vera Cruz and Jalapa. I herewith send copies of the communications from this department which were intrusted to him.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States army, Mexico.

N. B. The following is an extract from a copy of an official letter, purporting to have been written by you to Lieutenant Semmes of the navy, dated head-quarters, Jalapa, May 9, 1847.

[EXTRACT.]

"But there is at hand another functionary, who, under very recent instructions from the President of the United States, may perhaps claim to supersede me, in the business of exchanging prisoners of war, as in other military arrangements. Mr. Trist, chief clerk of the Department of State, appointed minister or commissioner to Mexico, has arrived at Vera Cruz, and may be at this place with the train expected up in a few days. Perhaps you had better refer the business of your mission to him. I only make the suggestion."

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, March 14, 1848.

SIR: In one of my letters to General Scott, (called for by a late resolution of the House of Representatives,) there is a quotation from a letter of the general to Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy. It is deemed, by the President, but fair towards General Scott, that the whole correspondence on the matter, to which the quotation in my letter relates, should be sent to Congress. I therefore request to be furnished with it for that purpose. The correspondence related to measures taken for the release of Lieutenant Rogers, of the United States navy.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Hon. J. Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
March 15, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th instant, and, in compliance with your request, transmit to you copies of the correspondence on file in this department to which you refer.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Papers furnished by the Navy Department, in compliance with the foregoing request.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
March 27, 1847.

SIR: Transmitted herewith, are copies of letters received at this department from James Rogers, esq., dated the 21st and 25th instant, in reference to the captivity of his son, Passed Midshipman Robert C. Rogers, by the Mexican authorities.

Your earnest and immediate attention is invited to the case of Midshipman Rogers, and the seamen in captivity with him. There is no principle of the laws of nations on which Mr. Rogers can be regarded as a spy. As an officer of the navy, he was attached on duty to one of our national vessels of war operating against Mexico, as a public enemy. He was engaged in a reconnoissance, with the insignia on his person, which afforded full evidence of his character of an officer of the United States navy. And you will

make known, if you find it necessary to secure to Mr. Rogers the treatment due to him as a prisoner of war, and in such mode as shall not be deemed offensive as a menace, that the punishment of this young officer as a spy, will be regarded as an unjust departure from the humane interpretation of the laws of war, adopted by all civilized nations, and will be met by the severest retaliation. The kind and liberal treatment extended to our officers and men who have had the misfortune to fall into the hands of the Mexican forces, and which, without boast, I may state has been fully reciprocated towards their officers and men, prisoners with us, does not permit me to expect that the Mexican government will make a cruel and unjust exception in the case of Mr. Rogers. But the President deems it his duty to urge the case on your immediate attention, that the anxieties of his friends may be relieved.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,

Commanding U. S. naval forces, Gulf of Mexico.

BOOTH HURST,
Near Newcastle, March 21, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to express to you my thanks for the extract from the despatch from Commodore Connor to the department, and the letter from Doctor Wright, transmitted to me with your note under date of the 12th instant. The expectations expressed in each of them that my son would be soon released from his captivity, relieved myself and his friends of much anxiety. But the mail of this day has brought me intelligence very unfavorable in its aspect. Short extracts from two of the letters, and also others previously received, I ask permission to lay before you.

Doctor Wright, under date of February 21st, says:

“The enclosed note from your son, addressed to me, will give you intelligence of his having been ordered to Perote. I also have learned, from other sources, that he left Vera Cruz on the day specified, or the day after—the 15th or 16th. We have no hint of the occasion for this rigor, and are left to conjecture.”

Extract of a letter from my son.

“QUARTEL DEL REGT'S. No. 2,
“Vera Cruz, February 15, 1847.

* * The fact of my being a prisoner, will readily suggest an excuse for the shortness of my letters. My opportunities for writing are those of chance. This must be brief, for I have just received marching orders for Perote. I must confess that my impressions of this place, derived from the accounts of persons who have visited it in my capacity, are not of the most favorable char-

acter. But, in spite of these pre-conceptions, I welcomed my orders with much pleasure; for any change will be preferable to my present confinement, which has been irksome in the extreme for some days past.

"A change of governors brought a difference in my treatment, corresponding to their respective characters. Formerly, I was permitted to take exercise, and the salutary refreshment of the bath, under the charge of Colonel Caranova, and to see my English friends. But, latterly, I have been confined to one apartment, and denied intercourse with all. I have endured the rigors of my situation with tolerable fortitude, and preserved an equable temper, my temptations to irascibility to the contrary notwithstanding. Whether, in the situation to which I am about to be removed, there will be greater or less demand for the support of philosophy, is soluble alone by absolute experience.

"I have received a letter from General La Vega, who is in Mexico, saying, that he will exert his influence to have me liberated, or sent to Jalapa—certainly a more agreeable place than Perote. It is written very kindly and commiseratingly. He addresses me as his "dear friend," and asks me to apply to him for anything that I may wish, or in any strait that I may be placed. I hope much advantage from his great influence and reputed sincerity.

"So you see that I can say nothing in reference to freedom from my 'durance vile.' I may receive it soon, or it may not be so long, long months. What adds to the pain of my position, is, the anxiety of mother—her constant self-torturing fancies and imaginary evils. I deem myself safe from physical violence. If I am not really so, what avails complaint? I am sure that I can manfully suffer the *worst* that the enemy can inflict.

"*It is my duty to tell you that my case is yet before a tribunal. I was not aware of this until informed by General La Vega. When they will render their decision, it is impossible to say; for delay is peculiarly their national characteristic. At first they were for shooting me. I was denounced as a spy by the press of the city, and the belligerent editors demanded the penalty from the government.*

"This will be my last letter for some time to come. My remoteness from all lines of communication, and the special orders against my sending or receiving letters, will prevent me from apprising you of my well-being.

"This vicissitude may return me to you a better, a wiser man—one who has found the jewel from adversity, and who has been tutored by experience. May my tears now be my baptism and sponsors for the future."

Extract from a letter dated December 25.

"I am undergoing a careful investigation. I was questioned as to my motives and object in coming on shore, and as to the uses of a small compass and spy-glass in my possession. My replies were amusing when I consented to answer, and just as vague and farci-

cal as possible. I told them I should answer nothing, except when it suited me; and that if they hoped to derive any knowledge of my movements, and those of the squadron, from me, they would be disappointed. They brought one of the crew of the Creole, to recognise whether I assisted at her destruction. He said I was one of the party—information I was willing they should possess. I asserted to them, I was captured in the uniform of an officer, and this fact alone was all they should know from me. I am told the attorney general has transmitted his opinion to the government, and I now await its decision.”

Extract from a letter dated January 17, 1847.

“My situation was, at first, critical; for the *advising power decided me a spy*. The commander-in-chief overruled this decision, and reference was made to the president.

“Although I cannot complain of a want of personal kindness, yet I feel that this government has not treated me with that courtesy that is ever due an officer in my situation. It is an inexcusable harshness to confine me so long; to deprive me of all liberty, and leave me unprovided with the common necessities of life. General Landero told me yesterday, that I would very soon be liberated on parole, or sent in the interior, where I would be unrestrained until exchanged.”

As a parent, I cannot do less than I now do, to make known to the proper department of the government the material facts which are to be gathered from the preceeding extracts. In relation to his capture, it is certain he was taken in an open act of war, commanding an armed party, and in uniform, with side-arms. It is also certain he has been placed upon trial before a *civil tribunal*, which has made an adverse decision upon a question, which, if carried out, would reach his life; and he is now informed, from an authentic source, this outrage upon his rights is still hanging over him, yet in suspense.

It is true, Commodore Conner, as well as himself, has received assurance of an early liberation. But another commandant, General Morales, comes into power, (as stated in one of his letters,) and my son is subjected to unusual severity in his imprisonment, and sent, with the seaman Fox, to the castle of Perote, under strong guard, to be held in close confinement. This would disturb me but little, except from its connection with the other matters—a *trial and conviction by a civil tribunal, now unreversed*.

In conclusion, I beg leave to say there is involved in these extraordinary proceedings, matters of high importance to all who bear arms, and which have claims upon the government entirely apart from the case of the humble individual whose honor and safety are as dear to me as life itself.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,
JAMES ROGERS.

To the Hon. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

BOOTH HURST,
Near Newcastle, March 25, 1847.

SIR: I herewith enclose a letter, received yesterday, which, in connection with the extracts in my communication to you of the 21st instant, shows the critical condition of my son; and that the Mexican authorities have now shut out all conclusion, that he is held as a prisoner of war.

The influence of deep family distress leaves me nothing to say, except to express an earnest hope, in the language of the resolutions of the legislature of his native State, "that the power of the United States may be immediately interposed to protect him from outrage, and to procure his early and honorable release."

I have the honor to be, with much respect, your obedient servant,
JAMES ROGERS.

The Hon. JOHN^d Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

WASHINGTON CITY, *March 23, 1847.*

SIR: In answer to your letter of yesterday, which reached me this morning, I beg to state that on my return from Mexico to Jalapa I learned that Mr. Rogers had been transferred to the fortress of Perote. On my arrival at Vera Cruz, 26th February last, I enquired from the commanding general the reasons which had induced him to send Mr. Rogers to that fortress, and his answer was, that it had been in consequence of an order from the supreme government. But he informed me, at the same time, that, having since received orders from the government to continue the trial of Mr. Rogers, that he had on that same day written to the governor of Perote to again return him to Vera Cruz. At the request of the commander and officers of the revenue cutter *Forward*, as well as from my own feeling in behalf of your brother, I solicited for him the kindest treatment, and General Morales, the commanding general of Vera Cruz, who is a particular friend of mine, promised me that he would be well attended to—of which I am quite certain, knowing, as I do, the honorable and generous disposition of this gentleman.

I believe that it will be attempted to try Mr. Rogers as a spy, but my impression and that of many others is, that he will be acquitted.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. Y. N. ATOCHA.

WILLIAM H. ROGERS, Esq.,
Wilmington, Delaware.

U. S. FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Anton Lizardo, April 29, 1847.

SIR: As an earnest of my desire to carry out the wishes of the President and yourself, in regard to Passed Midshipman Rogers, I have despatched Lieutenant R. Semmes, as a special messenger, to Mexico, to demand, in person, the release of Mr. Rogers.

The accompanying copies of papers relating to the subject, will fully explain my object in sending Lieutenant Semmes.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Hon. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy.

U. S. FRIGATE RARITAN,
Anton Lizardo, April 27, 1847.

SIR: In obedience to your verbal instructions, I proceeded, yesterday afternoon, to the city of Vera Cruz, and had an interview with Colonel Wilson, of the United States army, the governor of the city, and afterwards with General La Vega.

Upon my mentioning to the former your desire of sending me to the city of Mexico, to effect the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, he politely offered to do everything in his power to forward your views and put me in communication with General Scott. He called with me on Quartermaster Hetzel, and it was arranged that I should be provided with a couple of horses and an escort of twenty mounted men, if possible; but if, from any unforeseen cause, it should be impossible to furnish a special escort, I was to start with the first wagon train.

From General La Vega I learned that Passed Midshipman Rogers was, at last accounts, at Puebla—he having been recently removed thither, from Perote. His case is in the hands of the federal government, and has been referred to a military commission, which, as yet, has made no decision.

I informed General La Vega of the determination of our government to demand his release, and, in the event of this not being acceded to, to retaliate upon any Mexican prisoners that might be in our power, the same treatment which Mr. Rogers should receive at the hands of his countrymen. He replied that he was one of those who had not regarded Mr. Rogers as a spy; that he had no apprehensions for his safety, and that his life was perfectly secure. He says the proper person to whom to address your despatch on the subject, will be the minister of foreign relations, Señor Don Manuel Baranda.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SEMMES,
Lieutenant.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Com. home squadron, U. S. steamer Mississippi.

U. S. FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Anton Lizardo, April 27, 1847.

YOUR EXCELLENCY: I am instructed by the Secretary of the Navy, and, through him, by the President of the United States, to invite the immediate attention of the Mexican government to the case of Passed Midshipman Robert C. Rogers, of the United States navy, now understood to be held in close confinement by the military authorities of Mexico.

When Mr. Rogers was made prisoner, he was attached to the United States brig Somers, one of the vessels of war engaged at the time in the blockade of Vera Cruz, and operating against Mexico as a public enemy. Whilst thus engaged, he landed on the Mexican shore, near to Vera Cruz, for the purpose of reconnoissance, having the ulterior object, undoubtedly, of inflicting injury on Mexico; but without concert with, and having no treasonable intention of corrupting any Mexican citizen. As proof of the integrity of his intentions, he went in no feigned character; he had on his person the proper arms and uniform of an officer, and was accompanied by armed companions.

Under these circumstances, the pretension of the Mexican government to hold him in rigorous confinement and to try him as a spy, has no sanction in any recognized law among civilized nations. And it can in no respect be submitted to by the President of the United States, who has instructed me, through the Secretary of the Navy, to announce his intention to resort to the severest retaliation, unless Mr. Rogers shall be promptly placed on the footing of a prisoner of war, and as such held entitled to an early exchange.

But the President of the United States indulges the hope that there may be no necessity to resort to any such rigorous proceeding on his part. The kind and liberal treatment extended to others of our officers and men who have been made prisoners by your forces, and which has been fully reciprocated by us towards those Mexicans who have fallen into our hands, leads the President to expect that the Mexican government will not make a cruel and unjust exception in the case of Mr. Rogers.

The urgency with which my attention has been called to this subject, has induced me to send a special messenger, Lieutenant Raphael Semmes, late commander of the United States brig Somers, who will have the honor of handing your excellency this communication, and by him I hope to receive a prompt and favorable reply.

With great respect, I have the honor to subscribe myself your most obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
*Commander-in-chief U. S. naval forces,
Coast of the United States, West Indies and Gulf of Mexico.*

To his excellency DON MANUEL BARANDA,
*Minister of Foreign Relations
of the supreme government of Mexico.*

U. S. FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Anton Lizardo, April 28, 1847.

SIR: Having been made fully acquainted with the intentions of the United States government, respecting the position in which Passed Midshipman R. C. Rogers has been placed by the Mexican authorities, and of the object of the mission with which you have been intrusted, I have to direct that you proceed with all practicable despatch to the head-quarters of General Scott, and after delivering into his hands the communication addressed to him, take his instructions as to the most advisable means for you to adopt to enable you to present, in person, the despatch addressed to the minister of foreign relations of Mexico, a course which I should prefer; or, if it be impracticable for you to penetrate safely to the seat of government, to take such measures as to secure the safe and speedy delivery of the despatch to the functionary to whom it is addressed; in which latter alternative you will forward it, with a communication from yourself, notifying your intention of waiting at the head-quarters of the army for the reply.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Lieutenant RAPHAEL SEMMES,
U. S. Navy.

U. S. FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Anton Lizardo, April 28, 1847.

SIR: I have received instructions from the Secretary of the Navy, under date the 27th ultimo, directing me, in the name of the President, to protest against the unjust and cruel pretension of the Mexican government to hold Passed Midshipman Robert C. Rogers in rigorous confinement, and to try him as a spy; and I am instructed to signify the intention of the President to resort to the severest measures of retaliation, unless that young officer is immediately placed upon the footing of a prisoner of war, and as such held entitled to an early exchange.

The urgency of the order to carry out these instructions, in the most prompt and expeditious manner, has induced me to despatch my communication (a copy of which is enclosed) by a special messenger, and Lieutenant Raphael Semmes, late commander of the Somers, to which Mr. Rogers belonged, has been entrusted with the duty.

He has instructions to apply to you for the proper means of placing him in communication with the advanced posts of the enemy, that he may pass on to the present seat of the Mexican government, if so permitted; there to present, in person, the demand for the release of Mr. Rogers.

I shall be greatly obliged if you will give the necessary orders for advancing Lieutenant Semmes safely on his way; and I would

respectfully suggest whether, in the event of failure of the object of the mission of Lieutenant Semmes, the release of Mr. Rogers may not be stipulated for in whatever terms of capitulation or exchange of prisoners that may next be entered into with the enemy.

With great respect, I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,
M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
General-in-chief U. S. Army.

UNITED STATES FLAG SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Sacrificios, May 27, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose, herewith, copies of a correspondence growing out of the mission of Lieutenant Semmes to obtain the release from imprisonment of Passed Midshipman Rogers.

With great respect, I am, sir, your most obedient servant,
M. C. PERRY,
Commanding Home Squadron.

To Hon. JOHN Y. MASON,
Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

JALAPA, May 5, 1847.

SIR: I left the city of Vera Cruz, on my way to the city of Mexico, in obedience to your instructions, on the 30th ultimo. I was accompanied by an escort of twenty mounted Tennessee rifles, who were placed at my disposal by Colonel Wilson, the governor of Vera Cruz. As the colonel had been obliged to despatch, some eight or ten hours previously, a train of sixty wagons, with an escort of but forty men, he requested me to continue with this train, upon coming up with it, as far as in my judgment it might be necessary for its protection—a guerrilla party having attacked a train a few days previously, and killed and wounded several of our men. I overhauled the train, a few hours after my departure, at the small village of Santa Fé, and continued with it for two days, until we reached the Puente Nacional. Having met with no accident or obstruction up to this point, I deemed it unnecessary to remain longer with it, and pushed on with my escort for this place, where I arrived on the evening of the 3d instant. The train has since come in in safety.

I had an interview with General Scott soon after my arrival, to whom I presented your despatch, and further explained, in conversation, your wishes, and those of the government, in regard to the early exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers. The general was of opinion that it would be impossible for me to proceed to Mexico, in advance of the army, without a strong escort of cavalry, even if I should go under a flag of truce; the lawless banditti on the

road, under the name of guerrillas, paying no respect to anything but the sword. He was to move forward himself, he said, in a few days, and, as he could not spare me an escort, my only alternative was to accompany him. He promised me that, when he should arrive within a reasonable distance of the Mexican government, he would put me in communication with it, either by sending me forward personally, under a flag and escort, or, if this could not be done, by forwarding my despatch to the proper officer. I shall accordingly remain with the army during its march, and will avail myself of the first opportunity that presents itself of carrying out your orders.

In the mean time, it gives me pleasure to state, for the information of the friends of Mr. Rogers, that he is at present in the city of Mexico, where he is well treated, and that through the kind intervention of Mr. Hargous, an American citizen now here, he is supplied with funds necessary for his comfort.

General Worth, in command of the advance guard of the army, is still at Perote, waiting to be joined by General Scott previous to a further advance. Two or three of his companies occupy an out post at a small town (Vireyes) some fifteen or twenty miles on the road towards Puebla. General Scott will move forward in a few days. He is on the point of discharging seven regiments of old volunteers, whose terms of service will expire in a few weeks. His force (after leaving garrisons at this place and Perote) will be reduced to about six thousand men; and it is not at all certain that he will be able to reach the city of Mexico with so small a number. He will, at all events, march upon Puebla, and await reinforcements there, should it be necessary. But for the necessity of discharging these volunteers, he would certainly have been in the capital in fifteen days from the present time.

The Mexican government has not removed to Celaya, as you had been informed previous to my leaving, but is still at its post in the city of Mexico. Although the battle of Cerro Gordo was a terrible blow to them, as they openly confess in the public prints of the capital, they are not, as they say, disheartened, but are determined to oppose us to the last.

They are making new efforts to raise an army, and are preparing to give us another battle at the city of Mexico. I will keep you informed of my movements from time to time, and give you such news of the movements of the army, and the state of the country, as I think will be of interest to you.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SEMMES, *Lieutenant.*

Commodore M. C. PERRY,

Commanding Home Squadron, Vera Cruz.

JALAPA, *May* 10, 1847.

SIR: I addressed you a communication on the 5th instant, informing you that General Scott had declined giving me an escort, on the ground that he was deficient in cavalry, but that he had signified his willingness that I should accompany the army until it should reach some point near the city of Mexico, when he would either put me in personal communication with the government or send forward my despatches.

To my great surprise, I was waited on yesterday morning by General Scott's aid, who informed me on the part of the general, that there could be no reason for my remaining longer with the army, as the general had resolved that no one could have communication with the Mexican government but himself; and that consequently I could not present my despatch, personally or otherwise, to the functionary to whom it is addressed. I immediately accompanied the aid to head-quarters and requested an interview with the general, which was somewhat abruptly denied me. I then sat down and addressed him a letter, a copy of which is enclosed, marked A. To this I received a reply, of which B, also enclosed, is a copy. General Scott having abandoned, in this letter, the untenable and extraordinary position assumed by him, that the government of the United States could hold no intercourse with Mexico, except through himself, I shall, (though to all appearances an unwelcome intruder,) in obedience to your orders, advance with the army until my despatch is delivered and I receive a reply. I had no authority from you to submit to the inspection of General Scott a copy of your communication to the Mexican government, but I did so to deprive him of any reason for his conduct that might possibly have been drawn from the allegation that your despatch might have had some bearing on his military operations. I wished to present to him the naked question, whether he was ready to assume the responsibility of turning back a despatch written to the Mexican government, by the order of the President of the United States, and more especially when that despatch had no reference whatever to his military operations, on the ground that the President could choose no other channel of communication than himself.

General Worth advances to-day upon Puebla; the citizens and the few military who are there having made every preparation for his pacific reception.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. SEMMES, *Lieutenant*.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Com. in Chief, Home Squadron, Vera Cruz.

A.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 8, 1847.

GENERAL: I understood you to say, in the conversation I had the honor to hold with you, on the evening of my arrival at this place, that although you had no escort then at your command, with which to forward me to the city of Mexico, in the execution of my mission, I might continue with the army in its progress, and that when you should reach some convenient point near the city, you would either put me in personal communication with the government or send forward my despatches.

I have this morning been waited upon by Lieutenant Williams, your aid-de-camp, who informs me in your behalf, that you have changed your resolution on this point, and that you will not permit me to hold any intercourse with the Mexican government.

Commodore Perry has been charged by the President of the United States to make a communication to the government of Mexico, with the nature of which you have been made acquainted. He has selected me as his agent to carry out the views of the President, and has directed me to apply to you for the means of executing his orders.

With regard to the question as to who is the proper channel through which this communication is to be made, I can, of course, have nothing to say: that must be settled by higher authority; but the President has thought proper to judge of this for himself, and I am here by authority (mediately) of one of the departments of the government, as his humble agent. I have specific orders, from my commander-in-chief, to place personally (with your assistance) my despatch in the hands of the minister of foreign relations, or if the Mexican government will not permit me to proceed to the capital in person, to forward it by some safe conveyance, and await an answer. My object in addressing you this note, is to inquire whether I understand you as deciding that you will not (at your convenience) afford me the facilities requested of you by Commodore Perry, to enable me to proceed on my mission, and that you will not permit me to hold any intercourse, personal or otherwise, with the Mexican government. If this be your decision, as a military man you must see the propriety of giving it to me in writing, in order that I may exhibit it to my commander-in-chief, as a sufficient reason for failing to execute his orders; as soon as I receive this, I shall hold myself in readiness to return to the squadron by the first conveyance.

I enclose, for your inspection, my order in the premises from Commodore Perry, together with a copy of the despatch of that officer to the Mexican government, from which you will be able to see that my mission cannot have, in the remotest degree, any bear-

ing upon your military operations. I will be obliged you to if you will return me these papers after perusal.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. SEMMES,
Lieut. U. S. Navy.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding the Armies of the U. S.

B.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Jalapa, May 9, 1847.

SIR: I have read your note of yesterday, accompanied by Commodore Perry's instructions to you (original) and the copy of his communication to the Mexican minister of foreign affairs of which you have been made the bearer, in relation to Passed Midshipman Rogers, supposed by Commodore Perry still to be held by the Mexican government, not as a prisoner of war, but as a spy; and I had some days before received by your hands the letter Commodore Perry did me the honor to address to me on the same subject, requesting that I would afford to you the proper means of placing you in communication with the advanced posts of the enemy, in order that you might, if permitted to pass to the seat of the Mexican government, and there to present in person, his demand for the release of Mr. Rogers. Commodore Perry adds in his communication to me the suggestion, whether, in the event of a failure of your special mission, Mr. Rogers may not be released by capitulation, or exchanged, &c., &c.

Premising that I have not as yet addressed a line to any political functionary in Mexico, if, in fact, there be any government in the country, and that I have all along intended, at the proper time, to propose for the exchange of Passed Midshipman Rogers, with other Americans taken prisoners of war, in the northeastern part of this republic; I think myself, on information, though not official, authorized to say, that the whole of the papers you have brought to my notice have had their origin in misapprehension. Mr. Rogers for many weeks past has not been held a prisoner for any ignominious act, but as an honorable prisoner of war, at large on parole within the city of Mexico.

On taking leave of many of the higher Mexican prisoners of war, at Vera Cruz, I called their attention to the then reported confinement of Passed Midshipman Rogers, on the false allegation that he had been captured in the violation of the laws of war; and I added, in the most emphatic terms, if any hardship, injury, or punishment, should be sustained by Mr. Rogers on that false allegation, that I would inflict signal retaliation on the next Mexican officers whom the fortune of war should place in my power.

Before the 15th ultimo, I had already heard, from whom I considered creditable persons, that Mr. Rogers had been released from

the castle of Perote, and sent up with a single Mexican officer, both on horseback, to the capital as a prisoner of war. This information was confirmed by several of the principal Mexican officers captured at Cerro Gordo, and again and again since, by respectable travellers passing through this place from the capital.

I regret that Commodore Perry has thought it necessary to send you as his special messenger, to treat with the Mexican government, on the subject of Mr. Rogers. Even if I had been ignorant of the capture and position of the passed midshipman, a note from the commodore would have been sufficient to have interested me officially and personally in his fate, and I doubt the expediency of more than one channel of communication with the Mexican government on such subjects.

But here is at hand another functionary, who, under very recent instructions from the President of the United States, may perhaps claim to supersede me in the business of exchanging prisoners of war, as on other military arrangements. Mr. Trist, chief clerk of the Department of State, appointed minister or commissioner to Mexico, has arrived at Vera Cruz, and may be at this place with the train expected up in a few days. Perhaps you had better refer the business of your mission to him. I only make the suggestion.

The difficulty of sending forward a flag of truce at this time with communications to the Mexican government, if there be a competent government anywhere, consists in the necessity of protecting the flag, by a large escort, against rancheros or banditti, who infest the road all the way to the capital, and who rob and murder even wounded Mexican officers returning on parole to their friends.

When nearer to the capital, sometime hence, I may nevertheless have occasion to communicate officially, under the cover of a flag and a heavy escort, with any body then that may be in authority, on the subject of prisoners of war generally. Your communication, and any that Mr. Trist may desire to submit, may go by the same opportunity. In the meantime, you can remain here, return to Commodore Perry's squadron, or advance with the army, as may seem to you best. I have no advice to offer on the subject.

With high personal respect, I remain yours, truly,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Lieut. R. SEMMES,
United States Navy, &c., &c., &c.

UNITED STATES FLAG-SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Sacrificios, May 27, 1847.

SIR: I have received your several letters of the 5th, 10th, and 16th instants, with copies of your communication to General Scott, and his reply thereto, and I take pleasure in expressing my approbation of the course pursued by you. Continue to urge every practicable measure of effecting the object of your mission, con-

sistently with the most perfect respect and consideration for the high station of the distinguished officer at the head of the army.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Lieut. R. SEMMES,
United States Navy, Jalapa.

UNITED STATES FLAG-SHIP MISSISSIPPI,
Sacrificios, May 27, 1847.

SIR: I have received from Lieutenant Semmes, of the navy, a copy of a letter addressed by you to that officer, in reply to one from him.

In your communication I regret to notice the words quoted as follows: "I regret that Commodore Perry has thought it necessary to send you as his special messenger, to treat with the Mexican government on the subject of Mr. Rogers. Even if I had been ignorant of the capture and position of the passed midshipman, a note from the commodore would have been sufficient to have interested me officially and personally in his fate, and I doubt the expediency of more than one channel of communication with the Mexican government."

It is to be presumed that in penning the above paragraph you must have forgotten that Captain Aulick called upon you, on the eve of your departure from Vera Cruz, with a request from me that you would bear in special remembrance the situation of Mr. Rogers.—See enclosed extract of an official memorandum of Capt. Aulick, marked A.

Since then, I have received positive instructions to urge, with becoming energy, upon the Mexican government, the necessity of the immediate release of Mr. Rogers; and I was careful to ascertain before the departure of Mr. Semmes, from an authentic source, the true situation of the prisoner. From General La Vega, to whom I directed Lieutenant Semmes to apply, I received information which is contained in the enclosed extract, marked B.

As to the expediency of having but one channel of communication with the Mexican government, I have little to say. It was enough that the order came to me, through the Secretary of the Navy, from our common superior, the constitutional commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and it would seem most proper that, as Mr. Rogers belonged to the navy, that I, as commander-in-chief of the naval forces operating in the gulf, acting entirely distinct and independent of your command, should be the chosen channel of communication with the Mexican government in his case, as in all matters connected with my exclusive command. The sending of Mr. Semmes by the way of your camp

was purely a measure of expediency, that he might be facilitated on his journey.

I am sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,
M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
General-in-chief United States army.

A.

Extract of an official memorandum from Captain Aulick.

MONDAY, April 12.

I also handed him (General Scott) the commodore's letter, desiring him to endeavor to obtain the release of Midshipman Rogers, confined in the castle of Perote, to which he replied that he would make it a point to do so at the earliest moment practicable.

J. H. AULICK.

B.

APRIL 27, 1847.

From General La Vega, I learned that Passed Midshipman Rogers was, at last accounts, at Puebla, he having been recently removed hither from Perote. His case is in the hands of the federal government, and has been referred to a military commission, which as yet has made no decision.

R. SEMMES, *Lieutenant.*

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
June 21, 1847.

SIR: Your despatch of the 27th of May, enclosing copies of a correspondence growing out of the mission of Lieutenant Semmes, to obtain the release of Passed Midshipman Rogers, has been received, and the course pursued by you in the matter is approved.

It is not more gratifying to the department to witness the anxiety manifested by you and by Lieutenant Semmes to execute the orders in regard to Passed Midshipman Rogers, than to observe the courtesy and respect exhibited to the distinguished officer in command of the army. As no disrespect to that officer could be inferred, or was intended, by my orders to you, or by your mode of executing them, I have to hope, as I confidently expect, that nothing will occur to justify his erroneous interpretation of the proceeding.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Commodore M. C. PERRY,
Commanding home squadron.

No. 29.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, June 4, 1847.

SIR: I arrived here, with four troops of horse, on the 28th ultimo. Twiggs's division came up the next day.

I enclose, herewith, a copy of Brevet Major General Worth's report, dated the 15th ultimo, (the original was intercepted by the enemy,) of an affair he had with General Santa Anna, at Amosoque, some eight miles from this place.

The effective strength of this army has been surprisingly reduced. Besides the discharge of seven regiments and two independent companies of old volunteers, we had to leave, in hospital, about 1,000 men at Vera Cruz, as many sick and wounded at Jalapa, and 200 sick at Perote. Here we have, on the sick report, 1,017. Not a corps has made a forced march, except in the pursuit after the battle of Cerro Gordo, and every possible attention has been given to the health of the troops. The general sickness may be attributed to several causes: 1. The great contrast in climates above and below Cerro Gordo; 2. The insufficiency of clothing, but little having arrived when the army marched from Vera Cruz, and 3. The want of salt meats, the troops not having had any oftener than one day in nine, since we reached the elevated country, as our insufficient means of transportation allowed us to bring up only small quantities of bacon and no mess pork. The prevailing diseases have been chills and fevers, and diarrhœa.

Making the further deductions of the killed and wounded, the garrisons of Vera Cruz, Jalapa, and Perote, and we have here but 5,820 effective non-commissioned officers, artificers, musicians, and privates—a force evidently insufficient to garrison this large open city and to march upon the capital, where, or near it, we may probably have to beat an indifferent army of from 12,000 to 25,000 men. This we could do with 4,000, but at a loss, probably, of one-fourth of our number; whereas, with 8,000, our loss would not exceed some 300.

Not having heard of the approach of reinforcements from any quarter, not even of the 960 recruits for the old regiments, who were to embark at New York and Newport, Kentucky, I have at length determined to abandon Jalapa, and to bring up to the head of the army the garrison of that city, with a part of the garrison of Perote, in order to be in a better condition to advance upon and to occupy the capital.—See herewith my instructions of yesterday, to Colonel Childs, the governor and commander of Jalapa.

It is ascertained that any sick or wounded men, left on the road or in small villages, would be certainly murdered by guerrilla parties, rancheros or banditti, and I am not absolutely certain that threats of punishment will render our hospitals safe even in large cities. The want of reinforcements, long promised and expected, has driven me to this painful experiment.

The delay here, until about the 22d instant, may, however, be compensated by one important advantage: General Santa Anna has

renounced the presidency.—See his printed letter herewith. It is understood that a new government will be installed on the 15th instant, and there is good ground to hope under Herrera or Frias, both supposed to be desirous of peace with the United States. If we were previously to occupy the capital, the friends of peace (most of the leaders of the party belong to the capital) would be dispersed, or if they remained and organized, under our colors, their government would be denounced and decried as set up by this army, and lose all credit and weight with the Mexican people.

We are still much embarrassed by the want of money. But little can be obtained on drafts, this side of the capital, and we have not heard of the arrival of a dollar at Vera Cruz for this army. The attempt to subsist it, by living at free quarters, or on forced contributions, would be the end of military operations.

I take the liberty to enclose a copy of my rejoinder to Mr. Trist. No doubt he has forwarded a copy of his most extraordinary epistle to me. To have such a flank battery planted against me, amidst critical military operations, is a great annoyance.

Considering the many cruel disappointments and mortifications I have been made to feel, since I left Washington, or the total want of support and sympathy, on the part of the War Department, which I have so long experienced, I beg to be recalled from this army, the moment that it may be safe for any person to embark at Vera Cruz, which, I suppose, will be early in November. Probably all field operations will be over long before that time.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

HEAD-QUARTERS, PUEBLA, *May 15, 1847.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, for information of the general-in-chief, that the forces under my command, including the brigade of Major General Quitman, took military possession of this city at 10 o'clock to day.

Halting yesterday at Amosoque, to await the junction of General Quitman, (for which purpose I had shortened the marches of the leading brigades the two previous days,) I found my position suddenly menaced, at 8 o'clock, a. m., by a large body of cavalry. This force approached somewhat stealthily by a road on our right, unknown to us. A rapid examination, as it unmasked itself, exhibited, as was supposed, some 2,000; but, from accurate information obtained here, 3,000 cavalry of the line, unsupported either by infantry or artillery, and moving a mile on our right and toward the rear, led to the conclusion that it was a *ruse* to attract attention in that quarter, while the real attack was to be looked for on the high road in front, or a movement on General Quitman, who might have been supposed the usual day's march in the rear. It

was presently reported that a heavy column was actually approaching on the main road; thus it became necessary, while directing a portion of the force against the visible enemy, to guard our large train, reserve ammunition, &c., packed in the square, against the invisible.

The 2d artillery, with a section of Duncan's battery, under the brigade commander, Colonel Garland; the 6th infantry, under Major Bonneville, with Steptoe's battery, was promptly moved and so directed as to take the enemy in flank; the head of his column having now reached a point opposite the centre of the town, and distant about half a mile. The batteries soon opened a rapid and effective fire. After some twenty-five rounds the entire column broke, without attempting a charge or firing a shot, and hastily fled up the sides of the convenient hills. Only one company of infantry (of the 6th) was enabled, from distance, to deliver its fire. The broken column was seen to reunite and resume its march in direction of General Quitman's approach. The 2d artillery and 8th infantry, with two sections of the light batteries, were put in its track, when the enemy again swerved to the left and disappeared in the hills. Two miles distant General Quitman was met by the last named detachments. He had already discovered the enemy, of whose proximity their firing had admonished him, and promptly taken his order of battle. The discomfited enemy reached Puebla late at night, and evacuated the place at four in the morning. We took some prisoners and found a few dead. The enemy acknowledge a loss of 89 killed and wounded. General Santa Anna conducted the enterprise.

Enclosed, marked A, is a copy of a communication addressed, on the 12th, to the civil authorities of Puebla; again, marked C, on the 14th, with reply to the latter, marked D; also copy of circular, dated 9th, addressed to commanders of corps, to regulate their conduct in certain contingencies on the march.

It is understood the force which retired from this city the day before yesterday, and to-day, is to take post at Puerta del Tesmaluca, distant twelve leagues on the road to the capital, where it is proposed to fortify. Our reception was respectfully and coldly courteous, but without the slightest cordiality. Incessant occupation has not allowed me a moment to look into the resources in way of supply; but Mr. ——— says breadstuff will be had in abundance, less of beef, and perhaps liberal quantity of small rations.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,

Brevet Major General, commanding.

Captain Scott, *A. A. A. G.*,

Head-quarters of the Army, Jalapa.

True copy:

J. C. PEMBERTON,

Captain, Aid-de-camp.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, May 29, 1847.

SIR: Your long studied letters of the 9th and 20th instant, making 30 pages, in reply to my short note of the 7th, were handed to me, under one cover, at Jalapa, the morning of the 21st, when you knew, being on the spot, that I was about to march upon this place. Occupied, as I was, with business of much higher importance, I did not allow the seal of the package to be broken till the evening of the 22d, which I took care to have done in the presence of many staff officers. One of them, at my instance, read apart, and reported to me the general character of the papers. I have not yet read them.

My first impulse was to return the farrago of insolence, conceit, and arrogance to the author; but, on reflection, I have determined to preserve the letters as a choice specimen of diplomatic literature and manners. The jacobin convention of France never sent to one of its armies in the field a more amiable and accomplished instrument. If you were but armed with an ambulatory guillotine you would be the personification of Danton, Marat, and St. Just, all in one.

You tell me that you are authorized to negotiate a treaty of peace with the enemy, a declaration which, as it rests upon your own word, I might well question; and you add that it was not intended at Washington that I should have anything to do with the negotiation. This I can well believe, and certainly have cause to be thankful to the President for not degrading me by placing me in any joint commission with you.

From the letter of the Secretary of War to me, of the 14th ultimo, I had supposed you to be simply authorized to propose, or to concede to the enemy, the truce or armistice which usually precedes negotiations for a peace; and my letter to you was written on that supposition. If the terms of military conventions are left to me, the commander of this army, I have nothing more to desire or to demand for its safety.

In conclusion—for many persons here believe that the enemy, 20,000 strong, is about to attack this place—I have only time to ask you, in your future communications to me, to be brief and purely official; for, if you dare to use the style of orders or instructions again, or to indulge yourself in a single discourteous phrase, I shall throw back the communication with the contempt and scorn which you merit at my hands.

I remain, sir, officially, &c.,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To NICHOLAS P. TRIST, Esq., &c., &c., &c.

A true copy:

GEO. W. RAINS,
Lieutenant and Acting Aid-de-camp.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, June 3, 1847.

SIR: For this army to operate with effect, it has become necessary to abandon, for a time, Jalapa, and that its garrison should join general head-quarters.

You will, therefore, take silent measures preparatory to bringing away with you the garrison, the wounded and sick, the ordnance and ordnance stores, and the depots of that city, as soon as the train of wagons and ambulances, which I am about to send down to you, shall arrive.

The wounded and sick are to be left, in route, in the castle of Perote. To remove them will be the great difficulty, demanding your utmost care and kindness.

The number of wagons, &c., which will reach you in three or five days after this letter, may, I hope, be sufficient for that and the other purposes indicated; and should there be, as is feared, some individuals in hospital whose lives would be endangered by a journey to Perote—involving two nights on the road—you will leave such individuals under the charge of a medical officer and the necessary attendants.

You will also put them in some consecrated place, under the safeguard of the church and civil authorities of the city, with the most solemn assurances given to each, that if the slightest injury should be inflicted on any individual of the party—the medical officer, a wounded or sick man, or on any attendant left for their care—that I will not fail to return to Jalapa, and to punish the entire city in the most signal manner. Explain to all the rules of war in such cases. Military hospitals are universally regarded, by civilized enemies, as sacred.

Neither must the city of Jalapa allow one of the party to be carried off, under any pretence whatever; for if carried off, the individual or individuals would certainly be murdered by lawless rancheros or banditti.

And you may pledge the honor of the United States to pay liberally for any supply, attention or kindness given to the party. Any money you may command, for such necessary purposes, you will leave with the medical officer.

Brigadier General Shields, I earnestly hope, will, before you commence your march, be in a condition to travel in an ambulance or litter. Wait upon him with my warm respects, and if he has not availed himself of the order I left with him, and I think it probable he has not and cannot, offer him all the attentions in your power. Perhaps he may prefer to come up to the head of this army; but, if not strong enough to accompany it in its operations, he had better rest in the castle of Perote.

Leaving the wounded and sick at Perote, you will take from that castle, with you, three additional companies, making six of the 1st Pennsylvania regiment, and all the convalescents there, belonging to corps here, who can be brought up with a prospect of their being effective on their joining me.

For the 10-inch mortar left with you, a large Mexican drag or ten-mule wagon will be sent down to you.

The depots of supplies, of every kind, at Jalapa, except such as you may deem necessary for the party in hospital, will be brought up with you, and, of course, the two 12-pounders, with their ammunition.

I send you a map and memorial of the route from Perote to this place, which we found tolerably accurate. The leagues, marked, do not average more than two miles and a quarter each. Five, six or even seven of those leagues do not exceed an easy march. Your movements, in order to spare men and animals, need not be forced.

If the companies or unattached recruits for the old regiments of this army, consisting of some 900 men, expected at Vera Cruz, about the time I left Jalapa, shall not have passed you, you may wait for them; and if either detachment has in charge money for this army, you will send it forward with an additional escort of Captains Merrill's and Wheat's cavalry, and one or more companies of foot of the garrison of Jalapa, as you may deem necessary.

I further give you the discretion of waiting at Jalapa a few days, for any other detachment of troops you may chance to learn to be at Vera Cruz, destined for this army, or to be in route between that city and Jalapa.

I shall send down, with the empty wagons and ambulances, an escort of cavalry, and await, probably at this place, your arrival with great impatience. Nevertheless, you are not to make any forced effort to join me.

I remain, sir, with great respect, yours truly,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Colonel CHILDS,

U. S. 1st artillery, Gov. and Com. of Jalapa.

P. S. Besides one or two medical officers, according to the number of wounded and sick you may be compelled to leave in hospital at Jalapa, it will be necessary to leave two or three medical officers at Perote.

About two hundred ambulances and wagons will be sent down to you, to leave here to-morrow.

I certify on honor that the above is a true copy of the original.

S. HAMILTON,

2d Lieutenant, 1st infantry, Acting A. D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, July 12, 1847.

SIR: Since my letters of the 31st of May and 14th of June, pointing out your entire misapprehension in regard to the mission

of Mr. Trist, so far as it was assumed by you to be an interference with your military command, a part of his communications to you, as well as your letter to him of the 29th of May, has been received. This correspondence discloses a state of things between yourself and him most deeply regretted, as it is much to be feared that your personal relations are such as may compromise the most important national interests.

My previous letters on this subject, if received, must have convinced you of the groundlessness of your suspicions and the precipitancy of your conduct in this whole affair. You cannot fail to perceive that, so far from having cause to complain and indulge in disrespectful reproaches against your government, on account of this mission, the utmost care was taken to secure to you all the rights and authority of your command, and to yield to all the pretensions you could properly set up as in anywise belonging to it.

Regarding, as the President feels compelled to do, your course in this matter as the result of an entire mistake as to the powers and duty of Mr. Trist, he regrets to perceive that the conduct of Mr. T., on the other hand, has not been free from error.

No two agents of the government could have been charged with duties more distinct and non-conflicting; duties less likely to bring on personal collision, where any sort of communication was required. To you was entrusted the conduct of military operations; to him, the business of negotiating a peace, if a favorable opportunity should occur. Only a very limited official intercourse between you and him was required, and that was of such a character as to preclude, as it was supposed, the possibility of any misunderstanding. He was required, in the first place, to deliver to you a despatch from your government to the minister of foreign relations of Mexico. When thus delivered, all his agency in regard to it was ended. It was committed to you to be forwarded; not even the President's order to you to send it forward was communicated through him, but through this department. To this course the most over-wrought sensitiveness could not properly take the slightest exception. Your false alarm in regard to the powers of the commissioner, and the mis-step consequently taken—the first in the series of blunders—led him to interfere, in an unauthorized and improper manner, with an affair exclusively your own—the transmission of that despatch to the Mexican authorities. From this department Mr. Trist had no instructions whatever, and I am well assured that he had none from the President or the State Department, relative to this despatch, beyond the simple direction to place it in your hands. Whatever he may have done further than barely delivering it to you, was unauthorized. In undertaking, as he appears to have done, in his letter to you of the 20th of May, to be the medium through which orders to you were to be transmitted, he has assumed authority not conferred on him, and the act is disavowed and disapproved by the President. He had no authority to give you any order whatever. The only orders from your government to you, relating to this subject, were issued through this department, and are contained in my despatches of the 14th of

April, and these orders the President confidently expected you to execute. It is proper that I should say, in concluding my remarks on this point, that the President trusts that you have discovered your mistake in returning the despatch to Mr. Trist; that you have withdrawn it from him, and executed the order to forward it from this department to the Mexican authorities. Should you receive from these authorities an intimation of a willingness to enter upon negotiations, you will, as a matter of course, apprise Mr. Trist of that fact, and do what may be deemed proper to facilitate the conclusion of a peace.

It is not expected that you still continue under your first strange delusion as to Mr. Trist's instructions to interfere in any manner with your military operations. My previous letters, and the extract furnished you from those instructions, must have put to flight all your misconceptions on that subject. The utmost extent of the commissioner's authority, bearing on this point, was to give you written notice of the happening of a contingency on which a suspension of hostilities was to follow—not by Mr. Trist's order—not by an order communicated through him—but by the order of the President, your superior officer, conveyed to you directly by the Secretary of War.

This suspension of hostilities was not, as you saw fit to assume, to be a preliminary to, but to result from, negotiations conducted to a successful issue. Your course, on receiving the first communication from Mr. Trist, shut you out, for a time at least, from the information which would have secured you from the false position in which you so precipitately placed yourself. You would have learned from Mr. Trist, if an interview with him had not been obstructed, that the contingency, referred to in my letter, was a distinct event—not an undefined condition of things, to be determined by discretion—it was a certain fact—the actual ratification of a definitive treaty of peace by the Mexican government, containing, in one of its articles, a stipulation for the suspension of hostilities to follow immediately such ratification; and it should not be forgotten, that it was the intention and expectation of your government, that you should be as well acquainted with what constituted that contingency as the commissioner himself, before you could be required to act in reference to it; for Mr. Trist was authorized, on arriving at your head-quarters, to show you his instructions, and the projet of the treaty he was empowered to make. Had you been less impetuous in taking umbrage at the course pursued in this matter, and less inclined to conclude, without the least warrant for it, that your government intended disrespect to you, or was unmindful of what was due to the safety of the gallant army under your command, the dearest interests of the nation would not have been exposed to receive detriment from an ill-tempered personal altercation between two high functionaries intrusted with important public concerns in a foreign country.

As past errors must have been discovered, the President expects that false steps on both sides have been retraced, and that you and Mr. Trist are now co-operating, so far as co-operation is required,

in your respective spheres of duty, to bring the war to a successful close by an honorable peace.

Your letter from Puebla, of the 4th of June, has been received, and laid before the President. Considering that you had claimed, as a matter of right due to your superior rank, to be placed at the head of our armies in the field in a state of actual war, and had earnestly besought that position as a matter of favor, the President was not a little surprised that, after so brief a period of service, you should ask to be recalled. The grounds put forth for this change of purpose have not, probably, had with him the influence you expected. They are of such an extraordinary character as to claim a passing notice.

Of "the many cruel disappointments and mortifications I (you) have been made to feel since I (you) left Washington," you have omitted to specify a single one, and whether they are real or imaginary is left in great uncertainty. The sending of Mr. Trist to Mexico as a commissioner of peace, and the suspicion you cherished that you had been degraded by his being clothed with military authority to interfere with your rightful command, are, probably, prominent among these "cruel disappointments and mortifications." The exposition which has been made of that case shows the lamentable extent to which error may prevail in personal matters, where prejudice and suspicion preoccupy the mind. Should your other undisclosed "cruel disappointments and mortifications" be of a like unsubstantial character, as it is presumed they are, you may well conclude that they constitute no sufficient motive with the President to grant the indulgence you ask.

I am unwilling to believe that the grave charge, that you have experienced so long "the total want of support and sympathy on the part of the War Department," was thrown in as a provocative to ensure success to your application, and I certainly cannot concede that it rests on the slightest foundation of fact. In view of the vast diversity of human character, I ought not, perhaps, to be surprised at any extravagance of self-delusion; yet I should be so in this instance, if this is to be regarded as a well considered allegation, reflecting the settled convictions of your mind. That it indicated the true state of your feelings at the moment it was written, I will not question; but that it is at all just towards the War Department, I must most positively deny. It is an assertion unaccompanied by facts to support it. It relates to a matter, in regard to which my information must be at least as full and accurate as your own, and I feel bound by the most solemn convictions of truth to say that you are mistaken in the entire length and breadth of the allegation. That you have been disappointed in some of the arrangements made here, as you have in some of your own which did not depend upon the action of the War Department, is undoubtedly true; but such disappointments do not warrant or sustain the charge you have made—they do not even show that you have not had all the support from this department which was within its competence to give. The department cannot, by the mere fiat of its will, call into instant existence the means it may require, and

place them where they are needed. Human agency cannot control the elements so as to make them subservient to its wishes, or to prevent them from sometimes frustrating its best concerted plans. In conducting a war, such as that in which we are now engaged, the scene of operations, as you well know, is of the widest range, the machinery necessarily of vast extent and complexity; the agencies exceedingly numerous and dispersed over vast regions. That all this complication of means and agencies should respond with promptness and punctuality, in every instance, to any directing will, cannot be reasonably expected; that one failure, whether by accident, necessity or negligence, should involve others, is inevitable; and that unforeseen disappointments should occasionally happen in working out results, should surprise no man who takes a sensible view of human affairs. That the War Department has not realized all that may have been expected in its arrangements, may be safely admitted, without laying itself open to the charge of having failed to act with energy and effect, or of having neglected any one of its essential duties; or to the still more unfounded and reckless charge of having failed to afford any support whatever to the general at the head of our armies in the field. The War Department, most deeply interested as it is in carrying the war to a successful issue, could have no motive—and, by any other than a mind strangely deluded, it could not be suspected of having any motive to do less than its utmost to insure triumph and glory to our arms; and to a charge of failure of duty in this respect, unaccompanied with any specification, it will only oppose, in its vindication on this occasion, its anxious, incessant, and strenuous efforts, zealously devoted to the conduct of the war. Regarding the inducements you have assigned for begging to be recalled as deserving to have very little influence on the question, it will be decided by the President with exclusive reference to the public good. When that shall render it proper, in his opinion, to withdraw you from your present command, his determination to do so will be made known to you.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, July 19, 1847.

SIR: In my letter to you of the 30th of April, it was remarked that “the movements of General Taylor’s column will depend, in a great measure, upon the movements of the main column, under you. Whether it will be advisable for him to employ his force to create a diversion, or to move forward in order to form a junction with you, or to hold his present line, or any other more eligible, are points on which the President desires your views; and it is deemed

important that he should be favored with them, at the earliest period, &c."

Unfortunately, the bearer of this despatch was murdered on his way to you, and it fell into the hands of the enemy. A duplicate was also sent a few days after its date, by mail, and another in June, by a messenger; but there is reason to apprehend that it has not yet reached you.

In the letters of General Taylor, of the 28th of May and 16th of June, (copies of which are herewith transmitted,) he presents his views as to operations on his line, and in the latter he advises, as you will perceive, that only a force sufficient to hold a defensive line should be retained with him, and all the remaining troops be thrown into your column. As it is quite uncertain when your views on the general conduct of the campaign, asked for in my letter of the 30th of April, will be received, and presuming that, on the point referred to by General Taylor, your opinion will be coincident to his, the President determined to act in this matter without delay. On the 15th instant, he directed General Taylor to hold such a line as he had indicated, and, retaining only such a force as he may deem adequate to maintain it safely, to send the remainder to you. I herewith send you a copy of that communication. Until the department has heard from him, it cannot form an estimate of what augmentation of your forces will be received from this quarter.

Though every effort was made to send to you, at the earliest period, the recruits, new levies, and the volunteers, destined for your column, there was more delay in their arrival at Vera Cruz than could have been reasonably anticipated. We have received reports of the arrival at Vera Cruz, since the 24th of May, of 4,603 regular troops, (new levies and reorganized companies,) 300 marines, and two Pennsylvania companies of volunteers, 133 strong; which make an aggregate of over 5,000 men. The troops *en route*, (1,900,) but not reported, at the last dates from Vera Cruz, (June 25,) it is presumed, have nearly all arrived by this day.

The difficulties to be encountered on the route into the interior, have rendered it necessary to detain the successive detachments at Vera Cruz, until concentrated in sufficient force to take up the line of march for your head-quarters. These unavoidable delays, it is feared, may have reduced, by sickness, the efficient strength of the reinforcements ordered to the main army under your command.

The breaking up of the post at Jalapa appears to have greatly increased the difficulties of our communication with the interior of the country, and it is hoped that you may find your force so much increased as to make it proper to re-establish it, or, at least, to be held by some of the detachments, as they may arrive at that healthy city—the abandonment of which, indeed, would seem, from the tenor of your order, to be only temporary. I need not, I am sure, urge the advantages of having the line, from the coast to your column, kept open, and as free as possible from obstructions, for they must be quite obvious to you; and as to your means of keep-

ing it open you can form a much better opinion than any one here.

Directions from here will be given for the detachments arriving at Vera Cruz to proceed to Jalapa, and there await your orders, if deemed safe to do so, unless they shall receive instructions from you of a character conflicting or incompatible with such directions.

Efforts are making to raise several mounted companies of acclimated men, at New Orleans and in that region, principally for the purpose of having them employed at Vera Cruz to protect the public property at that place, and to defend it, and to clear the route into the interior of the guerillas who infest and obstruct it.

As it does not appear that a duplicate of my letter, of the 14th ultimo, was transmitted to you, one is herewith enclosed.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, Mexico.

P. S. I also enclose herewith a duplicate of my letter of the 12th instant.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
August 6, 1847.

SIR: I herewith send you a copy of a letter addressed, on the 3d instant, to the Secretary of the Treasury, by A. Belmont, esq., the agent of N. M. Rothschild & Sons, London, proposing to furnish funds for the use of the army in Mexico. The terms have been accepted by the Secretary, and the arrangements made for the payment of it to Captain Irwin, assistant quartermaster, or such paymaster or other quartermaster as you may name for that purpose. I also send you a copy of my letter, of this date, to the Secretary of the Treasury, on the same subject. When the money is received, whether by a paymaster or an assistant quartermaster, it will not be for the exclusive use of the department to which the receiving officer may belong, but be applied as the exigencies of the service may require.

It is understood that this arrangement will not interfere with the use of the drafts in the manner now in practice.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General W. SCOTT, &c., &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
September 1, 1847.

SIR: In the temporary absence of the Secretary of War, caused by sickness, the President has requested me to take charge of this department.

The last communication from you received here is dated at Puebla, on the 4th of June. No doubt is entertained that the difficulties of communication with Vera Cruz have produced this long interruption in your correspondence with the department.

From information which has reached us, it is supposed that you commenced your forward movement on the city of Mexico on the 7th, and it is confidently believed that you are now in possession of the enemy's capital.

The obstinate persistence of the Mexicans in refusing to treat, their utter disregard of the rules of civilized warfare, and the large expenditures which we are compelled to make, has impressed on the President the firm conviction that those rights of exacting contribution from the enemy, which are conferred on a belligerent by the acknowledged law of nations, should be exercised. Your remarks in your dispatch, No. 28, dated at Jalapa, May 20th, 1847, have been carefully observed. Your circumstances are since materially changed; and if, as we doubt not, you have triumphantly entered the city of Mexico, the President directs me again to call your attention to the despatch of this department of the 3d of April last, a copy of which is here enclosed. The property holders of Mexico have no claim to find in the market afforded by sales to our army, an actual pecuniary benefit resulting from the war. They must be made to feel its evils, and it is earnestly hoped and expected that you will not find, in your present circumstances, a necessity to adhere to your opinion, expressed in your despatch referred to, that a resort to forced contributions will exasperate and ruin the inhabitants, and starve the army. Contributions may be exacted from cities, or States, or wealthy individuals, and payment made for provisions and other supplies brought to the camp, or collected in kind. It is not improbable that men of wealth and means may profess to belong, mainly, to the peace party; and it may be apprehended that they will be driven from their pacific position by coercive proceedings. But, however such an effect may be apprehended, it is more probable that their exertions to promote a termination of the war will be made more serious and efficient when they feel the oppressive evils of the state of war. Judging from the cruelties and atrocities which are reported, in different parts of Mexico, to have been inflicted by the Mexicans, whenever an opportunity presents itself, on a single soldier, or a weaker party, there is no hope of their reciprocating kind, generous, or humane exercise of the rights of war on our part; and, without retaliating such disgraceful atrocities in kind, every dictate of duty to ourselves requires that we shall not abstain from the exercise of our right of exaction from the enemy. The mode and extent of exercising this right is, and must be, left to your discretion; but it is earnestly hoped that you will put the system into operation, to

the utmost practicable extent. The safety and subsistence of the troops under your command will, of course, not be placed in jeopardy by the desire to enforce this system, if you find that in its exercise such a result will follow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN Y. MASON,
Acting Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, September 23, 1847.

SIR: The Rev. L. S. Allen, who was appointed chaplain to one of the regiments of Louisiana that was disbanded, afterwards went to the army under General Taylor, and remained there some time. He has testimonials of the highest character, from citizens, as well as the officers of General Taylor's army, including the general himself. He officiated as chaplain while with the army of occupation, and, as it appears, very much to the satisfaction of the officers and soldiers. He is desirous to be connected with the army in that capacity, and proposes to go to your head-quarters, in the hopes that he may be favored with an appointment of chaplain to some one of the brigades of the army, pursuant to the provisions of the 7th section of the act of the 15th of February last.

I have no doubt of his befitting qualifications, and that his motives in desiring such a situation are entirely praiseworthy.

I take the liberty to recommend him to your favorable notice.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
General, &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 6, 1847.

SIR: No official despatch has been received from you at this department of a later date than that of the 4th of June, though we are not without authentic information of your operations to the 20th of August, and of the signal victories obtained by you and the gallant army under your command, on that and the preceding day.

Accounts, upon which reliance is placed, have recently reached us, that the negotiations for peace have terminated unsuccessfully, and that hostilities recommenced on the 8th or 9th ultimo. We have also the gratifying intelligence, that you have succeeded in capturing the city of Mexico, and are waiting with deep anxiety

for the particulars of your operations up to, and including, that important event.

The terms insisted on by Mexico, on which only she will consent to conclude a peace, (which also have been received here,) are so extravagant and inadmissible, that there is no alternative left but to prosecute the war.

It is quite evident that the authorities of Mexico would not present and insist upon, as a basis for a peace, terms which could not be entertained for a moment by us without national dishonor, were they not encouraged to continue the war by that portion of the population, as well as others, upon which the burdens of the war ought to fall, and upon which, in the further prosecution of it, they must be made to fall, as the only means now left of bringing it to a close. We have hitherto been far more forbearing than is customary in exercising the extreme, and even some of the ordinary, rights of belligerents; it is now evident that our leniency has not been appreciated nor reciprocated, but, on the contrary, has been repaid with bad faith and barbarity, and is only met by a blind obstinacy and a reckless determination to prolong the conflict.

However unwilling we may be to modify our humane policy, a change now seems to be required even by the considerations of humanity. We must take the best measures, within the clearly admitted course of civilized warfare, to beget a disposition in the people of Mexico to come to an adjustment upon fair and honorable terms. It should be borne in mind, that the people of Mexico, indulging, as it is evident they do, the most hostile feelings, are not less parties to the war than the Mexican army, and, as a means of peace, they must be made to feel its evils.

The guerrilla system, which has been resorted to, is hardly recognized as a legitimate mode of warfare, and should be met with the utmost allowable severity. Not only those embodied for the purpose of carrying out that system, but those who, at any time, have been engaged in it, or who have sustained, sheltered, and protected them, are much less entitled to favorable consideration than the soldiers in the ranks of the regular Mexican army. They should be seized and held as prisoners of war, and sent to the United States, if it is not convenient to hold them. Their haunts and places of rendezvous should be broken up and destroyed. Those implicated in the murder of non-combatants, or in robbery and plunder, should be subjected to a severer treatment. Independent of restraints, &c., upon their persons, all their property and effects within our reach should be unhesitatingly seized and devoted to public use. In relation to other prisoners and officers, I refer you to my despatch of May 31. I herewith send you an extract from it relating to that subject.

Permit me to invite your attention to the despatch from this department, of the 1st ultimo, (a copy of which is herewith sent,) and urge the suggestions therein contained upon your particular consideration. The burden of sustaining our forces in Mexico must be thrown, to the utmost extent, upon the people of that country, its resources should be resorted to in every manner con-

sistent with the usages of civilized war for that purpose, and it is hoped that your situation is such as will warrant you in making this resort, at least, to the extent required for the support of our army. The men of means who have willingly contributed aid to support the Mexican army should be forced to contribute to the support of ours.

Without a particular knowledge of your situation, of the available force you now have at your command, or of the resistance the enemy are still capable of making, nothing more than suggestions, in regard to your future proceedings, will be submitted for your consideration. I need not urge upon you the adoption of all measures necessary for holding the city of Mexico and the principal places between that city and Vera Cruz. To open and keep open the way between these two cities, would seem to be required for holding securely what is already conquered, and for future operations. For this purpose, a considerable increase of your force, it is presumed, will be indispensable. Additional troops are now on the way to join your column. A force of about 3,000 men, besides Colonel Hays' mounted volunteers, has been sent from General Taylor's command, and we are advised that about 1,800 of these are now *en route* between Vera Cruz and your headquarters, (if they have not already reached there,) under the command of Brigadier General Lane. A large number, under General Cushing, will soon follow. One new regiment of Ohio volunteers is now *en route*, and five more are nearly organized, and will be sent forthwith to Vera Cruz, with orders to join you. There is also a considerable volunteer force, which was called out many months since, and had been slow in organizing, now on its way to your column. The adjutant general's estimate, herewith, of the total number of these troops and other detachments, makes the aggregate force *en route*, under orders, and being mustered into service, about 15,000, since General Pierce's advance from Vera Cruz on the 14th July. How far this amount of force will be reduced by casualties, before it reaches you, cannot be estimated. With this augmentation of strength, it is to be hoped that you will be able to accomplish, not only the objects before indicated, (should you deem them preferable to others,) but to carry on further aggressive operations, to achieve new conquests, to disperse the remaining army of the enemy in your vicinity, and prevent the organization of another. Left, as you are, to your own judgment as to your military operations, the fullest confidence is entertained that you will conduct them in the most effective way to bring about the main and ultimate object of the war; namely, to induce the rulers and people of Mexico to desire and consent to such terms of peace as we have a right to ask and expect.

The views of the government, in relation to propositions and negotiations for concluding a peace, are disclosed in a despatch from the Department of State to Mr. Trist, a copy of which accompanies this communication. By it, you will perceive that he is recalled. You will embrace a proper occasion to notify the Mexican authorities of this fact.

Should they offer, through you, terms of accommodation, or propose to enter on negotiations, the President directs that such propositions be forwarded without delay to him, but it is not expected that your movements or measures, for carrying on hostilities, will be thereby relaxed, or in anywise changed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 22, 1847.

SIR: I herewith send to you a translation of documents received from the minister of Spain, at the State Department, complaining of an alleged outrage upon a Spanish subject, Don José Villa Verde, at or near Santa Fe, in the vicinity of Vera Cruz. You will perceive, by the letters of Colonel Wilson, that he has given to the Spanish consul at Vera Cruz all the information he has been able to ascertain, and suggests that further explanation of the transaction referred to in the correspondence must be obtained from Captain Wheat, (who is probably now with you,) by whose men the acts complained of may have been committed.

As the matter is laid before the government here, by the minister of Spain, it is desired that it should have the means of making a proper explanation, and, if the character of the transaction is such as requires redress, of determining what redress is called for. With a view to obtain the needful information on the subject for these purposes, these documents are forwarded to you.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 22, 1847.

SIR: I regret to inform you that no official despatch has been received from you at this department since that dated the fourth of June. Though we have information of your brilliant successes since you left Puebla, it is not of an official character. Letters of a date as late as the 28th of September, written from the city of Mexico by persons in, or connected with the army, have been received here.

I need not express to you the deep anxiety which is felt for your official despatches, and the importance of having them before the

meeting of Congress, which will take place in about forty-five days. Aware of the difficulties which attend the transmission of them to Vera Cruz, or any point on the gulf coast, it is natural to conclude that those hitherto sent have been intercepted by the enemy.

It is the President's desire that you should resort to every practicable means and ways of sending them forward at the earliest period. Those heretofore transmitted have, doubtless, miscarried; it will therefore be important that duplicates of them should be sent.

It is hoped that the government may be so fortunate as to receive authentic information of your operations and of your situation, as well as that of the enemy, before the assembling of Congress.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

Major General W. SCOTT,

Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 24, 1847.

SIR: I again address you, to multiply the chances that some of my letters may be received, on the subject of forwarding despatches to this department in time to be received before the meeting of Congress. The information we may receive, and the views you may present, may have an important bearing on the future course to be adopted in prosecuting the war, and as to the measures to be taken thereon. I have, therefore, again to request that you will resort to all means and ways, deemed practicable, to communicate with your government, at the earliest period. I repeat that we have had no official communication from you since that of the 4th of June last.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,

Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 26, 1847.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a letter from the Secretary of State, communicating a complaint preferred by Serment, Fort & Co., through the French minister here, that General Worth has seized at Puebla, and sold as Mexican public property, certain tobacco belonging to them. There is no evidence submitted as to the truth of the allegations, though the complainants promise to forward authentic documents at an early day, but I send you the

enclosed papers, in order that you may have advantage of early notice, and be enabled to collect information on the subject, while the transaction is yet of a comparatively recent date. With regard to the merits of the case, I will only now remark, that if the tobacco was in good faith assigned to Messrs. Serment, Fort & Co., in discharge of their debt, by the government of Mexico, it would seem that they will be entitled to indemnification; but if there was any collusion between the parties to save, in this manner, public property of Mexico, which was about to fall into the hands of our victorious forces, the justice of the claim will be very questionable. Your inquiries might be directed to this point.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIED SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army in Mexico.

No. 30.

[Received December 30, 1848.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Puebla, July 25, 1847.

SIR: My last report was dated the 4th ultimo, from this place, enclosing a copy of my instructions (June 3) to Colonel Childs, ordering up the garrison of Jalapa, and a copy of a letter from me to Mr. Trist, of May 29.

Although daily in expectation of something of special interest to communicate, nothing has occurred of that character, save a happy change in my relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist. Since about the 26th ultimo, our intercourse has been frequent and cordial, and I have found him able, discreet, courteous, and amiable. At home it so chanced that we had but the slightest possible acquaintance with each other. Hence more or less of reciprocal prejudice; and of the existence of his feelings towards me, I knew (by private letters) before we met, that, at least, a part of the cabinet had a full intimation.

Still the pronounced misunderstanding between Mr. Trist and myself could not have occurred, but for other circumstances: 1. His being obliged to send forward your letter of April 14, instead of delivering it in person, with the explanatory papers which he desired to communicate; 2. His bad health in May and June, which I am happy to say, has now become good; and 3. The extreme mystification into which your letter, and particularly an interlineation, unavoidably threw me.

So far as I am concerned, I am perfectly willing that all I have heretofore written to the department about Mr. Trist should be suppressed. I make this declaration, as due to my present esteem for that gentleman; but ask no favor, and desire none, at the hands

of the department. Justice to myself, however tardy, I shall take care to have done.

Since my acknowledgment of May 7, (report No. 27,) I have had but two letters from you, dated, respectively, April 30, and May 31, received here in the order of their date, June 6, and July 7. The duplicate of the former, borne by a special messenger from Washington, had been previously, by his imprudence, captured below Cerro Gordo, and published, with other letters found on his person, in the papers of the Mexican government.

I do not acknowledge the justice of either of your rebukes contained in the letter of May 31; and that I do not here triumphantly vindicate myself, is not from the want of will, means, or ability, *but time*.

The first letter (dated February 22) received from you, at Vera Cruz, contained a censure, and I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay, *wise*, if it had not been unavoidable—release, on parole, of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo—even before one word of commendation, from government, has reached this army on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners. So, in regular progression, I may—should the same army gallantly bear me into the city of Mexico, in the next seven or eight weeks, which is probable, if we are not arrested by a peace or a truce—look to be dismissed from the service of my country! You will perceive that I am aware (as I have long been) of the dangers which hang over me at home; but I, too, am a citizen of the United States, and well know the obligations imposed, under all circumstances, by an enlightened patriotism.

Having, June 3, lost all hope of being joined by other troops than the nine hundred and odd men, belonging to the old regiments of this army, and of whose approach I had had notice from the adjutant general, I ordered up Colonel Childs with the garrison from Jalapa; but instructed him to wait for that body, and any other (I was thinking only of some other party of recruits) he might chance to hear of. He waited, first, for Colonel McIntosh; next, for Brigadier General Cadwalader, who, in turn, heard of, and waited for, Major General Pillow. The latter arrived here, with all those detachments, the 8th instant. But in the mean time I had heard that Brigadier General Pierce had reached Vera Cruz on the 28th of June, and was to take up his line of march, at the latest, the 3d instant. Consequently I expected him here, with much confidence, by the 17th; but the day before I learned, with great disappointment, that the want of transportation, and an accident, would detain him at Vera Cruz till the 16th. Of course, I cannot now look for him before the end of this month. I shall be obliged to wait his certain and near approach: 1. Because we need the strong reinforcement he will bring up; and 2. The money, supposed to be with him, is indispensable.

In respect to money, I beg again to report that the chief commissary (Captain Grayson) of this army has not received a dollar from the United States, since we landed at Vera Cruz, March 9.

He now owes more than \$200,000, and is obliged to purchase, on credit, at great disadvantages. The chief quartermaster (Captain Irwin) has received, perhaps, \$60,000, and labors under like incumbrances. Both have sold drafts, to small amounts, and borrowed largely of the pay department, which has received about half the money estimated for. Consequently, the troops have some four months' pay due them. Our poverty, or the neglect of the disbursing departments at home, has been made known, to our shame, in the papers of the capital here, through a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, that was found on the person of the special messenger from Washington.

The army is also suffering greatly from the want of necessary clothing, including blankets and great coats. The new troops, (those who have last arrived,) as destitute as the others, were first told that they would find abundant supplies at New Orleans; next, at Vera Cruz, and, finally, here; whereas we now have, perhaps, a thousand hands engaged in making shoes, and (out of bad materials and at high cost,) pantaloons. These articles, about 3,000 pairs of each, are absolutely necessary to cover the nakedness of the troops.

February 28th, off Lobos, I wrote to Brigadier General Brooke, to direct the quartermaster at New Orleans to send me large supplies of clothing. March 16-23, General Brooke replied, that the quartermaster at New Orleans had "neither clothing nor shoes," and that he was "fearful that, unless they have been sent out to you direct, you will be much disappointed."

Some small quantity of clothing, perhaps one-fifth of our wants, came to Vera Cruz from some quarter, and followed us to Jalapa and this place.

May 30, the number of sick, here, was 1,017; of effectives, 5,820. Since the arrival of Major General Pillow, we have effectives (rank and file) 8,061; sick, 2,215, besides 87 officers under the latter head. The arrival of Brigadier General Pierce may add about 25 per cent. to our effective strength, and I hope to advance, after leaving a competent garrison here, at the head of 9,500 men. The enemy in the capital may amount to some thirty-odd thousand, including good, bad, and indifferent. The health of our troops has been improving since the 20th instant.

I have been obliged to detain Major General Quitman here, in the command of the volunteer division, not only on account of his very valuable services with that corps, but because I cannot send him in safety and with honor, either direct to Saltillo, or via Vera Cruz, without a heavy detachment of troops—which would be, of itself, quite a military operation. Brigadier General Shields commands a brigade in that division.

I have large masses of papers, some of them of considerable interest, to forward; but the messenger about to depart can only take two or three letters in a small compass. Mr. Trist writes by him, and to his report I beg to refer, for his prospects of opening negotiations.

I have no news from Major General Taylor later than May 23, and none of the approach of additional troops.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

(Endorsement.)

[Placed, sealed, in the hands of Mr. Trist, the night of its date, to go by a private express, frequently before employed by him, (Mr. T.)—the express rider never before, as far as was known, having failed to deliver letters as he was directed.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

MEXICO, *November, 1847.*]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, November 8, 1847.

SIR: I herewith send you a copy of an order of the President, modifying the existing rates of contribution on imports into Mexican ports in our military possession. The modifications will be at once adopted and carried into effect at each port, on the receipt of a copy of said order.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding United States army, Mexico.

P. S. A copy of the foregoing letter and documents has been sent to the commanding officers at Vera Cruz, Tampico, and Matamoros, with directions to have the modifications immediately carried into effect.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
November 19, 1847.

SIR: Your official despatches, Nos. 31, 32, 33, and 34, communicating the various and brilliant successes of the heroic army under your command, after its advance from Puebla until its victorious entry into the city of Mexico, were received here on the 12th instant.

The signal ability by which the successive operations have been directed by yourself, and executed by the officers of every grade, and the whole army under your command, has received, not only the entire approval, but the highest commendation of the President.

These wonderful achievements are the theme of praise and admiration throughout the nation, and have called forth intense feelings of gratitude to the gallant officers and brave men by whom they have been performed.

The President will embrace the occasion of the approaching meeting of Congress to express to that body and the nation his high appreciation of their distinguished services to the country.

The duplicate of your letter of the 27th ultimo, No. 35, has also been received, but without the papers therein referred to.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. army, city of Mexico.

[The following correspondence accompanied the accounts of the battles of Mexico, heretofore published.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, October 2, 1847

Major General Scott, with his compliments, invites Major General Pillow's attention to several passages in the official reports of the latter, dated, respectively, August 24th and September 18th, which seem to require correction.

In the former paper, pp. 2 and 3, General P. makes General S. come on the field with Brigadier General Shields, after General Pillow had ordered Colonel Morgan and the 15th infantry to support Brigadier General Cadwalader, at the village of Contreras or San Geronimo.

Ought not General P. to interline, or to add, that that order was given at the instance of General S. ?

General S. also hopes that General P. will, on reflection, be kind enough to strike out of the same paper the commendation, at once handsome and grateful, which General P., at page 17, was pleased to bestow on General S.; 1st, because it appears in an official paper from a junior to a senior, which makes it impossible for the senior to forward it; and 2d, because, if the right of a junior to praise be admitted, it would carry with it the correlative right of the junior to censure the senior under the same connexion, which would be against all discipline.

Those corrections it has been the intention of General S., from the first, to invite General P. to make; but the hurry of events has heretofore prevented.

General S. forwarded, early in September, his reports of the operations of August 19th and 20th; but not the reports to him of the commanders of corps, because the messenger could only take about his person packages of small size, capable of concealment. It is fortunate that the reports of divisions did not go by that mes-

senger, as it is now fully believed that he was cut off by the enemy.

In a day or two, however, General S. hopes to find an opportunity of sending off to Vera Cruz, or Tampico, not only his own reports of the operations of August 19th and 20th, September 8th, 12th, 13th, and 14th, but also those from divisions and brigades, and hence he proceeds, as intimated above, to notice what he conceives to be errors in General P.'s report of September 18th, under consideration, yesterday, for the first time by General S.

At page 4, General P. says: "All being now ready and eager for the conflict, I ordered all the batteries silenced and the command to advance."

If General P. here means that he silenced the batteries of his *own* division, it is well; but then he ought to qualify the sentence accordingly, for there were others; the heavy batteries, Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, not under General P.'s command, and the cessation of whose fire in the morning of the 13th, as ordered the night before by General S., Major Generals Pillow and Quitman were to consider as the signal for the joint attack, and those batteries General S. ordered, about 8 o'clock in the morning of the 13th, to *cease firing*, as such signal, and at the same time gave notice thereof, through aides-de-camp, to Generals P. and Q.

At page 15, same report, General P. says: "Having carried Chapultepec, and being unable to proceed with my command, I ordered it forward under Generals Quitman and Worth," &c., &c.

General S. apprehends that there are several errors in this passage; 1st, he thinks, from what he personally saw, that General P., after receiving an agonizing wound, in the able and heroic discharge of his duty, was not in a condition, unfortunately, to command; and 2d, General S. *knows* that he, himself, gave *reiterated* orders for Clarke's, first, and then Cadwalader's brigade to support Worth, and then, that Pierce's brigade should support Quitman; besides specially designating Lieutenant Colonel Howard, with part of the 15th infantry, as the garrison of Chapultepec.

General S. is sorry to perceive, in General P.'s report of September 18th, a seeming effort, no doubt unintentional, to leave General S. entirely out of the operations of September 13th.

There are other inaccuracies in the two papers in question, which have, or may be, silently corrected in General S.'s general reports.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General PILLOW.

MEXICO, October 3, 1847.

MY DEAR GENERAL: You have done me an act of *kindness* in calling my attention to certain portions of my report deemed inaccurate.

You have been my friend, you have given me your *confidence*, and have placed me in positions of great *responsibility*; and I

trust I have sustained the *honor* and *interests* of my country, and justified your *selection*.

For your uniform kindness and friendship I shall ever feel, and, I trust, manifest a proper sense of *gratitude*.

For the opinion I entertain of the *merits* due to you, and of your talents as a military chieftain, and for my disposition to do you justice, I cannot but refer you to the opinion so *fully* expressed, under my *own* proper signature, in my report of the 24th of August, which you, from motives of delicacy, desire me to strike out.

I trust you will look to it for the *purpose* of *vindicating* my *motives* against the *thought* expressed in the last paragraph but one, of your note of yesterday.

Feeling towards [you] as I did, in that report, it would be extraordinary indeed if I were, afterwards, without any motive other than that created by being placed under *additional* obligations of *kindness*, I were, unintentionally, to produce the impression which, to you, appears in my report of the 13th ultimo.

I should *despise* myself if I were capable of cherishing such purpose.

Whilst I have no *hesitation* in correcting any thing in my report deemed erroneous, still, I trust, as a *personal* explanation of some portions deemed erroneous is due to myself, I *hope* you will favor me with a few minutes' call, as I am unable to call upon you. I should be glad to see you in relation to another subject also.

Be good enough to have my reports handed to Captain Hooker; I will return them to-day. I would thank you to indicate to me the other inaccuracies.

Very truly, &c.,

GID. J. PILLOW.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, October 3, 1847

SIR: On your back, as you still are, with a painful wound, I yesterday very reluctantly troubled you with the note of that date, but was obliged to do so before finishing my report of the recent glorious operations, in which you had a full and most distinguished participation. I was then at a stand still, waiting for Major General Quitman's report that has, at length, been received. I am accordingly laboring to finish my despatch to-day, or, at the latest, to-morrow. But, in the mean time, here is a report, believed by almost every body, that General Taylor is advancing upon San Luis de Potosi and this place, and I must write at once to him, leaving a wide margin of discretion, to halt at San Luis; but if forced to advance, by the want of money and supplies, to leave Queretaro on his right, so as not to disperse the slight elements of peace about to be brought together at that point. I mention this for your information, and to show you, also, how I am occupied and fatigued.

You request me to point out any inaccuracies in your report, not

before specifically stated, and to which I alluded in my note of yesterday.

In your paper of August 24, towards the close, you say that you proposed the joint attack on San Antonio, in front and rear, and sent to me a message advising that attack; probably through Lieutenant Ripley, your aid-de-camp. I remember to have met Mr. Ripley, the morning of the 20th, (August,) but before meeting him I had sent back General Worth with one of his brigades, then nearly up with the mound we had observed the operations from, the evening of the 19th, with instructions as soon as he (Worth) should see our troops approaching San Antonio by the rear, to attack that place in front, and, at the same time, to turn it by its right. Hence the instructions I gave you at Coyoacan, the 20th, after previously sending Captain Lee, engineer, supported by a squadron of horse and the rifle regiment, to give the concerted signal to Worth of the approach upon the rear of San Antonio. That part of your report, therefore, is unjust to me, and seems, without intending it, I am sure, to make you control the operations of the whole army, including my own views and acts.

I think you also in error in stating that the troops at Contreras, in the morning of the 20th, executed the precise plans and views laid down, by you, for their government the evening before.

In haste, permit me to repeat, once more, that I have, from my first meeting with you, been anxious, from a high opinion of your head and heart; your intelligence, honor, zeal, and valor; to win your esteem and confidence, on any terms consistent with justice and honor, in which sentiments,

I remain, truly, yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Private.]

MEXICO, *October 3, 1847.*

MY DEAR GENERAL: I desired much to have seen you in person, to have explained what I must attempt to do by this note. My order to Colonel Morgan to support General Cadwalader at Contreras, was borne and delivered to that officer by Captain Hooker, who returned to my position on the hill, and was then by me sent to receive and conduct you to my position, as the one most favorable for observing the movements of the contending armies. When you came up, that regiment had commenced the movement, and had nearly reached the corner of the field, while the rear had scarcely got in motion. On your arrival you asked me what corps it was. I replied, and told you my order in regard to it, and asked you if it was proper. You replied, it was. In this recollection of mine, I am fully and clearly sustained by Captain Hooker, whose recollection I have consulted, without giving him any reasons for so doing.

The officer by whom my request *for your authority* to proceed

General Patterson thinks they may, in all, amount to 3,500, officers and men.

I have nothing else to add of interest, except that Major General Butler's column, as well as the train sent hence the first of November, are both expected here in about a week.

WINFIELD SCOTT,

MEXICO, *December 10, 1847.*

MAZATLAN, SINALOA,
November 16, 1847.

GENERAL: On the 11th instant I took possession of this town, with the sailors and marines of the squadron, and am holding it at great inconvenience to the ships.

I write this on shore, in haste, having an unexpected conveyance. I have written you more at length, but have not time to forward that communication.

The public service would be greatly benefitted if you could force a party of five hundred or a thousand men through to garrison the place, that I may pursue other objects. I am sure, I need say no more to you to ensure your assistance, if possible. If you could send men to any other point than this, I would send for them on notice.

I am, general, with great respect, &c., your obedient servant.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Com. Pacific Squadron.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Com. in Chief U. S. Army, Mexico.

P. S. The port and town of Guaymas, in Sonora, were captured on the 19th October, by a part of the squadron, and is held by a sloop-of-war.

The population of Mazatlan is so large that it requires a military garrison.

W. B. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 2, 1847.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your letter, dated at Mazatlan, the 16th ultimo, and am happy to learn that our Pacific squadron, under your command, has, among other important points, captured Mazatlan, Guaymas, and I suppose, San Blas.

I have been waiting here two months and a half, to learn the views of the government at home, or at least for the arrival of reinforcements, before undertaking any new and distant operations. The forces that I had under my orders in the whole of this republic, except the troops immediately under Major General Taylor, only gave me the means of occupying Tampico, Vera Cruz, Puebla, Chapultepec, and this capital, until recently. We entered this

city with a fraction less than 6,000 men, the morning of September 14th. About the 25th of that month, Major General Patterson arrived with some 4,000 men, and Major General Butler followed with as many more. I learn that another 8,000 may be expected at the same port in five or six weeks, making in all 16,000 men, less a smaller body with Brigadier General Lane, which preceded Major General Patterson and is now awaiting him at Puebla.

Both of these major generals have been delayed, one at Jalapa and the other at Vera Cruz, probably by the want of transportation; when they may be expected here, after establishing the new garrisons on the route, I am unable, at this time, to say. Perhaps all their surplus forces, say 10,000 men, deducting the new garrisons, may be up with me in six or eight weeks.

According to intimations from the War Department, which may be changed on receiving late despatches from me, I shall, in proportion to the arrival of reinforcements, occupy, successively, the principal mining districts of which Zacatecas and San Luis de Potosi are the respective centres; next, the State capitals within my reach and surplus means; all with a view to internal trade and the revenue that may be derived therefrom, to aid in the payment of the expenses of the occupation, that is, should the government decide upon covering the country in order to force this republic to sue for peace; and we now have in Mexico no minister or commissioner (since the recall of Mr. Trist) to negotiate a treaty. To effect that object, by occupying the sources of trade and revenue, the mining districts and principal cities, including state capitals and ports of entry, at least 50,000 men in the ranks, *not* on paper, (the number I have asked for,) will be indispensable. With that number I may be able to send garrisons to the principal ports of the Pacific. In the mean time, I can only suggest, if the latter cannot be *occupied*, that they be *blockaded* by your squadron.

I take the liberty to enclose a copy of an order, in which I interdict the exportation of uncoined gold or silver, and think of recommending to the government the continuation of that prohibition, and the imposition of five per centum on the exportation of all coins. The army of occupation and the citizens of Mexico are equally interested in compelling miners and capitalists to convert into specie all the products of the mines, and the occupation may also levy on melting, assaying, and coinage, a prior duty of, say, one per centum.

The common service entrusted to us, respectively, is interested in frequent intercommunications. I shall avail myself of every opportunity to give you information of the movements and operations of this army.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Commodore WM. B. SHUBRICK,
U. S. N., Com. Pacific Squadron, Mazatlan, Mexico.

Official:

G. W. LAY, Lieut. and Mil. Sec.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, December 14, 1847.

SIR: You will herewith receive a copy of the President's message to Congress, and also a copy of the annual report from this department. The message will make you acquainted with the views of the President in regard to the future prosecution of the war.

It is expected that you will use the force under your command to hold the city of Mexico and other places now in your possession, and to keep open the communication from that place to Vera Cruz, so that supplies, munitions of war, and merchandise, can be safely conveyed along that line, with only a small force to escort and protect them. Should robbers and guerrilleros continue to obstruct the road, to plunder and murder as heretofore, the most vigorous measures should be pursued to punish them and prevent their depredations. It is desirable to open the country to the ingress of merchandise, from the ports in our possession, to the utmost practicable extent. In this way it is anticipated that considerable assistance will be derived towards meeting the expenses of the war.

You will perceive that the government here contemplate that the resources of the country are, to a considerable extent, open to us, and that they are to be resorted to for the purpose of diminishing the burden of our expenses. It is also expected you will make them available for this purpose as far as practicable.

The internal revenues, to the extent, at least, to which they were levied by the Mexican government, are to be kept up and paid over to the use of our army, so far as it is within our power to control them, with the exception of the departmental or transit duties, mentioned in a former communication. For this purpose, and to deprive the enemy of the means of organizing further resistance to protract the war, it is expedient to subject to our arms other parts of his country. What those parts shall be is left to your judgment. Our object is to obtain acceptable terms of peace within the earliest practicable period; and it is apprehended that this object cannot be speedily obtained without making the enemy feel that he is to bear a considerable part of the burden of the war.

Should there not be at this time a government in Mexico of sufficient stability to make peace, or should the authority which there exists be adverse to it, and yet a large and influential portion of the people really disposed to put an end to hostilities, it is desirable to know what prospect there is that the latter could, with the countenance and protection of our arms, organize a government which would be willing to make peace, and able to sustain the relations of peace with us. It is presumed that your opportunities of knowing the disposition of the people of Mexico will enable you to furnish your government with correct information on this subject, and the President desires to be furnished with your views thereon.

Major General Taylor has obtained leave of absence from his command to visit his family. He will remain in the United States for

six months from the first instant, unless the exigencies of the public service shall require his earlier return to Mexico.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

Major General W. Scott,

Commanding U. S. army in Mexico.

No. 38.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

Mexico, December 13, 1847.

SIR: Information, subsequent to my reports of the battles of September 13th, has developed some facts, which, in justice to the officers concerned, I request may be incorporated in that report.

1. In the mention of "officers and corps most distinguished" at the storming of Chapultepec, the name of Captain Howard, voltigeurs, should immediately precede those of Captains Barnard and Biddle, of the same corps, in these terms: "Captain Howard, of that regiment, one of the foremost in the assault."

2. In the same operation, Lieutenant Selden, 8th infantry, is reported to have been "early on the ladder and badly wounded;" please substitute "the first on a ladder and badly wounded."

3. Under the same head, honorable mention is made of "a portion of the storming party (Twiggs's division serving with Quitman) under Lieutenant Steele, 2d infantry;" it should read "Lieutenants Westcott and Steele, 2d infantry."

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

The honorable SECRETARY OF WAR.

P. S.—I beg to repeat the request that the original reports made by Major General Pillow, of his operations on the 19th and 20th of August, and on the 12th and 13th of September, may be sent back to me, to be read in evidence at his trial. For a like purpose, I include in the request that Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan's report of the operations of his battery, on the 20th of August, may be sent at the same time. The former will, I have reason to know, at his trial avail himself of every possible technical objection in his power.

W. S. .

No. 39.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 14, 1847.

SIR: A courier, not under my orders, who has relays of horses hence towards Vera Cruz, takes charge of a small package of letters from me.

I have received no communication from the Mexican government, and do not expect one before the new congress and president are installed, which will be about the 10th of the next month. It is believed that both will be favorably inclined towards peace.

By a letter from Major General Butler, dated at Jalapa, the 4th instant, I learn that he expected to be at Puebla to-day, with about 3,600 men; that Lieutenant Colonel Johnston, with a returning train, was close behind, having some 1,300 reinforcements, in addition to his downward escort; and that Brigadier General Marshall would soon follow, with a regiment and detachment of volunteers. Those reinforcements, added to the force brought up five or six days ago, by Major General Patterson, (3,400,) may make a total of 9,000 men, or 8,000 "fit for duty."

For a first movement I need two columns, of about 5,000 men each, to occupy the San Luis and Zacatecas mining districts; to keep open the communication with this place, by means of detachments left behind; to open one with Tampico, and to occupy the State capitals within reach of the columns. It is desirable that the two should march about the same time, with a view to reciprocal support and moral effect upon the enemy. But I may feel myself at liberty to await the arrival of any detachments that may be behind Brigadier General Marshall.

The route of the first two columns will be the same, nearly up to Queretaro, and one must pass through that city to reach Zacatecas. This necessity embarrasses me, as I am assured by every body that the dispersion of the federal government, on the approach of our troops, whether we propose to occupy the temporary capital (Queretaro) or not, will be certain, and re-assemblage of the elements of peace, at any other point, extremely doubtful. Under the instructions received from the Department, I shall, however, make the double movement, as soon as the reinforcements known to be on this side of Vera Cruz shall have arrived, unless, in the mean time, I am otherwise instructed.

Since my last acknowledgment, (in despatch No. 36,) I have received from the department two communications bearing date October 22, and one of October 26.

I have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
January 13, 1848.

SIR : Since I addressed you on the 14th of December, the following communications have been received, viz : your despatches Nos. 30, 36, 37, 38, and 39, a copy of the correspondence between yourself and Commodore Shubrick, his letter of the 16th of November, and yours in reply, of the 2d of December; and copies of charges and specifications against Major General Pillow, Brevet Major General Worth, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan.

The perusal of these communications by the President, has forced upon his mind the painful conviction, that there exists a state of things at the head-quarters of the army, which is exceedingly detrimental to the public service, and imperiously calls upon him to interpose in such way as will, he sincerely hopes, arrest and put an end to the feuds and dissensions which there prevail.

After the fullest consideration of the subject, the President has not been able to give his approval to the course you have adopted towards Brevet Major General Worth, and for reasons which I will briefly state, he defers, for the present at least, to order a court martial for his trial on the charge you have presented against him. The documents show that General Worth felt deeply aggrieved by your "general order, No. 349." Imputations of a very serious character were, by that order, cast upon *some* of the officers under your immediate command, and, from its peculiar phraseology, it was understood by General Worth, or others, as indicating him as one of the officers obnoxious to the severe censure and reproof therein contained. With this view of the import and object of the order, his attempt by all proper means to remove from himself the ignominy of these imputations, cannot be regarded as an exceptionable course on his part. As the stroke which had, as he thought, deeply wounded his honor as an officer, and his character as a man, came from your hands, his application for redress was properly made to you; but as he did not obtain such redress, as he believed, under the circumstances of the case, was due to him, he exercised, or attempted to exercise the right of an appeal to superior authority. If he was actually aggrieved in this matter, or believed himself to be so, he had an unquestionable right to have the subject brought to the consideration of his and your common superior, the President of the United States. He prepared charges against you, (for his letter of the 16th of November, to the Secretary of War, can be viewed in no other character,) and endeavored to send them through you, the only channel he could use without violating established regulations, to this common superior. For the matter contained in these charges against yourself, you have made a charge against him, forwarded it to the President, and asked for his trial by a court martial. If the course of proceeding which you propose in this case is sanctioned and carried out, you cannot but perceive that the precedent will be most fatal to the essential rights of all subordinate officers. If General Worth has been guilty of an offence, by preparing and at-

tempting to transmit charges against you to the President, for wrongs and injuries alleged to have been inflicted by you on him, it seems to be a necessary consequence that, whatever may be the character of the wrongs and injuries inflicted upon subordinate officers by their superiors, they cannot seek redress by appeal without being involved in a military offence. Whatever may be the injustice they suffer, the hope of remedy by appeal would be illusory, and the right to appeal worse than valueless, if, by the mere statement of their complaint, whether in the form of charges or otherwise, for the action of a common superior, they would be liable to be arrested and tried before any investigation had been made of the truth or falsity of the matters therein set forth, and even before the appeal had reached the authority which alone could afford redress. Such a principle as this would, in its practical operations, subvert justice and withhold protection from subordinate officers. If General Worth cannot make an appeal to the President on account of your conduct towards him without committing a military offence, and certainly he cannot if the statement of the matter of his complaint is an offence, it is difficult to perceive how any officer of inferior rank can carry an appeal to you, or any other common superior, for injustice or injury done to him by an officer of higher rank than himself, (though to appeal is the exercise of an unquestionable right,) without subjecting himself to a trial by a court martial; for every appeal which is not frivolous upon its face, must, in one form or another, impute to the officer complained of some military offence, and, consequently, on the principle of your proceeding against General Worth, the appealing officer would be subject to arrest and trial for the matter contained in his appeal.

As long as it is possible that a subordinate officer may suffer wrong from a superior, justice, sound policy, and the good of the service, require and demand, that the avenue to address should not be obstructed; but obstructed it would be in a most effectual manner, by the course of procedure which you have adopted in the case of General Worth.

I am not unaware of the force of the considerations which may be urged against allowing the unrestricted right to subordinate officers to make complaints, and prefer charges, to a common superior, against those who have command over them. The right may be abused, it may be resorted to for the indulgence of malicious passions, to produce dissensions in the army, and to impair the rightful authority of commanding officers; but its liability to be perverted to mischievous purposes is not a sufficient argument to prove that it should not be sustained, or its benefits be destroyed by the assumption in the first place, without proof, that the right has not been exercised in good faith and with justifiable motives, and then, upon that assumption, to institute proceedings for a military offence against the appealing, and, it may be, much injured officer, fairly seeking the redress to which he is entitled. But this right of appeal can rarely, or never be abused with impunity. The abuse of it is an offence which can and should be

punished, but it is quite important that the mode of punishing the abuse should not be such as to destroy or impair the right. To illustrate my views by the very case under consideration: If it shall appear that General Worth has falsely and knowingly charged you with "malice against him," and of "having acted in a manner unbecoming an officer and a gentleman towards him," he has in that committed an offence for which he may and should be punished; but, before investigation, it is no more to be assumed that your charges against him are true than his against you are so. Both law and natural justice require that the order of events should be pursued in such cases. The charges which he prefers against you should be first disposed of, before proceedings can be instituted against him for malice in preferring those charges, or for presenting such as he did not know or believe to be well founded. Your charges against him go upon the ground that he is a malicious prosecutor of you. It is a well established principle, that no man can be proceeded against as a malicious prosecutor while the suit, which is alleged to be malicious, is pending; that must be disposed of before a suit for malicious prosecution can be instituted.

In this view of the case, and it is the one which the President has taken, the charges which General Worth has presented against you must be disposed of before any proceedings can be had on that which you have presented against him.

Though you have not stated that General Worth is under arrest on your charge against him, yet it is believed he is. An order will, therefore, be sent with this communication for his discharge from it.

Considering the nature and multiplicity of the matters embraced in the charges preferred against Major General Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, especially the former, (some of which are hardly consistent with your official reports and commendations,) the great difficulty, not to say impracticability, of assembling, at this time, a general court martial of officers, not connected with the transactions to be investigated, of such rank as the law requires for the trial of a major general, and the serious detriment which the public interest must unavoidably suffer by withdrawing, at the present crisis, for so long a time as the trial will be likely to last, from their important commands and staff duties, so many general officers to constitute the court, the President feels compelled, by a high sense of duty, to prefer proceeding by a court of inquiry. Such a court can be organized with much less danger of a sacrifice to the public interest than a general court martial; it can much better accommodate its proceedings to the exigencies of the service, and will, it is almost certain, much abridge the labors of a court martial, if one should become necessary. Another advantage of proceeding, in the first instance, by a court of inquiry, is, that other matters, not embraced in the charges relating to the same, and other officers may be properly submitted to its investigation at any time during its session. I am, therefore, directed by the President to inform you that a court of inquiry has been ordered to sit in

Mexico, to which will be referred for examination all the charges presented against General Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, as well as the charges or complaint of Brevet Major General Worth against yourself; and that the prosecution of General Pillow and Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, on charges preferred against them, before a court martial will be deferred until the proceedings of the court of inquiry shall be received by the President.

If these officers have been arrested, the President, not seeing any good reason for continuing them in that situation during the session of the court, will direct them to be released therefrom.

A copy of the order instituting a court of inquiry will be herewith transmitted to you.

The proceedings of the court of inquiry relative to the two howitzers, alleged to have been taken by General Pillow from Chapultepec, have not been received at this department. You will cause them to be forwarded, if it has not been already done.

You refer, in one of the charges against General Pillow, to an appeal made by him to you in regard to the proceedings of that court; but no appeal, duplicate or copy, has been received by me or at the department, either from yourself or General Pillow.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

GENERAL ORDERS, {
No. 2. }

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, January 13, 1848.

The following order, received from the Secretary of War, is published for the information and guidance of the officers concerned:

WAR DEPARTMENT, *January 13, 1848.*

By direction of the President of the United States, a court of inquiry, to consist of Brevet Brigadier General N. Towson, paymaster general, Brigadier General Caleb Cushing, and Colonel E. G. W. Butler, 3d dragoons, members, will assemble in Mexico, to inquire and examine into the charges and allegations preferred by Major General Winfield Scott against Major General Gideon J. Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel James Duncan, captain of the 2d regiment of artillery, and the charges or matters of complaint, presented by way of appeal, by Brevet Major General W. J. Worth, colonel of the 8th regiment of infantry, against Major General Winfield Scott; and also into any other matters connected with the same, as well as such other transactions as may be submitted to the consideration of the court; and after duly investiga-

ting the same, the court will report the facts in each case, together with its opinion thereon, for the information of the President.

The court will convene on the 18th day of February next, or as soon thereafter as practicable, in the castle of Perote, Mexico, where it will continue to hold its sittings, unless the exigencies of the public service may require the place to be changed, in which case the court is authorized to adjourn from place to place as circumstances may render necessary, in order that no embarrassment to the service may be occasioned by its sessions.

Should any of the members, named in the order, be prevented from attending, the court will proceed, and continue the business before it, provided the number of members present be within the limitations prescribed by law.

First Lieutenant Richard P. Hammond, 3d artillery, is appointed to act as judge advocate and recorder of the court. In case the judge advocate and recorder should be prevented from attending, or unable to discharge the duties, the court is authorized to appoint some other proper person, or devolve the duties of recorder upon the junior member.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

By order.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 13, 1848.

SIR: In view of the present state of things in the army under your immediate command, and in compliance with the assurance contained in my reply to your letter of the 4th of June, wherein you ask to be recalled, the President has determined to relieve you from further duty as commanding general in Mexico. You are, therefore, ordered by him to turn over the command of the army to Major General Butler, or, in his absence, to the officer highest in rank with the column under you, together with all instructions you have received in relation to your operations and duties as general in chief command, and all records and papers properly belonging or appertaining to the general head-quarters.

Desirous to secure a full examination into all the matters embraced in the several charges which you have presented against Major General Pillow and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, as well as the charges or grounds of complaint presented against you by Brevet Major General Worth, and deeming your presence before the court of inquiry which has been organized to investigate these matters indispensably necessary for this purpose, you are directed by the President to attend the said court of inquiry, wherever it may hold its sittings; and when your presence before, or attendance upon, the court shall be no longer required, and you

are notified of that fact by the court, you will report in person at this department for further orders.

The original papers to which you refer, as well as all others which it is anticipated may be wanted on the investigations, will be forwarded to the court of inquiry.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, January 19, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith duplicates of the despatch and enclosures forwarded on the 13th instant by Colonel Conrad F. Jackson, and an order, since issued, modifying, in some respects, the order therewith sent for a court of inquiry.

I omitted, in that communication, to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of a memoir on the revenue of the Mexican republic, transmitted by you, and received at this department on the 6th instant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General SCOTT,
Commanding U. S. Army, Mexico.

GENERAL ORDERS, }
No. 3. }

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, January 17, 1848.

The following order, received from the Secretary of War, is published for the information and guidance of the officers concerned:

WAR DEPARTMENT,
January 17, 1848.

By direction of the President, the order of the 13th instant, instituting a court of inquiry, with instructions to convene in the castle of Perote, Mexico, on the 18th of February, is changed and modified by detailing Brevet Colonel Belknap, lieutenant colonel of the 5th regiment of infantry, a member, in place of Colonel Butler, 3d dragoons, relieved; and appointing Captain S. C. Ridgely, of the 4th regiment of artillery, the judge advocate and recorder, in place of First Lieutenant Hammond, of the 3d regiment of artillery.

The court will assemble in the city of Puebla, on the 18th day of February next, or as soon thereafter as practicable, instead of the castle of Perote, with the same discretionary power to adjourn from place to place, as authorized in the original order for its institution.

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

By order:

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

No. 40.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 17, 1847.

SIR: The troop of Louisiana horse under Captain Fairchild, that so handsomely escorted up from Vera Cruz Mr. Doyle, the British chargé d'affaires, being about to return to its station, I avail myself of the opportunity to write to the department.

I invite attention to my order, No. 376, and particularly to its seventh paragraph. Since its publication, I have seen in a slip, cut from a Vera Cruz newspaper, (received here by a merchant,) what purports to be a letter, dated the 17th ultimo, from the department to me on the same subject.

I have taken great pains to obtain correct information in respect to the production and exportation of the precious metals in and from this country. The Mexican policy has been uniform against the exportation of bars and ingots, though occasionally, from want or cupidity, special licenses have been given, in violation of that sound policy, and in gross violation of the rights purchased by the renters of mints. This army is also interested in the same prohibition, for if we permit the exportation of bars and ingots, there will be but little domestic coinage, our draughts will soon be under par, and the Mexicans, from the want of a sufficient circulating medium, be the less able to pay the contributions which we propose to levy upon them through their civil authorities:

It may further be remarked, that a duty of five per centum on the exportation of coins has been found more productive at the custom houses than a larger per centage, as that limited amount is something less than the risk of smuggling.

I have already transmitted a very sensible memoir on the finances of this republic, which I procured with some difficulty, and now send a smaller one, limited to the exportation of the precious metals. I invite attention to those papers.

Having just procured the voluminous report, including all the necessary tables, of the Mexican minister of finance for 1843, printed the following year, I am at present engaged in the study of the documents, to enable me to publish the details supplemental to general orders, No. 376. That order was hastened to prevent, as

far as I could, payments to the federal government at Queretaro, for any part of the current month, and, with a view to an early distribution among commanders in distant states occupied by our arms.

Major General Butler's and Lieutenant Colonel Johnston's columns will be here to-day, to-morrow, and the next day; and in a week I propose to despatch one column to San Luis de Potosi. When, or whether, I shall have a sufficient independent force for Zacatecas, is yet, to me, quite uncertain. The San Luis column, with a view to Tampico and, in part, to Zacatecas, is the more important, and may be enlarged to, perhaps, 7,000 men.

The following distances from the Mexican official itineraries may be useful: from the capital to Queretaro, is 57 leagues, or 142 miles; thence to Zacatecas, 282 miles—the two distances making 424. From the capital to San Luis, is 113 leagues, or 382 miles, (Queretaro may be avoided,) and, in continuance by that route, 260 miles to Tampico, or 134 to Zacatecas. Thus, from Mexico, *via* San Luis, to Tampico, is 642 miles, and to Zacatecas, 516; whereas, the distance from Zacatecas to Tampico is but 398. Zacatecas, therefore, may be advantageously reached, or its trade opened with Tampico, *via* San Luis. The difficulty is, to occupy the state capitals of Guanajuato, &c., without passing through and including Queretaro, the temporary capital of the federal government; and I am reluctant to disturb that government whilst it continues intent on a peace with us, without further knowledge of the views at Washington on the subject. That information I hope soon to receive; and, if in favor of covering the country, to hear of the approach of reinforcements behind the column of Brigadier General Marshall, now, I suppose, as far advanced as Jalapa.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

No. 41.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 25, 1847.

SIR: As I had apprehended, (in report No. 37,) Lieut. Colonel Johnston's train has returned without one blanket, coat, jacket, or pair of pataloons, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler, and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home or the Brassos, and, as in the case of other arrivals, since June, without clothing! The regiments that came with me must, therefore, remain naked, or be supplied with very inferior garments, of every color and at high prices, as we may possibly be able to find the poor materials and cause them to be made up here. This disappointment may delay any distant expedition for many weeks; for some of the new volunteers are also calling for essential articles of clothing.

Referring again to former letters on the subject, I beg leave to add that every old regiment forwarded, more than a twelve month ago, its usual annual requisition for clothing, which has never arrived, or it has been issued as above. With excessive labor I had brought the old regiments—volunteers as well as regulars—favored by our long but necessary halts at Vera Cruz, Jalapa, and Puebla, to respectable degrees of discipline, instruction, conduct, and economy. The same intolerable work, at general head-quarters, is to be perpetually renewed, or all the credit heretofore acquired by this army for moral conduct, as well as gallantry and prowess in the field, will be utterly lost by new arrivals, and there is no hope of bringing up to the proper standard distant posts and detachments. These cannot be governed by any written code of orders or instructions sent from a distance. I do not mean to accuse the reinforcements, generally, of deficiency in valor, patriotism, or moral character. Far from it; but among all new levies, of whatever denomination, there are always a few miscreants in every hundred, enough, without *discipline*, to disgrace the entire mass, and what is infinitely worse—the *country* that employs them. My daily distresses under this head weigh me to the earth.

I am about to send a detachment, the 9th infantry, under Colonel Withers, to Pachuca, near the great mines of Real del Monte, some fifty miles to the northeast. There is an assay office at Pachuca, to which a large amount of silver bullion is soon to be brought, and if we have not troops present, the federal officers of Mexico will seize the assay duties to our loss. I shall send another detachment, in a few days, to occupy Toluca, the capital of this State, with the general object of securing the contribution claimed for our military chest.—See general orders, No. 376, paragraph 5. I am nearly ready to publish the details promised in the tenth paragraph of that order. I have found them very difficult to obtain and to methodize.

There will, I apprehend, be no difficulty in collecting at the assay offices and mints, within our reach, the ordinary internal dues on the precious metals. As to other internal dues and taxes, (not abolished by my order, No. 376,) I propose to find the net amount paid, to the federal government, for example, by the State of Vera Cruz, for 1843, and to assess that sum, in mass, upon the State, to be paid into our military chest, a twelfth at the end of every month, by the State government, and so of the other States which are or may be occupied by our troops. Each State will be required to collect the amount claimed, according to the federal assessment for the year 1843, under certain penalties, which may be the seizure, without payment, of the supplies needed for the support of the occupation, and particularly the property of the State functionaries, legislative and executive, with the imprisonment of their persons, &c., &c., &c. The fear is, those functionaries may abdicate, and leave the States without governments. In such event, the like penalties will be, so far as practicable, enforced.

The success of the system—on the details of which I am now, with ample materials, employed—depends on our powers of con-

ciliation. With steady troops, I should not doubt the result; but the great danger lies in the want of that quality on the part of the new reinforcements, including the recruits of the old regiments. The average number of disorders and crimes, always committed by undisciplined men, with inexperienced officers, may destroy the best concerted plans, by exasperating the inhabitants and rendering the war, on their part, national, interminable, and desperate.

It will be perceived that I do not propose to seize the ordinary State or city revenues, as that would, in my humble judgment, be to make war on civilization, as no community can escape absolute anarchy without civil government, and all government must have some revenue for its support. I shall take care, however, to see that the means collected within any particular State or city, for that purpose, are moderate and reasonable.

It cannot be doubted that there is a considerable party in this country in favor of annexing it entire to the United States. How far that desire may be reciprocated at home, I know not and it would be impertinent in a soldier to inquire. I am here (whilst I remain) to execute the military orders of my government. But, as a soldier, I suppose it to be my duty to offer a suggestion on the subject, founded on professional and local knowledge, that may not occur to the minds of statesmen.

Annexation and military occupation would be, if we maintain the annexation, one and the same thing, as to the amount of force to be employed by us; for if, after the formal act, by treaty or otherwise, we should withdraw our troops, it cannot be doubted that all Mexico, or rather the active part thereof, would again relapse into a permanent state of revolution, beginning with one *against* annexation. The great mass of this people have always been passive under every form of government that has prevailed in the country, and the turbulent minority, divided into *ins* and *outs*, particularly the military demagogues, are equally incapable of self-government, and delight in nothing but getting power by revolution, and abusing that power when obtained.

I still entertain the belief that propositions, looking to a peace, will be submitted by the incoming government here, in all the next month; but that any concession of boundaries, satisfactory to the United States, would, on the withdrawal of our forces, create a revolt or the overthrow of that government, with a nullification of the treaty, I hold to be events more than probable. In the mean time it would be highly advantageous to me, officially, to have an early intimation of the views of our government as to the terms of a treaty that would now be satisfactory, only to prevent a wrong distribution of the troops in respect to those unknown views.

I have received no unacknowledged communication from the department. The letter of the 17th ultimo, published, as I have heretofore mentioned, in a Vera Cruz newspaper, has not come to hand, but I am daily expecting a mail up from that city.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Ta the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

GENERAL ORDERS, {
No. 376. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 15, 1847.

1. This army is about to spread itself over and to occupy the the republic of Mexico, until the latter shall sue for peace on terms acceptable to the government of the United States.

2. On the occupation of the principal point or points in any State, the payment to the federal government of this republic of all taxes or dues, of whatever name or kind, heretofore—say, in the year 1844—payable or collected by that government, is absolutely prohibited, as all such taxes dues will be demanded of the proper civil authorities for the support of the army of occupation.

3. The State and federal district of Mexico being already so occupied, as well as the States of Vera Cruz, Puebla, and Tamaulipas, the usual taxes or dues, heretofore contributed by the same to the federal government, will be considered as due and payable to this army from the beginning of the present month, and will early be demanded of the civil authorities of the said States and districts, under rules and penalties which shall be duly announced and enforced.

4. Other States of this republic, as the Californias, New Mexico, Chihuahua, Coahuila, New Leon, &c., &c., already occupied by the forces of the United States, though not under the immediate orders of the general-in-chief, will conform to the prescriptions of this order, except in such State or States where a different system has been adopted with the sanction of the government at Washington.

5. The internal taxes or dues referred to are : 1. Direct taxes; 2. Duties on the production of gold and silver; 3. Melting and assaying dues; 4. The tobacco rent; 5. The rent of stamped paper; 6. The rent on the manufacture of playing cards; and 7. The rent of post offices.

6. The rent of national lotteries is abolished, lotteries being hereby prohibited.

7. Import and export duties, at the ports of the republic, will remain as fixed by the government of the United States, except that the exportation of gold and silver in bars or ingots (*plata y ora en pasta*) is prohibited until the further instructions of that government on the subject.

8. All imported articles, goods, or commodities, which have once paid, or given sufficient security for the payment of, duties to the United States, at any port of entry of the republic, shall not again be burdened with any tax or duty in any part of this republic occupied by the forces of the United States.

9. The levying of duties on the transit of animals, goods, or commodities, whether of foreign or domestic growth, from one State of this republic to another, or on entering or leaving the gate of any city within the republic, will, from and after the beginning of the ensuing year, be prohibited as far as the United States forces may have the power to enforce the prohibition. Other and equitable means, to a moderate extent, must be resorted to by the

several State and city authorities, for the necessary support of their respective governments.

10. The tobacco, playing card, and stamped paper *rents* will be placed, for three, six, or twelve months, under contract with the highest bidders, respectively, for the several States—the State and federal district of Mexico being considered as one. Accordingly, offers or bids for those rents within each State, or any one of them, are invited. They will be sent in as early as possible, sealed, to the head-quarters of commanders of departments, except for the federal district and State of Mexico. For the two latter, the offers or bids will be addressed to the general-in-chief.

10. Further details for the execution of the foregoing system of government and revenue will soon be given in general orders.

By command of Major General Scott:

A. A. A. G.

Memoir on the exportation of the precious metals; transmitted by General Scott.

The government of the United States proposes that their forces should occupy the Mexican republic, and raise in said country the means to meet the expenses of the occupation. To obtain this object, it appears convenient that said resources should be raised so as to interfere as little as possible with the existing interests of foreign as well as of native residents; for if any measure calculated to involve the ruin of part or the whole of said interests was taken, there is little or no doubt that the results would be as injurious to the interests of the United States as to those of the country, for the destiny of both interests, in case of occupation, is to link together. It appears that this recommendation, besides being fully justified by a sound policy, will also be the means of facilitating the organization of a financial system, and ultimately lead to the increase of the revenue. These observations are particularly applicable to the exportation duties on gold or silver in bars, or gold or silver coined.

The exportation of gold and silver in bars has been prohibited in this country by all the tariffs that have existed either under the Spanish or Mexican government; and although licenses of exportation, to a small amount, have every now and then been granted, the prohibition has been the rule, and the exportation the exception, until the Mexican government, having rented all their mints, but two, to foreign companies, has taken the solemn engagement not to give any more licenses of exportation. As it may easily be supposed, this engagement of giving no new licenses of exportation has been the principal basis on which the companies have relied to make their contracts, and the principal inducement for them to advance the rent as they have done. It is not known what policy will be adopted by the United States respecting neu-

tral interests in Mexico, in case the country should be occupied by their armies; but too high an opinion is entertained of the justice of their government to admit, for a moment, the possibility of such interests being sacrificed and ruined, when no direct benefit could be derived from such a measure for the United States, and when, on the contrary, it might be injurious to them, as it may be explained. One of the principal objects which the American government must have in view to obtain resources from this country, is to facilitate the circulation of specie; prohibiting the exportation of bars, as it has been the case heretofore; to have them coined is undoubtedly the best means to obtain it. A bar of silver or gold is a dead, unproductive capital, until it is converted into current specie; and all the time it lies in the chest of a banker or merchant, for a conveyance to export it, it occasions a loss to the public wealth. In a country where communications are so difficult, the loss that we speak of is of no small importance. Keeping up the prohibitory system interferes with no existing interest here; on the contrary, allowing the exportation interferes with large neutral interests engaged in the mints, whose coinage amounts to \$15,000,000 yearly. With regard to revenues, and admitting that the States decide upon levying an export duty on precious metals, it will be the same whether this duty is levied on gold and silver in bars, and coined gold or silver, or on coined specie alone, for the amount of those duties will be the same. It would, therefore, not be a wise policy, that which, instead of adopting a measure calculated to create sympathies by respecting existing interests, would enforce one calculated to have the contrary effect, when no direct benefit would be obtained from it.

The tariff given by the United States for the Mexican ports allows the free exportation of gold and silver, either in bars or coined. Although it has been done perhaps with a liberal view, it would seem that the measure was taken to hostile the Mexican government, preventing thus any advance from being made to said government on future export duties on silver or gold, and depriving him of that resource. However, who would benefit by the free exportation of gold and silver? It is well known that nothing finds its own level, respecting prices, as soon as the precious metals; and, therefore, as soon as the free exportation should have been carried into effect, there would have been in the exchange on England, France, and the United States, a difference equivalent to the duties taken off on the precious metals. The free exportation would apparently have been advantageous to none but the miners; apparently is the word; for it is evident that the higher prices obtained by them at first, would have gradually come down until they were on a level with those obtained in Europe, and ultimately would have become lower than they are to-day; for it is not to be doubted that the free exportation of bars, partially or totally, occasioning the ruin of the mints, coined specie would have disappeared from circulation, and that the miners would have been, for the sale of their produce, entirely at the mercy of the speculators, whilst the exportation being prohibited, the mints are

obliged to pay them at any time a fixed price for their gold and silver, which cannot be altered. We have not to look very far back to give a proof of what we state. From 1813 to 1816, during the war of the independence, the marc of silver which was paid by the mint of Mexico—the only one existing then in the country—at the rate of \$9 per marc of pure silver, was bought in nearly all the mineral districts, especially in Zacatecas and Guanajuata, which produce most, at \$5; and the specie became so scarce that most miners had to stop their works on account of the impossibility of paying the miners.

Establishing a protecting duty on the exportation of bars, so as to make exportation of coined specie more advantageous, appears to be a useless measure; for if there is more advantage to export specie, it is clear enough that bars will be left in the country to be coined. Why, then, alter the measure which has been taken to protect the mints, and change the prohibition of exportation for a protecting duty, when the same result is to be obtained, and when allowing exportation of bars, at a certain rate, will lead to no other result than to serve as a veil to cover a considerable fraud in the export duties? It is, therefore, evident that it is more convenient to let the prohibition of exportation of silver and gold in bars subsist, inasmuch as no direct benefit can be derived for the United States by deviating from this system, and also as it is a sanction given to guaranties granted to neutral interests.

If the occupation of the country is decided upon, the policy of the United States will not be the same as that adopted at the time Vera Cruz was taken; for they will require to raise a resource from the country, and unless a less vexatious or unliberal system can be found to replace the produce yielded, by the export duties on silver and gold coined, these duties must continue to be levied.

All questions where precious metals are concerned are excessively delicate, and ought to be treated with the greatest care and with a profound knowledge of them and of the country where such questions are discussed. For it is seen that the free exportation of gold and silver in bars from this country, which, at first sight, appears to be a well calculated liberal measure, would have no other result than to ruin the mints, and in consequence, to ruin the mining interest; which, of course, would create a very serious disturbance in the public wealth.

The duties on silver, coined since 1843, were divided in circulation duties and export duties; the first was 4 per cent. levied on the specie going from the interior to the seaports, and the second was 6 per cent. levied on the specie exported. The circulation duty proved to be a very impolitic measure, as it materially interfered with the circulation of specie; and the sudden raising of export duty from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 per cent., encouraged contraband to such an extent that the revenues seriously suffered from it. It would, therefore, be advisable to suppress altogether the circulation duty, and reduce the export duty to 5 per cent., which on \$20,000,000, would produce \$1,000,000, yearly.

Correspondence between Major General Scott and the archbishop of Mexico, respecting the release of Mexican prisoners of war.

[Translation.]

ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF THE
ARCHBISHOPRIC OF MEXICO.

Mexico, November 5, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The respect which your excellency has manifested to the Mexican church, (of which I am the unworthy head,) in calling upon me, has induced me to take advantage of the favorable disposition of your excellency to ask a favor which will perpetuate your memory, and will make known to the faithful members of my diocese the feeling of benevolence which you entertain towards them.

A multitude of fathers, wives, children, brothers, and other relations of the prisoners who are now confined, under the order of your excellency, loudly entreat their liberty; and the prisoners themselves vehemently lament the many evils which their confinement has brought down upon their families, who depend upon them for subsistence, and who, consequently, are reduced to misery, and in many cases to an absolute state of indigence. Were there any important political reason why these prisoners should not be liberated, I should not have been so bold as to ask it, but their numbers is small, and distributed, as they will be, in different parts of the republic, their importance must be insignificant.

I ask their liberty, not only because it is a duty of my office, but my heart also impels me to solicit some real consolation for these unfortunate men whom the fates of war have reduced to so lamentable a condition. And, as if they were sheep of the flock most especially entrusted to my care, I consider myself called upon to use my utmost endeavors in their favor, because in that character they have a right to demand my pastoral and most tender care. For the same reason, I wish to imitate the example of so many illustrious prelates, who, before now, have lent their good offices (not without success,) in cases of the same nature. Neither would I hesitate to constitute myself a prisoner in their stead, and willingly I would be the ransom of their liberty, as my faith obliges me even to be anathematized for the sake of my brethren. In our days, the brave General Lamoriciere, by the mediation of the bishop of Algiers, obtained the liberty of a considerable number of French prisoners from the barbarous Abdel Kader, and I take the liberty to recall to your excellency this notable trait of benevolence and magnanimity on the part of a man who is ignorant of the duties of Christian charity. General Scott, doubtless, has a heart equally noble and generous, nor to his Christian character, will be indifferent the mediation of a Catholic archbishop who entreats your excellency, in the name of the church which he governs, to grant this favor. It is difficult to believe that after so many proofs of philanthropy, your excellency will not lend yourself to an act of clemency and generosity which the church will remember as a great favor, and

the annals of history as one of those noble actions peculiar to republican countries.

I entreat God Almighty to preserve your excellency many years, and to incline your heart to grant to the Mexican prisoners the precious gift of liberty.

I am, with respect, the servant of your excellency, who loves you in Jesus Christ.

JUAN MANUAL,
Archbishop of Cesarea.

To the most excellent DON WINFIELD SCOTT,
*Major General and Commander-in-chief of the army
of the U. S. of the north, in Mexico.*

[Reply.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY OF THE U. S.,
Mexico, November 10, 1847.

SIR : The request of your grace, on the part of the holy church of which you are the head, that I should release, on parole, the prisoners of war remaining in the hands of the American army, is entitled to the highest consideration.

I beg to state what have been, heretofore, my practice and endeavors on the subject of prisoners in this unhappy war between the United States and Mexico.

At Vera Cruz, I very willingly stipulated that the Mexican garrison should be permitted to return to their respective homes *on parole*, although I had it in power to reduce the garrisons to unconditional submission.

At Cerro Gordo, the Mexican prisoners who surrendered at discretion to the army under my command, were voluntarily and promptly paroled by me.

I am sorry to say, that many of the officers and men released on those occasions, encouraged by the late Mexican authorities, are known to have violated their paroles.

Of the prisoners captured by the army in the basin of Mexico, not an officer remains in confinement, except one who openly avowed his intention to resume arms against us, if left at large. Several of the general officers, who happened to be members of the supreme congress, I voluntarily discharged without exchange and without parole.

July 12, from Puebla, I addressed a communication to the Mexican minister of foreign relations, demanding the release of certain American prisoner of war, taken from the army of the Rio Grande, who had been exchanged by agreement between Generals Taylor and Santa Anna, immediately after the battle of Buena Vista or Angostura, but who were still held in close confinement contrary to that agreement; and at the same time, I proposed that commissioners should be appointed on the part of the two armies, to agree upon a cartel for the general treatment and exchange of all prisoners of war in future. To this communication I received an evasive reply, when I addressed another to that minister, dated the 29th of the same month. It is singular that the only reply received

to my second communication I found here, in the palace, enveloped, sealed and addressed to me, bearing date August.

In the armistice, agreed upon by the belligerents, in August, there was a stipulation (article 8) for the immediate release of the same American prisoners mentioned above. But this stipulation was also evaded and wholly neglected by the Mexican government, and I have since, on terms very disadvantageous to the United States, been obliged to exchange for the officers of that party who were confined at Toluca. The rank and file of the same party were, at the time, confined at some place far in the direction of Tampico. I learn, unofficially, that they have been recently permitted to return home by the way of that port.

But the application of your grace comes to me, under sanctions too high to be neglected.

I therefore beg to say, that if your grace will have the goodness to appoint some dignitary of the church to visit the Mexican prisoners of war (rank and file, or common men,) now confined in this capital, and explain to them the customs and usages of war in such cases, viz: that prisoners, released on parole, are always put to death, if taken in arms against the same belligerents before being duly exchanged; and add the solemn admonition of the church against the violation of their paroles, I will, immediately, under that holy sanction, cause the said prisoners to be released *on parole*, so that they may return to their respective families, friends, and peaceful occupations.

I have the honor, &c.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the most illustrious ARCHBISHOP of *Mexico*.

[Translation.]

ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF THE
ARCHBISHOPRIC OF MEXICO,

Mexico, December 16, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The undersigned has the honor to inform your excellency that he is willing to fulfil all the conditions, as laid down in your considerate note of November 10th, in which your excellency had the generosity to offer to place at liberty the Mexican prisoners. Therefore, I have only to beg that your excellency will be pleased to name the day and hour at which I will go personally to administer the requisite oath, and thereby obtain their liberty; an action which, I repeat to your excellency, will remain eternally engraved on the records of the Mexican church, and on the heart of the undersigned, who assures your excellency of his respect and consideration.

May God our Lord preserve your excellency many years.

JUAN MANUEL,
Archbishop of Cesarea.

To his excellency the GENERAL-IN-CHIEF
Of the Army of the United States.

[Reply.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 21, 1847.

MOST ILLUSTRIOUS AND REVEREND SIR: In reference to the letter of your grace, of the 16th instant, which I had the honor to receive, and the acknowledgment of which has been unavoidably and most reluctantly delayed, I now beg leave to say, if acceptable, that I will, to-morrow, at meridian, cause Lieutenant Colonel Hitchcock, inspector general of this army, with the general officer of the day, to be present at the *acordada* of this city, then and there, on my part, to carry out the humane arrangement heretofore contemplated by the parties to this correspondence, in respect to the Mexican prisoners of war confined in that place, excepting the officer alluded to in my reply to your grace, dated the 10th ultimo.

If the time appointed above be acceptable, a simple message to that effect will be sufficient.

I have the honor, &c. &c.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the ARCHBISHOP of *Cesarea*, &c. &c. &c.

[Translation.]

ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT OF THE
 ARCHBISHOPRIC OF MEXICO,
Mexico, December 23, 1847.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: The undersigned has the honor to inform your excellency that yesterday morning he administered the oath to the prisoners, to the number of eight hundred and odd, to whom he addressed the exhortation, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, and at the same time gave to each a safeguard which exempts the bearer from being obliged to serve in the present or other campaigns, unless exchanged in the manner prescribed by the laws of war. Your excellency having fulfilled your part by giving them their liberty, nothing now remains for me to do, except to give your excellency the thanks which are due, in the name of the holy church, of the prisoners, and of him who respectfully subscribes this communication.

May God our Lord preserve your excellency many years.

JUAN MANUEL,
Archbishop of Cesarea.

To his excellency the GENERAL-IN-CHIEF
Of the Army of the United States.

The foregoing are true copies.

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-camp.*

[Translation.]

OATH.

Do you swear before God our Lord and on this Holy Cross, that you will not take up arms during the present *war*, unless duly exchanged? "Yes, I swear." Should you keep your oath may God reward you; if not, may he call you to an account.

ADDRESS.

Beloved children in Jesus Christ:

By the oath which you have just taken before me, and in which you have taken the Lord as witness, you have solemnly promised that you will not take up arms, during the present campaign [war] against the North American troops; it is a binding oath which, conscientiously, and under pain of sinning, you are obliged to keep until such a time, when, being duly exchanged, you will be able to take up arms, should circumstances require it. I could prove to you by thousands of authorities and reasons, how detestable is a sinner, and the severe punishments, (even temporal,) by which the Lord has made manifest how much he hates those who profane the holy name of God; how abominable to him are those who proffer with the mouth promises which they are determined not to keep, and, finally, the curses and anathemas with which the Holy Scriptures are filled against those who, with deceitful lips, either swear falsely or are determined not to keep their oaths.

In the present case there is even more, for those who again take up arms, unless duly exchanged, are liable to be put to death should they fall into the hands of the enemy; and according to the laws and usages of war, should that happen, such a course could not be attributed to cruelty.

I, in the name of the Mexican church, requested your absolute liberty, and even offered myself to be a prisoner in your stead, and now that I have obtained it, although on conditions of your taking the oath, I will give, in the name of the Holy Apostolical Roman Catholic church, and in your name, the thanks which are due to the general-in-chief for his consideration and deference.

I therefore trust that you will be faithful to your oath until the time when, under better auspices, you will recover your rights as freemen and Mexican citizens. Let not the fear of being obliged, by force, to perjure yourselves, make you hesitate, for I am certain that our supreme government will respect your position and the promise that binds you. This I affirm to you on my word, sacred by my high office and faithful because it has never lied or deceived. Go forth, then, with joy and content, beloved children, for you have deserved well of your country, for you fulfilled your duty by defending it until made prisoners. Go forth, and return to the peaceful bosom of your families and maintain them with the fruits of

your labor, and teach to your children that patriotism of which, by the fortune of war, you have been illustrious victims.

This is the advice and exhortation of your father, who blesses you in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Gost.

THE ARCHBISHOP OF CESAREA.

A true copy.

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-camp.*

Gobierno Ecclesiastico del Arzobispado.

[Translation.]

This attests that ——— was sworn on this day, and incurred the obligation not to take up arms, during the present war, against the troops of the army of the United States, without being previously exchanged; and, for his security, I have signed it at Mexico this 22d December, 1847.

DR. JOSI BRANLIO SAGACETA,
Secretario.

EL ARZOBISPO DE CESAREA.

Gobierno del Distrit Federal.

[Translation.]

This document is ratified by the undersigned, as governor of the federal district, Mexico, December 22, 1847.

LIC. LEANDRO ESTRADA,
Secretario.

MANUEL R. VERAMENDI.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, March 11, 1848.

SIR: On receiving your despatch of the 25th of December last, wherein you express your disappointment at not finding a supply of clothing at Vera Cruz, I referred to the quartermaster general the part of your letter relating to the subject. I herewith send you his reply.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Scott, &c., &c., &c.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, February 18, 1848.

SIR: In reply to the complaint of General Scott, in his despatch of the 25th of December, that Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train had returned without *one blanket, coat, jacket, or pair of pantaloons*, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home, I have the honor to state that if the facts are as set forth by General Scott, the responsibility lies at other doors than mine. Understanding fully his views and wishes, I made ample provision for the old corps under his command; those corps, I believe, never exceeded in the aggregate seven thousand men; to supply them, I placed in depôt at Vera Cruz eleven thousand forage caps; fourteen thousand wool jackets, and four thousand cotton jackets; fifteen thousand flannel shirts, and seventeen thousand cotton shirts; eighteen thousand pairs of wool overalls, and four thousand pairs of cotton overalls; seventeen thousand pairs of flannel drawers; thirty-seven thousand pairs of bootees, (I ordered fifty thousand pairs;) twenty-seven thousand pairs of stockings; two thousand four hundred great coats, and nine thousand two hundred blankets. These supplies were all sent to Vera Cruz previous to the 30th of June.

I made no provision for the volunteers, for you are well aware I had not a single cent that I could legally apply to the purchase of clothing for them. If the generals named by General Scott exhausted the clothing placed in depôt at Vera Cruz, by applying it to the use of their respective commands, they acted in violation of the 36th article of war, and the general should hold them accountable.

It is known here that several thousand suits of clothing, sent to New Orleans and Mexico for the old army, have been issued to the new regiments and to volunteers; but General Scott is mistaken in supposing that the depôt at Vera Cruz was entirely exhausted by those issues; for I have official information that as late as the 6th of December, some time after Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train left Vera Cruz, there still remained in the depôt at that post, eight thousand forage caps; three thousand nine hundred wool coats and jackets; and six thousand nine hundred cotton jackets; nineteen hundred wool, and seven thousand seven hundred cotton overalls; twenty seven hundred flannel, and thirteen thousand seven hundred cotton shirts; fifteen thousand six hundred pairs of drawers; two thousand seven hundred great coats, and seven thousand blankets; and eleven thousand pairs of bootees.

If the volunteers and new regiments went to Mexico without the proper supplies, that was the fault of those who commanded them. General Butler, I understand, was specially directed to superintend the organization, equipment and movement of the volunteer force. It was his business, not mine, to see that they were properly clothed and supplied; and neither he, General Patterson, nor General Marshall, had any right to take for their commands the supplies I had placed at Vera Cruz for General Scott's old regiments.

For the new regiments I had made timely arrangements, and would have sent to Vera Cruz, in November, a large supply of clothing; but I received in October a report from Captain Irwin, the acting quartermaster general of General Scott's army, dated at the city of Mexico the 27th of September, of which the following is an extract: "*I have now a thousand people engaged in making clothing the quality of the material is not so good as our own, and the price on the average is fifty per cent higher. Still, supposing the road between this and Vera Cruz to be entirely open, I think the government will lose little if anything by purchasing here. I shall be able to fill, in a very short time, every requisition which has been made on me, with clothing, which though not exactly of our uniform, will be comfortable and good.*"

This information, sir, was from a man who not only knew how to supply an army, by putting into requisition all the resources of the country around him, but was better qualified to command a large army than most of your generals in the field. The report of Captain Irwin delayed my action here, but in December, I ordered from Philadelphia a supply of clothing sufficient for the whole army, regulars and volunteers.

To enable me to do this, I have been obliged to apply, on my own responsibility, three hundred and sixty-eight thousand dollars of the funds of the quartermaster's department to the purchase of clothing, and to authorize purchases to be made on credit, which have been paid for by bills drawn on me at ninety days, which I have accepted, hoping Congress, by making an appropriation, will enable me to meet them by the time they become due.

I have the honor to be sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

No. 42.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 6, 1848.

SIR: Nothing of interest has occurred since my report of the 26th ultimo, not even the arrival of a mail; but a private conveyance brought up yesterday a letter from Brigadier General Marshall, representing that he was at Jalapa the 22d ultimo, with a column of troops, (number not given,) one-half of whom were on the sick report, with measles and diarrhœa, and that he had sent back his train to Vera Cruz for medicines and other supplies. He gave no day for the recommencement of his march.

The number on the sick report, in this basin, is also great. In a *total* of 14,964, we have only 11,162 "for duty." The measles are rife among the new volunteers.

Colonel Withers, with the 9th infantry, occupied Pachuca,

quietly, more than a week ago. Brigadier General Cadwalader, with the remainder of his brigade, will march for Lerma and Toluca (State capital, 38 miles off, in a direction opposite to Pachuca) to-day. The general object in occupying the three cities is, to commence levying the assessments for the last month, and, through them, to enforce peace.

Please see copies of general orders, Nos. 395 and 8, herewith.

The tobacco monopoly I have thought it necessary to abolish. It would be worthless without a prohibition of the plant at the custom-houses, and I doubted whether our government, considering the interests of some five of our own tobacco growing States, would prohibit the importation. Again, to protect the monopoly, including licenses to cultivators, would require a host of excisemen. Probably a reasonable duty on importation will give larger net receipts, for a year or two, than could be derived, in that time, from any monopoly, however strictly enforced.

Like difficulties, in management, caused me to relinquish to the Mexican States, respectively, the stamped paper and playing card monopolies. More than a substitute will be found in the quadrupling of the direct assessments on the States.

From the want of sufficient numbers to send, at once, columns of 5,000 men each, to Zacatecas and San Louis de Potosi, respectively, I next proposed to despatch to the latter place a force of 7,000, which would be sufficient to open the channel of commerce between Tampico and Zacatecas, a distance of 394 miles, and, by the operation, double, perhaps, the receipts at that sea port, as well as the interior dues on the precious metals. The commercial wealth of Durango would soon fall into the same channel. But assuming 7,000 men as the *minimum* force for this neighborhood, including the capital, Chapultepec, Pachuca, Lerma, and Toluca, I am obliged to wait for further reinforcements to make up the one column for San Luis. The delay of Brigadier General Marshall, who had been expected daily for nearly a week, is, therefore, quite a vexatious disappointment. Possibly before his arrival—should the measles here have earlier subsided—I may risk a column of 5,000 men, leaving, for a time, two intermediate posts vacant, and instruct the commander (Major General Butler) to take into his sphere of operations a part of the forces belonging to the base of the Rio Grande. A detachment moving upon Tula, and, perhaps, leaving Victoria to the left, might co-operate very advantageously with the forces at the new centre, San Luis, and without endangering the line of Monterey, in which direction, it is supposed, the Mexicans cannot have any formidable number of organized troops. To concert the double movement, by correspondence, would be the principal difficulty; but ample discretion would be allowed in my general instructions.

Many of the States of this republic, on account of their remoteness from the common centre, sparseness of population, and inability to pay more than a trifle in the way of contributions, are not worth being occupied. Their influence on the question of peace or war is, proportionally, inconsiderable. As reinforcements

arrive, I shall therefore endeavor to occupy only the more populous and wealthy States.

Most of the mints (all but two, I learn) have been farmed by foreigners for terms of years, (unexpired,) on the payment of large sums in advance. The principal mint (here) is in the hands of the British consul general, who paid down about \$200,000, in February last, for his term of ten years, and contracted to pay, currently, one *per centum* on the amount of coinage. I suppose myself bound to respect such contracts until otherwise instructed. Other mints pay, I am informed, one and a half *per centum* on the money turned out. Hence a direction in general orders, No. 395, to examine the contracts between the Mexican government and the several mints. Those not under contract will be assessed as heretofore.

By two conveyances I am expecting mails up, from Vera Cruz, in two and four days. I am anxious to receive the views of the department on several points of importance to me in this command.

The new federal executive and congress are, as yet, not installed. Both, it is believed, will be strongly inclined to a peace.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the honorable the SECRETARY OF WAR.

[Supplemental to general orders No. 376.]

GENERAL ORDERS, {
No. 395.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, December 31, 1847.

1. To support, in part, the military occupation of the republic of Mexico by the army of the United States, the several States of this republic, already occupied, and others as they shall become occupied, are or will be assessed, by the year, in dollars, as follows:

Chihuahua	\$49,188
Coahuila	5,657
Chiapas	21,692
Durango	85,556
Guanajauto	255,576
Jalisco	236,338
Mexico, State and Federal district	668,332
Michoacan	287,712
Nuevo Leon	50,437
Oaxaca	84,160
Puebla	424,276
Querétaro	85,944
San Luis	111,260
Sinaloa	33,524
Sonora	5,000
Tabasco	59,060
Tamaulipas	71,332
Vera Cruz	271,548
Zacatecas and Aguascalientes, reunited	240,076

2. This assessment is the quadruple of the direct taxes paid by the several States to their federal government, in the year 1843 or 1844. But, on the other hand, all transit duties, (*alcabalas y derechos de internacion*) heretofore payable at the gates of cities, and on passing the lines between States, have been abolished, together with national lotteries. The tobacco monopoly will also be abolished from and after the present year. The cultivation and the sale of that plant shall, thereafter, be free; save any duty that the United States may have imposed, or shall hereafter impose, on the importation of tobacco through custom-houses at Mexican ports occupied by this army. And the receipts of the post offices, together with the playing card and stamped paper monopolies, are relinquished to the State governments respectively.

3. The governors and the members of legislatures in the different States, and all collecting officers, now in commission, and heretofore charged with the collection of the federal dues of any kind, will be, individually, held responsible in their persons and property for the collection and full payment of this assessment; one-twelfth monthly, at the usual State capitals respectively, or other place or places, within the same, as may be appointed by the United States commander within each State.

4. The assessment on each State that may hereafter be occupied as above, shall be considered as due from the first day of the month within which the occupation may take place, in order to avoid all calculations founded on days less than a month. Hence no credit will be allowed a State for any payment previously made to the federal government, or its officers, for any part of a month within which the State shall have been occupied by the American forces. In the States already so occupied, the assessments will be considered as having commenced with the present month, and be demanded accordingly.

5. In payment of the money assessment, any State may substitute, in whole or in part, at a fair valuation, with the consent of the United States commanding officer therein, such articles of subsistence and forage as may be found convenient to the two parties.

6. On the failure of any State to pay its assessments, its functionaries, as above, will be seized and imprisoned, and their property seized, registered, reported, and converted to the use of the occupation, in strict accordance to the general regulations of this army. No resignation or abdication of office by any of the said Mexican functionaries shall excuse one of them from any of the above obligations or penalties.

7. If the foregoing measures should fail to enforce the regular payment, as above, from any State, the commanding officer of the United States forces within the same will immediately proceed to collect, in money or in kind, from the wealthier inhabitants other than neutral friends, within his reach, the amount of the assessment due from the State; taking care, always, to make the collection as equitably and savingly as practicable, and to report the amount forcibly levied to the next superior officer of this army. Any waste or wanton injury committed in these operations, as well as

all fraud and corruption, shall be rigorously prosecuted before a tribunal of the army.

8. With a view to a rigorous accountability, receipts in payment of assessments, whether in money or in kind, (the latter expressed in money, according to valuation,) will be signed by some quartermaster, commissary, or paymaster of this army, named by the commanding officer within a State, and be duly attested by the latter, who will also keep a register of all such payments. The amount of those payments and of forced levies will be reported monthly to general head-quarters; as well as to Washington, (see general orders, No. 366, of the 6th instant,) both by the receivers and the attesting commander or commanding officers within the several States.

9. The usual dues, heretofore levied on the precious metals in the interior, by the federal government of Mexico, will be continued and collected for the military chest of this army. Commanding officers near the mines, assay offices and mints, respectively, will inquire, and report to general head-quarters on the subject; but until further orders the following rates will be exacted:

10. On *production* of both gold and silver, three *per centum*; on *melting*, two dollars and fifty cents for every one hundred and thirty-five marks, the mark of eight ounces; on *assaying*, one dollar the bar, for bars of silver, or one dollar and fifty cents each for bars of gold, or of gold and silver mixed, and on *coinage* the *per centage* on both metals heretofore paid by the mints, respectively, according to contract with the Mexican government. Those contracts, in every case, will be particularly examined. The one *real* per mark, on both gold and silver, heretofore paid to the College of Mines, in this city, is relinquished to that scientific institution, and may be collected as usual.

11. It is understood that the collection of the dues on production, melting and assaying, may be made at the assay offices, and they will be demanded and received accordingly. The *per centage*, on coinage, will be collected for this army at the mints. At both places, officers, of intelligence and accurate habits, of inspection will be appointed, from time to time, to give the necessary attendance.

12. The like penalties, receipts, attestations, registeries and reports are prescribed in respect to dues on the precious metals, as are prescribed, above, for other contributions, in money or in kind; and the former will commence also at the same periods, and under like circumstances; that is, in the Mexican States already occupied by the American forces from the first instant, and in the other States from the beginning of the months within which the States shall, respectively, be entered and occupied.

13. The American troops, in spreading themselves over this republic, will take care to observe the strictest discipline and morals in respect to the persons and property of the country; purchasing and paying for all necessaries and comforts they may require, and treating the unoffending inhabitants with forbearance and kindness. The higher honor of our country, as well as the particular honor of

this army, must and shall be maintained against the few miscreants in our ranks. The few cannot be permitted to dishonor the whole mass of our citizens and soldiers at home and abroad. The miscreants must therefore be watched, and for every offence denounced, and sent before the proper tribunals for exemplary punishment. This is required of every good officer and soldier. Men free at home, must maintain the honor of freemen when abroad. If they forget *that*, they will degrade themselves to the level of felons and slaves, and may be rightfully condemned and treated as such; for felons, according to the laws of God and man, are *slaves*.

14. The laws of war will also be strictly observed towards all Mexicans in arms, who respect those laws. For the treatment of those atrocious bands of *guerrilleros* and armed *rancheros*, see general orders, No. 372, dated the 12th instant.

By command of Major General Scott,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

GENERAL ORDERS, {
No. 8. }

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 5, 1848.

1. To prevent fraud in the payment of the dues on the precious metals, as assessed in general orders, No. 395, paragraph 10, of the 31st ultimo, it is further directed:

2. Bars of silver or gold, produced in the mineral districts, to which the assay office of the capital is nearest, will be sent to that office, with a permit, setting forth the number, kind, and approximate value of the bars, signed by the commanding officer of the United States forces nearest to the place of production; which permit will be returned to the agent of the mine, with an attestation that the dues on production, melting, and assaying, have been duly paid to the assayer on account of this army.

3. The bars, having been assayed, will be sent from the assay office to the nearest mint for coinage, and the payment of the dues on that operation; as also to enforce existing orders against the exportation of the precious metals, except in coins.

4. A book will be kept in every assay office, in which will be duly entered the number, weight, and standard of the bars. Each entry will be signed by the assayer and the superintendent of the mint.

5. The dues on production, melting, and assaying, will be collected at the assay office, and immediately paid over to the American officer who may be appointed to receive them, who will allow the assayer to deduct therefrom any portion of his usual salary that may be due at the time of the assay; the salary to be considered as having commenced with the assessment on account of this army, and without regard to arrearages of a prior date.

6. Any attempt to evade the payment of dues on the precious metals, or to evade the orders relative thereto, shall be punished by seizure and confiscation of the metal, whether in bars or coins; and

owners and agents, when about to send bars to an assay office, shall give notice to the American governor, or commander of the place, so that the latter may send the proper officer to receive the dues on the spot.

7. Escorts of American troops, when needed and practicable, will be granted to the precious metals in passing from the mines to the assay offices, and from the latter to the mints.

8. Notwithstanding the precise orders on the subject, there is reason to apprehend that the smuggling of the precious metals in bars and in coins, out of this country, may be attempted. On receiving satisfactory evidence of success in such attempts, it is hereby decreed that the owners and shippers shall be compelled to pay into the military chest of the occupation, the full value of the said metals shipped against orders.

By command of Major General Scott:

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General:

No. 43.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 13, 1848.

SIR: I have not had a line from any public office at Washington of a date later than October 26. The spy company has returned from Vera Cruz; but it seems that despatches for me had been intrusted to a special messenger, (I suppose from Washington,) who after a delay of many days at Perote, came up with the company to Puebla, where he again stopped and retained all my letters.

Brigadier General Cadwalader has quietly occupied Toluca and Lerma. As was known, the state government had retired (thirteen leagues) to Sultepec. The general has invited that government to provide for the payment of the assessment upon the State; but there has not been yet time to receive a reply.

Some days since, Colonel Wynkoop, of the 1st Pennsylvania volunteers, tendered his services to go, with a few men, to seize the guerrilla priest, Jarauta, at the head of a small band that has long been the terror of all peaceable Mexicans within his reach, and who has frequently had skirmishes with our detachments. The colonel having missed that object, heard that General Valencia and staff were at a distant hacienda, and by hard riding, in the night, succeeded in capturing that general and a colonel of his staff. I consider this handsome service worthy of being recorded.

Colonel Hays, with a detachment of Texan rangers, returned last night from a distant expedition in search of the robber priest. In a skirmish, without loss on his part, he killed some eight of Jarauta's men, and thinks that the priest was carried off among the many wounded.

The spy company, coming up from Vera Cruz, had also a very

successful affair with a large party of the enemy and captured some forty prisoners, including three generals.

The second train, now out from Vera Cruz eleven days, was, as I learn by the enclosed correspondence, attacked by a numerous body of the enemy, and suffered a loss that looks like a disaster—the first that we have sustained; but further details are needed.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. SECRETARY OF WAR.

[Enclosed in the preceding despatch, No. 43, of General Scott.]

JALAPA, MEXICO, *January 3, 1848.*

SIR: I have the honor to forward, herewith, a monthly return for December, of the troops under my command, and am gratified in being able to state that the epidemics (mumps and measles) have so far abated as to justify my moving in a few days. The number of convalescents here, awaiting an opportunity to join their regiments, require additional transportation, which I hope to procure in a few days.

Sickness rendering it necessary to halt here, I despatched a train to Vera Cruz for supplies and clothing, this post being destitute of every necessary, even medicines; the train returned without the clothing, leaving the troops in a miserable condition. Still, I have insisted upon drills, and the reports of the several commanders induce the belief of rapid improvement, my own lameness preventing personal attendance. I design moving up in few days.

I am, sir, &c.,

THOMAS MARSHALL,

Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

To H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

The foregoing are true copies.

T. WILLIAMS, *Aid-de-Camp.*

JALAPA, MEXICO,
January 6, 1848.

SIR: Accompanying this is a copy of a communication from the commanding officer of the upward train, received this morning. I immediately despatched 250 cavalry, one section of light artillery, and a portion of Colonel Hughes's command, with orders to co-operate with Colonel Miles at Cerro Gordo.

For some time, rumors have been in circulation that Mexican forces are being recruited in the vicinity of Orizaba and adjacent towns, and to-day it is currently reported, by Mexicans in our ser-

vice, that about two thousand are organized, ready for the field, having received three months' pay in advance. It is *certain* that those now harrassing the train rendezvous at Orizaba, Cordova, a large town. The relative position of Vera Cruz and these towns, renders it very easy for any force they may hold in readiness, to descend upon our upward trains, attack them and return to their rendezvous, without the possibility of its being known to our force at this post. From positive information, I can say this will be the case until they are driven from their several towns, which may be done with comparatively small force.

I am, sir, &c.,

THOMAS MARSHALL,
Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

To H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G., Head-quarters.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF BRIGADE,
Passo Ovejas, January 5, 1848.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that I am thus far on my way to Mexico city with the largest train that ever left Vera Cruz, with a force of the 1st infantry, some recruits, and three companies of mounted men, total 1,300 in all. My rear was attacked on yesterday, near Santa Fé, one company of mounted riflemen cut up, and near 280 pack mules taken. The enemy, I learn, are mustering in force at Plan del Rio, to attack me in a general fight near Cerro Gordo. I request you may send 4 to 500 men with a section of artillery, to meet me, as I have none.

* * * * *

Your troops, by leaving on the 6th, can so manage their march as to co-operate with me, and take the enemy in front and rear.

I am, general, with respect, your obedient servant,

D. H. MILES.
Lieut. Col. Commanding.

To General MARSHALL.

I certify that this is a correct copy.

J. W. HENRY,
Aid-de-Camp, A. A. A. G.

Statement showing the net produce of the revenues arising from the undernamed taxes or rents in each State of the republic in 1844.

States.	Duties on silver and gold produced: assay and melting dues.	Direct taxes—laws of Mar. 11.1841, Ap'l 5, 6, and 7, 1842, & Mar. 17, 1843.	Monopoly of the tobacco.	Monopoly of stamp paper.	Post offices.	Total.
Aguascalientes	\$14,926 6 8	.....	.....	.....	\$14,926 6 8
Chihuahua	12,297 0 11	\$106,570 0	\$6,490 0	\$2,886 0	128,220 0 11
Coahuila	1,414 4 4	29,587 0	3,108 0	.....	34,109 4 4
Chiapas	5,423 5 4	.....	1,995 0	.....	7,418 5 4
Durango	21,389 3 5	139,854 0	7,310 0	5,335 0	188,498 6 7
Guanajuato	63,894 3 1	183,518 0	14,507 0	2,251 0	400,193 2 6
Jalisco	59,097 5 4	120,077 0	22,554 0	14,382 0	259,893 1 8
Mexico	167,083 7	578,595 0	81,411 0	54,893 0	927,236 5 11
Michoacan	71,928 5 4	112,476 0	12,863 0	4,012 0	201,279 5 4
Nueva Leon	12,609 3 5	.....	1,626 0	3,527 0	17,762 3 5
Oaxuca	21,040 4 6	38,458 0	12,696 0	1,849 0	74,043 4 6
Puebla	106,069 7 3	23,989 0	23,340 0	13,179 0	166,577 7 3
Queretaro	21,486 6 9	5,587 0	5,037 0	6,694 0	38,804 6 9
San Luis	27,815 4 4	79,934 0	8,550 0	2,062 0	142,047 3 2½
Sinaloa	8,381 3 5	30,162 0	6,189 0	.....	53,830 7 3
Sonora	10,724 0	11,791 6 0
Tabasco	14,765 2 7	.....	4,383 0	.....	19,148 2 7
Tamaulipas	17,833 4 2	26,983 0	6,708 0	2,452 0	53,976 4 2
Vera Cruz	67,887 5 6	27,356 0	22,127 0	22,222 0	139,592 5 6
Zacatecas	47,342 7 10½	240,015 0	10,614 0	6,240 0	380,305 2 2½
	349,615 0 10½	762,689 3 2½	1,743,138 0	251,508 0	152,708 0	3,259,658 4 1

Circular.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, January 6, 1848.

To the United States commander of the military department of :

SIR: Referring to general orders, Nos. 376 and 395, late series, and to No. 8, of the current year, you are instructed to commence collecting or levying the assessments imposed upon the State of , on account of the last month, without unnecessary delay.

To effect the object, through the proper Mexican authorities, you will invite payments by them, and do all in your power in the way of conciliation. After a reasonable time, should you fail to conciliate voluntary payments, you will proceed to forced levies. As your command is not co-extensive with the State, correspond directly with the other commanders within the same, with a view to a concert in measures and time, before proceeding to forced levies, and report to me all important incidents and results.

The execution of the orders referred to will be both delicate and difficult. With great confidence in your zeal and discretion,

I remain, sir, respectfully, yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Addressed to the commanders of military departments of Puebla, Jalapa, Vera Cruz, Tampico and Perote; duplicate.]

Respectfully transmitted by direction of the general-in-chief.

H. L. SCOTT,

A. A. A. General.

JANUARY 14, 1848.

TACUBAYA, *Mexico, January 2, 1847.*

MAJOR: Yesterday the report of the major general, commanding first division of the army, on entering Mexico, made its appearance. On reading it, I was much mortified to find that *seven* out of *ten* company officers of my regiment, at that time on duty, were mentioned for gallantry and good conduct, and that I, senior, was not named. The army and the world would naturally conclude from that report that I had been far from conspicuous. It is not my wish to produce the impression that my conduct was better on that occasion than than that of any other officer, but *it is* my wish to show, as far as practicable, that it was surpassed by none.

I am of opinion that the commanding general of division, in making up his report, was governed, in a very great degree, by the reports of Brevet Colonel Garland and yourself, and that he will be pleased to give me some credit when he shall be better informed. Two days since, you mentioned to me that you did not know that I had taken the small breast-work immediately in front

of San Cosmé garita, but supposed that Captain Brooks, 2d artillery, and Lieutenant Grant, 4th infantry, were with or in advance of me. The following are the facts in the case: Our column advanced under a very heavy fire (as you know) to within some sixty yards of the angle of the San Cosmé road; by this time our number had become so small, it was deemed prudent, apparently, to stop, and if possible get reinforcements. It was the good fortune of Captain B., Lieutenant G. and myself to be in advance. After firing some fifteen minutes, the two officers above named proceeded by our left, (round the English cemetery,) with a few men, and charged the enemy on their right; I, at the same time, made a rush upon the front, and we cleared the work. We had moved but a short distance before some of them ran; a small number, however, kept their places until we came within twenty yards. The moment was a very exciting one, and I do not know whether the two officers by the right or myself were first to reach the centre of the work, but do not contend for it, feeling, as I do, that they not only deserve all the credit given them, but much more, as do also all persons named in the general's report. The command proceeded rapidly after the enemy, up the road. I was somewhat retarded in keeping back our color-bearer, (who had already been severely wounded, but begged permission to retain them, and did so until some fifty yards in front of the next work, when he fell, shot through the brain,) for fear they might be taken from our little party. I soon found myself in advance, and kept it, being the first person to arrive at the small breast-work, half way across the road, immediately in front of San Cosmé; before reaching it, we were under very severe fire of shot, grape, &c. *No officer of the army* but myself reached the work at this time, and no officer, except myself, claims to have done so. Lieutenant Semmes, of the marines, and some fifteen men, most of them of my own company, kept near me and reached the work. Captain B., Lieutenant G., Lieutenant Judah and, I think, Lieutenant Sedgwick obtained a position only a short distance in my rear, covered by a projection of some houses on our left. I held the work some fifteen minutes, and during the time heard the order from the rear to fall back, but determined to hold the place, and so informed my party; but, seeing the party near me had retired, and some of my own men gone, I reluctantly gave it up, seeing the danger my small force was in, and knowing we could do no good. In running back, Sergeant Donovan was shot by my side, by the fire from the gate. After the regiment was re-formed, and we took the same point a second time, by moving to the rear and round the right of the church, Lieutenant Grant and myself were the two first persons to gain it; one of our men shot a Mexican soldier at the work after our taking it. At this place, you will remember, Colonel Garland arrived (while we were waiting for mining tools) and kept us for some time.

I respectfully submit the foregoing, with the request that you will be pleased to notice it as you may deem it worthy, and forward it to the commander of the late first division. In conclusion,

I beg leave to state that I do not wish to claim anything for which any officer may have received credit, as they all deserve even more than has been awarded them; but I wish to place the facts of my own case fully before yourself and the division commander; and feel that both you and himself will be pleased to give me some credit, after knowing the facts. The position I had attained at 1, p. m., on the 13th, was in advance of the army. It was creditable to my regiment and to myself.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

JNO. H. GORE,

First Lieutenant, 4th infantry.

To Major F. LEE,

4th infantry, commanding the regiment.

[Endorsement.]

It gives me much satisfaction to be able to *fully* concur with Lieutenant Gore in the *whole* of the within remarks; the substance of the most of them being embraced in my official report of the action of the 4th infantry at the capture of the city; and furthermore, I am most happy to give testimony to the gallantry of Lieutenant Gore, not only on this occasion, but in the two other battles in this valley, in which he was engaged, Churubusco and Molino del Rey, where he did conspicuous and good service; and was noticed in my official reports of *both*, with credit and distinction.

FRANCIS LEE,

Major 4th infantry, commanding regiment.

MEXICO, *January 5, 1847.* [1848.]

I am fully aware of the zealous soldiership and gallantry of Lieutenant Gore, and shall greatly regret if the injustice of omission has been done him. The regimental reports are not before me, nor within my reach, nor am I in correspondence with any authority in this army or the government. This being the case, I am not at liberty to take any further action than to make this endorsement, with which the paper is returned to the regimental commander.

W. J. WORTH.

Major LEE,

Commanding 4th infantry.

JANUARY 14, 1848.

Respectfully transmitted by the direction of the general-in-chief.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. Gen.*

CITY OF MEXICO, *October 5, 1847.*

SIR: I have the honor to make, for your information, a statement which justice to my company and to myself demands.

On the 8th ultimo I was in command of H company, of the 5th infantry, which was one of the four companies of the light infantry battalion commanded on that day by Captain E. K. Smith, 5th infantry. At the time of the commencement of the action of Molino del Rey, the battalion was in reserve near the battery commanded by Captain Huger. Soon after the fire from the enemy's lines opened, it was ordered to advance to support the assaulting party, a portion of which party had entered the Mexican battery, but were driven out again by superior numbers of the enemy. The assaulting party was immediately thrown into confusion. It was just at this critical moment that the light battalion was ordered to charge, which it did, and entered the gateway between two of the buildings, on the left of the enemy's lines, known as the mills. I had the honor to be the first to pass this gateway. Sergeant Flynn, of H company, 5th infantry, was the first man to report to me. My company followed him, mixed with the other companies of the battalion. Immediately after passing the gateway, I went to the housetop, on which I found the enemy in position in a trench, or mill-race, which runs around two sides of the house, to the left of the gate as you enter. My men followed me to the housetop, where we contended for a short time with the enemy, and effectually silenced his fire. But two escaped, to my knowledge, and they were both severely wounded. Captain Reeve, 8th infantry, placed a portion of his men on a shed, where they kept up a most destructive fire on the Mexicans on the housetops. They fought desperately, as we had cut off their only means of retreat. I even found it necessary for me to use a musket for my personal defence. I had forgotten to mention that, a short time after I went to the housetop, Captain E. K. Smith came up. The enemy kept up a constant fire on us from his battery, which was about one hundred yards from the gateway, and to the left as you enter. I came down from the housetop—the idea struck me that we could charge the battery and take it. I resolved at once to put it in execution. Fortune favored me with a good opportunity; for, just at this time, a regiment of our troops appeared on the plain some distance in front, and to the left of the battery. The Mexicans saw them, and I discovered that they shewed signs of uneasiness, and a disposition to leave the battery. This was the moment to charge. I gave the command, and with a cheer we went at the battery, and into it. Again, sir, I had the gratification of being the first to enter the battery. A destructive fire, poured upon us from the housetops to the left, and extending to the rear of the battery, stopped a large portion of the men who started with me in the charge. They halted to return the fire, and drove the enemy's troops from the side of the house next to them, so that I entered the battery with but few men. Sergeant Flynn, of H company, 5th infantry, and Private Murray, of same company, being the only men in the battery with me. Lieutenant Simpson came as far as to the wall which surrounds the guns, and seeing that we were too weak to hold the battery, returned to bring up more men. With the assistance of the two men above mentioned, I attempted

to bring the gun I had taken to bear upon the enemy, who were now coming back into the fort, but did not succeed. I sent the sergeant for more men; Private Murray was struck, and I directed him to retire. I remained in the fort, standing by the gun, with one foot on the trail; the Mexicans continued to advance towards me, firing at me all the time. I determined to hold the gun until my men came up, or die in its defence. I was struck in the thigh by a musket ball, but was still able to remain at my post. I was becoming faint from the loss of blood, when I saw Captain E. K. Smith and Lieutenant Simpson coming into the fort with some men. I then retired, and fell just after I had gotten over the wall. The gun, of which I have spoken above, remained in our possession; it was never retaken by the enemy. I do not claim the second gun, because, when I went up to it I was driven back by the Mexicans, who still remained in the fort. To others have been given the credit of being the first to pierce the enemy's lines, the first to capture his guns, and to enter and hold the fort. The 4th infantry, and some of the artillery of the 1st brigade, followed us through the gateway above mentioned.

I have the honor to refer the general to the following officers: Captain Reeve, Lieutenant Peck, Lieutenant Simpson, Lieutenant S. Anderson, Lieutenant Pitcher, Lieutenant Porter, Lieutenant Nichols, aid to Colonel Garland, Captain Walker, 6th infantry, storming party, Captain Mason, and Lieutenant Foster, corps of engineers.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. T. DENT,
2d Lieutenant, 5th Infantry.

To Brevet Major Gen. WORTH,
Commanding 1st division.

—

CITY OF MEXICO, *November 24, 1847.*

In the battle of El Molino del Rey I commanded the pioneers of the storming party. In the charge on the enemy's battery I was wounded in the ditch, near the battery. While lying there, I saw the storming party repulsed, and the battery afterwards taken by a detachment of the light battalion, and held until supporting troops came up.

Yours,

JOHN G. FOSTER,
Brevet 2d Lieutenant, Engineers.

Lieutenant F. T. DENT.

—

TACUBAYA, MEXICO, *January 11, 1848.*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, two papers relating to Molino del Rey, copies of which were sent to General Worth

some time before his report was made to the general-in-chief. General W. has not done me justice in his report. May I request a perusal of the enclosed by the general, and if consistent with his pleasure, that they may be sent, through the Secretary of War, to the President of the United States?

Respectfully submitted.

F. T. DENT,
2d Lieutenant, 5th Infantry.

Captain H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Respectfully forwarded, by direction of the general-in-chief, for file with other papers relative to the operations of the army before the city of Mexico, and for the information of the Secretary of War.

H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

HEAD-QUARTERS,
6th Infantry, City of Mexico, December 18, 1847.

SIR: I desire, very respectfully, to lay before the general-in-chief the following facts in relation to the battle of Churubusco, which do not seem to have come to his notice.

The first gun that was fired at Churubusco was fired upon the 6th infantry, as it advanced upon the causeway against the *teté du pont*, and at this time the regiment sustained the fire of both this work and the convent, which were not otherwise engaged. With the small force that we had, unsupported, it was impossible that the attack could be successful, and after remaining under the enemy's fire for some time, a part of the command being close to his work, we were ordered to fall back. I believe we lost more officers and men in this attack than during the remainder of the battle.

Having re-formed upon the causeway, at a point where it was still exposed to a fire of grape and canister, the regiment was ordered by the commanding general of the division, to assault the *teté du pont* again. This order was promptly obeyed, but the fire upon us was terrible, both direct and from the convent on the left, and forced us from the causeway, not to fall back, however, but to attack the enemy's infantry entrenched on the left of the work.

Whatever attack was made on this part of his line was made by the 6th infantry, as the principal force joined by parts of other regiments; and it is not the less creditable that the force was small, and that the comparative multitudes of the enemy ran at our approach. It was at this time that the 8th and 5th advanced against the *teté du pont*, and the officers who led that attack candidly acknowledged, that to our advance, which drew the attention and the fire of the enemy, their success was, in a great degree, attributable.

After crossing the stream we continued to pursue the retreating enemy till a deep and impassable ditch compelled us to return to

the causeway, where we found ourselves in advance of all other troops.

I have given only the conspicuous points of the battle as far as we were engaged, which I do without fear of contradiction, and have spoken of the active part of the regiment, as the regiment.

It is a source of much mortification to us that, after having been in the front during the whole battle, the general-in-chief should only notice us in his report by saying, *the 6th followed the 8th and 5th.*

I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,

W. HOFFMAN,

Captain 6th Infantry, Commanding.

Captain H. L. SCOTT,

A. A. A. General.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January, 1848.]

CITY OF MEXICO,

December 29, 1847.

SIR: In the official report of the capture of the city of Mexico, "dated September 18, 1847," republished in the "Star" newspaper, and which I had the opportunity of seeing yesterday for the first time, the following paragraph occurs:

"Within those disgarnished works I found our troops engaged in a street fight against the enemy posted in gardens, at windows, and on house-tops, all flat, with parapets. Worth ordered forward the mounted howitzers of Cadwalader's brigade, preceeded by skirmishers and pioneers, and pick-axes and crow-bars, to force windows and doors, or to burrow through walls. The assailants were soon in an equality of position fatal to the enemy. *By 8 o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries in the suburb. According to my instruction, he here posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night. There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate, (custom house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace—the heart of the city; and that barrier, it was known, could not, by daylight, resist our seige guns thirty minutes.*"

"I had gone back to the foot of Chapultepec, the point from which the two aqueducts begin to diverge, some hours earlier, in order to be near the new depôt, and in easy communication with Quitman and Twiggs as well as with Worth."

I beg leave to bring to the notice of the general-in-chief, that he has entirely misconceived the facts in the case.

Passing by, for the present, several errors in the report, I proceed to invite his attention to the marked sentences; they read thus:

"By 8 o'clock in the evening, Worth had carried two batteries

in the *suburbs*." "According to my instruction, he here (that is in the suburbs) posted guards and sentinels, and placed his troops under shelter for the night." "There was but one more obstacle, the San Cosme gate, (custom house,) between him and the great square in front of the cathedral and palace."

On these sentences, marked in the quoted, printed paragraph annexed, I have to observe:

1st. That my command was not halted and sheltered for the night in the *suburbs*, nor did I receive instructions to that effect.

2d. That before 6 o'clock my command had carried "the gate (or custom house) of San Cosme," captured the cannon which defended it, and turned them upon the flying enemy.

3d. That one of my brigades quartered, that night, several hundred yards within the gate, and my head-quarters with it, the pickets and patrols being advanced to a church, (where the 6th infantry now quarters,) more than half way from the gate San Cosme to the Alameda; the other, and Ridgeley's brigade, quartered for convenience *at and by* the gate.

The night position of my troops was in the knowledge of two officers of general head-quarters staff, and it is, or was, within the knowledge of other officers of that staff that, by 8 o'clock, the heavy guns, a mortar and 24-pounder, were got up from the far rear, and before 9 opened upon the great plaza; said guns being in battery "at the San Cosme gate," the firing of which brought out (as by them avowed at the time) the commissioners, who reached my night quarters, some two hundred yards *within* that "one more obstacle," at half-past 1 a. m., and it was from thence I passed them, in charge of an officer of my staff, to the general-in-chief, whom I supposed to be near Chapultepec, but who was found at Tacubaya.

I am aware that the *picture* referred to in the official report gives a wrong position to my troops. Aside from my own official report, which was before the general, his own staff could have convicted the picture of error.

Since writing the foregoing I have seen, also for the first time, the general-in-chief's official report of *Molino del Rey*. I owe it to the memory of the dead, to the reputation of the living, and to the fame, in respect to country, of that signal victory to say, that the following paragraph cannot fail, in the minds of those unacquainted with the facts, to bring in question the completeness of that victory. The paragraph reads thus:

"The enemy having several times reinforced his line, and the action soon becoming much more general than I had expected, I called up, from the distance of three miles, first Major General Pillow with his remaining brigade, (Pierce's,) and next Riley's brigade of Twiggs's division, leaving his other brigade (Smith's) in observation at San Angel. Those corps approached with zeal and rapidity; *but the battle was won just as Brigadier General Pierce reached the ground, and had interposed his corps between Garland's brigade (Worth's division) and the retreating enemy.*"

On the last sentence of this paragraph I have to assert, that the

battle had been won more than one hour before General Pierce's brigade, or any other supports, reached the ground; that I had been nearly that length of time engaged in collecting the wounded and dead; that Pierce's brigade did not approach El Molino to *replace* Garland and to *occupy* that captured work, until two hours after its arrival; that it was not, in the sense used, "interposed between Garland's brigade and the retreating enemy," that enemy having retreated three hours before. It was only placed there, when the time arrived, under the oft repeated orders of the general-in-chief, to return my command to Tacubaya.

On a future day, and under more auspicious circumstances, I shall deem it due to my late command and to myself, to bring to notice other matters in the *several* reports, from that of Cerro Gordo to the occupation of this city. Meantime, I have the honor to solicit that this communication be forwarded to the department of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. J. WORTH,
Brevet Major General.

To Captain H. L. Scott,
A. A. A. General, Head-quarters, Mexico.

[Endorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded.

I might animadvert justly and severely upon the tone of the within, and upon several of its assertions; but will, under the circumstances, say that I committed an error in saying, in my report, that the gate of San Cosme was not passed by Worth's division in the evening of the 13th of September. That gate was the second battery carried by the division, and I gave the division credit for having passed *two*.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

JANUARY, 1848.

[Forwarded by Major General Scott, January 14, 1848.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, SECOND REGIMENT OHIO INFANTRY,
January 8, 1848.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, on the 4th of this month, a merchant train, under the charge of Captain Chase, was robbed of some twenty-six mules and a number of horses, within a few miles of this post, and between here and the city. I was at the time absent, and did not arrive here until the evening of the 5th. I was then told that the mules had been seen taking the road to Mira Floris, distant some six leagues from here. I despatched Major Link that night with a command, consisting of cavalry and infantry, for that place. The command, upon arriving at the first

hacienda from here, lying at the foot of the mountain, and called, I believe, Cordova, were induced to search a large house there upon seeing the lights blown out on their arrival. Upon knocking at the doors, admittance was refused them, and they were obliged to force their way in. Some time was necessarily occupied in this, and, by the time they had forced the door and entered, they found no one in the house but the owners thereof and a French gentleman and lady. In one room, however, they found a number of saddles, bridles, blankets, spread upon the floor, and decks of cards, all indicating that the room had been occupied and hastily abandoned. They learned from the French gentleman referred to, that the guerrillas, some fifteen or sixteen in number, had made their escape by the back way whilst they were forcing their way in front. Their horses all fell into the hands of the command; two of them were horses that had been stolen from officers at this post. From thence the major proceeded on to Mira Floris, and learned that the mules had passed there, but could not ascertain to what point they had been taken. Upon the advice of a Scotchman, whom he found there, the major, from Mira Floris, proceeded to a town named Arnica, distant about three leagues. In this place he found some eighty or a hundred guerrillas. He immediately charged into the town with his horse, and soon put them to flight. Some four or five of the guerrillas were killed, and the commander of them, José de la Yera, was wounded and taken prisoner. Three of his men were also taken, all of whom I now have as prisoners. At Halmanalco the major learned that the mules had been taken to a place called Tenango. His horses and men were, however, too much worn down to proceed any farther, and he was obliged to return. The command of Major Link numbered in all sixty men. He was accompanied by the following officers: Captain J. E. Smith, and Lieutenants Mitchell, Van Metre, Ross, Thrift, and O'Sullivan, of the infantry, and Captain Littell and Lieutenant Buck, of cavalry. I would represent that, at this point, I am too far distant from the towns the guerrillas occupy to be of as much service as I could wish, in breaking up their bands. There are no towns in the immediate vicinity of this post, and the people are of a miserable class, too poor to own either a horse or a gun.

All the robberies are committed near here by bands coming from towns, either on one side or the other of the mountains, and not by persons living near here.

The following towns in the neighborhood of Mira Floris are all filled with bands that infest the road: Halmanalco, Arnica, Tenango, Ozumba, Chalca, and Laralista. With my force in the vicinity of these towns, I think they would be afraid to commit a robbery, or if they did commit one, they might easily be pursued and overtaken.

On the other side of the mountain, towards Puebla, and near San Martien, lie the small villages of Santa Maria, San Raphael, San Salvador, and Verdad, from whence small parties sometimes issue for the purpose of robbery. A small force at San Martien would overawe these, and the road would then, in my opinion, be

perfectly open between Mexico and Puebla. I have four companies at Puebla, if the general thinks it advisable, that might be stationed at San Martien. I make these suggestions, upon such information as I have been able to procure, and, if the general thinks it advisable to carry them out, I will be responsible for every robbery between these points.

There is another consideration why I would urge upon the general the abandonment of this as a post, and that is its unhealthiness. Since I have been here, in one month I have lost thirteen men. The men are but poorly clad, have but one blanket, and in consequence of the great and sudden changes of temperature, are constantly suffering from bad catarrhs.

This last consideration makes me anxious to have the post changed, but at the same time, I would not urge it, did I not feel that I would be of equal if not greater service elsewhere.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. IRWIN,
Colonel 2d Reg., Ohio infantry.

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Endorsed—"Forwarded respectfully. Perhaps extracts may be advantageously published to the credit of Major Link and his officers.

WINFIELD SCOTT,

JANUARY 14, 1848.

No. 44.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, February 2, 1848.

SIR: Since my last report, (January 13,) I have received from the War Office letters dated November 8 and 17, and December 14.

My orders No. 362, 376, and 395, of the last year, and 15 of the present, (heretofore forwarded,) will exhibit the system of finance I have established for the parts occupied by this army.

It will be seen that the export duties on coins, and the prohibition of the export of bars, varies materially from your instructions of November 17, 'acknowledged above. I hope, for the reasons suggested in my report, No. 40, (December 17,) the President may be induced to adopt my views in respect to the precious metals.

I am without reports from commanders of departments below, on the progress made in collecting the direct assessments under my orders and circulars. The ayuntamiento, (city council,) of the capital has charged itself with the payment, on account of the federal district of \$400,000, of the \$668,332 per year, imposed on the State of Mexico, and arrangements are in progress to meet that

engagement. Two months are now due. Brigadier General Cadwalader, at Toluca, hopes soon to begin to collect, through the ayuntamiento of that city, a large part of the remainder of the monthly assessments, and I have sent Colonel Clarke, with a small brigade, to Cuernavaca, (some 43 miles south, on the Acapulco road,) to complete the same collection.

The *war of masses* having ended with the capture of this city, the *war of detail*, including the occupation of the country, and the collection of revenue, requires a large additional force, as I suggested in my despatch, No. 34.

I see that I am, at Washington, supposed to have at my command more than 30,000 men. Including the forces at Tampico, Vera Cruz, on the line thence and in this neighborhood, our total does not exceed 24,816. Deducting the indispensable garrisons and the sick, I have not left a disposable force, for distant expeditions, of more than 4,500, and I do not hear of the approach of any considerable re-inforcement. Seven thousand men I deem the *minimum* number necessary to open the important line from Durango, through Zacatecas and San Luis, to Tampico. Premising that I find it impossible to obtain from the volunteers, at a distance, regular returns, I send an approximate estimate of all the forces under my immediate orders. The numbers, among the volunteers, afflicted with the measles and mumps, in this vicinity, continue to be very great, and the erysipelas is common among all the corps.

I write in haste, by the express who carries the *project* of a treaty that Mr. Trist has, at the moment, signed with Mexican commissioners. If accepted, I hope to receive as early as practicable, instructions respecting the evacuation of this country; the disposition to be made of waggons, teams, cavalry, and artillery horses; the points in the United States to which I shall direct the troops respectively, &c., &c. (I have not yet read the treaty, except in small part.) In the same contingency, if not earlier recalled, (and I understand my recall has been demanded by two of my juniors!) I hope to receive instructions to allow me to return to the United States, as soon as I may deem the public service will permit, charging some other general officer with completing the evacuation, which ought, if practicable, to be finished before the return of the *vomito*, say early in May.

In about forty days I may receive an acknowledgment of this report. By that time, if the treaty be not accepted, I hope to be sufficiently reinforced to open the commercial line between Zacatecas and Tampico. The occupation of Queretaro, Guanajuato, and Guadalajara, would be the next in importance, and some of the ports of the Pacific, the third. Meanwhile the collection of internal dues, on the precious metals, and the direct assessments, shall be continued.

I inclose a letter from Commodore Shubrick, and have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. SECRETARY OF WAR.

[No. 74.]

UNITED STATES SHIP INDEPENDENCE,
Mazatlan, December 17, 1847.

SIR: A gentleman crossing the country to the United States, affords me an opportunity to give you, in brief, the situation of the squadron, and the substance of late despatches sent round to Panama. The state of affairs still keeps me here with this ship and the Congress. We have quiet and undisputed possession of the town of Mazatlan, though General Télles is in the neighborhood with a force of regulars and rancheros amounting to some six or eight hundred, and General Yañez is at Tepic with a thousand regulars. I have a garrison on shore well posted and intrenched, and feel able to beat off any force that can probably be brought against us. The custom house is in operation, with a prospect of collecting a fair revenue. I have been obliged to assume the responsibility of making some modifications in the tariff established by the President, to accommodate it better to the trade on this coast. They have been made cautiously; the nature of, and reasons for them, are detailed in a despatch sent by the "Portsmouth," and will, I hope, be approved.

Since mine of the 4th instant, No. 69, I have received reports from Commander Montgomery, at San José, and Commander Du Pont, at La Paz; at the former place measures were in progress to make the post secure, and Lieutenant Heywood is relieved from the immediate pressure upon him. Commander Du Pont says, under date of 10th instant: "I have not been here long enough to form a correct opinion of affairs in Lower California, but comparing what I hear from San José, with Colonel Burton's best information, the country is in a state of complete insurrection; and but for the death of Mejáres, killed at San José, things here would have been much more serious." Colonel Burton writes, same date: "On the 27th ultimo, we were attacked again by Pineda, with a force of about 400 men, many of them Indians. The attack was commenced at 3 p. m., and ended at 8 p. m.; the enemy suffered very much. I cannot learn the loss. The firing was much more severe than in the first attack; the enemy had a 4-pounder; the next day we took a flag from them. The enemy's loss in this last affair, was five killed and several badly wounded. This affair in Lower California is not to be ended in a day; more than 600 people are in arms against us, and they are not to be so much despised as has been thought. Although the 'Cyane' and Southampton are in the harbor, the enemy are hovering near, and I should not be surprised if we were attacked at any moment; indeed I expect it."

The squadron here will be tasked to the utmost to hold the Guaymas, and this place, and keep our flag flying in Lower California.

I have written repeatedly to General Scott and to Governor Mason, requesting that troops may be sent to both places, but have not yet heard from either. By the last of May the ships must leave this harbor; as the squadron is at present, it cannot spare men enough to leave a sufficient garrison; if not reinforced, we must

evacuate, and thus lose the most important port in the Pacific. On the night of the 13th, a party of fifty seamen, from this ship and the Congress, had an engagement with the advance guard of General Télles. The enemy was strongly entrenched; we attacked them, drove them from their entrenchments, killed two officers and eight men, and returned without the loss of a single man. The party was commanded by Lieutenants Montgomery, Lewis, and H. A. Wise, Passed Midshipmen English and Baldwin. I regret to say that I have not been able to blockade San Blas, or send a ship to Telmantepec. On the last of September, the "Lexington" left La Paz for Monterey. She had orders to fill up with provisions and stores for the squadron, and follow me immediately to this place; she has not yet arrived. I look for her daily, and shall send her immediately to blockade San Blas.

Steamers and sloops-of-war, of the first class, are much wanted; any given force would be more efficient in such vessels than in any other class. This port is on the Pacific, what Vera Cruz is on the gulf, the most important to Mexico; and it would be a subject of deep regret if we should not be able to hold it until the end of the war. Five hundred regular soldiers, with the defences which we have put up, would hold it, in the opinion of the engineer officer whom I brought with me for the purpose, against five thousand. We have had some sickness—that incident to the climate—in the squadron; have lost a few men; but the sick are convalescing rapidly, and there is reason to believe we shall have no more of importance.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,

Commanding Pacific Squadron.

Hon. JNO. Y. MASON,

&c., &c., &c., Washington.

GENERAL: I have written the above to the Secretary of the Navy, and send it to you, with a request that you will read and forward it by what you may deem the most safe and speedy conveyance. The gentleman who takes it has promised to deliver it into your hands, and take your commands. He is worthy of your confidence, and is going direct to the United States. I have no information to give you but what is in the letter to the Secretary. I hope soon to have the pleasure of hearing from you. I am sure I need not urge upon you the importance of holding this place, and how desirable it is that the ships should be able to withdraw their men, and cruise. We can then hermetically seal the coast of Mexico on this side. Mr. Halleck thinks the defences we have put up will enable five hundred regulars to hold it against as many thousands. If troops could be got down to San Blas, we could transport them

here; but of the proper route you can judge much better than I can. Le^t me hear from you.

With great respect, I am, general, your obedient servant,
W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,
Commanding Pacific Squadron.

Maj. Gen. WINFIELD SCOTT,
Commander-in-chief, U. S. army, Mexico.

DECEMBER 18, 1847.

P. S.—To General Scott: I had the honor to receive this morning your letter of the 2d, and learn with deep regret that it does not enter into your plans to send forces to this coast *at once*.

I cannot abandon the hope that you will do so as soon as reinforced, when you bear in mind that the alternative, after May, will not be whether the army or navy shall hold Mazatlan, but whether the army shall occupy it, or it shall *be abandoned*; for, after that month, ships cannot be in the harbor in safety, and we cannot spare men enough to garrison it. I know you will duly consider these things, and do what is best for the glory and interest of our cause. These two letters are written on one sheet that the package may be as small as possible and more easy of conveyance.

W. B. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, February 6, 1848.

SIR: I have not reported on the subject of secret disbursements since I left Jalapa. First, because of the uncertainty of our communications with Vera Cruz; and, second, the necessity of certain explanations which, on account of others, ought not to be reduced to writing. I may, however, briefly add that I have never tempted the honor, conscience, or patriotism of any man, but have held it as lawful in morals as in war to purchase valuable information, or services voluntarily tendered me.

Charging myself with the money received at Washington for the purposes indicated—the \$150,000 levied upon this city for the immediate benefit of this army, in lieu of pillage; the proceeds of captured tobacco taken from the Mexican government, and with some other small sums, all of which I shall strictly account for—I have, on the other hand, expended \$63,745 57 in blankets and shoes gratuitously distributed to enlisted men; \$10,000 extra on account of hospitals; allowing \$10 each to every crippled man discharged or furloughed; some \$60,000, I think, for secret services, including a native spy company, whose pay, commencing in July, I did not wish to bring into account with the treasury; and I enclose, herewith, a draught for \$100,000, made up according to the *memorandum*, also enclosed. I hope you will allow the draft to go to the credit of the army asylum, and make the subject known, in the way you may deem best, to the Military Committees of Congress.

That sum is, in small part, the price of the American blood so gallantly shed in this vicinity; and, considering that the army receives no *prize money*, I repeat the hope that its proposed destination may be approved and carried into effect.

Number one, of the same set of bills, is this day transmitted direct to the Bank of America.

The remainder of the money in my hands, as well as that expended, I shall be ready to account for at the proper time and in the proper manner; merely offering this imperfect report to explain, in the meantime, the character of the \$100,000 draft.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, sir, your obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

The honorable SECRETARY OF WAR.

Memorandum of account between Major General Winfield Scott and Paymaster E. Kirby, at the city of Mexico, in the matter of the asylum fund.

1848.

January 19: By amount of gambling license, money received from Brigadier General P. F. Smith.....	\$9,000 00
February 3: By the check of General Scott on Manning & Mackintosh.....	26,000 00
February 3: By proceeds of tobacco sales received from Captain Lowry, account of late Captain Irwin.....	49,569 44
February 5: By the check of Captain Grayson in favor of Surgeon Satterlee.....	2,650 40
February 5: By the check of General Scott on Manning & Mackintosh	12,780 16
	<hr/>
	100,000 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

Balance by my bill of exchange, No. 18, in triplicate, in favor of Major General W. Scott upon the paymaster general, at ten days' at Bank of America	100,000 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

E. KIRBY, *Paymaster.*

[No. 18.] (Pay of the Army, \$100,000.)

CITY OF MEXICO, *January 21, 1848.*

At ten days after sight, for value received, please pay this my second of exchange, (the first and third being unpaid,) to the order of Major General Winfield Scott, one hundred thousand dollars, on account of the pay of the army, for which I am accountable to the

treasury: Payable at the Bank of America, city of New York, without further advice.

E. KIRBY,
*Acting Chief of the Pay Department,
at the head-quarters of the army.*

Brigadier General N. Towson,
*Paymaster General United States Army,
City of Washington.*

(Endorsed.)

The Bank of America, city of New York, will place the within amount to the credit of *Army Asylum*, subject to the order of Congress.

WINFIELD SCOTT,
Major General, &c.

No. 45.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Mexico, February 9, 1848.

SIR: I have received no communication from the War Department or the adjutant general's office, since my last report, (No. 44,) dated the 2d instant; but slips from newspapers and letters from Washington have come to interested parties here, representing, I learn, that the President has determined to place me before a court, for daring to enforce necessary discipline in this army against certain of its high officers! I make only a passing comment upon these unofficial announcements; learning, with pleasure, through the same sources, that I am to be superseded by Major General Butler. Perhaps, after trial, I may be permitted to return to the United States. My poor services with this most gallant army are at length to be requited as I have long been led to expect they would be.

I have the honor to remain, with high respect, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To the Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

A.

[Referred to in postscript of despatch of April 19, 1848, heretofore published, document No 1, present session, page 258.]

Translation.—Private and Confidential.

MEXICO, *April 13, 1847.*

MY RESPECTABLE AND BELOVED FRIEND AND SENOR: Although I have not yet had the pleasure to receive your esteemed and respect-

able letters, I think it proper to address you, to inform you of occurrences here.

Our friends continue to meet together almost every day. We have agreed that the press shall attack the party who wish to place General A. at the head of the government, and attack him also; set forth the services which you have rendered and are rendering to the nation, and that no one but yourself should be elected by the States to the presidency of the republic.

I enclose an article which appeared in the *Republicano* of yesterday. We are also laboring to induce congress to confer supreme power upon the executive, and to cease any further exercise of its own functions.

Yesterday the fortifications of this city were begun.

Intelligence has been received from New Mexico of certain Sicilian vespers which the inhabitants have enacted upon the Yankees there. Being no longer disposed to submit to the extortions exacted, they fell upon them simultaneously, and had killed even to the general who was there with the Yankees.

Intelligence has also been received from Chihuahua, that the Americans there, dreading the people of that State, who were desperate, had made propositions to the legislature and government that they would evacuate the territory; would engage that no force of their nation should return to occupy it, and that they would pay the duties of internation on the effects which they had introduced, provided the State would engage to be neutral in the present war.

To-day at nine in the morning the courier arrived, by which you make known that our advanced troops were exchanging shots with those of the invading forces. You ought to consider how anxious we are to receive information from you as to the present position held by our troops, wishing, as we your friends do, a fortunate result to you.

Señor Anaya, as well as the minister of the treasury, are redoubling their efforts to send you money, so necessary under these present circumstances.

God grant us a triumph in this struggle with our invaders. We, your friends, can have no repose or peace in these disastrous times. We confide in that divine Providence which will not abandon us.

May you, sir, enjoy perfect health, and be careful to preserve your precious existence. Command the services, in whatever may be useful to yourself, of your grateful, faithful, loyal friend and assured servant, who kisses your hand.

J. P. DE MORA.

To Señor DON ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

B.

[Forwarded with despatch of 23d of April, 1847, heretofore published.]

INSPECTOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
[Jalapa, April 24, 1847.]

GENERAL: On the 5th instant I had the honor to lay before you the *paroles* of honor, by which the Mexican troops, captured by the army under your immediate command at Vera Cruz and the castle St. Juan d'Ulloa, were enlarged. I have now the satisfaction of enclosing the *paroles* of those captured at the pass of Cerro Gordo on the 11th instant, to wit:

1. The original *paroles of honor* of three general officers, two others being accounted for below, together with similar paroles from one hundred and eighty-five other officers of all grades.

2. Original *paroles of honor*, given by officers of the Mexican army on behalf of the troops of the several corps, prisoners of war, respectively under their command, binding them not to serve during the war, unless duly exchanged. These rolls embrace two thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven (2,837) names, the rank and file of the army.

3. A copy of the *parole* of General Pinson, a translation of the same, and a list of all others on parole, numbering in all two hundred and eighty-eight officers.

4. Copies of the several papers referred to above in No. 2, to wit: the paroles for the rank and file.

Besides the above, I enclose an original paper, signed by two general officers, (including General La Vega,) and by fourteen other officers of various grades, who declined giving their paroles not to serve during the war, unless exchanged, but pledged themselves, as the paper shows, to report as prisoners of war to the American commander at Vera Cruz, who was instructed under your orders to secure them in the castle of St. Juan d'Ulloa, or send them, if they preferred it, to the United States.

A separate list of these sixteen officers is also furnished.

I think proper to remark, with regard to the operations at Cerro Gordo, that by turning the left flank of the enemy, and storming the principal hill occupied by him, which was executed under your personal observation, on the morning of the 18th instant, his force was divided, all of the batteries, east of the hill, being separated from the main body of the army encamped on the Jalapa road, west of the hill.

All the positions of the enemy were commanded by the hill itself, which was believed by the Mexicans to be inaccessible to our troops. The hill being stormed and taken, the main body of the enemy fled in the utmost confusion, and but a very few were taken prisoners. Many of the troops in the batteries, at the same time, made their escape in the hills, throwing away their arms.

A Mexican officer assured me that no less than 1,500 thus escaped from one single battery. Of those in the batteries, who laid down

their arms, more than a thousand contrived to escape on their march from the field of battle to Plan del Rio, some five miles or more, along a circuitous road, bounded by woods and ravines; and hence the number of prisoners on parole is diminished to about 3,000 men, exclusive of officers. And, although this may not be the place for the expression of an opinion, I feel warranted in saying that the defeat was as complete as it was unexpected by the enemy, that he was utterly destroyed, captured, or routed, spreading terror and consternation throughout the country.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. A. HITCHCOCK,

Lieut. Col. A. Inspector General.

Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,

General-in-chief, Jalapa, Mexico.

CORRESPONDENCE

BETWEEN

THE SECRETARY OF WAR

AND

MAJOR GENERAL ZACHARY TAYLOR.

*Memorandum of correspondence between the Secretary of War and
Major General Taylor.*

General Taylor to the Secretary of War:

- No. 1. January 7, 1847. (Published, doc. 119, 2d ses. 29th Con.)
- No. 2. January 14, 1847.
- No. 3. January 14, 1847. Partial list of killed and wounded
(omitted.)
- No. 4. January 14, 1847. Enclosing returns, &c., (omitted.)
- No. 5. January 26, 1847.
- No. 6. January 26, 1847.
- No. 7. January 26, 1847.
- No. 8. January 26, 1847.
- No. 9. January 27, 1847.
- No. 10. January, 29, 1847.
- No. 11. January, 30, 1847.
- No. 12. February, 4, 1847.
- No. 13. February, 7, 1847.
- No. 14. February, 14, 1847.
- No. 15. February 24, 1847. Battle of Buena Vista, (published,
present session, doc. 1, page 97.)
- No. 16. February 25, 1847.
- No. 17. March 1, 1847. (Published, doc. No. 1, present session,
page 99.)
- No. 18. March 6, 1847. Detailed report of battle of Buena Vista,
(published, doc. No. 1, page 132, present session.)

Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 3, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War:

- No. 19. March 6, 1847.
- No. 20. March 15, 1847.
- No. 21. March 20, 1847.
- No. 22. March 20, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, 13th April, 1847, relative
to contribution, (published, doc. No. 1, present session, page 565.)

Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 6, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War:

- No. 23. March 22, 1847.
- No. 24. March 27, 1847. Enclosing returns and acknowledging
communications, (omitted.)
- No. 25. March 28, 1847.
- No. 26. April 3, 1847.
- No. 27. April 4, 1847.
- No. 28. April 10, 1847. Minor reports of battle of Monterey, (pub-
lished present session.)

- No. 29. April 11, 1847.
No. 30. April 17, 1847. Minor reports, battle of Buena Vista, (published, doc. No. 1, page 144, present session.)
No. 31. April 19, 1847. Return of troops, and acknowledgments of orders and letters, (omitted.)
No. 32. April 20, 1847.
No. 33. April 21, 1847.
No. 34. April 25, 1847.
No. 35. April 28, 1847. Return of troops, (omitted.)
No. 36. May 2, 1847.
Orders Nos. 46 and 47, May 6th and 8th, 1847.
No. 37. May 9, 1847.
No. 38. May 9, 1847.
No. 39. May 15, 1847.
No. 40. May 16, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 17, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War, May 16, 1847:

- No. 41. May 23, 1847.
No. 42. May 26, 1847.
No. 43. May 27, 1847.
No. 44. May 28, 1847.
No. 45. May 29, 1847.
No. 46. June 4, 1847. Transmits proceedings of a military commission, (omitted.)
No. 47. June 6, 1847.
No. 48. June 8, 1847.
No. 49. June 8, 1847.
No. 50. June 8, 1847.
No. 51. June 8, 1847.
No. 52. June 16, 1847.
No. 53. June 16, 1847.
No. 54. June 16, 1847.
No. 55. June 23, 1847. Return of troops and acknowledgments of communications, (omitted.)
No. 56. June 23, 1847.
No. 57. June 30, 1847.
No. 58. July 6, 1847.
No. 59. July 13, 1847.
No. 60. July 13, 1847.
No. 61. July 20, 1847. Return of troops and acknowledgments of communications, (omitted.)
No. 62. July 27, 1847.
No. 63. August 3, 1847.
No. 64. August 10, 1847.
No. 65. August 16, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 10, 1857.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 11, 1847.

The President to General Taylor, May 12, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 14, 1847.

do do do May 17, 1847.

do do do June 14, 1847.

do do do June 15, 1847. (Published,
doc. No. 1, page 584, present session.)

Secretary of War to General Taylor, June 26, 1847.

do do do July 14, 1847.

do do do July 17, 1847.

General Taylor to Secretary of War, August 16, 1847.

No. 66. August 24, 1847.

No. 67. August 24, 1847. Encloses reports of discharges, (omitted.)

No. 68. August 30. Encloses returns, (omitted.)

No. 69. August 31, 1847.

No. 70. September 7, 1847.

No. 71. September 14, 1847.

No. 72. September 14, 1847. Transmitting returns, &c., (omitted.)

No. 73. September 21, 1847.

No. 74. September 28, 1847.

No. 75. October 4, 1847.

No. 76. October 12, 1847.

No. 77. October 19, 1847.

No. 78. October 25, 1847.

No. 79. October 26, 1847. (Encloses returns, &c., omitted.)

No. 80. November 2, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, October 11, 1847.

do do do October 18, 1847.

do do do October 25, 1847.

Adjutant General to General Taylor.

General Taylor to Secretary of War, November 14, 1847.

No. 81. November 14, 1847.

No. 82. November 23, 1847.

No. 83. November 24, 1847.

No. 84. November 25, 1847.

Secretary of War to General Taylor, January 14, 1848.

CORRESPONDENCE

No. 2.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Victoria, January 14, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose, herewith, the proceedings of the general court martial in the case of Brevet Second Lieutenant S. D. Sturgis, 2d dragoons, on charges growing out of the recent affair between Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron and a party of the enemy; also, the official report of that affair, rendered by Lieutenant Colonel May.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the army, Washington, D. C.

[The proceedings of the court martial, referred to above, not furnished.]

DRAGOON CAMP, NEAR SANTA GRACIA,
Mexico, January 2, 1847.

MAJOR: In addition to the hasty report made from Linares, I have now the honor to submit the following more detailed report of the operations of my command, while engaged in protecting Captain Linnard, topographical engineers, on the reconnoissance made in obedience to orders from head-quarters, army of occupation, dated 25th ultimo. In conformity to those orders, my command moved from Montemoraes on the morning of the 26th, and proceeded with the utmost caution towards the pass leading to Lappadores. That place was reached in two days, without any further interruption than such as arose necessarily from the difficult pass in which the route pursued is situated. In Lappadores I became satisfied, from different manifestations, that our position was an imminently dangerous one, and consequently increased the precautions which I had before supposed would be sufficient to insure the safety of my command. I marched from Lappadores as early on the morning of the 28th as was practicable, for San Pedro, which is situated at the entrance of the Santa Rosa pass. Soon after leaving Lappadores, I discovered that a considerable body of mounted men had preceded my command in the direction of San Pedro. During the day I observed two mounted men watching our

movements, who, I was satisfied, were spies of the enemy. I arrived at San Pedro near sunset that evening, and camped there for the night. On the following morning the march was resumed, and in a short time we entered the pass of Santa Rosa, which was found to be more difficult than the Morales pass. The whole pass is a succession of defiles, through which it is impossible for more than one horseman to pass at a time, and to accomplish this it was frequently necessary to dismount the command. I was impressed strongly with the belief that the enemy was in my front, and expecting momentarily an attack, I placed an officer in command of the rear guard, which consisted of a non-commissioned officer and ten men and one bugler, with orders, in case the rear should be attacked, to sound the alarm. We had proceeded about twelve miles from San Pedro, when about two-thirds of the command had passed the most difficult defile we had yet encountered, an attack was made by the enemy. The attack was commenced by the explosion of a mine, which was rapidly followed by a shower of huge rocks precipitated from a high precipice on our right overlooking the defile, and by a discharge of small arms from the heights on our left. So soon as I had extricated my command from this dangerous position, I halted at, and ordered Lieutenant Wood to report to me at the defile, with a party of twenty men on foot, for the purpose of covering my baggage and assisting the rear guard. I returned immediately to the defile, and found that the officer and non-commissioned officer attached to the rear guard had abandoned it, passed the defile, and left the guard and baggage on the San Pedro side. When I appeared in front of the defile, the attack was renewed. I attempted to pass it, but found a passage impracticable. I consequently turned it by scaling the rocks on the left. During that operation the attack was continued, fortunately without injury, as the enemy was so far above us as to be unable to fire with any accuracy. Several times I ordered him to be fired on, but without effect, as the carbine did not carry to the crest of the precipice. After having turned the defile, I ordered Lieutenant Campbell with twenty men to hold it, and proceeded some distance to the rear, and found that the rear guard had abandoned the baggage and retreated in the direction of San Pedro. The enemy were thus left in possession of our baggage, which was immediately conveyed into the mountains by a number of them concealed by the immense rocks in the pass. I then proceeded about one mile to the rear, in hope of recovering the rear guard. After traversing that distance, and using every exertion to notify them of my return, I became satisfied that it was impossible to recall them. Deeming it no longer prudent to detain the command in the dangerous position where it had already been one hour and a half, I returned to it and resumed my march, still anticipating a second attack before we could clear the pass. We, however, reached the outlet without any further attack. I then halted until after dark to rest my men and horses. From that point I sent an express to the alcalde of San Pedro, notifying him of what had taken place. I herewith enclose his answer, informing me that my rear guard had

passed through that place, retreating in the direction of the Lapadores pass. Soon after nightfall I resumed my march, and proceeded about eight miles in the direction of Linares, where I encamped for the night. I reached Linares about 11 o'clock on the morning of the 30th, where, owing to the crippled condition of my horses, I was detained until the following evening.

It affords me much pleasure to state the prompt manner in which my orders during the attack were executed by Lieutenants Campbell and Wood. I am constrained, at the same time, though with deep regret, to state my firm conviction that, if the officer and non-commissioned officer had not abandoned their guard, the enemy would not now be in possession of our baggage, as I consider that the guard was amply competent to protect it until assistance was afforded. I further report that, by my orders, the officer and non-commissioned officer are both in arrest, and I will, at the earliest moment practicable, prefer the necessary charges.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. A. MAY,

Brevet Lt. Col. 2d dragoons, comdg.

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *Adjutant General,*

Army of occupation, camp near Santa Gracia, Mexico.

No. 5.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report that I received, on the 14th instant, at Victoria, the instructions of Major General Scott, relative to the withdrawal of a considerable portion of my command for operations against Vera Cruz. In consequence of the state of supplies, I had previously found it necessary to order a movement in the direction of Tampico, and the regular troops, under Brigadier General Twiggs, had marched, on the 14th, as announced in my "Orders," No. 3. As the instructions of General Scott required the detachment of nearly all the force then at Victoria, and looked to the employment of Tampico as an eligible point of embarkation, I had no cause to change my orders, and, therefore, put in march, for Tampico, the brigades of Major General Patterson's division, reserving Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, Captains Sherman and Bragg's batteries of artillery, and the regiment of Mississippi volunteers.

With the force thus reserved, I commenced my return march on the 16th, and arrived at this place on the 24th instant. On the route, I received despatches from Major General Butler, to whom Major General Scott had communicated his instructions relative to the withdrawal of force from this line, and who had punctually carried out those instructions. To make up the number of regular troops required by General Scott, it has been necessary to detach

all the dragoons, except two squadrons, (Steen's, of the 1st, and May's, of the 2d,) two batteries of field artillery, (Taylor's and Duncan's,) and all the infantry and artillery, serving as such, excepting one company, 1st artillery, (Prentiss's,) left in garrison here. The above detachments have been made from the advance line held by the army; what disposition will be made of the four companies of artillery stationed on the Rio Grande, at Point Isabel, and Brassos island, I cannot say.

There are left for the occupation and defence of this line, as follows:

Of regular troops: two squadrons of cavalry, four batteries of artillery, (in all 16 guns,) and one company of artillery, stationed at the citadel in Monterey.

Of volunteer troops: two regiments of horse, (Kentucky and Arkansas,) eight regiments of foot, and two pieces of artillery.

The above troops are stationed at Monterey and Saltillo, and in advance of the latter position. There are besides, in rear, three regiments of volunteer foot, holding the river and the line hence to Camargo. Of those regiments it is possible that General Scott may withdraw one, (3d, Ohio.)

I have not yet heard of the arrival in the country of any of the new regiments of volunteers. It is probable that some of those regiments will be ordered to report to me, as also the companies of mounted rifles now on the lower Rio Grande.

We hear from the interior that General Santa Anna has certainly been elected president, and Gomez Farias vice president of the republic. The former, at the last advices from San Luis, has gone thence to the capital. The army is represented to be suffering for want of supplies, and the Congress seems unwilling or unable to vote the necessary appropriations.

From the direction of Durango, we learn that an action took place, at the Paso del Norte, between a detachment of troops from Santa Fé and a Mexican force, which had marched from Chihuahua, resulting in the defeat and dispersion of the latter with considerable loss. It is presumed that our troops are now in possession of Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

No. 6.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I have the melancholy duty of reporting the death of Second Lieutenant *Jno. A. Richey*, 5th infantry, who was foully murdered, on the 13th instant, in the town of Villa Gran, State of Taumau-lipas.

Lieutenant Richey had been despatched by Major General Butler, from Saltillo, with important communications for my headquarters, with an escort of ten dragoons. On reaching Villa Gran, he separated himself from his escort for the purpose of purchasing provisions and forage, and was set upon by a party of Mexican ruffians, who put him to death. I passed through the town a few days afterwards, and made every effort, by the offer of rewards, &c., to recover the despatches and arrest the murderers. One person, undoubtedly implicated in the transaction, is now in custody. The despatches have undoubtedly been forwarded to the Mexican general-in-chief at San Luis. Among them were the instructions of Major General Scott to me, of January 3d, revealing the operations with which he is charged, and the amount of force to be withdrawn from this frontier.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR.

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 7.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to invite your attention to the necessity of placing in an efficient condition the few companies of regular troops left under my command, particularly those of artillery. The batteries of Captains Sherman and Bragg are very feebly manned, while the companies of Captains Webster and Prentiss, 1st artillery, are still weaker. One hundred good men, enlisted specially for the field artillery, could be advantageously assigned here, while as many more, from the general service, could be absorbed by the companies which serve on foot here and at the depots in rear. The regular force under my orders is so small that it seems highly important to keep its ranks well filled.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 8.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: In my communication of July 27, 1846, presenting the names of such officers as I considered entitled to the distinction of

brevet commissions for their participation in the affairs of the 8th and 9th of May, I stated that I might afterwards find it necessary to recommend a few names in addition. I have now the honor to submit the names of the following officers, in addition to those first presented :

General staff.—Brevet Second Lieutenant Brereton, Ordnance Department.

Second dragoons.—Captain Graham, Lieutenants Winship, Pleasanton, and Sackett.

Seventh infantry.—First Lieutenant Hanson.

I will also submit the name of Major Munroe, second artillery. Though not engaged in the field, I deem him fairly entitled to the honor of a brevet for his arduous and highly valuable services in the command of Fort Polk.

In reply to so much of the communication of the Secretary of War, dated July 11, as requests me to state "Whether there are any non-commissioned officers or privates whose general conduct and gallantry in these affairs are such as to warrant their being favorably noticed by the government, or whose claims would entitle them to promotion," I have to reply that the names of all the enlisted men engaged on those occasions are now on file here, with remarks in many individual cases. These lists, or an extract of them, can be furnished if required ; but the only individual recommended for promotion has received it, viz : Sergeant Major Maloney, 4th infantry.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

To the ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 9.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 27, 1847.

SIR: My despatch No. 5 has advised you of the measures taken to meet Major General Scott's requisition for troops, and, as nearly as practicable at this time, of the amount and description of force left under my orders in this part of Mexico. Having fulfilled my duty in carrying out what I believed to be the wishes of the government, I now beg leave to invite the attention of the department to several points of grave interest to myself, and not without importance in their bearing upon the public service. I have, therefore, to request that this communication may be laid before the Secretary of War, and by him be submitted to the President of the United States:

I will first speak of the extraordinary reserve manifested by the Department of War in not communicating to me the intentions of

the government—at least in regard to the withdrawal of so large a portion of my command. Had I not been deemed a safe repository of its purposes, I might, at any rate, have been instructed to hold the troops in readiness for detachment. A special messenger, despatched from Washington when the employment of Major General Scott was determined upon, would have reached me at the very latest by the 8th of December—in time to suspend the movement on Victoria, to spare a portion of the army, including myself, a long and expensive march of 400 miles, and to prevent the murder of a young officer with important despatches, now in the hands of the enemy. But, up to this moment, I have not received a syllable from the Department of War on this subject—my only advices being a semi-official letter from Major General Scott, in New York, dated November 25, and received by me December 24; his instructions of January 3, received January 14; and his letter of December 20 from New Orleans, received January 16. All these delays and accidents would have been avoided by the employment of a special messenger, and I can hardly believe that the occasion was not deemed important enough to warrant that course.

Having been placed in command of the army, and charged with the operations against Mexico by the orders of the President of the United States, had I chosen to be punctilious, I might have declined to make any detachment from my force without the same authority expressly communicated; but believing that Major General Scott was possessed of the views and wishes of the government, I had no hesitation in complying to the fullest extent with his call for troops, and should have done so equally had it placed me under the necessity of abandoning all that has been gained in this quarter. I have the satisfaction of knowing that the troops he has required have been promptly placed in position for embarkation, and that no delay whatever has occurred in carrying out his instructions as soon as received.

Again I would respectfully state that no reply has been received to my communications of October 15, November 8, and November 12, replying, respectively, to the despatches brought out by Lieutenant Armistead, Major Graham, and Mr. McLane. In those communications I expressed fully and frankly my views on many important points connected with the prosecution of the campaign, and had reason to expect at least the courtesy of an acknowledgment.

While exercising a command which, it is well known, I never sought, it has been my constant aim to perform my whole duty without fear and without favor. The best interests of the service and the country have been my guide, and will continue to be while I remain in command, however limited may be my force or embarrassing my situation; but from the course which the department has pursued in the above particulars, I am constrained to believe that I no longer possess the confidence of the government. I can only regret that the President did not think proper, while withdrawing so large a portion of my command in the manner above indicated, to relieve me from a position where I can no longer serve the coun-

try with that assurance of confidence and support so indispensable to success.

The force with which I am left in this quarter, though greatly deficient in regular troops, will, doubtless, enable me to hold the positions now occupied. Major General Scott seems to expect that I will assume offensive operations—say, by March ; but from what I have heretofore reported on the subject of such operations, I am sure they will not be expected by the department with my present means. The terms of service of nearly all the regiments here will expire in May and June, and it will become an important question how to replace those regiments in time even for defensive purposes.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

To the ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 10.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 29, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith reports rendered by Brevet Colonel McIntosh, of the services of his regiment (5th infantry) in the actions of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and respectfully request that they may be filed with the other reports of those affairs.

I have to acknowledge copies of your communications of December 1st, to Assistant Surgeon Simons; of December 3d, to Colonel Crane and Major Clark, and of December 7th, to Brevet Colonel McIntosh; "general orders," Nos. 52, 53, and 54, and 39 and 40, [duplicates;] also "special orders," Nos. 112, 113, and 114, and 81, [duplicate.]

In acknowledging "general orders," No. 54, I would remark that Assistant Surgeon Wells was permitted to leave the country some time since, and it is not known that he has returned.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*

Washington, D. C.

NEW YORK, *December 2, 1846.*

SIR: As an act of justice to the regiment which I had the honor to command in the actions of the 8th and 9th of May last, at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and as an act of duty which I owe to myself and my country, I have the honor to submit for your con-

sideration a report of the services rendered by the 5th regiment of infantry while it continued under my command, up to the time I was wounded, which was near the close of the action of the 9th.

It is proper to state that, in consequence of wounds which I received at that time, I have not, until recently, been able to make this report. Time, and our active operations in the field, did not permit me to enter upon this duty during the interval of the two engagements. Circumstances have therefore prevented me, until this late period, from bearing testimony to the part performed by the gallant corps then under my command in the brilliant victories of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma.

On the 8th of May, the 5th infantry, on the right flank of the army, advanced, in obedience to your orders, in line of battle, in the direction of the enemy, until our batteries were thrown forward to answer his fire. This fire was received with great firmness by my command for about half an hour, when it was discovered that there was a movement of a large body of the enemy's cavalry from his left, passing around a skirt of woods towards our right flank, apparently with the intention of turning it. I received orders to march the regiment in that direction and intercept them; in obedience to which, we moved promptly to the right and rear until we gained a position which would cover our wagon train, and where I supposed the enemy must pass. A moment afterward they were seen approaching along the border of the chapparel, about three hundred yards from us, and numbering, at the least estimate, over one thousand of his choicest troops. I immediately caused the regiment to form square to receive them. As soon as they observed this disposition on our part they formed for a charge, and came at a rapid speed along a small morass, some two hundred yards distant from the first front of our square. Here they turned to the right and towards our second front, advancing within about eighty yards, and delivered their fire. I was much gratified, at this crisis, to observe the cool and determined courage of my officers, and the encouragement they gave their men to stand firm in their places, impressing upon them the importance of maintaining the square.

This was one of those moments which try the discipline and courage of the true soldier. After delivering his fire, the enemy continued to advance with energy and determination until within forty or fifty yards of our second front. When I ordered this front to fire, most fatal and decisive was the effect; many of the enemy fell; the charging column was thrown into disorder and retreated.

While on the retreat, and when about five hundred yards from, and opposite to, our first front, they met two guns of their horse artillery advancing to their support. Here they halted to protect and to give their artillery an opportunity to fire into our square. At this opportune moment, Lieutenant Ridgely, who had been ordered to report to me with two pieces of artillery, was seen approaching with the guns, his horses at full speed; he opened his fire so promptly, and with such effect, that the enemy's artillery were completely routed, and retreated precipitately, under the protection of their cavalry, without discharging a gun.

The gallantry of my officers, and good conduct of my men, were most conspicuous—all that a commander could desire. The repulse of the enemy was so signally executed that I trust it had an influence upon the fortunes of the day. It affords me pleasure to state that the gallant bearing of Lieutenants Ridgely and French, and the effective fire of their guns, was a subject of marked admiration; as also the conduct of Captain Walker with his small command of Texan rangers. Towards the close of the day, the 5th infantry, retaining its position upon the right, was thrown forward, under the direction of Colonel Twiggs, on the prolongation of the new line of battle prepared to protect our right flank from a repetition of the enemy's charge. During a portion of this time the enemy's artillery poured a galling fire into us, from which the men were, in a measure, sheltered, by being made to sit down, thus allowing many of their balls to pass over them. While in this position a cannon shot struck into a squadron of dragoons, moving through a marsh in front of us, killing some horses and disabling one man. Soon afterwards, Captain Martin Scott, attracted by his groans to observe his situation, advanced with, and under a severe fire, and withdrew him from the mud and water under his horse, and sent him to the surgeons, by whom his life was saved. Such acts of gallantry and humanity deserve our admiration. The 5th regiment occupied this position until near the close of the action, when it was ordered to the baggage train, and there reposed upon its arms. To Major Stainford my thanks are due for his prompt assistance in the field.

I was much gratified with the gallant conduct of Captains Scott, (acting as field officer,) Merrill, Smith, Hooe, and Chapman; First Lieutenants Marcy, Ruggles, Stevenson, Whitall, Deas, (adjutant,) and Second Lieutenants Fowler, Norwell, Rosecrants, J. P. Smith, Edmund K. Smith, G. P. Pitcher, and Crittenden, all of whom I respectfully recommend to your most favorable consideration. The conduct of the non-commissioned officers and men, including the regimental band attached to the grenadier company, armed with muskets, was worthy of all praise.

The strength of the regiment was about three hundred and fifty men, of whom four were severely wounded during the action.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. S. McINTOSH,
Colonel Brevet United States Army.

Major W. W. S. BLISS,
*Assistant Adjutant General, Army of Occupation,
Monterey, Mexico.*

NEW YORK, December 2, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the services of the 5th regiment of infantry while under my command, on the 9th of May last, in the action of Resaca de la Palma.

On the morning of the 9th, our army formed line (the 5th infantry still occupying the right flank) upon the ground where the battle

of the 8th had been fought. After advancing a short distance towards the enemy the army was halted, and the 5th infantry thrown forward into a clump of woods on our right, to ascertain if the enemy had taken up a new position beyond the woods.

It was soon ascertained that he had retreated towards Fort Brown, and the army in column of companies, the 5th infantry in front, put in motion towards that point in pursuit.

This position of the regiment was retained until we arrived near the enemy at Resaca de la Palma, when I was ordered to deploy it to the left of the road, so as to cover a large portion of the enemy's line, advance upon him and commence the action. The regiment extended promptly and marched towards the enemy. When within about one hundred and fifty yards of them, they opened a fire upon us with their artillery and small arms; at this time, finding the regiment had extended too far to the left, I ordered it to close to the right, and a portion of it crossed over to the right of the road and there engaged the enemy, who occupied a strong position on the ravine. Thus the regiment was exposed to the full force of the fire of the Mexican army for about fifteen minutes, before any other infantry, except Captain McCall's advance party, had time to arrive to its support. During this period, the 5th infantry kept up a most galling and incessant fire upon the enemy, killing and wounding many of them, until a squadron of dragoons was ordered to make a charge, when, immediately afterwards, the regiment advanced with impetuosity and charged the enemy's line.

The dense chapparel, and a want of knowledge of the ground, compelled the officers to operate separately and independently, as it was impossible in extended order to see but few men on the right and left.

Captains and subalterns led forward their men regardless of concert, and charged a large portion of the enemy's line. Captains Murrill, Smith, and Hooe, Lieutenants Ruggles, Whitall, Fowler and Rosecrant's, company commanders, Lieutenants Crittenden and Edmund K. Smith, with their men, charged his centre and right with great effect; while Captain Chapman, Lieutenants Marcy and Stevenson, commanding companies, and Lieutenants Norvell and J. P. Smith, with their men, charged the left of the enemy's line, routing him from his first position and taking several prisoners. Captain Martin Scott, (acting as field officer,) with a small party of men, in conjunction with a portion of Captain McCall's party, advanced on the enemy's right wing, and engaged in a deadly conflict at close quarters for some considerable time before he was reinforced. Lieutenant Fowler, who had in the meantime recovered from the stunning effects of a grape shot sufficiently to join in the conflict, and Captain E. K. Smith, Lieutenants Rosecrant's, Whitall, Crittenden, and Edmund K. Smith, with their men, engaged the enemy at some of his guns in the ravine, and carried them. While the 5th infantry was thus engaged, Captain Hooe received a grape shot wound in his sword arm, while gallantly charging a battery at the head of a few men, on the border of the ravine where the second line of the enemy was posted. This compelled him to leave

the field. About this time, I encountered in personal combat five of the enemy, and was overpowered, receiving three bayonet wounds, which disabled me from keeping the field, when the command of the regiment devolved upon Major Stainford.

The enemy were mostly routed, and five pieces of their artillery were captured before I fell.

It is but justice to state, that the coöperation of the 3d and 4th regiments of infantry, and Captain McCall's advance party, contributed much to our success. There were so many instances of daring on the part of both officers and men, that I am unable to designate among them one more deserving than another; and while I recommend them to your favorable consideration for distinguished gallantry, I perform a duty most gratifying to my feelings.

Reports have already been made of the killed and wounded in that day's action, it is unnecessary for me to advert to it.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. S. McINTOSH,
Colonel Battalion U. S. Army.

Major W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. General, Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

No. 11.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 30, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose a report from Brigadier General Wool, dated the 27th instant, which communicates the unpleasant intelligence of the capture, by the enemy, of two reconnoitring parties from the Kentucky and Arkansas regiments of cavalry, numbering in all about 85 men; also, his report of the 29th, announcing the capture of another small party from the Kentucky regiment. It will be perceived that these unfortunate occurrences have been the direct result of a want of vigilance and disobedience of orders; it is hoped they may prove a lesson to the troops. The intelligence from the front is of such a character, as to induce me to change my head-quarters immediately to Saltillo, for which place I will march to-morrow, with Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron, two batteries, and the regiment of Mississippi volunteers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, BUENA VISTA,
January 27, 1847.

MAJOR: During the alarms of the approach of the Mexicans upon Saltillo, I sent Major Borland, with fifty men, to make a recon-

noissance of the San Luis Potosi road, and, if practicable, to go as far as Encarnacion, about fifty-five miles from Saltillo, for the purpose of ascertaining whether or not the enemy had advanced to that place, and to return immediately and to report the result of his observations. He left on the 18th, and arrived at the Encarnacion the next morning, but found no troops there, they having left the morning before. Instead of returning, as ordered, he took the liberty of halting, and sent an express to Colonel Yell for a reinforcement.

Colonel Yell, on receiving the major's application, sends to me for permission to go with his whole regiment to join the major, and to go as far as the Salado. I sent the application to Major General Butler, who refused it, but sent me word by the bearer he would see me in a few moments. Shortly after, I sent the refusal to Colonel Yell. The general called at my tent, when I proposed to send an order for the immediate recall of Major Borland. The general replied there was no necessity of sending the order, as he was immediately going to see Colonel Yell, and, if necessary, he would give the order.

It appears that Major Borland was joined by Major Gaines's and Captain Clay's companies, about 30 or 35 strong, who were ordered by General Butler to make a reconnoissance in the same direction. They decided at once to continue their reconnoissance as far as the Salado; the result of which was the surprise and capture of the whole party, by about 500 Mexican cavalry, commanded by General Minon.

It is reported they were surprised early in the morning, while asleep, with no pickets or sentinels to guard against surprise. When the report was first received, I did not believe it, and sent Colonel Yell with a part of his regiment on the Potosi road, to ascertain the truth of the report; giving him instructions to be cautious, and not to advance too far, with a guard in front and on the flanks to prevent a surprise, and to return immediately and report. The colonel, however, proceeded to the Encarnacion, where he found no troops; and was about, contrary to my orders, to pursue the same course of the major, and to proceed in the direction of Salado, when he received information from Mexicans of the approach of General Minon, with 3,000 cavalry. From his account, he barely escaped being captured.

We have various reports of some 3,000 to 5,000 cavalry and infantry approaching for the purpose of cutting off our outposts and supplies. I cannot believe that any troops have advanced beyond the Encarnacion. I have ordered the troops in front and on the Palomas road to keep up an active reconnoissance on all the roads by which the enemy can approach us. I find it, however, difficult indeed to induce the volunteers to obey orders, either as pickets, sentinels, or as reconnoitring parties. Notwithstanding the recent capture of Major Borland and party, and the most positive orders to guard against surprises, two of the outposts had paid no attention to either, and went to sleep without a sentinel or picket; at

least so it has been reported by those I sent to enforce my orders, and to look out for the enemy.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c. &c.

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General.

To Major W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General,
Major Gen. Taylor's Head-quarters.

(Endorsement on fourth page of the above letter.)

By your permission I have opened this letter.

W. O. BUTLER,
Major General, &c.

HEAD-QUARTERS, BUENA VISTA,
January 29, 1847.

GENERAL: Since mine of the 27th instant, we have had the usual nightly alarms of the approach of the enemy. They all come from Saltillo.

The enemy, undoubtedly, is at Encarnacion, and perhaps small parties have been within twelve leagues of Saltillo. It is also reported by Mexicans that a considerable number of rancheros have embodied themselves, and are not far off, laying in wait for any small reconnoitring parties that may come in their way.

It was reported to me last night that a party, consisting of Captain Heady and seventeen men, Kentucky volunteers, were captured on the 27th by a party of rancheros, under the following circumstances: Captain Heady was sent out on a reconnoitring party by Lieutenant Colonel Fields. When about 12 or 15 miles from their station, they stopped at a ranche and asked for liquor to drink. It was immediately furnished, and in abundance. The men became intoxicated, and in that condition left the ranche. They were afterwards captured, and, as reported, without resistance, or a gun's being fired. I have no idea of the city of Saltillo or the troops at this place being attacked. I presume, however, until some decisive measures are taken to check them, our reconnoitring parties will be in danger, especially if they are not more vigilant than they have heretofore been.

I have the honor to be, &c.

JOHN E. WOOL,
Brigadier General.

Major General TAYLOR,
Commanding the Army of Occupation,
Monterey, Mexico.

P. S.—As I was not placed in command, but assumed, from a notice that Major General Butler would be absent four or five days, the command of the troops at or near Saltillo, hence I do not feel authorized to make any movement of the troops beyond what I supposed to be the intention of General Butler.

W.

The following is a list of the detachment under Captain Heady. They left camp on the morning of the 26th, and were captured on the 27th of January.

Captain W. J. Heady.
 Lieutenant T. Churchill.
 Sergeant J. W. Owings.
 " L. White.
 Corporal James Springer.
 " George Sharp.
 " James Kemp.
 Private A. Alexander.
 " G. Bennett.
 " J. F. Bell.
 " W. J. Clark.
 " W. Devisorruandi.
 " R. Thomas.
 " D. W. Levan.
 " J. C. Stalman.
 " J. Vidits.
 " J. Marshall.
 " W. Thomas.

Interpreter — White, Price's company.

E. M. VAUGHN, *Adjutant.*

FEBRUARY 4, 1847.

No. 12.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Saltillo, February 4, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report that I arrived at this place on the 2d instant, with the troops mentioned in my despatch, No. 11. The enemy had been reported in considerable force in this neighborhood, and the reports of his advance assumed such a positive shape, that I was induced to hasten my departure from Monterey. On arriving here, however, I found everything quiet in our front. The force which made the recent captures was entirely of cavalry, and is believed to have fallen back to its first position in the vicinity of Mataquala. Indeed it is reported that a large portion of the troops at San Luis have taken the direction of Vera Cruz. I expect to be advised in a few days, on this and other points, touching the position and movements of the enemy.

In order to restore confidence among the volunteer troops, which has been a little shaken by the late disasters, and at the same time to cause the return of the inhabitants of Saltillo, who have been driven from their homes by the frequent alarms, I propose to establish a camp at Agua Nueva, 18 miles in advance of this position, to which point I will remove all the troops, except a select garrison to hold Saltillo and guard the public stores in that city. My head-quarters will be changed to that place to-morrow.

A detachment of recruits for the 3d infantry, under the command of Captain Gordon, were left in Monterey when the regular troops were detached from this quarter to report to Major General Scott. The batteries which I brought from Victoria, and the two companies of artillery (C and E, 1st artillery) at this place and Saltillo, are greatly reduced, and as I have no other means of rendering them effective, I have deemed it a matter of absolute necessity to attach Captain Gordon's recruits to them, as you will see from my "special orders," No. 7. Should recruits arrive for those companies, the men now attached may join their regiment. Nothing but the most urgent necessity, resulting from the prospect of immediate service, has caused this temporary assignment. I trust it will not be disapproved by the department.

From "Agua Nueva" I shall address you more fully in regard to the state of the service in this quarter. I will also furnish lists of the volunteers recently captured, &c.

Our latest official date from Washington is December 10th, though newspapers have been received of December 31st.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

No. 13.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, 18 miles south of Saltillo, Feb. 7, 1847.

SIR: I changed my head-quarters to this place on the 5th instant, bringing forward, in the first instance, Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, two batteries, (Sherman's and Bragg's,) and the regiment of Mississippi riflemen. Yesterday, the 2d Kentucky and 2d and 3d Indiana regiments came up, and will be joined in another day or two by the other troops in and near Saltillo, except the small garrison of seven companies left in that town.

Although advised by Major General Scott to evacuate Saltillo, I am confirmed in my purpose of holding not only that point, but this position in its front. Not to speak of the pernicious moral effect upon volunteer troops of falling back from points which we have gained, there are powerful military reasons for occupying this extremity of the pass rather than the other. The scarcity of water and supplies for a long distance in front compels the enemy either to risk an engagement in the field or to hold himself aloof from us; while, if we fell back upon Monterey, he could establish himself strongly at Saltillo, and be in position to annoy more effectually our flanks and our communications.

I have no intelligence from the interior more recent or more authentic than that heretofore communicated. There is understood to be no considerable force in our front, nor is it likely that any serious demonstration will be made in this direction. The fre-

quent alarms since the middle of December, seem to have been without substantial foundation. I am happy to add, that the population of Saltillo is fast returning to the city. Under the judicious management of Major Warren, a discreet officer of Illinois volunteers, who commands in the town, it is hoped that the people may remain quietly in their homes.

I respectfully enclose copies of statements showing the names of the officers and men recently captured by the enemy, as reported in my despatch, No. 11.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

Report of the men captured at Encarnacion, belonging to 1st Kentucky volunteers, (cavalry.)

1. Lieutenant Geo. R. Davidson.
2. Corporal John Swigert.
3. Musician James Herring.
4. Private J. G. Baites.
5. " Cyrus Calvert.
6. " Robert Cochran.
7. " Z. Dougherty.
8. " A. W. Holeman.
9. " John A. Scott.
10. " A. Wilkerson.
11. " H. S. Wood.
12. " Wm. Whitehead.

The above are from Captain Milam's company.

13. Wm. L. Paine, second sergeant, from Captain Pennington's company.
14. Private B. S. Dowell.
15. " Wm. Fuhrk.
16. " John Scott.
17. " James Kenedy.
18. " A. Ware.
19. " J. W. Johnson.
20. " John Magner.
21. " Benj. R. Myers.
22. " Isaac Rodgers.
23. " Wm. Kelly.

The following are from Captain C. M. Clay's company.

24. Captain C. M. Clay.
25. Private Alfred Ayebright.
26. " David Barry.
27. " A. C. Bryan.

28. Private Benj. Chapman.
29. " John J. Finch.
30. " Harrison Igo.
31. " David C. Jones.
32. " C. E. Morney.
33. " Wm. Ratcliffe.
34. " John Richardson.
35. " Jacob Walker.

Privates in the Tennessee regiment of cavalry, sent to Captain C. M. Clay's company by General Butler.

The above constitute the command under Major John P. Gaines, who left camp on the morning of the 18th instant, and who are said to be captured by the enemy.

E. M. VAUGHN,
Adjutant 1st regiment Kentucky cavalry.

CAMP AT LA ENCANTADA,
Mexico, January 31, 1847.

The following is a list of the names of the members of the Arkansas regiment, captured at Encarnacion:

1. Major Solon Borland.
2. Captain Christopher C. Danley, company B.
3. 1st Sergeant Simon Cason, Captain Porter's company, A.
4. Farrier James Richmond.
5. Private Robert Adams.
6. " James Crooks.
7. " William T. Edwards.
8. " John Magress.
9. " Moses Nelson.
10. " George Ramsey.
11. " Washington Tuggle.
12. " Oliver P. Bilbey, Captain Danley's company, B.
13. " Emsey Brown.
14. " William Russel.
15. " Ezekiel P. Martin.
16. " Charles S. Mooney.
17. " Paul Williams.
18. " Pulaski Whitten.
19. 2d Sergeant Charles G. Lyon, Captain Hunter's company, H.
20. Private George Underwood.
21. " William J. Reeves.
22. " William R. Speegle.
23. " Thomas Webb.
24. " Russell Williams, Capt. R. G. Preston's company, H.
25. " Joel W. Curtis.
26. " Richard Steele.
27. " Richard Huggins.
28. " Thomas Smart, Captain English's company, G.
29. " William Montgomery.

- 30. Private Joseph Jester.
- 31. " Stephen Jester.
- 32. " Anderson Stinton.
- 33. " Andrad Marshall, Captain Dillard's company, F.
- 34. " John Finley.
- 35. " William Holman.

By order of Colonel Yell, commanding Arkansas volunteers.

J. MEARES, *Adjutant*.

14.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 14, 1847.

SIR: Since my last despatch of February 7th, the occupation of this position has been completed, by the arrival of Brigadier General Wool, with the remaining corps left in rear. The troops are now conveniently encamped, and can readily take up excellent defensive positions when necessary. Every thing is quiet in and about Saltillo.

I am urging supplies forward as rapidly as practicable from the rear, and from the direction of Parras, for, if joined by a sufficient force of the new regiments, I wish to be able to take advantage of any opportunity that may offer to create a diversion in favor of Major General Scott's operations. Of those new regiments, none have yet been reported to me, nor do I know how many I may calculate upon, for service in this quarter.

I can communicate no very recent intelligence from the interior. Up to the 26th of January, the Mexican congress had done nothing to supply the wants of the army, which had received nothing for January, and but half the necessary funds for December. Rumors reach our camp, from time to time, of the projected advance of a Mexican force upon this position, but I think such a movement improbable. The command is held at all times in readiness for the enemy.

I respectfully enclose a continuation of the list of killed, wounded and missing, incident to the operations before Monterey, as complete as it can be made from the records in my possession. There yet remain to be reported the wounded of company A, 3d artillery, killed and wounded of the 4th artillery, and killed and wounded of the 2d (Colonel Wood's) regiment Texas mounted volunteers. These few remaining names, it is presumed, can be supplied from the regimental returns or muster rolls, on file in your office.

Our last official dates from Washington are to the 10th of January. The mail of yesterday, which brought Washington newspapers as late as the 15th, had nothing from your office.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

To the ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

Continuation of the list of killed, wounded, and missing, of the army of occupation, during the operations before Monterey, from September 21, to September 23, 1846.

Names.	Rank.	Comp'y.	Regiment.	Remarks.
KILLED.—Regulars.				
Rowland Green	Private	C	1st artill'y.	September 21st.
William Rihl	"	A	8th inf'y.	September 22d.
Volunteers.				
Daniel McCarty . . .	"	D	1st Tex. m.	September 23d.
A. W. J. D. Austin.	Bugler	E	"	September 21st.
Jno. M. Fullerton..	Corp'l	I	"	September 21st.
WOUNDED.—Reg's.				
Henry Busse	Private	A	2d artillery	Sept. 23d. Slightly.
Paul Bunzy	"	H	"	Sept. 23d. Slightly.
James Lynch	"	A	3d artillery	Sept. 22. severely; died of wounds Sep. 30.
Michael Rock	Serg't	B	8th inf'y.	September 22d.
Thomas Wills	"	D	"	September 21st.
William Marshall..	"	D	"	September 22d.
Richard Riley	Private	C	"	September 23d.
Lawrence Tacey . . .	"	K	"	September 23d.
James McKnight . . .	"	I	"	September 23d.
Volunteers.				
R. A. Gillespie	Capt'n	K	1st Tex. m.	Sept. 22, mortally; died of wounds, Sept. 23.
John Rabb	Private	C	"	September 21st.
N. P. Browning	"	F	"	September 23d.
William Casly	"	H	"	September 21st.
Jas. B. Barry	Serg't	I	"	September 21st.
B. F. Keys	Private	"	"	September 21st.
Clinton De Witt . . .	Serg't	A	"	September 21st.
Herman S. Thomas.	Private	"	"	Sep. 22, mortally; died of wounds, Sept. 23.
Fielding Alston	"	"	"	September 21st.
Oliver Jenkins	"	"	"	September 21st.
John Law	"	"	"	September 22d.
Joel F. Minter	"	"	"	September 21st.
John P. Waters	"	"	"	September 21st.
G. M. Armstrong . .	"	"	"	September 21st.
Gilbert Brush	"	"	"	September 22d.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 14, 1847.

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General, U. S. A., command'g.

No. 16.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Saltillo, February 25, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the main Mexican force is yet at Agua Nueva. Our troops hold the positions which they have so well defended, and are prepared to receive the enemy should he venture another attack.

An arrangement has been made with General Santa Anna for an exchange of prisoners, by which we shall receive all or nearly all of those captured from us at different times, besides the few taken in the action of the 23d. Our wounded, as well as those of the Mexicans which have fallen into our hands, have been removed to this place, and are rendered comfortable.

Our loss in the recent action, so far as ascertained, amounts to 264 killed, 450 wounded, and 26 missing. One company of the Kentucky cavalry is not included in this statement, its casualties not being yet reported. I respectfully enclose a list of the commissioned officers killed and wounded, embracing many names of the highest merit.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
 Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,
of the army, Washington, D. C.

*List of officers killed and wounded in the action of Buena Vista, 23d
 February, 1847.*

REGULARS.

General staff.

Killed..... Captain Geo. Lincoln, assistant adjutant general.

Wounded.. Brevet Second Lieutenant Bryan, topographical engineers.

Company E, 3d artillery.

Wounded.. Second Lieutenant W. G. French, severely.

Company B, 4th artillery.

Wounded.. First Lieutenant O'Brien, slightly.

VOLUNTEERS.

Mississippi rifles.

Killed..... First Lieutenant R. L. Moore.

“ Second Lieutenant Francis McNulty.

Wounded.. Colonel Jefferson Davis, severely.
 " Captain J. M. Sharp, severely.
 " Lieutenant A. B. Convine, slightly.
 " Lieutenant Carnet Posey, slightly.
 " Lieutenant J. P. Stockan, slightly.

Kentucky cavalry.

Killed.....Adjutant E. M. Vaughn.
 Wounded..One captain and three lieutenants, names not reported.

Arkansas cavalry.

Killed.....Colonel Archibald Yell.
 " Captain Andrew R. Porter.
 Wounded..Lieutenant Thomas A. Reader.

Second regiment Kentucky foot.

Killed.....Colonel W. R. McKee.
 " Lieutenant Colonel Henry Clay, jr.
 " Captain J. W. Moss.
 " Captain W. T. Willis.
 Wounded..Lieutenant E. L. Barber, slightly.
 " Lieutenant W. S. Withers, severely.
 " Lieutenant Thos. W. Napier, severely.

INDIANA BRIGADE.

Brigade staff.

Wounded..Brigadier General Joseph Lane, slightly.

Second regiment Indiana foot.

Killed.....Captain T. B. Kinder.
 " Captain Wm. Walker.
 " Lieutenant Thos. C. Parr.
 Wounded..Captain W. L. Sanderson, slightly.
 " Captain John Osborn, "
 " Lieutenant S. W. Cayce, "
 " Lieutenant H. Pennington, "
 " Lieutenant David S. Lewis, "
 " Lieutenant Joshua Moore, "
 " Lieutenant Justin Davis, "
 " Lieutenant J. A. Eperson, "

Third regiment Indiana foot.

Killed.....Captain James Taggart.
 Wounded..Major W. A. Gorman, slightly.
 " Captain Jno. M. Sleep, "

ILLINOIS BRIGADE.

First regiment Illinois foot.

Killed.....Colonel Jno. J. Hardin.
 “ Captain J. W. Zabriskie.
 “ Lieutenant Bryan H. Houghton.
Wounded..Lieutenant Jno. C. McConnell, slightly.
 “ Lieutenant Hezekiah Evans, “

Second regiment Illinois foot.

Killed.....Captain ——— Woodward.
 “ Lieutenant A. B. Rountree.
 “ Lieutenant Fletcher.
 “ Lieutenant Ferguson.
 “ Lieutenant Robbins.
 “ Lieutenant T. Kelby.
 “ Lieutenant Bartleson.
 “ Lieutenant Atherton.
 “ Lieutenant Price.
Wounded..Captain Coffey.
 “ Captain Baker.
 “ Lieutenant Jno. A. Pickett.
 “ Lieutenant Engleman.
 “ Lieutenant Steel.
 “ Lieutenant West.
 “ Adjutant Whiteside.

Company Texas volunteers attached to Illinois brigade.

Killed.....First Lieutenant Campbell.
 “ Second Lieutenant Leonhard.
Wounded..Captain Connor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Army of Occupation, Saltillo, February 25, 1847.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April 3, 1847.*

SIR: Your communications of the 24th and 25th of February, and the 1st of March, announcing the brilliant success of the troops under your command at Buena Vista, against the forces of the enemy, vastly superior in numbers, have been laid before the President, and I am instructed to convey to you his high appreciation of the distinguished services rendered to the country by yourself and the officers and soldiers of your command, on that occasion.

The victory achieved at Buena Vista, while it adds new glory to our arms, and furnishes new proofs of the valor and brave daring

of our officers and soldiers, will excite the admiration, and call forth the gratitude, of the nation.

The single fact that five thousand of our troops, nearly all volunteers, who, yielding to the impulse of patriotism, had rallied to their country's standard for a temporary service, were brought into conflict with an army of twenty thousand, mostly veteran soldiers, and not only withstood and repulsed the assaults of this numerous host—led by their most experienced general—but, in a protracted battle of two days, won a glorious victory, is the most indubitable evidence of the consummate skill and gallant conduct of our officers, and the devoted heroism of the troops under their command. It will ever be a proud distinction to have been in the memorable battle of *Buena Vista*.

The general joy which the intelligence of this success of our arms has spread through the land, is mingled with regret that it has been obtained at so great a price—that so many heroic men have fallen in that sanguinary conflict. They died in the intrepid discharge of a patriotic duty, and will be honored and lamented by a grateful nation.

You will cause this communication to be published to the troops under your command.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General ZACHARY TAYLOR, *U. S. army,*
Commanding, &c., Agua Nueva, Mexico.

No. 19.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 6, [14] 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report that I changed my head-quarters to this place on the 9th instant, leaving Brigadier General Wool in command of the troops in front. I brought with me Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, Captain Bragg's battery, (of which the guns and carriages require renewal) the Kentucky horse and the Mississippi regiment. In the meantime, the 2d Ohio has moved forward and joined General Wool, leaving four companies under the major, at the Rinconada. The last advices from the front represent everything quiet. The Mexican army had halted at Matahuala, reduced some 7,000 men below the strength in which it marched from that point against Saltillo. Matahuala is the first point on its line of retreat where supplies can be obtained.

In a communication from the head-quarters of Major General Scott, received since the action of Buena Vista, it is suggested, under the supposition that the Mexican army had been directed towards Vera Cruz, that I should manœuvre offensively against San

Luis Potosi; and, as the department might now expect the same thing, I wish to state, distinctly, that, even were my present force in a condition, in regard to supplies, materiel of artillery, cavalry and artillery horses, &c., to undertake such an operation, it would, in my judgment, be the height of imprudence to attempt it, without at least two or three thousand regular troops, and those of the veteran regiments which have seen service.

I regret to say that the communication between this point and Camargo has been interrupted since the destruction of the train, on the 24th ultimo. A strong detachment of infantry marched down some days since, and to-morrow I shall despatch the Kentucky cavalry and a piece of artillery in the same direction. We are in hourly expectation of some arrival from Camargo. We have no intelligence of the arrival of any of the new volunteer regiments, and no dates from Washington later than the 1st of February.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 20.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 15, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose, herewith, a plan of the battle of Buena Vista, prepared by Captain Linnard, topographical engineers, from surveys made under his directions by the officers of that corps. It could not be sent with the report, but will, it is hoped, reach your office as soon.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 21.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 20, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, after the departure of Colonel Marshall's command on the 15th instant, I was advised that the enemy's cavalry was in considerable force near Marin, on the Camargo road. I immediately marched, on the evening of the 15th, with a mixed command, and reached Marin early the next morning, where I joined Colonel Marshall. The enemy had been in his

front, watching a train on its way from Camargo, which encamped at Ramas, 8 miles from Marin, the night previous, but retired on our approach, in the direction of Cadereita. After communicating with Colonel Curtis, commander of the escort, I despatched the train towards Monterey with a portion of the escort, and took up the march, with the remainder, in the direction taken by the enemy. We reached Cadereita the following morning, the Mexican force retiring in the direction of Montemorelos. Not having a sufficient mounted force to pursue with any prospect of success, I returned to this place on the 18th instant.

I regret to report that a train despatched hence on the 5th was attacked near Seralvo, some 40 or 50 wagons destroyed, and several persons, volunteers and teamsters, were killed. I have, as yet, no official report of this unfortunate occurrence. The command was relieved at Seralvo by Colonel Curtis, and, no doubt, reached Camargo safely with the remainder of the train.

To secure properly our communication with the rear, will require large detachments, employing constantly two regiments, at least, so long as a force of cavalry infests this part of the country. I shall do all in my power to protect the convoys and keep open the communications.

Of the new regiments of volunteers, only a part of the Virginia regiment have reported. The remainder is, doubtless, by this time, at Camargo. I learn, but not officially, that the 2d Mississippi regiment, by some misapprehension, has gone to Tampico. Whether it will be sent back or retained by General Scott, as was done under similar circumstances with the South Carolina regiment, remains to be seen. The Massachusetts and North Carolina regiments had not arrived at the last advices. Of the Texas regiment, I am advised that not more than *four* companies can be raised. They are probably by this time at Camargo.

We have nothing very authentic from the interior. The Mexican army, when last heard of, was yet at Matehuala, and Santa Anna was said to be making every exertion to recruit it. He does not, at any rate, seem to be detaching in the direction of Vera Cruz, relying, perhaps, upon the defences, or upon the troops already collected in that quarter.

A report has reached us of the arrival of Brigadier General Kearny, with a considerable force, at Chihuahua. If such be the fact, and if General Kearny have orders to join me, it will be a most seasonable reinforcement; but I do not attach much credit to the rumor.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 22.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 20, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to invite the attention of the department to some grave considerations connected with the state of things in that quarter. In so doing, I can hardly doubt that they have already occurred to the mind of the secretary; but, I yet consider it my duty to bring them specifically to his notice.

Thirteen regiments of volunteers, now serving on this line, will be entitled to their discharge in two or three months. A very small portion, if any, of these volunteers, will consent to serve for the war. To replace this force, we have so far, at most, four regiments of foot, and part of a regiment of horse. To what extent this force may be increased by enlistment in the new regular regiments, or by new volunteers yet to be called out, I have not the means of judging; but, looking to the past, it is not probable that it will be materially increased before the discharge of the old regiments. With this limited force, it will be physically impossible to hold the line we now occupy, and I respectfully submit to the department the advantage, and necessity, of issuing instructions to meet this case; for, if a new line is to be taken up while the enemy is in our front, it should be done before the discharge of so large a portion of our force.

The 12 months volunteers are looking impatiently forward to the period of their discharge, and this fact causes me additional anxiety in regard to their replacement.

Although my communications to the department for nearly six months have received no response, and I am discouraged from presenting my views, I yet feel bound, in the present instance, to do so, that a serious embarrassment may be provided against in due time.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 6, 1847.*

SIR: Some time previous to the receipt of your letter of the 20th March, measures had been taken here to send forth to the seat of war troops to take the place of the volunteers whose term of service is limited to twelve months. Steps have also been taken, under authority of a recent act of Congress, to re-engage as many of these volunteers as could be induced to serve to the end of the war. Though very desirable to have them remain in service, it has at no time been supposed that the number which might be willing to do so would be large. The department has, therefore, looked

to other sources for obtaining the requisite force to answer the exigencies of the public service.

The adjutant general has been directed to send you a statement, carefully prepared by him, which will inform you of the number of troops, as nearly as can be ascertained here, now in Mexico and on the way there, and the destination given to them by orders from this department. It is expected that those under your immediate command, will be full ten thousand; and that though, for a season at least, you may lose by the change, yet the arrival of these new levies and volunteers for the war will fully supply the place of those who will soon be entitled to a discharge.

In what particular manner this force, as well as the still larger one which will be under the immediate command of Major General Scott, shall be employed; how far the movements of the one column shall be with or without particular reference to the other, cannot now be determined here, and must, in a great measure, be left to the discretion and judgment of the general-in-chief commanding in Mexico. Having indicated to you the force which has been assigned to your command, the government desires your opinion as to the employment of it, under any probable contingencies, in the way most effective for the successful prosecution of the war.

Herewith, I send you a copy of a letter of the 30th ultimo, addressed to Major General Scott, relating to the subject above referred to. In that communication, it will be observed that he is instructed to confer with you in regard to your operations, and to give such directions thereto as the exigencies of the public service may require.

The official report of Colonel Doniphan, from Chihuahua, of the 4th of March, detailing his operations in that quarter, has just come to hand. By this report, the gratifying intelligence is received that with less than one thousand men under his command, he achieved a signal victory over a Mexican force quadruple in numbers, with a loss of only one man killed and ten wounded, while that of the enemy is stated to be about three hundred killed and the same number wounded. The effect of this action has been to disperse the enemy, and to place in our immediate possession the city and department of Chihuahua. But as the military occupation of that place is not now deemed important, in reference to the objects of the war, (the position held by you being in advance of it,) and could not be kept up without increased means and expense, and as the troops which now hold it in possession will soon be entitled to their discharge, the course you have pursued, in ordering them to join the column under your command, meets with the approbation of the department.

The adjutant general will communicate to you the views of the government, in regard to the course to be pursued in discharging the volunteers. It is certainly advisable that they should be kept together in their company or regimental organization, and sent to New Orleans, except such as may choose to re-engage for the war, and there be paid and finally discharged. General Scott has intimated his intention to retain those with him on the line of his opera-

tions until the end of the twelve months, regarding the time required for the returning home from the place of service not to be included in the term for which they engaged. Such is understood to have been established by former practice. If, however, those under your command should insist upon being taken to the place of discharge within the year for which they engaged to serve, it may not be advisable to resist their claim, especially, if there should be no pressing emergency for retaining them.

I regret to learn, as I do from several of your communications, that in some instances there has been an extraordinary delay in the receipt of communications addressed to you from this department. With the more important of these, particularly that of the 25th of November, advising you that Major General Scott had been ordered to the seat of war, unusual care was taken to insure its speedy and safe transmission. On inquiry at the office of the adjutant general, it does not appear that you have acknowledged the receipt of it, and I am, therefore, apprehensive that it never reached you. I herewith send a copy, with an endorsement on it of the means taken to have it reach you expeditiously. Your communication of the 3d of March,* addressed directly to me, has been received.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding U. S. army at Monterey, Mexico.

No. 23.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 22, 1847.

SIR : I deem it my duty to report, somewhat more in detail, the occurrences attending the interruption of our line of communication with Camargo, and the service recently rendered by troops on that line.

Pursuant to previous orders, issued before the advance of the enemy upon Saltillo, became known, the 2d Ohio regiment had occupied three posts on the line; Colonel Morgan, with — companies, taking post at Seralvo, Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, with three at Marin, and Major Wall, with — at Punta Aguda. On the 21st of February, Colonel Morgan was ordered to concentrate his regiment and move forward to Monterey. The enemy had already begun to infest the road, but Colonel Morgan, who had received the order on the night of the 23d, was able to bring up Major Wall's command and march the next morning.

On the road he was advised that a train on its way to Monterey, had been attacked that day, (24th,) near Ramas, and the escort and

* Published, Doc. 37, 1st session, 30th Congress.

drivers, with a few exceptions, killed or made prisoners. On the morning of the 25th, Colonel Morgan was joined by twenty-five drivers and wagon masters, who had fled into the hills and escaped the fate of their companions. At two o'clock he reached the scene of the disaster, and found the bodies of forty or more drivers horribly mutilated, the wagons burning, and several bodies thrown into the flames. Finding no wounded, the march was continued to Marin, which was found to be almost deserted. The enemy's cavalry, under General Urrea, had been before Marin for two days, and several skirmishes had taken place between them and Lieutenant Colonel Irwin's command. The arrival from Monterey of a reinforcement of infantry and two field pieces, under Major Shepherd, 1st Kentucky regiment, had caused the Mexicans to retire, and relieved Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, who knew nothing of Colonel Morgan's approach. At Marin, it was ascertained that the escort of the train (30 men under Lieutenant Barbour, 1st Kentucky regiment) had been surrounded and captured.

At 12 o'clock at night, Colonel Morgan resumed his march, and first met the enemy near Agua Fria. Forming his command in square, and marching in that order, he continued to San Francisco, having on the road several encounters with the enemy, who attempted, without success, to break his formation. From San Francisco, a messenger was despatched to Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, then encamped at this place, who promptly took up the march, and with two pieces of artillery joined Colonel Morgan, at 11 o'clock, a. m. The enemy, who had in the mean time continued his attacks, now made a final effort, but after a sharp action of a few minutes, was driven back and retreated from the field.

The loss of Colonel Morgan's command in these affairs, was three Americans, and one friendly Mexican killed, one wagoner mortally, and one soldier slightly wounded. The enemy is supposed to have sustained a considerable loss, but from the nature of the engagement, its amount could not be ascertained. We have to lament the fall of Captain *B. F. Graham*, assistant quartermaster in the volunteer service, who was killed in the action after behaving in the most gallant manner.

I would recommend to particular notice the gallant conduct and energy of Colonel Morgan throughout these operations. Lieutenant Colonel Irwin, Major Wall, and Adjutant Joline, 2d Ohio regiment, and Major Shepherd, are also entitled to notice for good conduct and valuable services.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,

of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 25.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 28, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report that our communications with the rear are now measurably secure, no interruption having taking place since that reported on the 20th instant. A train arrived on the 24th, under escort of the 1st Indiana regiment, and another is daily expected. It is understood that the regular cavalry of Urrea has retired from this quarter across the mountains, a natural result of the retreat of the main army towards San Luis, and of our precautions to secure the trains.

All is quiet at Saltillo, the troops are in good health, and the wounded rapidly recovering. The inhabitants, both there and here, are generally returning to their homes, and in the country are engaged planting their crops.

It is certain that a revolution has broken out in Mexico, directed against the existing government, and that it was yet in progress on the 8th instant, Mexican papers of which date have reached Monterey. I respectfully enclose a copy of a proclamation issued by General Santa Anna, on the 14th instant, at San Luis Potosi, from which it appears that he was about leaving for the capitol to arrest the civil war, detaching, at the same time, a force in the direction of Vera Cruz. His army is understood to have fallen back on San Luis.

I receive information that General Kearny with 1,300 men has entered Chihuahua, after some resistance, being opposed by 2,000. I know not what faith to place in this intelligence.

Two companies of the North Carolina regiment had reached Brassos at the last advices; nothing yet heard of the Massachusetts regiment, or the rear companies of the Virginia.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

of the Army, Washington, D. C.

Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, general de division, benemento de la patria, presidente interino de la republica, y general-en-gefe del ejercito del norte, á sus subordinados:

Compañeros! didecade enteramente al servicio de la patria, marchs a tomar las riendas del gobierno, haciendo con esto el mas costose sacrificio; pues obro contra mi amor propio y mis propósitos: pero este paso hara cesar la guerra civil que destroza nuestra hermosa capital! dara unidad a nuestra defensa, y impulso a la lucha justisima que sustenenros contra los perfidos invasores y porla que habeis combatido con tanta bravura y decision en los campos de la Angostura.

Mis Amigos! nunca olvidaré vuestros hechos gloriosos en es

campo de batalla, las penalidades del desierto que habeis arrostrado con heroica sufrimiento, a sobre todo que tuve el honor de mandaros. La nacion os debe una recompensa y la recibireis muy pronto por mi conducto, aun que no es esto que os estemula, a comportaros como degrios de la gran Mejico.

Soldados! Lo es la esperanza de la patria y sus mejoras defensores; debeis pues atender a todas partes e por eso dispongo que dos brigadas de infanteria y una del caballeria con sus baterias correspondientes, marchen a la defensa del estado de Vera Cruz, guardando esta frontera el resto del ejercito. Conducidos en todo como hasta aqui, y jamas demerezcais el nombre ilustre que habeis adquirido. Voya procuraros cuanto os hace falta para que podeis consumir la grande obra que os está encomendada, y estad seguros que en el peligro volvereis a ver a vuestro general.

ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

CUARTEL GENERAL DE SAN LUIS POTOSI,

Marzo 14, de 1847.

—
No. 26.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Camp near Monterey, April 3, 1847.

SIR: I have duly received a copy of your communication dated January 23d, to L. B. Kinton, late captain in the 2d Ohio regiment, and your unofficial note of January 23d on the same subject. Captain Kinton has reported to his colonel; but as the vacancy caused by his discharge had been duly filled by an election, the case was referred to me, and I have felt bound, under all the circumstances, to decline issuing any order to restore him to his command.

Upon reference to the files, it appears that Captain Kinton's application for leave of absence reached my head-quarters on the 13th of December, as I was on the point of marching for Victoria, and by some inadvertence incident to the press of business, is supposed to have been mistaken for a resignation, and orders given accordingly. Had Captain Kinton, before leaving the country, notified his colonel and my staff officer of this mistake, it would have been corrected at once, and no election held to supply his place; but in the absence of such correction, the usual course was taken and his vacancy filled. As I had authority at any rate to order discharges in such cases, and as the new incumbent was legally and in due form elected, I do not consider that I have any right to displace him. I have advised Colonel Morgan, however, that if any arrangement can be made within the regiment to meet the wishes of Captain Kinton, without detriment to the service or the rights of others, it will receive my sanction.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

No. 27.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 4, 1847.

SIR: I have the gratification to enclose several documents this day received by express from Chihuahua. Although the original of Colonel Doniphan's report, detailing the decisive victory achieved by the gallantry of our troops at the Sacramento, and the subsequent occupation of Chihuahua, may reach your office before this despatch, I deem it best to enclose it, to meet the case of failure on the other route.

The copy of Colonel Doniphan's letter to Brigadier General Wool, of March 20, will inform you of the state of his command and the embarrassment he feels in his position. As Chihuahua can, at any rate, be occupied but a very short time by Colonel Doniphan's force, which is moreover suffering for want of pay and many supplies, I shall order it at once to join General Wool at Saltillo, where its wants can be supplied, and from which point, at the proper time, it can readily march to Brassos and embark for New Orleans for discharge. It will thus be saved many hundred miles of marching. I am induced to believe that his column is already on its march from Chihuahua. The traders will have their election to remain in Chihuahua, or come under protection of the column to Saltillo.

The term of service of the 1st Kentucky regiment will expire on the 17th of May, a month earlier than that of most of the volunteer regiments. I have commenced moving it towards the Brassos, that it may embark in time to be mustered out in New Orleans at the end of its service.

Of the new volunteer regiments, the North Carolina, or a portion of it, has arrived at Matamoras. But three companies have reported from Texas.

We have nothing of an authentic character from the interior of Mexico since General Santa Anna's proclamation of March 14, forwarded on the 28th ultimo. It is rumored that General Urrea, whose head-quarters are about Linares, has been reinforced, but it wants confirmation. By means of the new companies from Texas, I hope soon to be better advised of his position and movements. Our reconnoissances are pushed as far as Encarnacion, on the San Luis route. Everything is quiet in that quarter.

The last two arrivals have brought nothing official from the United States. Our last date from your office is February 16, though we have news from Washington down to the adjournment of Congress.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY IN CHIHUAHUA,
City of Chihuahua, March 20, 1847.

SIR: The forces under my command are a portion of the Missouri volunteers, called into service for the purpose of invading New Mexico, under the command of Brigadier General (then Colonel) Kearny. After the conquest of New Mexico, and before General Kearny's departure for California, information was received that another regiment and an extra battalion of Missouri volunteers would follow us to Santa Fé. The service of so large a force being wholly unnecessary in that State, I prevailed on General Kearny to order my regiment to report to you at this city. The order was given on the 23d September, 1846; but after the general arrived at La Joya, in the southern part of the State, he issued an order requiring my regiment to make a campaign into the country inhabited by the Navajo Indians, lying between the waters of the Rio del Norte and the Rio Colorado of the west. This campaign detained me until the 14th of December, before our return to the Del Norte. We immediately commenced our march for El Paso del Norte with about 800 riflemen. All communication between Chihuahua and New Mexico was entirely prevented. On the 25th of December, 1846, my van guard was attacked at Brazito by the Mexican forces from this State; our force was about 450, and the force of the enemy 1,100; the engagement lasted about forty minutes, when the enemy fled, leaving 63 killed and since dead, 150 wounded, and one howitzer, the only piece of artillery in the engagement on either side. On the 29th we entered El Paso without further opposition. From the prisoners and others I learned that you had not marched upon this State. I then determined to order a battery and 100 artillerists from New Mexico. They arrived in El Paso about the 5th February, when we took up the line of march for this place. A copy of my official report of the battle of Sacramento, enclosed to you, will show you all our subsequent movements, up to our taking military possession of this capital. The day of my arrival I had determined to send an express to you forthwith; but the whole intermediate country was in the hands of the enemy, and we were cut off, and had been for many months, from all information respecting the American army. Mexican reports are never to be fully credited; yet, from all we could learn, we did not doubt that you would be forced by overwhelming numbers to abandon Saltillo, and of course we could send no express under such circumstances. On yesterday we received the first even tolerably reliable information that a battle had been fought near Saltillo between the American and Mexican forces, and that Santa Anna had probably fallen back on San Luis de Potosi.

My position here is exceedingly embarrassing. In the first place, most of the men under my command have been in the service since the 1st of June, and have never received one cent of pay. Their marches have been hard, especially in the Navajo country, and no forage; so that they are literally without horses, clothes, or money—nothing but arms and a disposition to use them. They are all volunteers, officers and men, and, although ready for any hard-

ships or danger, are wholly unfit to garrison a town or city. "It is confusion worse confounded." Having performed a march of more than 2,000 miles, and their term of service rapidly expiring, they are restless to join the army under your command. Still we cannot leave this point safely for some days; the American merchants here oppose it violently, and have several hundred thousand dollars at stake. They have sent me a memorial, and my determination has been made known to them. A copy of both they will send you. Of one thing it is necessary to inform you; the merchants admit that their goods could not be sold here in five years; if they go south they will be as near to the markets of Durango and Zacatecas as they now are. I am anxious and willing to protect the merchants as far as practicable; but I protest against remaining here as a mere wagon guard, garrison a city with troops wholly unfitted for it, and who will soon be wholly ruined by improper indulgences. Having been originally ordered to this point, you know the wishes of the government in relation to it, and of course your orders will be promptly and cheerfully obeyed. I fear there is ample use for us with you, and we would greatly prefer joining you before our term of service expires.

All information relative to my previous operations, present condition, &c., will be given you by Mr. J. Collins, the bearer of these despatches. He is a highly honorable gentleman, and was an amateur soldier at Sacramento.

The Mexicans report your late battle as having been entirely favorable to themselves; but, taking it for granted they never report the truth, we have fired a salute for *our victory* in honor of yourself and General Taylor, presuming, from report, you were both present.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. W. DONIPHAN,
Commanding 1st Reg. Missouri Volunteers.

Should the horses or mules of those bearing this express fail, or prove unfit to return upon, I have to request that they may be supplied by the government with the proper means of returning.

A. W. DONIPHAN,
Colonel 1st Reg. Missouri Volunteers.

Brig. Gen. WOOL, U. S. A.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 11, 1847.

SIR: Since my despatch of the 4th instant, nothing has occurred worthy of note in this quarter. No mail has arrived from the United States, and we have nothing from the interior upon which we can fully rely. It is reported that General Santa Anna has been proclaimed dictator by a part of the army, and that our troops have advanced as far as the Puente Nacional and even Jalapa. I

do not deem it worth while to repeat the many rumors which reach us.

By the orders sent in this mail, you will learn the measures taken to muster out of service the 1st regiment Kentucky volunteers. I cannot doubt that orders will be given from the department for the discharge of the great body of the 12 months regiments. I have selected New Orleans for the place of discharge of the regiment in question, it being much more economical to the government to discharge it there than in the field.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army.

No. 32.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 20, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to acknowledge your communications of February 26th and 27th, the former relative to officers on the sick list, who may be able to perform light duty, such as recruiting; the latter announcing that a detachment of recruits had been sent out for the companies of artillery.

Captain Steen, Captain Eustis, and Brevet First Lieutenant Pleasanton, of the 1st dragoons, have recently left for the United States, and will, probably, be able to render service in the way proposed. First Lieutenant French, 3rd artillery, disabled by a severe wound received at Buena Vista, is now able to travel, and I have ordered him to report to you for such duty as he can perform.

While on this subject, I would respectfully call your attention to the great scarcity of regular officers in some of the companies serving on this line, particularly in the arm of artillery, which it is so important to keep up to the establishment. The recent appointments and promotions take from the battery of the 4th artillery (late Washington's) absolutely every officer on duty with it, viz: Major Washington, Captains O'Brien and Brent, and Lieutenants Whiting and Couch. Both of Major Webster's subalterns and one of Captain Prentiss's are likewise removed from their companies, while Major Bragg, who has at no time had more than two subalterns, loses both. Under these circumstances, I have deemed it necessary to retain on duty, with their companies, until their places can be filled, all the officers thus removed, whether dragoons or artillery, except Major Washington and Captain Donaldson, the services of the latter being greatly required in the quartermaster's department. The paramount necessity of this course will be seen, when it is remembered that I have no means of replacing, even temporarily, artillery officers, who may be withdrawn from their companies.

The recruits under Lieutenant Potter have arrived. You will see

by my orders, that I have assigned them all to the three field batteries, (C and E 3rd, and B 4th,) a detachment having been sent to the 1st artillery by the orders of Major General Scott. Notwithstanding this assignment, two of the light companies are still below the establishment and short of the necessary strength to man six pieces in the field. The companies of artillery at fort Brown and Camargo (Merchant's 2nd and Hunt's 4th) are of respectable strength, but those at Point Isabel and Brassos island (Scott's 4th and Capron's 1st) are very weak. The latter, particularly, is quite unequal to the duty of guarding the depôts at Brassos and the mouth of the river. I would respectfully recommend that 40 recruits be sent to each of these companies.

The arrival of recruits for the artillery companies enables me to send to their proper regiment the 3rd infantry recruits temporarily attached to the field batteries. I shall employ Lieutenant Potter to conduct these recruits to their regiment, together with all other men in this quarter belonging to General Scott's column.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,

of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 33.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 21, 1847.

SIR: Since my despatch of April 11th, Major Chevallie has reached this place with a part of his command, the remainder being detached with a train now on its way up, via China. Agreeably to my orders, Major Chevallie has explored the country between China and Montemorelos, and has ascertained satisfactorily that General Urrea has left that region and has probably recrossed the mountains. The communications are now infested only by bands of robbers, which are very numerous in this country. Our escorts can thus be reduced much below the strength which it has hitherto been necessary to employ.

I learn that Colonel Doniphan is probably by this time at Parras on his way from Chihuahua to Saltillo, having anticipated my orders to march on the latter place.

You will perceive from my orders that we have received authentic intelligence of the fall of Vera Cruz. Our latest date from the city of Mexico is March 31st, on which day General Santa Anna issued an address or appeal to the Mexican people. I do not enclose it, presuming that it will reach you much sooner by Vera Cruz or Tampico.

It is represented by a person who has just arrived from San Luis that not more than one-half of General Santa Anna's original force was saved in the retreat after the battle of Buena Vista, and that

his march is indicated by the dead strewed along the road for 60 leagues. Nearly all the troops have been withdrawn from San Luis and the adjacent positions.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 34.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 25, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully transmit herewith the return of regular troops serving with this army for the month of January.

I have to acknowledge your communication of March 12th, copy of your communication to Brigadier General Cadwalader, of March 20th, and of circulars to the colonels of the ten new regiments, dated March 17th, 20th, and 22d.

Nothing worthy of report has occurred in this quarter since the date of my last despatch.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 36.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 2, 1847.

SIR: I avail myself of the mail about leaving, to say that nothing worthy of report has occurred since my last despatch, unless it be the arrival of a German merchant from Mazatlan, who brings recent intelligence from California, to the effect that there had been a great deal of fighting in that territory, but no general action; that Lieutenant Colonel Frémont, just before the arrival of General Kearny, had been compelled to enter into a capitulation, but that quiet was restored when this German left California, in February. He further says, that the Americans had lost many officers in the various combats. Commodore Biddle had arrived on the coast. I report very briefly the information brought from Mazatlan, thinking it just possible that it may reach you sooner than by any other route.

I am very anxiously waiting instructions communicating the wishes of the government in regard to this line. Unless I receive

advices before the 15th instant, the approaching discharge of the twelve months' volunteers will compel me, by that date, to commence the withdrawal of stores from Saltillo, preparatory to the evacuation of that city. I trust that my communication, of the 20th of March, involving questions of the highest importance to the public service, will not remain unanswered.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

ORDERS, }
No. 46. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 6, 1847.

Under the instructions of the Secretary of War, the commanding general has the gratification to publish to the troops of his command the following communication, received by him from the War Department:

“WAR DEPARTMENT,
April 3, 1847.

“SIR: Your communications of the 24th and 25th of February, and the 1st of March, announcing the brilliant success of the troops under your command at Buena Vista, against the forces of the enemy, vastly superior in numbers, have been laid before the President, and I am instructed to convey to you his high appreciation of the distinguished services rendered to the country, by yourself and the officers and soldiers of your command on that occasion.

“The victory achieved at Buena Vista, while it adds new glory to our arms, and furnishes new proofs of the valor and brave daring of our officers and soldiers, will excite the admiration and call forth the gratitude of the nation.

“The single fact that five thousand of our troops, nearly all volunteers, who, yielding to the impulse of patriotism, had rallied to their country's standard for a temporary service, were brought into conflict with an army of twenty thousand, mostly veteran soldiers, and not only withstood and repulsed the assaults of this numerous host, led by their most experienced general, but, in a protracted battle of two days, won a glorious victory, is the most indubitable evidence of the consummate skill and gallant conduct of our officers, and the devoted heroism of the troops under their command. It will ever be a proud distinction to have been in the memorable battle of *Buena Vista*.

“The general joy which the intelligence of this success of our arms has spread through the land, is mingled with regret that it has been obtained at so great a price, that so many heroic men have fallen in that sanguinary conflict. They died in the intrepid discharge of a patriotic duty, and will be honored and lamented by a grateful nation.

"You will cause this communication to be published to the troops under your command.

"I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
 "W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War."

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

ORDERS, {
 No. 47. }

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 8, 1847.

The commanding general has the satisfaction of announcing to the troops of his command, another decisive victory, achieved by the American forces under Major General Scott, on the 18th of April, at Cerro Gordo, in the State of Vera Cruz. The Mexican army, under the immediate orders of General Santa Anna, President of the republic, is known to have been entirely routed, with the loss of all its artillery and munitions of war.

The army of occupation will hail with joy this brilliant success of the American army.

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

No. 37.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 9, 1847.

SIR: The time for the discharge of the twelve months' volunteers is now drawing so near that I am under the necessity, without waiting for further instructions from the department, of taking measures for their muster and discharge. Orders have already been given for the three Kentucky regiments, and the 1st Mississippi regiment, to proceed to the mouth of the river for embarkation to New Orleans.

I have chosen New Orleans as the place of discharge and payment, for three reasons; first, it is more economical to the government to discharge the volunteers at that point than in the field; secondly, it is much more convenient to pay them there, and thirdly, it is very doubtful whether a sufficient amount of funds will be this side of New Orleans, for their final payment in this country. These reasons seem conclusive to me, and unless otherwise instructed, I shall despatch the remaining twelve months' volunteers in like manner to New Orleans for discharge and payment.

Colonel Churchill will be ordered to New Orleans to muster out

the volunteers, and as his duties will be extremely arduous, I have to request that one or more competent officers will be detailed to assist him.

I am this day advised, for the first time, that by a decision of the Secretary of War, the original enrolments and musters, made by State officers, are to govern in settling the accounts, and consequently in fixing the term of service of the twelve months' volunteers. This renders it still more urgent to take immediate measures for their final muster and discharge.

A very small number, if any, of the twelve months' volunteers serving on this line, will be willing to accept service for the war. It is just probable that a few detached companies may be found, but even that I think quite doubtful.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 38.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 9, 1847.

SIR: In anticipation of the discharge of the 12 months' volunteers, orders have already been given to put several of the regiments in motion for the mouth of the Rio Grande. Others must soon follow, and all the foot regiments here and in front of Saltillo, will, in a very short time, be on their way to the United States.

To replace the infantry volunteer force at Saltillo and Buena Vista, now seven regiments, I shall employ three of the volunteer regiments for the war, viz: Virginia, North Carolina, and 2nd Mississippi. In the present aspect of affairs, I consider that force sufficient to hold Saltillo, at any rate, until it shall be determined whether a forward movement will be made from that point. I shall divide the Massachusetts regiment between Monterey and Cerralvo, placing the head-quarters and six companies in the former city. Major Chevallie's battalion of mounted men, as yet but three companies, will be employed where most needed, and will, perhaps, ultimately be sent forward to relieve the Arkansas horse.

To enable me to make the above arrangement, and thus continue to hold Saltillo, I am obliged to draw from Brigadier General Cadwalader two of the regiments of his command, posting one at Matamoras and one at Camargo. I am unwilling to bring forward any of those regiments from the Rio Grande, until I shall learn the wishes of the department in regard to operations here, and the amount of that force, if any, that will be placed under my orders. The condition of the country between Saltillo and San Luis Potosi,

in regard to water and grass, forbids any forward movement at this time, even had we the proper force.

Authentic information of the battle of Cerro Gordo reached my head-quarters yesterday, in the official report of General Canalizo. There is nothing else of interest from the interior.

I have to acknowledge the communication of the Secretary of War of April 3rd, which has been duly published in orders; your letter of the same date; copies of your letters to Brigadier General Cadwalader, of March 27th; to Colonel Davenport, of March 24th; to Lieutenant Colonel Talcott, of March 26th; and Assistant Surgeon Dorris, of March 25th; recruiting circular, of March 24th; "general orders," Nos. 12 to 15 inclusive, and "special orders," Nos. 3 and 10.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 39.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Camp near Monterey, May 15, 1847.

SIR: "Orders," No. 51, sent by this mail, will advise you of the final arrangements for discharging the 12 months' volunteers, serving on this line. It embraces all the force under my orders for that term of service, except a company of Texas foot volunteers at Buena Vista, a company of Texas mounted volunteers, stationed at Laredo, and Colonel Doniphan's command, now at hand.

Colonel Churchill is now here, and will leave to-morrow for New Orleans, to enter upon the duty of discharging the regiments, now under orders, from this line. The staff officers appointed by the President, and now attached to those regiments, have been directed to report from New Orleans to the chiefs of their departments in Washington, and at the suggestion of Colonel Churchill, I have to request that such instructions may be forwarded under cover to him in that city.

The advance of Colonel Doniphan's column was at Parras, on the 11th instant, and the entire command will soon be at Saltillo. Orders will, in due time, be given for its muster and discharge in New Orleans.

I have no advices from General Scott later than the 24th of April, nor do I learn anything worthy of report from the interior.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 40.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 16, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to acknowledge your communications of April 8th, 9th, and 17th; copies of your letters to Major General Scott, of April 15th; to Brigadier General Cadwalader, of April 18th; and to Colonel Stanton, of April 15th; and "general orders," Nos. 16 and 17.

In reply to your communication of April 9th, relative to Major Caldwell, of the voltigeurs, I have to report that the major left this place, the 14th of March, under instructions from Colonel Whiting, chief of the quartermaster's department, to purchase horses in the United States. His address is not known.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL,

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[Confidential.]

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 17, 1847.

SIR: I herewith transmit to you for your information the copy of a confidential letter to Major General Scott. Should there be a suspension of hostilities under the circumstances contemplated, it will doubtless be general and embrace your command. In relation to holding your position, &c., you will regard the instructions to him as alike applicable to yourself.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY.

Major General TAYLOR.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 16, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt, on the 14th instant, of your confidential communication of April 17th, covering a copy of the instructions to Major General Scott, dated April 14th.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., com'g.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

No. 41.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 23, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully transmit, herewith, a translation of a letter, received on the 18th instant, from General Mora y Villamil, commanding at San Luis Potosi, and a copy of my reply.

Anxious, as I have always been, to avoid unpleasant relations with the Mexican authorities, yet the extraordinary character of the communication in question has seemed to demand at my hands a summary treatment, which will, I trust, receive the approval of the department.

I have on former occasions alluded to depredations and outrages committed by the troops of this column. With every disposition to prevent their occurrence, and the employment of every means in my power to that end, the undisciplined character of a large portion of the force has led to the commission of many petty depredations and occasional acts of violence towards the Mexicans. With scarcely an exception, and with none in the latter class of offences, these have been confined to the volunteer troops.

The irregularities, however, were only occasional, and very limited in extent, until the 10th of February, when a party from the regiment of Arkansas cavalry, exasperated by the murder of one of their regiment, left their camp at Agua Nueva, and attacked a number of unarmed Mexicans at Catana, two or three miles distant, killing and wounding several persons, without regard to age or sex. The most diligent means were employed, without effect, to discover the authors of this outrage. I will forward, by another mail, the proceedings of a military commission and other papers relating to this subject.

On the 24th of February, one of our trains, as already reported, was attacked between Ramos and Marin, and a great number of the drivers inhumanly murdered. On the 28th of March, a party composed, as I have reason to believe, of Texas rangers, teamsters and other persons, not soldiers, left a train near the above place, and in a village, some eight miles distant, put to death twenty-four men. Yet I could not, by possibility, ascertain what individuals were concerned in this atrocious massacre. The Mexicans, who were present, were invited to come forward and identify the delinquents, but failed to make their appearance, being, doubtless, afraid that they might incur a similar fate.

It has been my intention to report the above affairs to the department, but the hope still of detecting the actors in the latter has hitherto prevented me. I deem this a proper occasion to refer to them as the most prominent instances which have occurred, and which are therefore mentioned in the letter of General Villamil. While no one can regret their occurrence more than I do, yet I have not to reproach myself with the omission of any precaution to prevent them. Without a sufficient regular force even to guard our magazines and depots, I have found it entirely impossible to

enforce, in all cases, the repeated orders which have been given against marauding and other irregularities.

In regard to that portion of General Villamil's letter which refers to an indemnity exacted from the people, the enclosed copy of a proclamation, issued by me, will explain itself. I have only to add that the apportionment was made in good faith among the people of New Leon, but that, on the petition of their representatives, I have consented to suspend the collection of the dues, letting the final decision depend upon the conduct of the people. I have reason to believe that this course has produced a salutary effect.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., com'g.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL.

Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[Translation.]

ARMY OF THE NORTH, } HEAD-QUARTERS AT SAN LUIS POTOSI,
General-in-chief. } *May 10, 1847.*

His excellency the President substitute, who is not indifferent to the evils suffered by pacific and unarmed men, in consequence of the unhappy war which the nation finds itself obliged to repel, in the exercise of its rights, and to sustain its dignity, its decorum, its independence and the integrity of its territory, is not less sensible to the fact that the towns and their inoffensive inhabitants suffer devastation, ruin, conflagration, death and other depredations of similar character, which have been permitted on their occupation, by some of the troops under your command, whose conduct, at the present time, is not only opposed to the law of nations, in view of its unhappy effects, but is contrary to the usages and practices established by common consent among all civilized countries. You are not ignorant that such practice rejects as an unprofitable barbarism all harm committed without an object; you likewise know that in a war like the present, the governments which carry it on can never permit or tolerate the indulgence of the troops in every species of excess, because such conduct, besides enfeebling the best of causes, discredits the governments, demoralizes the people, multiplies the calamitous horrors of war, making it in its nature atrocious, and, above all, authorizes the always melancholy right of reprisals.

It does not belong to the undersigned, general-in-chief of the army, at this time to exhibit to the world the unjust nature of the aggression; but only to diminish and cause to be diminished, as far as possible, the sad consequences suffered by the pacific people of Mexico, from the war waged by the government which you obey. For this noble end, I have very precise and definite orders from his excellency the President substitute of the republic, who has instructed me to address you, in order that you may state, categori-

cally, in reply, "whether your will and your instructions are to make war conformably to the law of nations, and as it is prosecuted by civilized countries, or indeed as it is waged by savage tribes between each other; it being understood that Mexico is disposed and resolved to accept it, such as it may be proposed and waged; and that he awaits the result in order to prescribe the consequent measures."

The Mexican nation, in sustaining its dearest rights, its honor, its integrity, its respect, does not avoid war, whatever may be its nature, and the greater or less character of ferocity and fury with which it may be prosecuted by the hostile cabinet; and it has, in consequence, an indisputable authority to require from the chief of the enemy's army explanations as to the manner in which it is proposed to carry it on, in order, thereupon, to regulate its future conduct. Until this time, you have seen that the Mexican government, in its self-defence, has shown itself humane, feeling, civilized; and, on its part, has sought, so far as its control extends, and within the limits of its power, to avoid that ferocity, that fury, proper only to the nomadic tribes of its frontiers. It has committed no injury without use and without object, and only in an extreme case. But when it observes, with astonishment and regret, that the treacherous assassinations of Agua Nueva, Catana and Marin have not been the only ones, and that an unexpected continuation seems to give or concede authority for the commission of the like; when the ruin, devastation and conflagration of towns mark every where the march of the invading army; and when, finally, it observes, with no small surprise, that you consider yourself authorized to impose burdens upon the defenceless people, as an indemnity for injuries caused by Mexican troops, in repelling the war which your government has brought upon Mexico, you can do no less than admit that the supreme government of the nation may properly require of you, as it now does through me, the most definitive explanations in regard to your future conduct, with the view of thereby regulating its own, and that it may know what to depend upon. I repeat to you that Mexico accepts the war with the character in which it may be presented; for she is decided rather to cease to exist than to subscribe a peace of opprobrium and ignominy; but in the straightened condition to which circumstances reduce her, she requires a rule to observe, and this will be given by your explanations and the conduct of the troops of your command. If this be well regulated, Mexico will pursue the same course; but if, contrary to her hopes and desires, depredations and injuries to the people shall continue uselessly and without object, then the Mexican republic will make war in the same manner; and such war, with its consequences, will, in the judgment of the civilized world, which observes and judges us, fall upon the nation which provoked, initiated and continues it, in a manner repugnant to humanity and opposed by civilization.

I yet flatter myself with the hope that these excesses of your troops, against which the humanity and civilization of the present age lift their voice, have not reached your knowledge; and I like-

wise expect that, learning them through my instrumentality, you will, with all your authority, oppose an energetic and efficacious corrective to this torrent of calamities without object.

In communicating this to you, in discharge of my duty and in fulfilment of my supreme orders, I have, at the same time, the honorable satisfaction of protesting to you my consideration.

God and liberty!

IGNACIO DE MORA Y VILLAMIL.

Sr. Don ZACARIAS TAYLOR,

Major General of the army of the U. S. of North America.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 19, 1847.

SIR: I received yesterday your communication of the 10th inst., in which you inform me that you are instructed by the president (substitute) of the republic to address me, in order that I may say, categorically, in reply, "whether my will and my instructions are to wage war conformably to the law of nations, and as it is waged by civilized countries; or, indeed, as savage tribes carry it on between each other, it being understood that Mexico is disposed and resolved to accept it, such as it may be proposed and waged; and that he awaits the result in order to prescribe the consequent measures."

Were it not that these instructions are communicated by such highly respectable authority as yourself, I should be slow to believe that they had ever emanated from the chief magistrate of the republic, containing, as they do in my judgment, an implied, but not the less deliberate, insult to me and the government which I have here the honor to represent. Viewing them in this light, I must decline giving the categorical answer required, which I do with all proper respect for his excellency the president.

But as you have thought proper, in communicating the instructions of your government, to address me somewhat at length on the manner in which the war has been prosecuted on my part, I embrace this opportunity to make a few remarks on that subject.

The outrages to which you have specifically referred became known to me soon after their occurrence, and I can assure you that neither yourself nor the president of the republic could have felt deeper regret than myself on those occasions. Every means in my power, within the operation of our laws, were employed, but in most cases in vain, to identify and punish the delinquents. I cannot suppose you so badly informed as to believe that such atrocities were committed with my connivance or consent, or that they furnish a fair example of the mode in which the war has been conducted in this part of Mexico. They were in truth unfortunate exceptions, caused by circumstances beyond my control.

It is proper to inform you that, from the moment the American army first entered the territory of Mexico, it has sustained losses of

individual officers and soldiers, who have been murdered by Mexicans, sometimes almost within sight of its own camp. An outrage of this kind preceded the melancholy affair at Catana. I do not recall these facts for the purpose of justifying, in any degree, the practice of retaliation, for my government is at any rate civilized enough to draw the distinction between the lowest acts of individuals and the general policy which governs the operations of an army; but you have chosen to institute a comparison between our respective governments in their mode of waging war, which cannot pass unnoticed. In this connexion let it be remembered that Mexican troops have given to the world the example of killing wounded men upon the field of battle.

As you have adverted to the call upon the people of these States to make good the losses sustained by the destruction of one of our convoys, I beg leave to inform you that that achievement was not confined to Mexican *troops*, but was largely shared by the *rancheros* of the country; and that, in the murder and subsequent mutilation of unarmed drivers, it was marked by an atrocious barbarism unprecedented in the existing war.

It is with no little pain that I find myself under the necessity of addressing you in a style which I am seldom obliged to adopt, but which is fully provoked by the matter and manner of your communication, objectionable, as I conceive it to be, both in its insinuations and its tone. In regard to the implied threat of reprisals, I beg you to understand that I hold it at its just value, and that I am at all times prepared to meet suitably any policy or any mode of warfare which the Mexican government or its generals may see fit to adopt.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army, commanding.

Señor General D. IGNACIO MORA Y VILLAMIL,

Commanding Army of the north, San Luis Potosi.

HEAD-QUARTERS, NEAR MONTEREY,
March 22, 1847.

The general-in-chief of the American forces to the inhabitants of Tamaulipas, Nueva Leon, and Coahuila:

When the American troops first crossed the frontier and entered the above States, it was with the intention, as publicly declared to you, of making war, not upon the peaceful citizens of the soil, but upon the central government of the republic, with a view to obtain an early and honorable peace.

The undersigned was authorized by his government to levy contributions upon the people for the support of his army, but unwilling to throw the heavy burden of the war upon those who, with

few exceptions, had manifested a neutral disposition, he has continued from the first to pay punctually and liberally for all supplies drawn from the country for the support of his troops.

He has used every effort to cause the war to bear lightly upon the people of these States, and he has hoped by this means to retain their confidence, and to assure their neutrality in the strife between his government and that of Mexico; but he regrets to say, that his kindness has not been appreciated, but has been met by acts of hostility and plunder. The citizens of the country, instead of pursuing their avocations quietly at home, have in armed bands waylaid the roads, and under the direction and with the support of government troops, have destroyed trains and murdered drivers, under circumstances of atrocity which disgrace humanity.

The lives of those who were thus wantonly put to death cannot be restored; but the undersigned requires from the people of the country an indemnification for the loss sustained by the destruction of the trains and the pillage of their contents. To that end an estimate will be made by the proper officers of the entire loss, and this loss must be made good either in money or in the products of the country, by the community at large of the States of Tamaulipas and of Nueva Leon, each district or juzgado paying its just proportion. It is expected that the rich will bear their full share.

And the undersigned calls upon all good citizens to remain absolutely neutral, and to give no countenance to the bands which infest the country for the purposes of murder and pillage. It is his anxious desire to continue the same policy as heretofore, and he trusts that the course of the citizens will enable him to do so.

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

No. 42.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 26, 1847.

SIR: Colonel Doniphan's command reached this camp to-day. You will see by my "orders," No. 59, that it will proceed to New Orleans for discharge and payment, leaving small detachments to convey the horses, &c., to Missouri overland.

These troops have not been paid since they entered service, and although some of them would have preferred to be discharged and paid on the Rio Grande, it would have been impracticable for the want of funds.

The American battery which accompanied this column from Missouri has been retained at Saltillo. I have permitted the Mexican guns, trophies of the battle of Sacramento, to be taken to Missouri, where they will be delivered to the governor, subject to the final orders of the War Department.

I respectfully transmit a report by Captain Read, Missouri volunteers, of an affair with the Lipan Indians, near Parras.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

CAMP AT ENCANTADA, *May 21, 1847.*

SIR: In obedience to your order just received, I have the honor to report, that whilst lying at the town of Parras on the night of the ———, I was informed by the citizens of that place, that a party of some 60 or 70 Indians (Lipans) were in the vicinity, committing depredations on defenceless citizens, and driving off their stock to a large amount; and was solicited to go out and rescue from them some women and children they were said to have taken from a neighboring ranche.

Considering the good disposition of the people of Parras, generally, and more especially their kind treatment of our sick soldiery who had been left among them, I deemed it nothing more than a fair return for favors received, to render them the assistance and protection that lay in my power.

Having learned that the Indians must necessarily pass through a gap in the mountains, some thirty miles back on the road we had come, at a ranche called the Poso; I started about midnight with 13 men who had volunteered for the service, and reached the ranche named at daylight; here we posted a sentinel on a commanding point to watch their approach. At about 10 o'clock, a. m., they were seen coming. I now ordered the men to mount, but kept them concealed within the walls of the ranche, whilst with Don Manuel Ybarra and two Mexican vaqueros, I rode out towards the Indians, who no sooner saw us, than they gave chase and pursued us within a few hundred yards of the ranche. I now ordered the men to sally out, which they did; the Indians returning to the *Caballado*, where they halted for a fight.

The first fire of our men was delivered from their horses and was wholly ineffective, which I am induced to believe encouraged the Indians to stand better than they would have done. For a short time the conflict was warm and close, neither party seeming to have the advantage; several of our horses were wounded by their arrows, though none of the men, except myself slightly. So soon, however, as our fire began to tell and their men to fall, they fled in panic, leaving of their dead upon the field eight, and evidently carrying off many wounded; of whom seven more were found dead the next day. We succeeded in taking the whole caballado of horses and mules, consisting of some 500 head, which we left at the hacienda of Don Manuel Ybarro. Besides this we released 18 prisoners, women and children, who had been shamefully maltreat-

ed by their captors. It is proper that I should mention here that Lieutenants Gordon, Winston, and Sprowl, accompanied by some 12 men, came to my aid just before the attack commenced, and to their gallant conduct and good service I feel myself greatly indebted for the success of the enterprize.

Hoping, sir, that our undertaking may have met your approval, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. REID,
Captain company C, 1st regiment, Mo. Vols.

Brigadier General Wool.

A true copy.

JNO. E. WOOL, *Brig. Gen.*

No. 43.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp near Monterey, May 27, 1847.

SIR: A fourth company of Texas cavalry *for the war*, under Captain Read, has reported to me, and, being filled up here to the minimum strength, I have directed its muster by Colonel Crogham, inspector general.

I received yesterday, a communication from Captain Howe, 2d dragoons, commanding at San Antonio, advising me that mounted troops had been raised in Texas on the call of Colonel Curtis, made in March, when this army was supposed to be in peril, and that he had mustered a regiment, (800 strong,) under Colonel Hays, which marched on the 12th instant from this place.

I at first supposed that this force might be the volunteers for 12 months, organized under the call of the President, as modified in the secretary's letter to Governor Henderson, of March 20th; but a further examination showed that they were called out only for six months, and were designed to comply in part with the call of Colonel Curtis, although the emergency which occasioned that call had notoriously long since passed away. I therefore deemed it my duty to suspend the movement of this force, and accordingly issued "orders" No. 60. I presume that the department has no intention of employing in the field any volunteers except *for the war*, or at least 12 months, and we have at any rate no means of foraging this large force where its services could be usefully employed.

From the secretary's letter of March 20th, to Governor Henderson, which reaches me through Captain Howe, I learn for the first time that the supplemental companies of the regiment of Texas cavalry are not necessarily designed for this army, but will probably be employed on the frontier of Texas.

Considering that the arrangements for the defence of the Indian

frontier of Texas have been confided to the officer commanding there, who, I perceive, is directed to confer with the governor in relation to his duties, I have instructed Captain Howe to make his reports direct to your office, and if superseded by a volunteer field officer, I have authorized him to leave his station and report to you in person or by letter, his company, as I understand, being now broken up.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION.

Camp near Monterey, May 27, 1847.

ORDERS, {
No. 60. }

Any mounted volunteers from Texas, that may be in route to join this army, and not mustered for the war or for 12 months, under the call of the War Department, will return to San Antonio, or other point of rendezvous, and there be discharged; their services not being required on this line for a less period than 12 months. They will be mustered out of service by Captain Howe as they reach San Antonio.

By order of Major General Taylor.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Ast. Adj. General.

No. 44.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Camp near Monterey, May 28, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt, on the 25th instant, of copies of your communications of April 28 and 30 to Brigadier General Cadwalader, indicating the organization of his brigade and the regiments of those lately raised, which are assigned to the particular column of Major General Scott. I have had no report from Brigadier General Cadwalader since he received these instructions, but have no doubt that he carried them out promptly and fully.

From the copy of your letter of April 30 to Brigadier General Hopping, I perceive that his brigade (10th, 13th, and 16th regiments infantry) is assigned to the column under my orders, and I infer, though not with certainty, that the 3d dragoons, also, will form part of my command.

I deem this a suitable occasion to make a few remarks in relation

to the amount of force left under my orders, and the future operations on this line.

In effectives, our strength will not exceed the following:

Regulars.

Artillery proper, (5 companies).....	500
Artillery serving as infantry, (4 companies).....	250
Dragoons, (5 companies, 1st and 2d).....	300
Dragoons, (3d regiment).....	800
Infantry, (10th, 13th, and 16th).....	1,800
Total of regulars,.....	3,650

Volunteers.

Cavalry, <i>for the war</i> , (4 companies).....	300
Infantry, <i>for the war</i> , (4 regiments).....	2,400
Total of volunteers,.....	2,700
	2,700
Grand total,.....	6,350

The minimum force that should be left to hold this point, Camargo, Matamoras, and the adjacent stations, is 1,500, but preferably 2,000 men. Deducting the smaller of these numbers, we shall have 4,850 men available for active field service; a force quite too small for operations against San Luis Potosi.

We are not well informed as to the state of preparation for defence and resistance at that city, and it may be that even the limited force above-mentioned, though for the most part entirely new, could take the place; but it is quite clear that it would be insufficient to hold it and operate beyond, and yet more, to open and maintain, as we should probably be obliged to do, a line of communication with Tampico. Simply to take and hold San Luis without the ability of operating thence, in the direction of the capitol, would be of little utility, while an evacuation of the town would be, in the highest degree, pernicious.

We should march, therefore, if at all, fully prepared not only to hold San Luis, and, if necessary, keep up a communication with Tampico, but also to operate from that place, at least as far as Queretaro, a military position of the first importance on the route to Mexico.

For such purpose, I consider 6,000 effective men the very smallest force that should be ventured, and in view of the description of troops, and the entire want of well disciplined infantry of the line, 8,000 men would be few enough to enable us to operate with confidence. The estimate above presented, which is a liberal one of the efficient force, say a month or six weeks hence, falls considerably short of the least of the above numbers. What accession of force may be expected by that time I am not advised, the state-

ment, dated April 26th, alluded to in your letter of May 3d, not having come to hand.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General, U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 45.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 29, 1847.

SIR: In reply to your communication of May 3d, relative to the staff officers of volunteers, I regret that I cannot make a very satisfactory reply—much the greater portion of those officers having already passed down on their way to New Orleans with their respective regiments. You will have seen, however, that they were directed to report from that city to the chiefs of their respective departments, which will afford an opportunity of retaining such as may be desired.

I submit, however, memoranda furnished by the chiefs of the quartermaster, subsistence, and medical departments, which will probably be useful, and which I approve.

A portion, at least, of the new regiments of volunteers *for the war* have come into the field provided with staff officers in some of the above departments.

I write by this mail to Colonel Churchill, in New Orleans, desiring him to furnish your office with an accurate list of all staff officers serving with the regiments which he is mustering out, and their respective addresses.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 47.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 6, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose herewith the copy of a letter recently addressed to the staff officer of Major General Scott, touching the condition of the service in this quarter as relates to the officers of the companies of artillery.*

*See despatch No. 48. (Correspondence between Major Generals Scott and Taylor, No. 19.)

I have to request that in the approaching assignment of graduates from the military academy, a brevet second lieutenant be arranged, if practicable, to each of the artillery companies on this line, but particularly those (C and E 3d, and B 4th) serving with harnessed batteries.

Your attention is also respectfully invited to the condition of the squadron of the 1st dragoons now with this column. The recent casualties in that regiment will remove from the squadron every officer now with it, except Lieutenant Whittlesey. I shall be obliged to retain them, perhaps to the prejudice of the service elsewhere, unless their places can be supplied. The assignment of a brevet second lieutenant to each of the companies will, to some extent, effect that object.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 48.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: I think it advisable to transmit, for file in your office, copies of the correspondence between myself and Major General Scott's head-quarters since his designation for the command in Mexico.

Major General Scott's semi-official note of November 25th, 1846, is not included, having been already published, and I preserved no copy of the answer to it, dated December 26th. If a copy of that reply be on your files, I will thank you to furnish me with it.

The copies enclosed, 19 in number, are as follows:

1. Major Gen. Scott to Major Gen. Taylor, dated Dec. 20, 1846.
2. Major Gen. Scott to Major Gen. Taylor, dated Jan. 3, 1847, with enclosure marked A.
3. Major General Scott to Major General Taylor, dated January 6, 1847.
4. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated January 15, 1847.
5. Major General Taylor to Major General Scott, dated January 15, 1847.
6. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated January 26, 1847.
7. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated January 25, 1847.
8. Major General Scott to Major General Taylor, dated January 26, 1847.
9. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated February 7, 1847.

10. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated February 5, 1847.

11. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated March 1, 1847.

12. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated February 13, 1847.

13. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated March 1, 1847.

14. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated March 20, 1847.

15. Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott to Major General Taylor, dated March 17, 1847.

16. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated April 16, 1847.

17. Major General Scott to Major General Taylor, dated April 24, 1847.

18. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated May 16, 1847.

19. Major General Taylor to Lieut. and A. D. C. Scott, dated May 23, 1847.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

[No. 1.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
New Orleans, December 20, 1846.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a semi-official letter, which I addressed to you from New York the 25th ultimo.

A tedious passage only brought me to this place yesterday, and I now write by a safe conveyance, Captain Montgomery, who sails in an hour or two. I shall follow the day after to-morrow, in the steamship Alabama.

The particular expedition I am to conduct, is destined against Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of St. Juan de Ulloa, so as to open, if we are successful, a new and shorter line of operations upon the capital of Mexico.

The first great difficulty is, to get together in time, and afloat off the Brassos, a sufficient force to give us a reasonable prospect of success before the usual period, say, the end of March, for the return of the black vomit on the coast of Mexico.

I have supposed that 15,000 land troops, including five of regulars, and the co-operation of the blockading squadron, desirable, if not absolutely necessary; but am now inclined to move forward to the attack should I be able to assemble the 5,000 regulars, and, say, three of volunteers.

Of the new regiments of volunteers called for from States this

side of Texas, I can hardly hope that more than four will reach the Brassos before the 15th of the next month, the day I have appointed for that general rendezvous; and I have supposed that the descent ought to be made, in sight of Vera Cruz, at an early day in February. On all those points, and others connected with the invasion of Mexico, on this side of the continent, your advice is invited, and will be highly acceptable. Perhaps you may be able to meet me on the Rio Grande, say at Camargo, or lower down the river, and I shall send an officer to you at an early day, who will be able to communicate my views to you in greater detail.

To make up the force for the new expedition, I foresee that I shall, as I intimated in my letter, of which I enclose a copy, be obliged to reduce you to the defensive, at the moment when it would be of the greatest importance to the success of my expedition that you should be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, &c.

It is not known that Brigadier General Wool's division has yet joined you, but it is supposed that he is already on your line of operations.

This letter is written in haste, to enable you to prepare the troops to be detached from your general command.

Including the regulars and volunteers at Tampico, or on their way thither, I may now say that I shall want from you, say Worth's division of regulars, made up to 4,000 men, two field batteries, say Duncan's and Taylor's, and 500 regular cavalry, beside 500 volunteer cavalry, and as many volunteer foot as you can possibly spare, leaving you a sufficient force to defend Monterey and maintain your communications with Camargo, the mouth of the Rio Grande, and Point Isabel. The whole of this force will be needed at the latter points by the middle of January.

Until I can communicate with you again, I forbear further details, and remain, with the highest respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S.—Troops at Tampico will be, perhaps, in a more favorable position for embarkation, as a part of the Vera Cruz expedition, than if they were at Point Isabel. I propose to leave but a small garrison at Tampico.

W. S.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., &c.

A true copy, received at Victoria, January 16, 1847.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 2.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

SIR: I received here, soon after my arrival to-day, your letter of the 26th ultimo, acknowledging mine to you of November 25th.

I am sorry that mine of the 20th ultimo had not been received by you, as it would, I think, have brought you back to Monterey. As it is, I am much embarrassed by your great distance from me. That circumstance, and the extreme pressure of time, has thrown me upon the necessity of giving direct instructions, of a very important character, to your next in command. Please see, herewith, a copy of my letter to Major General Butler of this date. Should you be back at Monterey in time, you will consider it addressed to yourself. A part of it I beg you to carry into execution at Victoria, or wherever else you may be. I allude to the concentration at Tampico of the troops which marched with Major General Patterson from Matamoras, those under Brigadier General Quitman from Monterey, as well as Brigadier General Twiggs's brigade, which marched with you, all, as I understand, upon Victoria. Should you deem a garrison at the latter place indispensable, you will please leave one, and also reserve a sufficient escort for your return to Monterey, or other point in this direction. I will, on my arrival there, determine the strength of the garrison to be left at Tampico; but shall be glad to receive your suggestions on this point, as well as others.

My letter to Major General Butler, herewith, is so full, that I have but little to add, even if time permitted.

You will consider yourself as continued in the command you have so long and so honorably held. I shall not, beyond the necessities of the service, interfere with you. Your reports will be addressed to me at the Brassos, or Tampico, until I shall be farther down the coast of Mexico; I mean special, not ordinary reports. They will, when necessary, be forwarded by me to Washington. After I may be supposed south of Tampico, you will resume your general correspondence with the adjutant general of the army, at the seat of government, and report to me, specially, such matters as may be of common interest to our two lines of operations, and I shall reciprocate. Our correspondence with each other ought, however, to be full, and as rapid as circumstances may permit.

Should I succeed in taking Vera Cruz, and through it, its castle, the new line of operations upon the capital of Mexico will be opened. By that time, say towards April, we may both, I hope, be sufficiently reinforced to advance equally, and to meet somewhere near the goal; which junction, I think, cannot fail to enable us to dictate an armistice that will insure a satisfactory treaty of peace.

While engaged in attacking the harbor of Vera Cruz, I regret, no less on your account than my own, that you will not be in strength to manœuvre offensively upon San Luis de Potosi, and points beyond. It would greatly favor my enterprise, and your own inclinations; but I cannot, on account of the near approach of the *vomito*, wait for the new troops (regulars, I hope) which Congress may give us. Hence I am compelled, by diminishing your forces, to reduce you, for a time, to the strict defensive. As I have heretofore said, you can afford, and the common service requires it.

If the troops arrive in time, and I will not anticipate a failure, I shall leave the Brassos about the beginning of next month, and Tampico for Vera Cruz some five days later. All the vessels with troops, ordnance, and ordnance stores, and other supplies, as they arrive off, or depart from, the Brassos or Tampico, will be ordered to the general rendezvous behind the islands of Blanquilla and Lobos, some fifty miles beyond Tampico, said to be an excellent harbor. There I shall join them.

I believe my arrangements, of every sort, to be complete, except that everything depends on my drawing from your command about 5,000 regulars, and ——— thousand volunteers. With these forces, and adding three or five regiments of new volunteers, (foot,) Providence may defeat me, but I do not believe the Mexicans can.

With the greatest respect, I remain truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

To Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c.

The original of this letter was never received; being captured on the person of Lieutenant Richey, when he was murdered at Villa Gran. Copies of it and its enclosure were received with No. 3, January 14, 1847, at camp near Victoria.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

True copy of a copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

A.

[Confidential.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camargo, January 3, 1847.

SIR: We are in sight of the above place, and I begin this communication to save time.

Ascending the Rio Grande, I have learned that Major General Taylor has, a second time, marched for Victoria from Monterey. It is probable that he is now near that place.

The copy of my letter to him of the 20th ultimo, herewith inclosed, will explain to you my mission, and the necessity I am under of giving you direct the instructions you will find below.

That letter, I learn here, has been criminally delayed by the officer to whom I entrusted it at New Orleans, and hence may not reach its address this side of Victoria. A previous letter of mine, to the same commander, dated November 25th, a copy of which I also inclose, has, as I have learned, had even a more tedious trans-

mission. After a detention of some days at New Orleans, it was twelve more (on board a steamer) in getting to the Brassos, and only passed Matamoras the 19th or 20th ultimo. Hence, I may find no communication from Major General Taylor at Camargo, and hence, probably, his present absence from Monterey.

I give these details as an indirect apology to him for my necessary interference with his general command, which, otherwise, would only be done through him. The apology will, on the first occasion, be made to him direct.

To capture the city of Vera Cruz, and, through it, the Castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, I deem it indispensable, in order to anticipate the usual return of the black vomit—in March or April—that the whole expedition that I am to conduct should be afloat off the Brassos, and off Tampico, in the first week of the next month. Some three or five of the new regiments of volunteers (not the Texan regiment of horse) will, probably, be up at the former point, in time to be included; but my principal force must be drawn from the troops now under Major General Taylor. Those already at Tampico, and the greater part assembled at Victoria, may be embarked at Tampico, leaving a small garrison at Tampico, and as an escort to Major General Taylor; and I shall send instructions for the movement from Victoria upon Tampico. The remaining numbers needed from the same command, will move to the mouth of the Rio Grande, or Point Isabel, in order to embark off the Brassos. Tampico I suppose to be the better point for embarkations; but the Brassos may be sooner reached, and time is an element in the expedition as important, perhaps, as the number of troops to be employed.

Of the number of troops at Tampico, and assembled, or in march for Victoria—regulars and volunteers—I can form only a very imperfect estimate, having seen no returns of a late date. My information as to the forces at Saltillo, Monterey, &c., &c., is not much better. I estimate, however, the whole force now under Major General Taylor's orders to be about 17,000—seven of regulars, and ten of volunteers. Two thousand regulars, and five of volunteers, I suppose—the whole standing on the defensive—to be necessary to hold Monterey, Seralvo, Camargo, Reynosa, Matamoras, Point Isabel, the Brassos, the mouth of the Rio Grande, and Tampico. I do not enumerate Saltillo and Victoria, because I suppose they may be abandoned or held without hurting or improving the line of defence I have indicated. I wish to give no definite opinion as to either, or as to other smaller points mentioned above, but to leave them open to the consideration of Major General Taylor, or, in the first instance, (in his absence,) to yourself; and you are, no doubt, in possession of his more recent views.

[Here, (Camargo,) a little while after reaching the landing, I received Major General Taylor's letter of the 26th ultimo, acknowledging mine of November 25th. As he says he intends to proceed to Victoria, the point in the whole theatre of his operations the most inaccessible to me, both from this place and Matamoras,

I shall proceed with my instructions to you, taking care to send him a copy, with such additions as I may deem necessary.]

You will, therefore, without waiting to hear from Major General Taylor, and without the least unnecessary delay—in order that they may be in time, as above—put in movement, for the mouth of the Rio Grande, the following troops:

About five hundred regular cavalry, of the 1st and 2d regiments of dragoons, including Lieutenant Kearny's troop.

About five hundred volunteer cavalry. I rely upon you to select the best.

Two field batteries of regular light artillery, (say,) Duncan's and Taylors; and

Four thousand regulars on foot, including artillery acting as infantry. The whole under Brevet Brigadier General Worth—about this time, no doubt, a major general by brevet, and assigned to duty according to the latter rank.

In addition, put in movement, for the same point of embarkation, (the Brassos,) and to be there as above, 4,000 volunteer infantry.

Deduct from the above numbers, regulars and volunteers, as follows:

The troops at Victoria and at Tampico, less the garrison, (say,) 500 for the latter place, and the escort that Major General Taylor may need back to Monterey. And, also, one of the volunteer regiments at Matamoras; I having ordered Colonel Curtis's regiment to remain there, notwithstanding the arrival of Colonel Drake's to relieve him. Make no other deductions, unless pressed by the immediate presence of the enemy in great force.

Some of those deductions I am myself unable to make from the want of returns, and other information alluded to above.

Of the volunteers, Major General Patterson, Brigadier Generals Pillow and Quitman, are at, or in march for, Victoria, which I suppose to be within easy reach of Tampico in time for my expedition; and Brigadier General Shields is at the latter place. The President of the United States may appoint other general officers to the new regiments of volunteers; many of which regiments I hope will be up in time. In the latter case, I may take four or five, and leave the remainder to join Major General Taylor. Should another major general of volunteers be required, I shall be most happy to avail myself of your services with me, if Major General Taylor can spare you, and he be back at Monterey in time; and, perhaps, if no new appointments to the rank be made, I may require another volunteer brigadier general from your present immediate command.

I hope to hear promptly at the Brassos, whither I shall immediately go, (stopping one day, perhaps, at Matamoras,) that the above instructions are in a rapid train of execution. The troops should all move with light trains, as they will move upon ample supplies. I shall, in the first instance, take from Major General Taylor's theatre of operations but a small part of his means of land transportation.

Relying upon your known energy and good faith, I remain, sir,
with high respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General W. O. BUTLER,
U. S. volunteers, commanding, &c. &c.

P. S. I expect to be personally at Tampico, to superintend that part of my expedition that is to embark there, towards the end of this month.

The whole of the eight regiments of the new foot volunteers will be up with the Brassos, I hope, by the end of this month. Major General Taylor may rely upon three, if not four, of them for his immediate command, and make your calculations for him now, accordingly.

I have supposed above that Brigadier General Wool, and Brevet Brigadier General Worth, with their troops, to be under your immediate orders. If not already so, you will assume command over them in order to carry out the above instructions.

W. S.

True copy of a copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 3.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Matamoras, January 6, 1847.

SIR: I wrote to you and to Major General Butler, from Camargo, three days ago. I think it safer to transmit copies of those letters to you, at Victoria, by Major General Patterson's route from this place.

Five companies of rifles came with me from New Orleans, and will remain encamped at the mouth of this river until the arrival of their horses left in charge of an officer and ten men, per company, to follow in sail vessels.

I do not at present expect to take those companies with me against Vera Cruz; but I am very anxious that Colonel P. F. Smith, of that regiment, should have the command of a brigade of regulars in the expedition; and if he be brevetted, as I hope he may be, I shall give him such command. He can embark at Tampico.

Of the officers of engineers, topographical engineers, and ordnance, with you, or under your command, I propose to take only Captain R. Lee, of the first named corps. Colonel Totten, who will be with me, desires him, and I shall write to have him sent down from Saltillo.

Paymaster Kirby, I learn, is with you. If you can spare him, please instruct him to join me at Tampico. Paymasters Van Buren and R. H. Hammond are here. The three, and, say, two others, may suffice for my expedition at the beginning.

I have no assistant adjutant general with me. Probably a new one, with the rank of major, may be appointed. In the mean time, I am unwilling to deprive either you, Major General Butler, or Major General Patterson, of the major of that department with you respectively.

It may be that the troops, moving from Victoria upon Tampico, will be able, to some extent, to avail themselves of the Panuco river, and I shall, accordingly, if practicable, send some steamers of a light draught of water to meet them.

The water on the Rio Grande continues to fall gradually. Towards the end of this month it will be difficult for any of the government steamers to ascend as high as Camargo. Hence another reason for the rapid march of the troops I have called for from your command from Monterey and Saltillo.

I remain, sir, with high respect, your most obedient servant,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General TAYLOR,
United States Army, commanding, &c., &c.

A true copy: received January 14, at camp near Victoria.
W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

[No. 4.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Victoria, January 15, 1847.

SIR: The communication of Major General Scott, of the 6th instant, accompanied by copies of his letters of the 3d, to Major General Butler and myself, was received yesterday. The original of his letter of the 3d has not yet reached me, nor have I any dates from Major General Butler later than December 28th. The communication of December 20th has never been received.

I effected a junction with Major General Patterson at this place on the 4th inst., and have since been awaiting advices from Major General Scott, not doubting that I should hear from him on his first arrival at Matamoras, or, perhaps, from Tampico, whither a confidential messenger was despatched on the 6th. But, owing to the state of supplies, it became necessary to move the command, and a movement was accordingly ordered in the direction of Tampico. The regular troops, under Brigadier General Twiggs, marched yesterday. The brigades of Major General Patterson's division march to-day and to-morrow. This force will reach Tampico by the 25th instant, or soon after.

The enclosed return will exhibit the entire force now in route, or about marching on Tampico, from this point. I have retained Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron as part of my escort to Monterey, and also the Mississippi regiment, partly as escort to headquarters and partly to guard a train of supplies just arrived from Matamoras, and which I deem it unnecessary to send forward to Tampico. No troops will be left in garrison here.

As I presume that General Butler, under his instructions, has ordered the batteries of General Worth's command to march with it to the mouth of the river, and as I infer from those same instructions that not more than two batteries are required by Major General Scott, I have directed the return to Monterey of Captains Bragg's and Sherman's. If I have mistaken his wishes in this matter I beg to be advised without delay, as the batteries may still join him in time.

To the troops, regular and volunteer, marching hence on Tampico, may be added perhaps 300 artillery of Colonel Gates's battalion, and the Alabama regiment, about 500 strong. The Tennessee horse will more than fill General Scott's requisition for volunteer cavalry.

Not knowing the action taken by Major General Butler, under the instructions of the general-in-chief, I cannot now write more fully. On reaching Monterey I may be able to give my views in regard to the wants of the service on the defensive line, which it is proposed to hold.

I respectfully enclose a return of the regular troops of the army of occupation for November. Since its date some 600 recruits have joined, exclusive of such newly organized companies (rifle or other corps) as may have recently arrived.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army, commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,

Aid-de-camp, or Chief of the Staff,

Major General Scott's head-quarters, Brassos island.

A true copy:

W. W. S. BLISS,

Assistant Adjutant General.

[No. 5.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, [Victoria,] January 15, 1847.

SIR: In a communication addressed this day to your staff officer, I have replied to so much of your letter, of the 6th instant, and its enclosures, as relates to points of detail; but there are other and grave topics embraced in those communications to which I deem it my right and my duty to reply directly.

The amount of force to be withdrawn from this frontier, and the manner in which it is proposed to withdraw it, had never fully come to my knowledge until yesterday, though hinted at in your note of November 25th. Had you, general, relieved me at once in the whole command, and assigned me to duty under your orders, or allowed me to retire from the field, be assured that no complaint would have been heard from me. But while almost every man of my regular force, and half the volunteers, (now in respectable discipline,) are withdrawn for distant service, it seems that I am ex-

pected, with less than a thousand regulars and a volunteer force, partly of new levies, to hold a defensive line, while a large army of more than 20,000 is in my front.

I speak only of a defensive line; for the idea of assuming offensive operations in the direction of San Luis, by March, or even May, with such troops as can then be at my disposition, is quite too preposterous to be entertained for a moment. After all that I have written to the department on the subject of such operations, I find it difficult to believe that I am seriously expected to undertake them, with the extraordinarily limited means placed at my disposal.

I cannot misunderstand the object of the arrangements indicated in your letters. I feel that I have lost the confidence of the government, or it would not have suffered me to remain up to this time ignorant of its intentions, when so vitally affecting interests committed to my charge. But however much I may feel, personally, mortified and outraged at the course pursued, unprecedented, at least, in our own history, I will carry out in good faith, while I remain in Mexico, the views of the government, though I may be sacrificed in the effort.

I deeply regret to find in your letters of January 3d, to Major General Butler and myself, an allusion to my position here, which I cannot but consider as an insinuation that I have put myself, willingly, out of the reach of your communications. I beg leave to remark that the movement of troops in this direction, and my own march hither, were undertaken for public reasons, fully set forth in my reports to the adjutant general; one of them being my desire to place in position for embarkation to Vera Cruz, should the government order an expedition to that point, the force (2,000 regulars and 2,000 volunteers) which I reported might be spared for that service.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

Major General W. Scott,
Commanding U. S. Army, Brassos Island, Texas.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 6.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report my arrival at this place on the 24th instant. After I had left my camp near Victoria, I received Major General Scott's letter of December 20th, and was advised, at the

same time, of the murder of Lieutenant Richey, 5th infantry, and the loss of despatches conveyed by that officer.

It seems that on reaching the town of Villa Gran, on the 13th instant, Lieutenant Richey separated himself from his escort, for the purpose of purchasing provisions and forage; that he was assaulted by a gang of desperadoes, lassoed, and brutally put to death. He had been despatched to my head-quarters by Major General Butler, with some communications, the most important being General Scott's original instructions to me of January 3d. Those instructions, with other despatches found on Lieutenant Richey's person, were doubtless forwarded to San Luis. Every effort was made by the offer of rewards, &c., to recover the despatches, and apprehend the murderers, but, it is feared, without success. I have, however, in custody a Mexican, who is unquestionably criminated in the affair.

On reaching this place, I found that Major General Butler had punctually carried out the instructions of the general-in-chief. The recruits for the 3d infantry, however, were retained here, and I only wait advices from General Scott's head-quarters to put them in march for the mouth of the river.

We hear from the interior that General Santa Anna has certainly been elected president, and Gomez Farrias, vice president of the republic. The former, at the last advices from San Luis, had gone thence to the capital. The army is represented to be suffering for want of supplies, and the congress seems unwilling or unable to vote the necessary appropriations.

From the direction of Durango, we learn that an action took place at the Paso del Norte, between a detachment of troops from Santa Fé, and a Mexican force which had marched from Chihuahua, resulting in the defeat and dispersion of the latter, with considerable loss. It is presumed, that our troops are now in possession of Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. Army, commanding.

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT,

*Aid-de-camp, or chief of staff, Major General Scott's
Head-quarters, Brassos, Santiago.*

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS,

A. A. G.

[No. 7.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

Brassos San Iago, January 25, 1847.

SIR: Major General Scott has instructed me to request, that you would order the detachment of recruits for the 3d infantry, under Captain Gordon, now at Monterey, to the mouth of the Rio Grande, unless the detachment has been incorporated into some body of

troops under your command. In the latter case, it is the desire of the general that the regiment should remain with you.

I am further instructed to request, that you will please order to the mouth of the Rio Grande, thence to join their regiments, any detachments, within the limits of your command, or convalescents able to travel, or men otherwise separated from regiments belonging to the more immediate command of Major General Scott.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., Monterey.

A true copy: received February 7.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 8.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos San Iago, January 26, 1847.

SIR: I have received your two letters of the 15th instant.

There are some expressions in those letters, which, as I wish to forget them, I shall not specify or recall.

You intimate a preference for service, in my particular expedition, to remaining in your present position with greatly reduced numbers. I can most truly respond that to take you with me, as second in command, would contribute greatly to my personal delight, and, I confidently believe, to the success of that expedition. But I could not propose it to you, for two reasons, either of which was conclusive with me, at the moment: 1. I thought you would be left in a higher and more responsible position where you are, and, 2. I knew that it was not contemplated by the government to supersede you in, or to take you from, that immediate command.

If I had been within easy reach of you at the time I called for troops from your line of operations, I should, as I had previously assured you, have consulted you fully on all points; and, probably, might have modified my call, both as to number and description of the forces to be taken from, or to be left with you. As it was, I had to act promptly, and, to a considerable extent, in the dark. All this, I think, will be apparent to you, when you shall review my letters.

I hope I have left, or shall leave you, including the new volunteers who will soon be up, a competent force to defend the head of your line (Monterey) and its communications with the depôts in this neighborhood. To enable you to do this more certainly, I must ask you to abandon Saltillo, and to make no detachments, except for *reconnoissances* and immediate defence, much beyond Monterey. I know this to be the wish of the government, founded on reasons in which I concur; among them, that the enemy intends to operate against small detachments and posts.

I fear that I may be delayed here, or at Tampico, in embarking troops, till, perhaps, the 10th of the next month, waiting for transports; and again, a few days more, at the general rendezvous, behind the island of Lobos, waiting for some of the volunteer regiments, boats for debarkation, ordnance and ordnance stores.

Finding that Colonel Smith, with two companies of his rifle regiment, are at Tampico, or in its neighborhood, I shall take with me his seven companies, now near the mouth of the Rio Grande, and, perhaps, Colonel Curtis's regiment of Ohio volunteers, detained at Matamoras. My uncertainty, in respect to the latter, refers to the number of new regiments of volunteers that may arrive in time off the bar for my expedition. I shall not take with me Captain Hunter's company of the 2d dragoons, as it is dismounted. There will, however, be horses for it here in perhaps a week. I shall leave instructions for him, when mounted, to ascend the river to Camargo, to meet your orders. No guard will be left by me at the mouth of the Rio Grande. I give you this information that you may place a detachment there, at your own discretion.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with great respect, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. I beg you to make my official acknowledgments to Major General Butler, for the promptitude and zeal displayed by him in your temporary absence, in detaching the troops I called for in my despatch to him, of the 3d instant. The greater part, if not the whole, of those troops, are now below Matamoras.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

U. S. Army, commanding 2d army corps.

A true copy: received February 7.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 9.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 7, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the communication of Major General Scott, dated January 26th, your's of the 25th of that month, and a file of orders issued from the head-quarters of the army at Brassos Santiago.

In reply to so much of General Scott's letter as relates to the evacuation of Saltillo, I beg leave to say that I consider the occupation of that city, or rather a position in its front, as essential to the due defence of the line which I am now reduced to hold. I have, therefore, established a camp at this point, eighteen miles in advance of Saltillo, and shall concentrate here all the troops in front, except a small garrison left in that city. It is my purpose to hold this position, unless I am positively ordered to fall back by the government at Washington, to which my views and the position of affairs here are fully communicated.

About the time of my return to the city of Monterey, two reconnoitring parties from the Kentucky and Arkansas regiments of cavalry, commanded respectively by Majors Gaines and Borland, of those regiments, having effected a junction at Encarnacion, some thirty miles in advance of this position, were surprised by a large party of Mexican cavalry and taken prisoners; one man only effecting his escape, on the following day. A small party of Kentucky cavalry, under Captain Heady, which was sent out to gain information of the first detachment, was also surprised and captured a day or two afterwards. These captures include nearly one hundred officers and men. From the information we have received, there can be no doubt that they all resulted from carelessness and want of vigilance; and, in the first instance, at least, from direct disobedience of orders.

The frequent alarms in this quarter, since the middle of December, seem to have had no substantial foundation. The only force which has approached this position, has been the one of cavalry which made the above captures, and which was distinctly invited by the extreme want of caution of our own parties. It is understood that that force has fallen back to Mataguala, and it is even reported that large detachments have been made from San Luis in the direction of Vera Cruz, which I think not improbable.

You will perceive from my "special orders," No. 7, that the detachment of recruits, under Captain Gordon, at least so much of it as came forward to Monterey, has been temporarily distributed among the artillery companies, serving in this quarter. Those companies, except Captain Washington's, had become so much reduced in effectives as to render some immediate measures necessary to make them efficient for field service; and I deemed the necessities of the case, and the great importance of the arm of artillery in my present position, sufficient to warrant me in retaining the recruits. Should recruits for the artillery arrive, (and I have addressed the adjutant general on the subject,) those now "temporarily attached" to companies, in this quarter, will be sent to join their proper regiment.

Before I left Monterey, orders had been given, by Major General Butler, for all convalescents, &c., to proceed to their regiments below, under the command of Major Alexander, 1st Tennessee volunteers. This detachment included the men of Lieutenant Kearny's company, who were sent as Lieutenant Richey's escort to Victoria. Most of their horses had been broken down on that route.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,

*A. D. C., or chief of the staff, Major General Scott's
Head-quarters, Brassos Santiago.*

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 10.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 15, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 26th ultimo, reporting your arrival at Monterey, the murder of Lieutenant Richey, and the loss of despatches entrusted to him, &c.; &c.

Previous to the receipt of your communication, a well authenticated report of the murder of Lieutenant Richey had reached Major General Scott, who has instructed me to communicate for your information the following extract from his despatch, of the 4th instant, to the Secretary of War: "If Lieutenant Richey (reported among the slain) had not time to destroy the despatches about his person, (which is highly improbable,) General Santa Anna, at San Luis de Potosi, had them, no doubt, in four days after their capture! It is consequently more than probable that, before this time, the greater part of the Mexican army, lately assembled at San Luis de Potosi, has reached Vera Cruz or its vicinity. Major General Taylor's mind has, no doubt, ere this, arrived at the same conclusion; and I shall write to suggest to him, at his own discretion, the advantage of manœuvring offensively, in the direction of San Luis de Potosi, after being partially reinforced with some of the new regiments of volunteers. The suggestions would be unnecessary, but for the intimations he has received to stand on the defensive."

General orders, No. 6, of the 30th ultimo, herewith, will have made you acquainted with the proportion of new volunteers allotted at that date to you; and the following extract from the despatch of the general-in-chief to the Secretary of War, of the 4th instant, explains his views in making that allotment, as well as the subsequent circumstances that have changed it: "I am becoming exceedingly anxious for the arrival of all the vessels that are due. The season for operations on the coast is already short, and I am personally wanted at Tampico and Lobos. I cannot, however, leave here without some certainty as to the near approach of essentials.

"The 1st Pennsylvania regiment of volunteers, the Louisiana volunteers, and a part of the New York volunteers, had passed this place before my general orders, No. 6, of the 30th ultimo. At date, I intended to take with me four regiments of the new volunteers only, leaving the remainder for Major General Taylor. The three mentioned being up, in whole or in part, were ordered to Lobos; and wishing, as far as practicable, to keep regiments of the same State together, the 2d Pennsylvania was designated (in orders No. 6) to follow, making the four regiments. This regiment and the 2d Mississippi were then known to be at New Orleans, where they have been detained, I learn, by an unusual degree of sickness. When the latter comes up, it will go, under that order, to join the 1st Mississippi regiment, with Major General Taylor.

"But a fifth, the South Carolina regiment, has, by some mistake at New Orleans, sailed, I learn, *direct* from Mobile for Lobos. This I do not now regret, as information received yesterday makes

it necessary that the expedition I am to conduct should be augmented to the utmost within my power."

I enclose, herewith, special orders, No. 21, detaching two assistant surgeons, from Matamoras, for service with Brigadier General Worth's division. The great deficiency of medical officers with the troops rendered this order necessary; and the general-in-chief has instructed the senior surgeon at Matamoras to supply any necessary additional medical aid that may be required at his general hospital, by hiring physicians. Colonel Clarke, commanding at Matamoras, and Major Gardner, commanding Point Isabel, have also been ordered, at their own request, to join their respective regiments.

Captain Hunter's company, 2d dragoons, will, as soon as it has been mounted, rejoin your command. Colonel Curtis's Ohio regiment, on the 28th ultimo, also received instructions from the general-in-chief to comply with the orders it had received, previous to its detention at Matamoras by Major General Scott.

On the 31st ultimo, the general-in-chief instructed the commanding officer at Matamoras not to allow certain goods, belonging to the commercial house of Charles Udhe & Co., of Matamoras, which goods are now said to be stored in that city, under the care of our military authority, to be transferred from their present place of deposit, until the decision of the Secretary of the Treasury, now daily to be expected, shall be received. This order was given in consequence of its being alleged that those goods were now demanded by the marshal of Texas, in order to be transferred to Galveston for adjudication, although they were never landed on the left bank of the Rio Grande, and therefore, it may be, never within the limits of Texas.

The foregoing statement embraces every case in which the general-in-chief has exercised any direct authority within the limits of your command, except in cases heretofore communicated to you, and excepting that Major C. Thomas, quartermaster, who accompanied Brigadier General Worth, has been relieved from duty with General Worth's division, and ordered to Matamoras; and that Captain Cross, A. Q. M., has been assigned to duty with that division.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

P. S. Major General Scott has desired me to add that but one transport has yet arrived for the troops to be embarked at this place and Tampico, though all are daily expected.

I have the honor to be, &c., &c.,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. G.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

U. S. A., commanding, &c. &c. &c., Monterey, Mexico.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G.

[No. 11.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Brassos Santiago, February 13, 1847.

SIR: I am instructed by Major General Scott to say, that by the time Captain Washington's harnessed battery, of the 4th artillery, can reach Vera Cruz, he hopes to be in a condition to advance into the interior of Mexico, when the battery will be highly useful to him. He desires, therefore, that you will order that company to this place, to follow him.

I am further instructed to say, that the general is still in the midst of uncertainties concerning the approach of new volunteers, transports, ordnance, ordnance stores, &c. He is very desirous of being at Tampico, where his presence is much needed, as well as at Lobos; but he cannot leave this place, until it is at least certain that a sufficient number of transports will arrive for the embarkation of Brevet Brigadier General Worth's brigade. But one regiment, the 8th, or rather the greater part of it, has yet been embarked. Four ships are, however, reported as off this bar, although they have not yet come to anchor. Should they prove to be transports, the general-in-chief hopes that Brevet Brigadier General Worth's brigade may be embarked in a few days, and that he, with some 300 men, will be able to leave here in the steamer Massachusetts to-morrow.

Before leaving Washington in November last, the general-in-chief had fixed upon the 15th of January as the day on which it was desirable that transport ships, with supplies, &c., for his expedition, should be here. Ten of those transports were to come from the Atlantic ports, and the remainder from New Orleans. But one has yet arrived, (from New Orleans,) and that was at once despatched with the 8th infantry to Lobos. The delay of those from the Atlantic ports renders it now unsafe to count upon them, and every effort has, consequently, been made to render vessels off the Brassos available for this purpose: Procuring water casks, in sufficient numbers, has been one great difficulty, which has only been partially surmounted. By our last advices from New Orleans, received the 9th instant, the ships, after great delays in getting crews, were nearly ready to sail, so that we may confidently hope that a part of the transports will not be much longer delayed.

The ordnance and ordnance stores for the contemplated expedition are yet mostly behind.

You will have received general orders, Nos. 15, 16, and 17, dated respectively the 9th, 11th, and 12th, instant. Captain Merchant's company, required by general orders, [No. 15, to replace Captain Lowd's at Fort Brown, has just gone up the Rio Grande.

The special orders, herewith, together with the enclosed copy of a letter to Colonel Drake, commanding at Matamoras, embrace all other cases in which the general-in-chief has exercised any direct authority over your command, since the date of my letter of the 5th instant.

The detachment of Lieutenant Colonel May's squadron of dragoons, brought by Brevet Brigadier General Worth to the mouth of the Rio Grande, under the supposition that the squadron would soon

follow, the general-in-chief has ordered to join their companies at Monterey; and he was pleased to learn, through Captain Graham, your intention that the detachment of Kearny's troop, left behind, should soon follow their company. The quartermaster at this place will have instructions to forward all detachments, belonging to the more immediate command of Major General Scott, that have been separated from their regiments or companies, upon their arrival here.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
A. A. A. General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., &c., Monterey.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 12.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, February 13, 1847.

SIR: The joint resolution of Congress, of which I enclose herewith a copy, was transmitted by the President on the 19th of November, and received by me while en route to Victoria. Nearly all the troops interested in the resolution being now withdrawn from my immediate command, I cannot comply with the instructions of the President, to communicate to them the first two resolutions. It still seems proper that they should find a place in the records of the different regiments and corps, and I have accordingly to request that you will promulgate, in such manner as Major General Scott may approve, the resolutions in question, to all the troops serving under his orders that participated in the service of the army on the Rio Grande in May last.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C. or Chief of the Staff,
Major General Scott's Head-quarters,
Expedition against Vera Cruz.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 13.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, March 1, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the general-in-chief, that having received information which left no doubt that the enemy was assembling in very heavy force at Encarnacion, 30 miles in my front, under the immediate orders of General Santa Anna, I broke up my camp at this place, on the 21st of February, and took up a strong position, about seven miles in front of Saltillo. The enemy made his appearance on the 22d, and at 11 o'clock of that day I received from General Santa Anna a summons to surrender at discretion, which I declined. The action was commenced in the afternoon, between the light troops on the left of our position, and was resumed the following morning; the enemy making a heavy effort to force our left flank. A succession of obstinate contests ensued, until night put an end to the battle. The enemy was repulsed in every effort to force our line, and finally withdrew, under cover of the night, to the position of Agua Nueva. His rear column evacuated this place on the 27th of February, and his entire army is now in retreat towards San Luis, greatly disorganized. It is not probable that he will make another effort in this direction, or that the troops which fought here, and which are completely demoralized, can render efficient service at any other point.

Our force in the field, at the commencement of the action, did not exceed 4,500 men, while that of the enemy, as stated by General Santa Anna in his summons, and confirmed from many sources, was 20,000, with from 15 to 20 pieces of artillery, some of them of heavy calibre. Our loss, so far as ascertained, is 264 killed, 450 wounded, and 26 missing; that of the enemy is moderately estimated at 1,500 killed and wounded, and will probably reach 2,000, besides a great number of deserters. We took a sufficient number of prisoners, to ransom all those now in the hands of the Mexicans, and arrangements for their exchange have been made.

Among our killed are many officers of distinguished merit: Captain Lincoln, assistant adjutant general, Colonel Hardin, Illinois volunteers, Colonel McKee, and Lieutenant Colonel Clay, Kentucky volunteers, and Colonel Yell, Arkansas volunteers, are the most conspicuous. Captain Lincoln was the only regular officer killed. Captain Steen, 1st dragoons, and Lieutenant French, 3d artillery, were severely wounded. I write in haste, as the express is about leaving.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,

A. D. C., or Chief of the Staff,

Major General Scott's Head-quarters.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 14.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, March 20, 1847.

SIR: In reply to so much of your communication of February 13 as relates to despatching Captain Washington's battery to Vera Cruz, I beg leave to say that I cannot possibly dispense with the services of that battery on this line, and must, therefore, decline sending it as desired. With the enemy still in our front, that battery is as essential to us, as it was in the action of February 23, when we should inevitably have been defeated, had our artillery been less numerous or less efficient than it was.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,
A. D. C., or Chief of the Staff,
Maj. Gen. Scott's Head-quarters, Mexico.

[No. 15.]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Camp Washington, before Vera Cruz, March 17, 1847.

GENERAL: I am instructed by the general-in-chief to transmit his general orders announcing to this army your recent victory over Santa Anna. The general-in-chief desires briefly to add his hearty congratulations to yourself and army; for comment on such glorious results would be superfluous.

In the afternoon of the 9th instant, the army before Vera Cruz effected a descent on the coast near Sacrificios, from the open sea, and about two and a half miles from the city and castle of Vera Cruz, under the ineffectual fire of both. No direct opposition was offered at the landing; but the troops had some skirmishing in taking up the line of investment.

At the time of landing, not one wagon or mule was up, and but two-sevenths of the ordnance. Since then, we have had nothor upon nothor to contend with, and have only succeeded in landing subsistence for immediate consumption, some camp equipage, and the light batteries.

To-day is clear, and we hope rapidly to complete the necessary work preliminary to opening our batteries upon the town and castle. Great labors have already been performed by the troops in opening and occupying our lines of seven miles in extent over difficult sand hills and through dense chapparal.

From intercepted despatches we learn that the enemy number 5,000 men in Vera Cruz, besides the garrison of the castle, and are scant of provisions in the former. The castle has supplies for some weeks.

The garrison left at Tampico consists of the Louisiana regiment, Maryland and District of Columbia battalion, and a company of United States artillery, about 1,200 in all, under Colonel Gates, 3d artillery.

We have had authentic accounts of a revolution in the city of Mexico, and the discord between the contending factions seems as yet not to be allayed.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c. &c. &c.

A true copy: received April 12.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 16.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, April 16, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully acknowledge the receipt of your communication of March 17, with which we likewise received authentic intelligence of the capture of Vera Cruz.

As I consider it possible that the general-in-chief may have expected offensive operations on my part in the direction of San Luis, after the result of the battle of Buena Vista, I desire to state that without a nucleus, say, 2 or 3,000 men, of regular infantry, inured to war, such operations over an extensive line, destitute of supplies, would in my judgment have been uncertain and hazardous in the extreme. This opinion has been communicated to the Department of War.

But leaving aside considerations growing out of the description of troops, it is proper to remark that a large force is now constantly employed in keeping open our communications with the Rio Grande, which were at one time entirely cut off by the cavalry of General Urrea. Heavy escorts of cavalry and foot, with occasionally a piece of artillery, are sent with the weekly trains, thus withdrawing a large and efficient force from any service in front.

I trust, however, that the recent service of this army in front of Saltillo, though of a defensive character, will yet have had the effect of a strong diversion in favor of the operations from Vera Cruz.

I have the gratification to report that a column of Missouri volunteers, under Colonel Doniphan, entered Chihuahua on the 1st of March, after defeating the Mexican troops with great slaughter on the previous day, at the Sacramento river. Our force was but 924 men, with 6 pieces of volunteer artillery, under Major Clark and Captain Weightman. The Mexicans numbered from 3,500 to 4,000, and occupied an entrenched position with 10 pieces of artillery. Their loss was 300 killed and 500 wounded, while ours was very trifling—1 man killed, 1 mortally, and 7 otherwise wounded. This disparity of loss seems incredible; but I have it from the official report of Colonel Doniphan. That officer was ordered to report to General Wool, and his men are greatly in want of supplies. I have ordered the command to Saltillo, deeming this

their best route to the United States. It has become, therefore, a matter of necessity to evacuate Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*,

Major General Scott's Head-quarters.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 17.]

JALAPA, April 24, 1847.

MY DEAR GENERAL: I am wishing to communicate with you and in the smallest space. I hear with joy that you are at San Luis de Potosi, and, perhaps, in full march near the capital. May continued success attend you! This army has added something to the glory obtained by yours. General orders, No. 80, I hope to send with this note. Delayed at Vera Cruz by the want of transportation, we began to advance the 8th instant, and obtained, the 18th, at the pass of Cerro Gordo, (21 miles below,) a signal victory; 3,000 prisoners and twice as many small arms, 43 pieces of artillery, 7 colors, 5 generals, (besides one killed,) ammunition, &c., &c. Your old prisoner, La Vega, is gone again to the United States. Santa Anna, Canalizo, Ampudia, &c., &c., escaped. The pursuit was vigorous. Some stores were taken here; some abandoned artillery, at La Hoya, a terrible pass, 10 miles ahead; and at Perote 66 pieces, ammunition, &c., &c. Mexico has no longer an army. The foot is nearly dissolved, or certainly much dispersed, and perhaps there are not 15 guns in Mexico, and on this side. Our advance is in the castle of Perote. Thence to the capital hardly a show of resistance is to be expected. Yet we cannot, at once, advance in force. We are obliged to look to the rear. The yellow fever at Vera Cruz and on the road, 50 miles this way, may soon cut us off from our depôt. Deep sand, disease and bands of exasperated rancheros constitute difficulties. With an inadequate train we are endeavoring to get here essentials, before heat and disease cut us off from Vera Cruz. Our cavalry is already meagre, and, from escorting, becoming daily more so. Worth, however, will march from Perote upon Puebla, in a day or two, to be replaced by Patterson or Twiggs. We shall follow, and be with the advance, as soon as the essentials are secured; ammunition, medicines, clothing, (all behind,) salt, &c., &c. A small siege train, and half ammunition, are up. We must subsist on the country, paying for what is brought in, &c. I am much embarrassed with the old volunteers, in reference to their return, through the yellow fever, if late in May, or in June, and I am wholly ignorant of the approach of the new regiments lately authorized. The discharge of the former, depends on the approach of the latter, and the movement of each may be arrested by the vomito. Yet depôts, along a line of 275

miles, will be needed, and a competent fighting force at the head of operations. When I may advance beyond Puebla, is therefore yet doubtful. I shall feel my way according to information. The resources of the country are not abundant, or not near the road, except to a limited extent. If I were sure that you were at San Luis de Potosi, and in a condition to advance, I should see my way rather better. I do not mean in respect to *fighting* dangers, for I doubt whether we (or either of us) will have another siege or battle; but in respect to overtures for a *peace* or an *armistice*. As yet no such overture has been heard of. An armistice, if strictly observed by the enemy, would give security to our line of communications with main depôts, but still liable to be cut off from the principal and nearer one (Vera Cruz) by yellow fever there, and for fifty miles this side. Within that distance I doubt whether I can hazard a depôt or garrison. I suppose that your occupation of San Luis de Potosi and advances upon the capital might increase the chances of a peace or an armistice; but many intelligent persons believe that to occupy the capital and fifty other important points would not end the war, and that the enemy, with an army, would still hold out and operate against our trains, small parties and stragglers, with rancheros on the guerilla plan. Let me hear from you by the return of the bearer, and by others as you may. I am only allowed this small piece of paper to be concealed.

Most truly yours,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Major General TAYLOR, &c., &c., &c.

A true copy: received May 14.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

{No. 18.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 16, 1847.

SIR: I had the honor, on the 14th instant, to receive the communication of Major General Scott, dated April 24th, at Jalapa. It was brought as far as Tampico by a courier, and despatched thence via the Brossos and Camargo. I am compelled likewise to send my answer by the Brassos.

I beg you to convey to Major General Scott my sincerest congratulations, and those of this division of the army, upon the brilliant victory of Cerro Gordo. I had the satisfaction to announce it in orders on the 8th instant, having that day seen the official report of General Canalizo. We all trust that this decisive blow may incline the enemy to peace.

I regret to find that the general-in-chief seems to have expected an early forward movement of this column upon San Luis Potosi. In my communication of April 16th, I distinctly said that such movement was not to be expected with the means then at my disposal. It will be recollected that nearly my entire force at that time consisted of twelve months' volunteers, save a few companies of regular artillery and dragoons. The four regiments of volun-

teer infantry *for the war*, assigned to this line, were extremely tardy in their arrival, and one of them (2d Mississippi) was and still is disabled by disease. Of the Texas cavalry, but three companies have been raised. My whole dependence, then, has been upon the twelve months' volunteers. Admitting that it were prudent to penetrate as far as San Luis, with an infantry force of that description, yet the early period of their discharge would have imposed the necessity of a speedy return and consequent evacuation of the place. An occupation, under such circumstances, would of course lead to no good result, and I deemed it best to make no demonstration upon San Luis until we should be prepared to hold it permanently.

I have adverted above only to the difficulties arising from the description of troops on this line and their early discharge. Other and serious obstacles to a march on San Luis exist at this time, there being a scarcity of water on the road, and absolutely no forage or grass for our animals. With every disposition, therefore, to co-operate with the general-in-chief, and contribute, however little, to the common result, I have so far been prevented by circumstances from making any forward movement.

The new regular regiments have begun to arrive at the Brassos. To enable us to hold this point and Saltillo, after the departure of the twelve months' volunteers, (now beginning to fall back,) I have been obliged to call on Brigadier General Cadwalader, commanding these new levies, for two regiments to hold the river. Until I learn what portion of this additional force will be placed under my orders for operations in this direction, I shall make no further draft upon it, presuming that at least some of the regiments will receive orders for Vera Cruz. In the meantime, General Cadwalader is instructed to establish a healthy camp of instruction, perhaps near Mier, and to obey promptly and to the fullest extent any requisition for troops which he may receive from General Scott's head-quarters.

If troops enough shall be placed under my orders to enable me to organize a column of 6,000 men, I will advance on San Luis as soon as I can be sure of finding forage or at least grass on the route. Our cavalry and artillery are getting into excellent condition for service.

All is quiet in this quarter. Colonel Doniphan's command is near Saltillo, his advance being at Parras on the 11th instant. The approaching discharge of his men obliged him to evacuate Chihuahua.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A.; commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. Scott,

A. Asst. Adj. Gen., Major General Scott's

Head-quarters, via Vera Cruz.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

[No. 19.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, May 23, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave to call your attention to the condition of some of the artillery companies serving on this line in regard to subalterns, and to request that the general-in-chief will order such assignments and transfers as will render efficient at least the harnessed batteries.

1. Captain Sherman's battery (3d artillery) has but one of its first lieutenants (Brevet Captain Thomas) serving with it. Lieutenant Reynolds, who is doing duty in that capacity, belongs to another company. Lieutenant Beckwith, the junior first lieutenant, is understood to be at Tampico. Second Lieutenant French is absent, wounded. This battery is now increased to the full complement of men and pieces, and requires at least three subalterns.

2. Brevet Major Braggs's battery (3d artillery) has but one of its proper subalterns (Captain Shover) serving with it, and he will be removed by promotion in the place of Major Vinton. Lieutenant Kilburn, though doing duty with the battery, does not belong to it. First Lieutenant Johnson (R. W.) and Second Lieutenant Andrews (Geo. F.) have never joined. I respectfully request that they may be ordered at once to join, and that Lieutenant Kilburn may be permanently transferred to the company in place of the first lieutenant promoted, vice Shover. This battery has likewise been increased to its complement of men and guns.

3. Captain Deas's battery (4th artillery) has both of its first lieutenants (O'Brien and Brent) transferred to the staff. I have to request that two active subalterns of that grade be transferred to the company, one of which might be first Lieutenant Whiting, now doing duty with it.

4. Companies C and E, 1st artillery, are also deficient in officers, particularly the former, which has but one subaltern serving with it, (Lieutenant Bowen,) and he belongs to another company.

I shall request the adjutant general to assign a brevet second lieutenant from the new class to each of the above companies, or at any rate the first three. In the meantime, I have been compelled to retain on duty on this line several of the officers transferred to the staff, and all those transferred to companies serving elsewhere, having no means of even temporarily filling their places. The necessity of a full complement of officers in the batteries is greatly increased by the fact that they have been filled up by the arrival of recruits to the limit allowed by law.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Lieutenant H. L. SCOTT,

Acting Asst. Adj. Gen., Major General Scott's,

Head-quarters, via Vera Cruz.

No. 49.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In reply to so much of your communication of May 5th, as relates to the discharge of the 12 months' volunteers, I have respectfully to state that the want of funds to pay all those volunteers here, or on the Rio Grande, and the difficulty of controlling them after the expiration of their term of service, rendered it necessary to take early measures for their discharge in New Orleans, as I have already had occasion to report, particularly in my communication of May 9th, to which I beg leave to refer you.

Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas cavalry has been discharged at this place, and the 1st and 2d regiments of Illinois volunteers will be mustered out at Camargo. The remainder of the Arkansas regiment will likewise be discharged at Camargo, where there will be sufficient funds for the payment of these corps. All the other 12 months' regiments are now on their way to New Orleans under previous orders.

In view of the instructions of the Secretary of War of May 6th, I cannot doubt that my course in ordering the discharge of these volunteers will be approved by the department.

But one company has been organized from the 12 months' regiments for service during the war. This is a mounted company, raised chiefly from the Arkansas cavalry, and commanded by Captain Mears, late lieutenant colonel of that regiment. It has been accepted, and mustered under the direction of General Wool.

The Texas volunteers ordered out for six months, under the call of Colonel Curtis, as reported in my communication of May 27th, were met, by my order, near the river Nueces, and, as I am unofficially advised, turned back to San Antonio. One company, however, came to this place, but I have informed the captain that it cannot be received. Another company, which preceded the regiment under Colonel Hays, was not met by the messenger, and arrived here several days since. It will probably accept service for the war, and I am disposed, under all the circumstances, to receive it. This, with Chevallie's battalion, will make *five* companies of horse from Texas, which, I perceive, is the force allotted to me from that State in the adjutant general's memorandum of April 26th.

I beg that no more mounted troops may be sent me from Texas. With the regular dragoons and volunteer horse designed for this line, (as by the memorandum above cited,) I shall have a cavalry force abundantly large for our purposes, and, indeed, too large to be conveniently foraged. I make this request because, I understand, an expectation exists that a much larger force from Texas will be employed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 50.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions of May 10th, I have given orders for the re-muster of McCulloch's company for the war, or to discharge it, in case its members should be unwilling to engage for that term.

I have, perhaps, been remiss in not reporting the circumstances which induced me to accept the services of that company for the limited term of six months. Major McCulloch joined me with some twenty picked men, a very short time before the battle of Buena Vista, and when his own valuable services as a partizan, and spy, were greatly needed. His men, however, were unwilling to engage even for twelve months, and, after much hesitation, I determined to accept them for the period of six; trusting that the peculiar necessity for their services would justify this departure from the prescriptions of the law. The services rendered by Major McCulloch and his men, particularly in reconnoitering the enemy's camp at Encarnacion, and advising us certainly of his presence there, were of the highest importance.

In relation to the excess of officers, I would remark, that when the company was mustered, it was expected that it would soon be filled up; and also, that Major McCulloch, though mustered as captain, was yet a major in the volunteer staff, and drew pay as such. He has now been some time detached, and the company is commanded by a lieutenant.

If any portion of the company shall accept service for the war, it will probably be united with the company referred to in my communication, No. 49, of this date.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 51.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In reply to your communication of May 8th, relative to the re-organization of company G, 2d dragoons, I would respectfully suggest Point Isabel, or Metamoras, as a suitable position for the purpose; that is, if it be intended to assign the company to this line of operations. Captain Howe has, doubtless, reported to you, under my instructions, referred to in my letter of May 27th.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 52.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 16, 1847.

SIR: The twelve months' volunteers being now in route to New Orleans and Camargo for muster and discharge, I have turned my attention to the best disposition to be made of the troops destined for this line, preparatory to operations.

The force designed for the present occupation of Buena Vista, under the orders of Brigadier General Wool, will very soon be in position at that place. It comprises 6 companies of regulars, (2d dragoons and 4th artillery,) 4 companies volunteer horse, (1st Arkansas and 3d Texas,) and Brigadier General Marshall's brigade—in all, say 2,500 men. After leaving the minimum garrison here, and at other points in rear, I have ordered the concentration, in a healthy camp near Mier, of all the troops, regular and volunteer, that are now or may arrive on the Rio Grande. I respectfully refer you to my "orders" No. 68, herewith, for the details of this arrangement. Mier has been selected in preference to Camargo, as presenting much the best prospect of health, while at the same time it covers the line to this place.

I have heard as yet of the arrival of none of the new volunteers, and but a portion of the new regulars, but I presume by this time, that nearly all the latter, and a portion, at least, of the former, have reached the Brassos, our last date from which point is May 26th. Taking the experience of last year as a basis, and it has so far been confirmed, the entire force to be on this line, as exhibited by your memorandum, and including the few companies of veteran troops, will not, say by the 15th of August, exceed 8,000 effectives, if indeed it reach that number. The deduction of 15 per cent. from the tabular strength, is quite too small at this season of the year; 30 per cent. would give a far more accurate result, and will be exceeded in some regiments, as the Mississippi, and, probably, North Carolina.

In my communication of May 28th, I had occasion to present my views in relation to operations against San Luis Potosi; at least, in regard to the minimum force with which I thought they could be undertaken. I shall prepare the force, under my orders, for service in that direction, should it be found expedient and practicable thus to operate; but I may be permitted to question the utility of moving, at very heavy expense, over an extremely long line, and having no communication with the main column operating from Vera Cruz. If I were called upon to make a suggestion on the general subject of operations against Mexico, it would certainly be to hold in this quarter a defensive line, and throw all the remaining troops into the other column.

Our last date from General Scott's column is derived from the Mexican journals, and is May 12th; not as late, by one day, as the dates from Washington. There is absolutely no communication across the country, and by way of the Brassos it is exceedingly dilatory.

We learn nothing of interest from the interior on which we can rely. An attempt has been made, or is now making, to operate on the guerrilla plan in the states of Tamaulipas and New Leon; but it will, I think, prove abortive.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 53.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 16, 1847.

SIR: I have ordered the muster of the company of mounted Texas volunteers, alluded to in my letter of June 8th. It is enrolled for the war, and commanded by Captain *H. W. Baylor*. Major McCulloch's company has been discharged, and we have now five companies of Texas horse, the exact number laid down in your memorandum of April 26th.

I deeply regret to report that many of the twelve months' volunteers, in their route hence to the lower Rio Grande, have committed extensive depredations and outrages upon the peaceful inhabitants. There is scarcely a form of crime that has not been reported to me as committed by them; but they have passed beyond my reach, and even were they here, it would be found next to impossible to detect the individuals who thus disgrace their colors and their country. Were it possible to rouse the Mexican people to resistance, no more effectual plan could be devised than the very one pursued by some of our volunteer regiments now about to be discharged.

The volunteers for the war, so far, give an earnest of better conduct, with the exception of the companies of Texas horse. Of the infantry I have had little or no complaint; but the mounted men from Texas have scarcely made one expedition without unwarrantably killing a Mexican. I have, in consequence, ordered Major Chevallie's command to Saltillo, where it can do less mischief than here, and where its services, moreover, are wanted. The constant recurrence of such atrocities, which I have been reluctant to report to the department, is my motive for requesting that no more troops may be sent to this column from the State of Texas.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your very obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 54.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 16, 1847.

SIR: In reply to so much of your communication of May 5th, and of the Secretary's of May 6th, as relates to the despatch to me from the Department of War on the 25th of November, I have respectfully to state that that despatch was never received—the copy enclosed in the letter of the Secretary, of May 6th, being the first *official* intimation of its existence, though it had previously reached my camp through the newspapers. I can offer no conjecture as to the fate of the original communication.

I have respectfully to acknowledge your communication of May 8th, and a copy of your circular to the colonels of volunteer regiments, dated May 10th.

We have no later dates from the United States than those received June 2d, viz: to May 13th, from Washington.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 56.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 23, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that the battalion of the Virginia regiment, which has been some time in garrison in Monterey, was relieved yesterday by six companies of the Massachusetts regiment, and immediately took up the line of march for Buena Vista. All the troops intended for the present occupation of that position are now beyond Monterey, except two companies of the North Carolina regiment, under Lieutenant Colonel Fagg, which are expected here to-day, and will continue their route to the front.

At the last dates from below, nine companies of the 16th infantry and three of the 10th were on the Rio Grande; a portion also of the 3d dragoons, but none of the 13th infantry or of the new volunteers.

I can communicate nothing of interest from the interior, our latest advices from Major General Scott's column being, as usual, through New Orleans. All is tranquil in this part of the country.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 57.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, June 30, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that nothing of importance has occurred within the limits of my command since my last despatch of June 23d.

The 1st and 2d regiments of Illinois infantry, and eight companies of the Arkansas cavalry, have been discharged and paid at Camargo. The company of Texas foot volunteers will be mustered out here to-morrow, and Captain Gray's company of Texas horse will be discharged in a week or two at Camargo; thus completing the muster and discharge of all the 12 months' volunteers serving on this line.

Lieutenant Colonel Fagg's command, the last detachment destined for the present occupation of Buena Vista, is now at or near that place. I learn that the troops in front enjoy good health.

A site for a camp of instruction has been selected by Colonel Belknap near Mier, and will be occupied immediately by such detachments of the new regiments, destined for this line, as may be ready for the movement. It is confidently hoped that the troops in that camp will escape, in a great measure, such excessive sickness as prevailed last year at Camargo, and which is now beginning to be felt there. The 16th infantry, at last reports, had lost 10 men, and had 147 on the sick list.

I have had no reports since my last despatch of the arrival of troops for this column.

This part of the country is entirely tranquil. The people who had abandoned their villages and ranchos are fast returning to them, and seem not at all disposed to engage in any warfare, guerilla or other. The crops throughout the country are good and promise an abundant harvest.

From the interior we have nothing interesting and authentic which will not much sooner reach Washington from the other column. Our last date from the city of Mexico is June 4th; from San Luis, June 14th.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 58.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, July 6, 1847.

SIR: I have nothing of interest to report from this quarter, where everything remains tranquil. Our dates from the interior are old, and the intelligence not worth communicating.

I have to acknowledge your communication of June 7th, "general orders," No. 22, and "special orders," Nos. 21 and 23.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 59.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, July 13, 1847.

SIR: Understanding from the public prints, that the American prisoners of war, captured by the Mexicans at different times, have not been released, I deem it proper to transmit, for the information of the department, the enclosed papers, viz:

No. 1. List of Mexican prisoners of war, captured at and after the battle of Buena Vista, showing the number exchanged, &c.

No. 2. List of Mexican prisoners released on parole, April 28, 1847, (A) wounded; (B) fit for duty.

No. 3. Quantity and value of subsistence issued to Mexican prisoners.

No. 4. List of American prisoners of war, captured at different times.

It will be seen by these documents that ample provision was made for the exchange of all the American prisoners known to be in the hands of the Mexicans, and the assurance was given by Captain Fanlac, the Mexican officer charged with the details of the arrangement, that no time would be lost in setting them at liberty. The few captured at the battle and shortly before, were accordingly promptly released, and no doubt was entertained that the release of those in San Luis and in Mexico would immediately follow.

At the date of the arrangement in question, (February 25th,) it could not, of course, be known that a considerable party had been captured by General Urrea, near Marin, on the day previous, but it was conceded by Captain Faulac, that there would be no difficulty in regard to the precise number or rank of those exchanged. All who might be prisoners were to be set at liberty; such was the understanding at the time, and I need hardly express my surprise that the entire agreement has been so signally violated.

I beg leave, also, to forward Colonel Lane's report of the services of his regiment, (3d Indiana,) at the battle of Buena Vista. It was rendered to the head-quarters as the regiment was about marching to the Brassos, for embarkation to New Orleans.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major Gen. U. S. A. Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

[No. 3.]—Statement showing the quantity and value of subsistence issued to Mexican prisoners of war captured at the battle of Buena Vista, February 23, 1847, and released on their parole, April 28, 1847.

By whom and where issued.	Articles.	No. of rations.	Value.
Andrew R. Potts, agent subsistence department, Buena Vista	Pork	750	\$56 25
	Fresh beef .	100	7 50
	Rice	500	4 50
	Hard bread.	750	48 75
	Coffee.....	500	3 75
	Sugar.....	500	7 50
	Vinegar	200	1 00
	Candles	300	1 62
	Soap.....	300	1 20
	Salt.....	75	1 20
			133 27
Captain J. L. Donaldson, Saltillo...	Complete rations	1,168	233 60
	Expense sundry times .	.....	15 00
			381 87

INSPECTOR GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,
Buena Vista, Mexico, April 28, 1847.

S. CHURCHILL,
Inspector General.

[No. 4.]—*List of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the army of the United States who have been captured by the Mexican forces, viz:*

CAPTURED BY GENERAL MINON, NEAR HEDIENDA—ORDERED TO BE RELEASED.

Name.	Rank.	Regiment.
J. S. Sturgis	Lieutenant .	2d dragoons.
One private—name not known	Private.....	do

CAPTURED ON THE 23D INSTANT, AND RELEASED ON THE 24TH.

Elias Leringood	Private	3d artillery.
John Lewellen.....	do	Ark. rifles.
Elisha Hain.....	do	do
John D. Petit	do	2d Ill. vols.
Joseph Evans	do	do
James C. Thorp	do	do

CAPTURED ON THE 27TH OF JANUARY, 1847, NEAR RANCHE PRADO, BETWEEN PALMAS AND POTOSI.

W. J. Heady	Captain	Ken. rifles.
T. Churchill	Lieutenant..	do
J. W. Owings	Sergeant ...	do
J. White	do	do
James Springer	Corporal ...	do
George Sharp	do	do
James Kemp	do	do
A. Alexander.....	Private	do
G. Burnett.....	do	do
J. F. Ball.....	do	do
W. J. Clark.....	do	do
W. Deonormundi.....	do	do
R. Thoms.....	do	do
D. W. Lerau.....	do	do
J. G. Stabman.....	do	do
J. Vidits.....	do	do
J. Marshall	do	do
W. Thomas.....	do	do
— White	Interpreter .	do

LIST—Continued.

CAPTURED AT ENCARNACION ON OR ABOUT THE 22D JANUARY, 1847.

Name.	Rank.	Regiment.
Solon Borland.....	Major.....	Ark. rifles.
Christopher C. Dumley.....	Captain	do
Simeon Cason.....	Sergeant ...	do
Charles G. Lyon.....	do.....	do
Oliver P. Bilkey.....	Private.....	do
Emasey Brown.....	do.....	do
William Russell.....	do.....	do
Ezekiel P. Martin.....	do.....	do
Charles S. Morney.....	do.....	do
Paul Williams.....	do.....	do
Pulaski Whitten.....	do.....	do
James Richmond.....	Farrier.....	do
Robert Adams.....	Private.....	do
James Crooks.....	do.....	do
William Edwards.....	do.....	do
John Magnes.....	do.....	do
Moses Nelson.....	do.....	do
George Ramsay.....	do.....	do
Washington Tuggle.....	do.....	do
George Underwood.....	do.....	do
William P. Reeves.....	do.....	do
William R. Spugle.....	do.....	do
Thomas Webb.....	do.....	do
Russell Williams.....	do.....	do
Joel W. Curtis.....	do.....	do
Richard Steel.....	do.....	do
Richard Higgins.....	do.....	do
Thomas Smart.....	do.....	do
Villiam Montgomery.....	do.....	do
Joseph Jester.....	do.....	do
Stephen Jester.....	do.....	do
Anderson Stinson.....	do.....	do
Andrew Marshall.....	do.....	do
John Finley.....	do.....	do
Villiam Holman.....	do.....	do
John P. Gaines.....	Major.....	Ken. rifles.
M. Clay.....	Captain	do
George R. Davidson.....	Lieutenant..	do
John Swigert.....	Corporal ...	do
James Henry.....	Musician ...	do
G. Bates.....	Private.....	do
James Calvert.....	do.....	do

LIST—Continued.

Name.	Rank.	Regiment.
Robert Cochran	Private	Ken. rifles.
— Dougherty	do	do
A. H. Holeman	do	do
John A. Scott	do	do
A. Wilkerson	do	do
H. S. Wood	do	do
William Whitehead	do	do
Alfred Argabright	do	do
David Barry	do	do
A. C. Bryan	do	do
Benjamin Chapman	do	do
John J. Finch	do	do
David E. Jones	do	do
C. E. Moony	do	do
William Ratcliff	do	do
John Richardson	do	do
Jacob Walker	do	do
W. S. Paine	Sergeant ...	do
B. S. Donell	Private	do
William Funk	do	do
John Scott	do	do
James Kennedy	do	do
N. Wail	do	do
J. W. Johnson	do	do
John Wagner	do	do
Benjamin R. Myers	do	do
Isaac Rogers	do	do
William Kelly	do	do
Harrison Igo	do	do

Official.

IRVIN McDOWELL,
Aid-de-camp.

BUENA VISTA, February 25, 1847.

No. 60.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, July 13, 1847.

SIR: Since the date of my despatch of June 6th, little has occurred worthy of report in this quarter. A camp of instruction has been established near Mier, and every means will be adopted to secure the health of the troops, and promote their efficiency.

A few depredations are committed on the road by robbers; with this exception the country is tranquil.

We have received dates from the city of Mexico as late as June 26th, at which time it appears certain that a communication had been opened between the Mexican government and General Scott's head-quarters, then at Puebla.

I have to acknowledge your communication of June 9th; copy of your letter to Brigadier General Brooke, of June 1st; "general orders" Nos. 23 and 24, and "special orders," Nos. 22, 24, 25, and 26; also the communications of the Secretary of War, of June 14th and 15th.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A. Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 62.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, July 27, 1847.

SIR: On the 21st instant I received a report from Colonel Hays, commanding the regiment of Texas horse, dated at San Antonio, the 13th instant, and covering a copy of the instructions of the War Department to him, dated June 2d, by which I am for the first time advised that he is under orders to join me with the whole or a part of his command. I have accordingly given him orders, after leaving such force as the governor of Texas may deem necessary for the protection of the frontier, to proceed with the remainder of his command (say five companies) to Mier and at that point, where it may easily be subsisted and foraged, await further orders.

We remain singularly destitute of intelligence from the interior, our last authentic date from the city of Mexico being still June 26th. By way of Vera Cruz our intelligence is even less recent.

Great sickness and mortality have prevailed among the volunteer troops in front of Saltillo, not owing, probably, to any local cause, but rather to the enfeebled and diseased condition of those troops before taking up that position. The sickness at Mier, I am happy to report, is on the decrease.

I have to acknowledge your communication of July 2d, and copy

of one of that date to Colonel Davenport, and "special orders," No. 30.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major Gen. U. S. A., Com.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 63.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 3, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that when Major McCulloch, quartermaster in the volunteer service, was despatched in March to Texas, for the purpose of purchasing horses, he was at the same time authorized by me to procure additional men for the company which he had raised and brought to the army in January. Not being aware of the discharge of that company until the instructions of the department, he has brought to my head-quarters some forty men, under the expectation of joining the company. As they came from their homes in good faith, to serve for a limited time, and have actually rendered service in conducting a large number of horses, and afterwards in escorting a train from Camargo, I have deemed it no more than just to allow them pay and travelling allowances for the time they have actually served, and gave instructions accordingly to Colonel Croghan to muster them into and out of service on the 31st of July.

We have pretty authentic intelligence from the city of Mexico to the 17th ultimo, to the effect that congress had conferred upon Santa Anna the power of negotiating a peace, and that an armistice had been proposed. General Scott was said to be still at Puebla.

I am advised by General Hopping that he has forwarded, direct to your office, the resignations of Captain Wofford and Lieutenant Prince, 13th infantry. To avoid delay, I beg leave to communicate my approval of said resignations. I enclose herewith the charges under which Lieutenant Prince resigned.

I have to acknowledge copies of your letters of July 6th, to Brigadier General Lane, and the commanding officer of Fort McHenry, and "special orders," No. 31.

I am, sir, &c.

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 64.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 10, 1847.

SIR: Intelligence is just received, through Mexican sources, that the propositions of peace, presented by Mr. Trist, had been rejected by the Mexican congress, which body had adjourned; that General Scott was expected to march on the capital, and that he would probably be opposed before reaching it, by the forces under Santa Anna, &c. The date from the city of Mexico is July 24th; if this intelligence be true, we may therefore expect soon to gain definite information of a battle.

The guerrillas are becoming a little bolder on this line, but confine their attacks chiefly to small parties. The main trains have not yet been molested. Captain Baylor of the Texas rangers, has lately had a sharp skirmish with the guerrillas, near the rancho of Sablas, on the middle route hence to Camargo. I will forward his report as soon as received.

There continues to be much sickness among the new troops, both at Mier and Buena Vista, accompanied by an unusual share of mortality. Nearly 25 per cent. of the force *present* is disabled at this moment by disease.

I have to acknowledge copies of your communications of July 14th and 16th, to Lieutenant Colonel Hughes and Brigadier General Brooke, and "special orders," No. 32 and 33.

I am, sir, &c.

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 65.HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 16, 1847.

SIR: My "orders," No. 96, forwarded by this mail, will advise you of the measures taken to detach a portion of the force on this line to Vera Cruz, agreeably to the instructions of the Secretary of War, dated July 15th and 17th. I also transmit a return, exhibiting, as nearly as practicable, the amount and description of force which I have thought it expedient so to detach, and the number of troops that will be left on this line. The command of Colonel Hays is not included, as I am not advised of its strength, nor do I know its present position, or when it may be expected to reach the Brassos. It should, however, by this time be on or near the Rio Grande, and will probably number 400 men. The wants of the service in this quarter will not permit me to detach any additional ca-

valry force; a strong one being required to keep the roads and country free from robbers and guerrillas.

Brigadier Generals Lane and Cushing have been assigned to duty with the troops destined for the other line, the regiments and battalions of their brigades being indicated for that service. For a similar reason, General Hopping has been retained, two regiments of his brigade (10th and 16th) remaining on this line.

I trust the above dispositions will meet the approval of the department.

I have nothing of interest to communicate from the interior. Our last authentic date from Puebla is July 11th, and from Mexico, though not equally authentic, July 17th.

I have to acknowledge your communications of July 16th and 17th, copies of your letter to Colonel Crane of July 16th, and Assistant Surgeon Kennedy of July 17th, Lieutenant Kingsbury's application for leave, referred to me July 17th, copy of my unofficial note to Major General Scott of December 26th, "general orders," No. 25, and "special orders," No. 34.

I am, sir, &c.

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, May 10, 1847.

SIR: I am directed by the President to modify the instructions to you of the 13th of April last, directing the collection of contributions, in the form of duties, on ships and merchandise admitted into the ports of the enemy's country, of which we have military possession, so far as to exempt from tonnage duties all vessels chartered by the United States to convey supplies of any and all descriptions to our army and navy, and actually laden with such supplies; but if any vessel has on board other articles of merchandise than government supplies, it will not be entitled to such exemption, but must, like any other vessel, pay tonnage duties according to former instructions.

A copy of this letter has been sent to the officer commanding at Matamoras, with directions to adopt the above modification without waiting for any specific instruction from you.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,

Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,

Commanding army, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 11, 1847.*

SIR: Permit me again to call your attention to the subject of a likeness of yourself, for the purpose of preparing the die for a medal voted to you by Congress.

Several artists have, as it is understood, gone to the army under your command, and allow me to hope you will avail yourself, as you intimated you would in your letter of the 8th of December, of the opportunity afforded by their presence with you, to comply with the request heretofore made on that subject.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

WASHINGTON CITY, *May 12, 1847.*

SIR: I communicate to you, herewith, an authenticated copy of "Resolutions giving the thanks of Congress to yourself, and the officers and men under your command, in the late military operations at Monterey," approved March 2d, 1847.

Proper steps have been taken to cause to be prepared the "gold medal" to be presented to yourself, and the "swords" to be presented to Major General Butler, Major General Henderson, to Brigadier General Twiggs, Brigadier General Worth, Brigadier General Quitman, and to the nearest male relative of the late Brigadier General Hamer. As soon as they shall be completed, it will afford me sincere pleasure to present to you, in a suitable and appropriate manner, the "gold medal" voted to you by Congress.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,
JAMES K. POLK.

Major General ZACHARY TAYLOR,
U. S. army in Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 14, 1847.*

SIR: It affords me pleasure to be the medium of communicating to you, and, through you, to the army under your command, the accompanying preambles and resolutions, adopted by the common council of the city of New York, unanimously expressing their appreciation of the skill and valor of the officers and men, as therein named in said resolutions.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. A., commanding, &c., Monterey, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *May 17, 1847.*

SIR: I am directed by the President to call your attention to the seventeenth section of the act of Congress, entitled "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers and for other purposes," passed on the 3d of March last, and to request you to take proper measures to enable him to bestow upon meritorious non-commissioned officers and privates in the army, who have distinguished themselves, the benefits of its provisions.

He is very desirous that all those who have earned the reward it confers, by their gallant conduct, should receive it without delay. It is conceived that the provisions of the seventeenth section are general; that is, they extend to non-commissioned officers and privates in the volunteer ranks, as well as those in the regiments constituting the regular establishment.

To entitle a non-commissioned officer, who has distinguished himself, to a brevet, he must be recommended by the commanding officer of the regiment to which he belongs. It will, therefore, be proper that you should apprise the commanding officers of the several regiments in the army under your command of this provision of the law, and the expectation of the President that they should furnish recommendations of those non-commissioned officers who have earned for themselves the advancement which Congress has provided.

The means by which the President is to acquire the information to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, is not indicated in the act of Congress. You are, therefore, directed by the President, through the report of their immediate commanding officers, or in such other manner as you may think proper, to cause to be presented to the President a list of those privates in the army under your command, who are deemed to be entitled to the benefits of the seventeenth section of the act above referred to.

Mere general good deportment, and a faithful discharge of ordinary duties, will not alone, in the opinion of the department, entitle either a non-commissioned officer or a private to the benefit of the law, for so much is expected of all in the service. Such conduct does not constitute a distinction. It is desired, so far as it can be practicably done, that the recommendation or report in each case should specify the conduct or acts of the soldier which are considered as entitling him to the reward of distinction.

I herewith send you a sufficient number of copies of the section of the act of Congress to which I have called your attention, to enable you to furnish one to each commandant of a regiment, and other officers from whom information can be derived, which will be serviceable to the President in the discharge of the pleasing duty of dispensing rewards to the well deserving.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General ZACHARY TAYLOR,
U. S. Army, commanding, &c., Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 14, 1847.

SIR: In my letter of the 17th ultimo, I sent to you several printed copies of the 17th section of "An act to make provision for an additional number of general officers and for other purposes," and requested that measures might be taken to secure the benefits of that section to the non-commissioned officers and privates entitled to them. When that letter was written, I was under the impression that the means by which the President is to acquire the information to satisfy him that privates have so conducted themselves as to be entitled to certificates, were not indicated in the act of Congress. Upon a more careful examination of that act, it is believed that this is not correct. By virtue of the terms, "*in like manner*," used in reference to granting these certificates, it is to be determined that they are to be issued by the President, on the "recommendation of the commanding officer of the regiment," to which the privates belonged; and it is very questionable whether he can issue them without such recommendation. It is, therefore, proper that those who may consider themselves entitled to the distinction of a certificate, and the allowance of extra pay, should be informed of the construction given to the act, that the recommendation of the commanding officer of the regiment is deemed necessary.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR, &c., &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, June 26, 1847.

SIR: It is understood here that several companies of mounted men from Texas, which have entered the service for the period of six months, and are unwilling to engage for the war, or even for twelve months, have reported to you. They have organized, it is said, under what they considered a call from Colonel Curtis, while commanding officer at Camargo, when the communication between that place and your head-quarters was temporarily interrupted, and when some fears were entertained for the security of the line on the Rio Grande.

I can well conceive that these troops, if they have reported to you for duty, will cause you some embarrassment as to the disposition to be made of them. Without having your views on the subject, or knowing precisely the circumstances of the case, I am at a loss to determine what ought to be done with them. You are, I presume, already advised of the description and amount of force destined for your column. These companies have not been taken into calculation. It is expected that a considerable part of the regiment of mounted men raised in Texas, under the command of

Colonel Hays, will be with you. Some of the companies of this regiment are engaged for the war, and some for twelve months. Should you be in want of more of this description of troops, the companies who have turned out for six months might be retained for that period by the ratification of Colonel Curtis's call, under which it is understood they have turned out. That call was made under apprehension that the Rio Grande frontier was exposed to invasion, and the act of the 13th of May, 1846, section second, declares "that the militia, when called into the service of the United States by virtue of this act, or any other act, may, if in the opinion of the President of the United States the public interest requires it, be compelled to serve a term not exceeding six months after their arrival at the place of rendezvous in any one year, unless sooner discharged." They have come out as militia, as distinguished from volunteers, and, should the President affirm the act of Colonel Curtis, they may be retained in service six months.

If these companies have been raised under Colonel Curtis's call, have reported to you for service, and are still with you, and you deem it important to the public interest that they should be received, you are hereby authorized by the President to retain them, as militia, for six months.

Should they, or a considerable portion of them, be willing to become volunteers, if it is only for the twelve months, it is decidedly preferable that they should be engaged as such, instead as militia. This matter, under the foregoing views, is left to your determination.

There is some reason to apprehend that a number of Carlist officers have left, or may soon leave France, with a view to join the Mexican army. Steps have been already taken to prevent their entrance into Mexico. While on their way to that country we should not have a right to detain them as prisoners of war, but it is very clear that we may prevent them, if able to do so, from joining our enemy. I, herewith, send you an extract from a despatch to the Secretary of State, from our minister at Paris, giving the names of seventy or eighty of them, and also a copy of a letter to the commanding officer at Matamoras on the subject. Should you have occasion to act in this matter, you will do what you can to intercept their passage into Mexico.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
U. S. A., commanding, at Monterey.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July 15, 1847.*

SIR: Soon after the successful operations of Major General Scott, and the forces under his immediate command, had secured another and a preferable base for penetrating the interior of Mexico, his views were sought in relation to the plans of future movements, in

regard not only to his column, but also to that under your command. In my letter to you of the 6th of May, you were informed of the amount of force which had been assigned to your command, and your opinion was desired as to the employment of that force, under any probable contingency, in the way most effective for the successful prosecution of the war. It was believed here that the most important points in the enemy's country could be reached with much more facility from the Vera Cruz base, and that both General Scott and yourself would advise that the principal, if not the only, expeditions into the interior of the enemy's country should proceed from it. The letter to General Scott was expedited by a special messenger, but, unfortunately, he was cut off on the way from Vera Cruz to the general's head-quarters. Though other means were also employed to transmit that despatch, it is uncertain whether it has ever reached him, or, if it has, when his reply to it will be received.

In your letters to this department of the 28th of May and 16th of June, you have presented your views in relation to operations on the line now held by you. In the latter, you say: "If I were called upon to make a suggestion on the general subject of operations against Mexico, it would certainly be to hold in this quarter a defensive line, and throw all the remaining troops into the other column."

In view of the difficulties heretofore suggested by you—in getting the armament and the proper description of force for an early forward movement by your column, in procuring adequate supplies and ample means of transportation for so long a line, and in maintaining and securing the numerous posts which must, in that case, be left in your rear—the President approves of; and concurs in, your suggestion, and has determined to carry it out.

His direction, therefore, is, that you shall hold such a line as you have suggested; and that, retaining only such a force as you may judge to be necessary to sustain it in security, you should send the remainder of that with you, and that destined for your line, with the least possible delay to General Scott. The necessary orders will be issued from this place to have the means of transportation ready at the Brassos.

You are requested to inform this department of the amount of force you will retain to maintain such a line, and the number and description of troops that you may order from it for General Scott's column. Some of those, which, according to former statements, have been assigned to you, not yet being in route, will have their destination changed, and be sent directly to Vera Cruz.

The Adjutant General will probably send, by the same conveyance that transmits this communication, a further statement relative to the force destined for your command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR, *commanding, &c.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July 17, 1847.*

SIR: I transmit herewith a copy of instructions to Colonel Hays, commanding a regiment of mounted volunteers in Texas, requiring him to proceed to Vera Cruz with such of his command as can be spared, for the purpose of dispersing the guerrillas which infest the line between that place and the interior of Mexico, and I have to request that you will cause the same destination to be given to such of the Texas companies of horse now serving under your orders as can be safely spared from your column.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding U. S. Army at Monterey, Mexico.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 16, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge your communications of the 15th and 17th of July, the former directing the detachment of the surplus force on this line to Vera Cruz, and received by mail on the 7th instant; the latter relative to the detachment of Colonel Hays and his command to Vera Cruz, and received by special express on the 13th. My report of this date to the adjutant general and my "orders," No. 96, forwarded to his office, will advise the department of the measure I have taken to carry out its instructions, the amount of force detached, and the force left to maintain this line.

We are absolutely without intelligence from the interior, our last dates from Mexico, on which any reliance can be placed, being fully a month old.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.

No. 66.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 24, 1847.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that rumored movements of the enemy between San Luis and Saltillo, and the consequent representations of Brigadier General Wool, commanding in front, have induced me so far to modify the order detaching a portion of my force to the lower column as to retain the light battery commanded by Captain Deas, 4th artillery. Considering the extent of

this line, three batteries will not, perhaps, be regarded as an excessive force of light artillery.

The movement of the regiments detached from this line has, I hope, commenced. The Massachusetts regiment now in garrison at Monterey and Cerralvo only awaits its relief, which must now be in route from Mier. General Lane is on the river, superintending the movement of the Ohio and Indiana regiments. General Cushing is here on his way below, to embark with the 13th and Massachusetts regiments.

A mixed command of dragoons and Texas cavalry is now scouring the region infested with guerrillas and robbers between this and Camargo. I hope good results will follow this expedition.

We have no intelligence from the interior, except by way of Vera Cruz. From what I can learn, the disposition of the people in Chihuahua and other northern States is more hostile than ever. An attempt has been made by the governor of Coahuila to convene the legislature at Monclova for purposes not friendly to us, but a quorum could not be assembled.

I have to acknowledge your communications of July 23 and 26, and copies of those to General Arbuckle, of July 7 and 26, and to Colonel Wilson, of July 27. The inquiry contained in your letter of July 23 will be answered as soon as I can obtain a report from General Wool.

I am, sir, &c.

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 69.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, August 31, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose the reports of Lieutenant Colonel Fauntleroy, 2d dragoons, Major Washington, Brevet Major Bragg and Captain Sherman, 3d artillery, and Captains Rucker and Carleton, 1st dragoons, made in conformity with instructions, in order to carry out the provisions of section 17, act of March 3, 1847, with my general approval of them.

It has been found impracticable to obtain the action of the colonels of the several regiments, not one of them being under my orders, and that of the 1st dragoons being in California.

Our last intelligence from the city of Mexico is to the 14th instant, at which time the Americans were said to be quite near the capital, and a feeble defence was anticipated. We are looking hourly for further intelligence.

Six companies of the 16th infantry arrived here yesterday, and will relieve the Massachusetts regiment in Monterey to-morrow,

when the latter will march for the Brassos. On its way hither the 16th was attacked near Papayallos by a guerilla force, but repulsed it without sustaining any loss; that of the enemy unknown. With this exception, all has been quiet in this quarter.

I am happy to report that the health of the troops near Saltillo is much improved.

Our last date from Washington is July 27; from New Orleans, August 9.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 70.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, September 7, 1847.

SIR: I have no intelligence to communicate from this line since the date of my last report, except the lamented death of Brigadier General Hopping, on the 1st instant, at Mier. You will receive by this mail the order announcing to the troops this melancholy dispensation.

From Saltillo we receive to-day the information that, about the 22d ultimo, General Scott entirely defeated a division of the Mexican army, under the orders of General Valencia; General Salas being killed, and almost the whole division destroyed or captured. This action is said to have taken place at St. Angel. This intelligence is from a respectable source, and believed in Saltillo.

It is now twenty days since we have received any advices from the city of Washington, the last date being still July 26.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 71.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, September 14, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully enclose, herewith, Colonel Belknap's report of an affair with a party of guerillas near Mier, in which a small detachment of the 3d dragoons, with a few citizens, defeated the enemy with considerable loss.

Brigadier General Marshall had reached this place, and was un-

der orders for Buena Vista, when I received your instructions of August 11. Although Brigadier Generals Lane and Cushing had already been detached to the other line, I thought it best not to retain General Marshall, and have accordingly ordered him to report to Major General Scott.

I have desired for some time to relieve Captain Britton, at Camargo, but have had no competent officer to take his place. Under your instructions of August 5, Major Roman, now at Buena Vista, has been selected for that purpose, and Captain Britton will, as soon as practicable, join his company.

Your communication of August 12, requesting the transmittal of the muster roll of Captain Meares's company of mounted volunteers, has been referred to Brigadier General Wool, with instructions to forward a copy of the roll, which is supposed to be on file at his head-quarters.

We have dates from the city of Mexico, through the government papers, of August 22 and 25, the latter containing a copy of the convention for an armistice, consequent upon the defeat of General Valencia near St. Angel. We look daily for further intelligence.

I am, sir, very respectfully, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General, U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

Of the army, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, UPPER RIO GRANDE,
Mier, Mexico, September 9, 1847.

SIR: I have to report that yesterday morning, between one and two o'clock, a party of robbers, numbering near forty, rode rapidly into the plaza at this town, and, halting before the company quarters, fired upon the guard, killing one man. The company quickly turned out, and returned the fire, when the robbers retreated towards the camping ground of the trains, where were encamped five wagons, containing merchandize valued at \$75,000, and understood to belong to the French consul at Matamoras.

This dash into town is thought to have been made, simply to distract attention from another party, of about thirty men, which was at the same time engaged in seizing these wagons and goods. Another party, yet, was towards the late camp of instruction. As soon as the teams could be made ready, these parties united and retired, with the property, in the direction of Aldamos.

With as little delay as possible, I sent in pursuit of them thirty privates of Captain Butler's company, 3d dragoons, under Lieutenant E. C. Davidson, same regiment, with Lieutenant McGarry, and twelve or fourteen citizens, who cheerfully volunteered for that duty. This party came up with the robbers in camp, about sixteen miles from Mier, and, after a brief but spirited engagement, dispersed them, killing (as correctly as can be ascertained) about twelve, and wounding others.

Besides the merchandize re-taken, were captured a number of horses and mules, one keg of powder (American manufacture) and several fire-arms, two lances and thirty Mexican blankets. One horse wounded was the entire injury received by our party.

The teamsters of the captured wagons, who were forced by the robbers to accompany them and drive the teams, are Mexicans, and state that, besides those employed in the capture of the merchandize, there were many other parties in the vicinity, in one of which they recognized *Canales*, (both himself and horse,) from which it is inferred that he organized the attack, though perhaps not engaged in its immediate execution. These teamsters also report the number of robbers they saw to have been at least one hundred, which corresponds with the impression of the officers and others who pursued them.

I state, with satisfaction, that the command of dragoons behaved with judgment and gallantry, as did those, also, who volunteered to accompany them, and who contributed much to the success of the expedition. Among the citizens were Captain Jack Everett, Captain Bell, Mr. Jack Hays, &c., &c.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

W. E. BELKNAP,
Colonel commanding.

Major W. W. S. BLISS,
A. A. G., camp near Monterey.

No. 73.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, September 21, 1847.

SIR: I have little to communicate from this quarter. Our dates from the city of Mexico are to the 31st of August, and would, of course, be anticipated by direct intelligence from General Scott's head-quarters.

Brigadier General Lane's command (Ohio and Indiana volunteers) was to embark from the Brassos on the 12th instant, in transports provided by the quartermaster at that point. Brigadier General Cushing's command was awaiting transportation, none having arrived under the orders referred to in the communication of the Secretary of War, of July 15th.

All is tranquil on this line. No mail has been received from the United States since my last report.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the Army, Washington, D. C.

No. 74.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, September 28, 1847.

SIR: I regret to report the decease of Captain Henry Erskine, assistant commissary of subsistence in the volunteer service, which took place in Monterey, on the 26th instant.

I have just received intelligence, by way of Saltillo, of the defeat of the Mexicans, on the 12th instant, and the consequent occupation of the capital by General Scott's forces. The information seems to be authentic.

I have to acknowledge your communication of August 30th; copies of your letter to Colonel Croghan, of August 24th; to Colonel Wilson, of August 12th and 19th; to Colonel Crane, of August 12th; to Lieutenant Colonel Erving, of August 17th; to Lieutenant Patterson, 1st artillery, of August 13th; "general orders," No. 29, and "special orders," Nos. 36 to 43 inclusive.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 75.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 4, 1847.

SIR: Having received authentic, though not official, intelligence that the city of Mexico is now in possession of our forces, I consider that the time has come when I may with propriety ask for a respite from duty. Indeed, the operations on this line have for many months been of minor importance; but I have been unwilling to ask for leave while there existed any possibility that my services might be required by the department on more active duty. It seems now probable that the war, if prolonged, will assume a guerilla character, and it is quite certain that the troops on this line, at least for some time to come, will act on the defensive.

I have, therefore, respectfully to ask leave of absence for six months, with permission to visit the United States, if the department can dispense with my services for that period. Independent of my desire to visit my family, from which I have now been separated nearly two years and a half, my private affairs urgently demand my attention, and the state of my health requires some relaxation from the exposure, fatigue, and anxieties of field service.

I make this application with less reluctance, as Brigadier General Wool is present to relieve me; an officer of talents and great experience, and every way qualified to discharge the duties which will devolve upon him.

As it is very desirable that I should be in New Orleans by the first of December, I propose, if nothing prevent, to transfer my head-quarters to Matamoras early in next month, there to await the action of the department on this application, which I beg may be communicated at your earliest convenience.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 76.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 12, 1847.

SIR: I beg leave respectfully to invite your attention to the condition of the artillery companies serving near the mouth of the Rio Grande, and to the necessity of supplying additional officers for the service of those companies.

1. Company A, 1st artillery, at Brassos and mouth of Rio Grande. Not an officer of this company, or even of the regiment, is on duty with it, Lieutenant Weld, 2d artillery, being the only company officer present. Major Porter, who commands at the double station, is summoned to attend a trial before the civil authorities of Texas, and is moreover in a bad state of health. The good of the service requires an experienced officer in command of this company, particularly as it has lately received a large accession of recruits.

2. Company I, 4th artillery, at Point Isabel. Brevet Major Scott is the only officer with this company. His health has been infirm, but is now improving. He needs a subaltern to assist him.

3. Company E, 2d artillery, at Fort Brown. Captain Merchant and Lieutenant Totten are with this company. The former has submitted a surgeon's certificate, but I have been obliged to deny him leave. This company, and the foregoing, have both received many recruits.

We have no intelligence from the interior, nor have we yet received, except through Mexican channels, any account of the capture of Mexico, though it took place nearly a month since. Every thing is tranquil on this line, and the troops generally enjoy excellent health.

I have to acknowledge a copy of your communication, of September 14th, to Lieutenant Wilds, 13th infantry, and the printed circular of September 10th.

I am, sir, &c.,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

No. 77.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 19, 1847.

SIR: Little worthy of report has occurred since the date of my last communication, (12th instant.) We have received no mail from the United States, and our news from the interior is not recent, coming down only to a few days subsequent to the fall of the capital. In this quarter the country continues entirely tranquil, with the exception of occasional attacks upon the road by parties of guerrillas, or, rather, robbers. The last down mail was ambuscaded near Ramos on the evening of the 13th instant, and one of the mail bags lost; but it was fortunately recovered next day. Two or three horses were killed, and one of the men (Sergeant Lott, of the Mississippi regiment) was missing, and may have been killed, though I have hopes that he is safe. I have found it expedient to increase the mail escorts, and detach a company of mounted Texans from this camp to reinforce the garrison of Cerralvo, with a view to keep the road and country clear of these outlaws.

The return of this command for August has been unexpectedly delayed, on account of the failure to receive the return of the 10th infantry. I hope by next mail to forward the August and perhaps the September return.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL *of the Army,*
Washington, D. C.

No. 78.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, October 25, 1847.

SIR: On examining the papers pertaining to my head-quarters, I discover several letters connected with the operations in April and May, 1846, which seem to deserve a permanent place in the files of the War Department. The multiplicity of other engagements and duties, no doubt, prevented their transmittal at the time, and I have now the honor to enclose authenticated copies of them, numbered 1 to 6, as follows:

1. General Taylor to General Mejia, March 28, 1846.
2. General Taylor to General Mejia, March 30, “
3. General Mejia to General Taylor, March 31, “
4. General Arista to General Taylor, April 24, “
5. General Taylor to General Arista, April 25, “
6. General Arista to General Taylor, May 17, “

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
Of the army, Washington, D. C.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
*Camp on the left bank of the Rio Grande,
near Matamoras, March 28, 1846.*

SIR: This will be handed you by Brigadier General Worth, of the United States army, who is fully authorized by me to explain to you the nature, and the reasons, of the movement of the force under my orders, to the left bank of the Rio Grande, and enter into any arrangements to secure the peace and harmony of the frontier, at least, until the question of boundary shall be definitively settled between our respective governments.

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A., commanding.
Señor General D. F. MEJIA,
Or, general commanding in Matamoras.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. Gen.*

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
*Camp on the left bank of the Rio Grande,
near Matamoras, Texas, March 30, 1846.*

SIR: On my peaceful march to this point, on the 28th instant, and when but two or three miles from the river, two dragoons, detached from our advance, disappeared, and it is understood were taken prisoners by a party of Mexican soldiers. About the same time, the horse of one of our trumpeters was forcibly taken from him, by the same, or a similar party. I cannot believe that these acts were committed by your orders, or have come to your knowledge; for, in such case, I cannot doubt the men and horses would have been returned; and I must therefore request, as I now have the honor of doing, that the two men and three horses be restored as early as may be convenient. I have no sincerer desire than to preserve a good understanding between our governments; and, to assist in carrying out that end, I trust you will see the reasonableness of this demand, and the propriety of complying with it.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General, commanding.
Señor General D. FRANCISCO MEJIA.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. Gen.*

[Translation.]

RIGHT BANK OF THE RIO BRAVO,
Head-quarters, Matamoras, March 31, 1846.

I have had the honor to receive the note of your excellency, dated yesterday, in which you were pleased to inform me that two dragoons, having separated themselves from a scouting party belonging to the army, under your orders, were seized by one of my detachments of observations, and that this party, or some other like it, also took by force the horse of a bugler; which proceedings, your excellency does not believe, were in obedience to my orders, nor that they can have come to my knowledge, because, in the one or the other case, as to the men as well as to the horses, they would have been immediately returned.

With the frankness exacted by military honor, your excellency will permit me to observe that, after the conference which took place on the 28th instant, between Generals W. Worth and Don Romulo Diaz de la Vega, your excellency could not ask the restitution which is the subject of your note, which I now answer, by basing that demand upon the pacific march of the American troops, which have occupied the left bank of the Bravo. It was clearly and explicitly shown to the commissioner of your excellency, in the above mentioned conference, that the march of a foreign army upon Mexican territory, was to be viewed as an actual invasion, and that such was the character generally attributed to the advance of the American troops to the point which they now occupy.

Your excellency's march, therefore, has not been pacific, inasmuch as a question of limits is depending between our respective governments. This circumstance, especially, should have forbidden an occupation in fact, because it is not easy to conceive the reason or justice of taking forcible possession of the very territory in dispute, pending the negotiation.

This observation is not to be interpreted in the sense, that the legitimate dominion and inestimable right of Mexico over the department of Texas are to be placed in discussion. What I wish to say is, that the occupation of the left bank of the Bravo, in the present aspect of our respective nations towards each other, is a positive declaration of war on the part of the United States, and that, not only the army under my command has so understood it, but also all the citizens of Mexico. In this understanding, it is clear that hostilities having been opened by the invading troops, the two dragoons, claimed by your excellency, may, with propriety, be made prisoners, conformably to the laws of war, and that their delivery to you is not obligatory, whatever view may be taken of the circumstances of their capture.

However, though you have no right to exact the return of the prisoners, not to subject myself to false testimony against Mexican generosity, I shall determine that the said dragoons, with their arms and horses, shall be returned to your excellency's camp, and have given orders accordingly. I cannot do the same in respect to the horse of the bugler, having no knowledge as to his having

been taken, which was probably done by some of the citizens, who, not being soldiers, had armed themselves in defence of their country.

All which I have the honor to say to your excellency, in answer to your forementioned note, assuring you of my most distinguished consideration.

God and liberty.

FRANCISCO MEJIA.

Señor GENERAL-IN-CHIEF

Of the troops of the United States.

[Translation.]

HEAD-QUARTERS, MEXICAN ARMY,

Matamoras, April 24, 1846.

The course of events, since the declaration of the United States of the incorporation of Texas into the Union, are so clearly hostile to Mexico, and so decidedly foreign to the dignity and principles which the Americans have heretofore proclaimed in the face of nations, that it can only be believed that their policy has taken a new course, and their moderation has been converted into a desire to elevate themselves by degrading their neighbors.

The respect and consideration which friendly nations observe towards each other have been trampled under foot, whereby the justice and excessive moderation which Mexico has observed is but more clearly exhibited. We are oppressed and forced into a struggle which we cannot refuse, without a dereliction of the most sacred duty of men.

Discussion is no part of the duty of soldiers, that is the work of diplomatic agents; ours is to act. In this understanding, and under the belief that an attempt is made to impose upon the reputed weakness of Mexico, I am resolved to take efficient measures to oblige the forces of the United States to respect us.

Hostilities have commenced, and I do not hesitate to assure your excellency that arms are hereafter to be used, and that you must not be surprised that the troops under my command should wait for no further signal.

The Mexicans have been calumniated as barbarous, in the most caustic and unjust manner; the time is now at hand when we shall be known, and I do not believe that the troops under my command will do anything to confirm such an aspersion; they will exhibit the feelings of humanity and generosity which are genial to them.

For the first time, I have the honor to offer to your excellency, my distinguished consideration.

God and liberty.

M. ARISTA,

General-in-chief of the Mexican forces.

Mr. Z. TAYLOR,

Señor General-in-chief of the forces of the United States, encamped in front of this place.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Matamoras, Texas, April 25, 1846.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your communication of the 24th instant, in which you advert to the causes which Mexico has to complain of the course of the United States since the annexation of Texas, and, after speaking of the state of war now declared to exist, declare your intention to prosecute it.

I beg leave to refer you to my communications to your predecessor in command, particularly that of the 22d instant, for an exposition of the views which have governed me in carrying out the intentions of my government to occupy the left bank of the Rio Bravo. For the interests of humanity, equally dear to both countries, I had hoped that our friendly relations would not be interrupted, and that the forward movement of the American army would be regarded as a simple occupation of the territory, until the question of boundary should be settled by diplomatic agents, to whom, as you justly remark, the discussion is confided. I accordingly refrained from any act which could possibly be interpreted into hostility, until the peremptory summons of General Ampudia to vacate my position within twenty-four hours, rendered it necessary to take some action, and I then chose a measure not in itself hostile, but a simple defensive precaution, viz: a blockade of the Rio Bravo.

From your known high character, both as a public officer and private citizen, I was strengthened in my hope that some arrangement could be made by which friendly relations might be maintained on the frontier, until a final settlement of the question of boundary, or until other definitive action should be had by our respective governments. But, if such is not to be the case—if hostilities are to ensue—the responsibility must rest with them who actually commence them.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Brevet Brigadier General, commanding.

Exmo. Señor D. MARIANO ARISTA,
General-in-chief of the Mexican forces.

A true copy.

W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. General.*

[Translation.]

DIVISION OF THE NORTH,
Head-quarters, Matamoras, May 17, 1846.

General Don Tomas Requeña passes over to your camp, with the object of informing your excellency of the determination of the supreme Mexican government, as to the defensive war proclaimed by

the republic; at the same time the said general will make known other points to which his communication extends. Please receive this note as his credentials.

I have the honor to assure your excellency of my high consideration.

God and liberty.

MARIANO ARISTA.

Don Z. TAYLOR,

Señor General-in-chief of the forces of the U. States.

No. 80.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camp near Monterey, November 2, 1847.

SIR: I have no authentic intelligence from the interior to communicate, our reports thence being very contradictory and uncertain. All is quiet, however, in our immediate front; but the guerillas or robbers still infest the route from this point to Camargo. Lieutenant Campbell, 2d dragoons, with a party of about twenty men, while on his way from Cerralvo, was attacked this morning about 8 o'clock, by a very large body of rancheros, and only succeeded in rescuing his party after the loss of several men killed and wounded. Two commands of the 2d and 3d dragoons are now in pursuit of the attacking party. I cannot, by this mail, give further particulars.

I shall move my head-quarters from this place on the 8th instant, and expect to be accompanied as far, at least, as Mier, by Brigadier General Wool, who is now here, and who desires to inspect, personally, the line hence to the Rio Grande.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,
Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 11, 1847.

SIR: I have been directed by the President to transmit to you the copy of a late despatch sent to General Scott,* and to direct your attention to that part of it which relates to levying contributions and the treatment of guerillas. These suggestions are to be regarded as indicative of the policy which the government is disposed to have pursued on these subjects. It is conceived, however, that there may be reasons for not adopting it in its full vigor, and

[*Despatch to General Scott, of October 6, 1847.]

the views of the government are not put in the shape of positive instructions. The course to be adopted is still left to the discretion of the commanding general, he being, from position and full knowledge, better able to determine the effects of the policy recommended upon our interests in Mexico.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 18, 1847.

SIR: The accompanying order, No. 404, issued by Brigadier General Wool, at Buena Vista, 16th day of August last, as it dismisses two commissioned officers and two privates from the service of the United States, is deemed to be of such a character as to render it proper that it should have been submitted to you for such action as, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, you might have seen fit to bestow upon it; but this does not appear to have been done. Without expressing a definite opinion on the course pursued, and without scarcely any knowledge of the unhappy occurrences which preceded and led to the issuing of that order, the President has directed me to transmit it to you, for such action as you may deem proper to give to it. I am also directed by him to send you a copy of a letter addressed by First Lieutenant Pender, of the North Carolina regiment of volunteers, tendering his resignation, and assigning his reason for not making the application for his discharge in the usual manner. From these two communications, it appears that occurrences, much to be regretted, have taken place in the camp at Buena Vista. To the end that full information may be obtained in relation to the alleged mutiny, and the homicide which appears to have resulted from it, the President directs you to institute a court of inquiry, to investigate all the facts and circumstances of the transactions alluded to, and desires that the proceedings of the court may be forwarded at your earliest convenience to this department.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, October 25, 1847.

SIR: You will perceive by an order herewith sent, issued by direction of the President, that he entirely disapproves of the divi-

sion order, No. 404, put forth by General Wool, dated 16th of August last, whereby First Lieutenant Josiah S. Pender, First Lieutenant George E. B. Singalterry, Private Jason Hunter, company A, of the North Carolina regiment, and Private Thomas King, of company G, Virginia regiment, are, without trial, and for aught that appears, without being heard, *dishonorably discharged* from the service of the United States, and he has ordered them to return to their respective regiments and companies. The right of General Wool to issue such an order may well be questioned. The warrant for such a procedure is not found in the rules and articles of war, or in the laws of the land, nor is it sanctioned by any usage of the service which has come to the knowledge of this department. It is a proceeding repugnant to the most obvious dictate of justice, which requires that every person under accusation for a crime should have the benefits of a trial; should have an opportunity to be heard in his defence, before he is branded with the ignominy of being guilty; and more particularly is it so, if the crime, as in this case, is one which merits the punishment of death, and reflects on the accused an infamy that abides with them through life, and becomes an inheritance of dishonor to their posterity. It is not proposed by the President, in this or any case, to do anything to relax the salutary rules of discipline in the army, but to uphold them and to give all needful countenance and support to those whose unpleasant duty it is to enforce them. The officers and men dismissed, by the order referred to, are not sent back to the army with the expectation or desire that any offences they may have committed should be overlooked, but for the purpose of giving an opportunity to deal with them as they shall have deserved. It is only in this way that the imputation of crime cast upon them, if unfounded, can be effectually rebutted. If guilty of what is charged in the order, let them be punished by a sentence of a court martial. As their dismissal was unauthorized, it will constitute no obstacle to proceedings against them in the usual mode of trial. The transactions from which this dismissal resulted are of a character to arrest public attention, and particularly the attention of the government, and call for a careful scrutiny. It concerns all who have had any direct participation in them, that full investigation should be made, and all the facts incorporated into an authentic record. It is for this reason that the President has directed, as I notified you in my communication of the 18th instant, that they should be made the subject of a court of inquiry.

It seems that a state of things existed in the camp at Buena Vista which, in the judgment of General Wool, authorized him to dismiss, summarily and without trial, officers and men from service, stigmatized in a public order as participants in one of the highest and most infamous military offences. It is of the utmost importance to this officer of high military rank and distinguished services, that this matter should be fully investigated; nor is it of less importance to Colonel Paine, commanding officer of the North Carolina regiment, that he should have the facts and circumstances which led to the death of one soldier and the wounding of another

by his own hands, thoroughly investigated and authentically established. To this subject it is requested that the enquiries of the court should be particularly directed.

While the government feels itself bound, from high considerations connected with the best interests of the service, to sustain all officers in the rightful exercise of their proper authority, it is bound by an equal obligation to guard the rights of those subject to their command, and to afford them protection against oppression and wrong.

The government has, I trust, been careful not to give more than due consideration to the complaints of those who feel aggrieved, and to the representations of others who sympathize in their supposed injuries; and, under a sense of duty, it could not do less than to call for a full enquiry into them. To show that these complaints and representations came in such a shape, and so vouched, as to command the attention of the President, and also, in order to bring to your notice the persons whom it may be proper to examine as witnesses, I send you copies of some of the communications which have been addressed to the President and to this department, on the unfortunate occurrences herein referred to.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
Commanding Army of Occupation, Monterey, Mexico.

List of papers referred to in the foregoing letter.

Lieutenant Pender's letter to the Secretary of War, October 22, 1847.

Letter of Mississippians to Mr. Walker, and referred to Secretary of War.

Letter of William Vandyke Neill.

Letter of Assistant Surgeon McRea.

Certificate of surgeon and assistant.

Certificate of two lieutenants.

Letter signed by Captain Roberts and others.

Copy of General Wool's order, No. 404; and

Colonel Paine's order discharging Lieutenant Pender, &c., &c.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Adjutant General's Office, Washington, November 6, 1847.

GENERAL: Your letter dated October 4th, requesting leave of absence, for the period of six months, was this day received, and submitted to the Secretary of War; and I am instructed to say, that, considering the long absence from your home and family, the very arduous and distinguished services rendered in the important com-

mand assigned to you, your request is deemed reasonable, and is readily granted by the President.

I am further directed to say, it is hoped that the exigencies of the war will not be such as to render it desirable to have you to return to the field before the expiration of the leave now accorded to you.

It is expected, as a matter of course, that you will turn over your command to Brigadier General Wool, the officer next in rank.

Wishing you a safe return to your family and friends, I am, general, with great respect, your obedient servant,

R. JONES,
Adjutant General.

Major General Z. TAYLOR,
*Commanding Army of Occupation,
Matamoras, Mexico.*

No. 81.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Camargo, November 14th, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report that I left my camp, near Monterey, on the 8th instant, and arrived without incident at this place yesterday. You will perceive by the orders sent in this mail, that, in anticipation of leaving the country, I have turned over the command of all the troops, in advance of Matamoras, to Brigadier General Wool. That officer has accompanied me hither, and will leave to-morrow on his return to Monterey, having inspected the posts and depots on this part of the line. I shall also leave to-morrow, and expect to reach Matamoras on the 17th instant.

At the date of my departure from Monterey, nothing of interest had reached us from the interior, nor has any thing important been reported from the front since that time.

I enclose Lieutenant Campbell's official report of his late affair with a guerrilla party, near Agua Fria, by which it will be seen that he sustained himself creditably against many times his force. The death of Marco Martinez in this action is well confirmed, and is important, for he was, perhaps, the most active of the guerilla chiefs on this line.

A mounted command from Cerralvo, under the orders of Captain Reed of the Texas cavalry, succeeded, on the 7th instant, in surprising a guerrilla camp, between Ramos and Capadero, killing two men, securing a large number of horses and mules, and a quantity of arms, saddles, &c. The line hence to Monterey is now quite free of hostile parties, and the patrols kept out from Mier and Cerralvo add great security to the road.

Should my application to leave Mexico be granted, and the absence of Brigadier General Brooke from New Orleans be necessarily prolonged, it may meet the views of the department to place

me, until his return, in command at that point, I have only to signify my readiness for such temporary duty, if the public interest can be thereby benefitted.

I have to acknowledge your communication of the 16th instant, relative to withholding from the pay of the Mississippi regiment certain amounts refunded by the United States, which has been referred to Brigadier General Wool, to whose particular command the regiment belongs; also copies of your communications to Brigadier General Wool of October 9th, and Colonel Wilson of October 11th, and "special orders," No. 49 to 53, inclusive. The return of the troops, in and near Monterey, will be forwarded at the earliest moment possible.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army,

Washington, D. C.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, *November 3, 1847.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the commanding general, the details of an engagement I had with the enemy, near Agua Fria, on the morning of the 2d instant. I left Cerralvo on the morning of the 1st, with a detachment of twenty dragoons of the second regiment, one lieutenant, and two privates of Captain Reid's company Texas rangers. Three miles beyond Agua Fria, on the morning of the 2d, my command was fired upon from the rear by a body of Mexicans, who emerged from a thick chaparral by the roadside. This force I immediately charged and dispersed; in the pursuit, I discovered two other detachments of the enemy, until then hid by the thick underbrush, that I successively charged and succeeded in driving to positions where my sabres could be of little use. At this time, I found I had one man killed, several wounded and dismounted, and finding that it was necessary, for the protection of the latter, that the enemy should be defeated and driven back, I dismounted my force, and taking advantage of a dense chapparal to protect my small command from ten times the number opposed to me, the engagement was recommenced with renewed vigor. I was now surrounded by the enemy; and the range of the escopettes being greater than carbines, they fired upon me, and wounded my men and horses with comparative impunity. My fire was reserved until an opportunity occurred to make it tell. Such a state of things continued for half an hour, at the expiration of which their fire slackened; when, seeing some broken ground a short distance from me, I proceeded thither without further molestation, and placed my command in a ravine.

The enemy retired, and I neither saw or heard anything of them after securing this position.

I would state that the notorious bandit, El Mancho, (one arm,) sometimes called Martinez, was in command of the party opposed

to me. I have since learned that he, and five others, were killed during the engagement, and a much larger number wounded.

Lieutenant Clark, Texas rangers, was of much assistance to me, and behaved in a commendable manner throughout the affair. With the exception of two privates, a dragoon, and a ranger, who were not seen after the fight commenced, and made unnecessary haste into camp, the men of the command behaved themselves in a most exemplary manner.

I submit a list of the killed, wounded, and missing:

Killed.—Three privates, of dragoons.

Missing.—One private, of dragoons.

Wounded.—Lieutenant Clark, Texas rangers.

“ Seven privates, 2d dragoons.

“ One Texas ranger.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. B. CAMPBELL,
1st Lieutenant 2d Dragoons.

Major W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General, U. S. A.

— — —
No. 82.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Matamoras, November 23, 1847.

SIR: I arrived at this place on the 17th instant, and shall leave this day for the Brassos, where I propose to turn over the entire command on this line to Brigadier General Wool, having this moment received your communication, of November 6th, granting me leave of absence for six months. I shall make a special acknowledgment of that communication, and shall address you on some other points when I reach the Brassos.

I have not heard from the interior since leaving Camargo. Here all is quiet, and I have found the command on the river generally in good order.

I have respectfully to acknowledge the communications of the Secretary of War, of October 18th and 25th, with enclosures; communications from your office, of October 22d, 25th, 29th, 30th, and November 6th and 8th; copies of your letters to Colonel Ham-tranck, of October 23d, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel May, of October 26th; special orders, Nos. 54 to 60, inclusive; and a copy of the corrected army register.

My “orders,” No. 129, and “special orders,” No. 138, will show the action taken on your communications, of October 22d, 29th, and 30th. In regard to the practice of furloughing men for employment in the staff departments, I would remark that it has existed to only a limited extent, and only in the volunteer service; and that it has been tolerated from the necessities of the service and the impossibility, at times, of obtaining in any other way teamsters

and other indispensable laborers. It will be seen from my "special orders," No. 136, that Major Porter has obtained a leave of absence for the benefit of his health, after which he will join his regiment on the other line.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. Army, commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 83.

HEAD-QUARTERS, ARMY OF OCCUPATION,

Brassos island, November 24, 1847.

SIR: I would respectfully represent that the long and faithful services of Colonel Whiting, as chief of the quartermaster's department on this line of operations, seem to entitle him to relief; and I hoped that he would, ere this, receive authority to withdraw from the field; but such is not the case, and the absence of any regular field officer of the department on this line renders it necessary to retain him. If it meet the views of his chief, and of the War Department, I respectfully request that measures may be taken to relieve Colonel Whiting at an early day. I would also prefer the same request in behalf of Captain Sibley, assistant quartermaster, who has fulfilled the most important trusts with zeal and ability, during a very long period of field service.

I beg leave, also, to invite attention to the case of Captain Ramsay, who has now been more than two years in the performance of arduous field duties, a part of which time as chief of the ordnance department, and who has discharged all his functions with credit to himself and advantage to the service. I trust it will be deemed just and proper soon to relieve him by a field officer, or captain of the ordnance department.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A., commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL

of the army, Washington, D. C.

No. 84.

BRASSOS ISLAND, November 25, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place yesterday. You will see, by my orders of this date, that the command on this line has been turned over to Brigadier General Wool, whom I shall furnish with the orders, instructions, &c., necessary for his

new position. I expect to embark to-morrow evening in the steamer "Monmouth," for New Orleans. Communications will hereafter reach me at Baton Rouge.

In acknowledging your communication of the 6th instant, I beg to tender my thanks for the flattering terms in which the department has been pleased to accede to my request for leave of absence, and to say that I shall, at all times, cheerfully receive orders for the field, if my services are deemed necessary.

In regard to future operations, it may not be out of place to suggest that, if the policy of an entire occupation of Mexico be adopted, the States of Durango, Zacatecas, San Luis, and perhaps others, would be most conveniently reached from Saltillo, the head of this line.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,
Major General, U. S. A.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL
of the army, Washington, D. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *January 14, 1848.*

SIR: It affords me pleasure to be the medium of transmitting to you the accompanying communications from the mayor and common council of the city of New York, tendering to you an invitation to visit that city, and receive the welcome which I am very sure will there await you, should you comply with their request.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

Major General Z. TAYLOR, *U. S. Army,*
Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

INDEX TO DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING

THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

Correspondence with Major General Scott.

	Page.
General Scott to the Secretary of War, November 19, 1846	26
The Secretary of War to General Scott, November 23, 1846 . .	26
do do November 25, 1846 . .	27
do do December 7, 1846 . . .	27
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 21, 1846, (en- closing copy of)	28
Letter to General Taylor, December 20, 1846	29
The Secretary of War to General Scott, December 14, 1846 . .	30
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 23, 1846 (en- closing copies of)	30
Letter to General Brooke, December 23, 1846	31
do Commodore Connor, December 23, 1846	32
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 30, 1846 . . .	34
do do January 12, 1847, (en- closing copies of)	34
Letter to Commodore Connor, December 26, 1846	36
do from General Taylor, December 26, 1846	38
do to do January 3, 1847	38
Col. Clarke to General Patterson, December 27, 1846	40
Letter to General Butler, January 3, 1847	41
do do January 8, 1847	43
do General Brooke, January 12, 1847	45
General Scott to the Secretary of War, January 24, 1847, (en- closing copies of)	46
Captain Lincoln to Major Bliss, January 6, 1847	47
Letter from General Butler, January 9, 1847, (enclosing copies of)	48
Order, No. 23, January 8, 1847	49
Letter from General Worth, January 9, 1847	50
do from General Taylor, January 15, 1847	51
do do January 15, 1847	52
do to do January 26, 1847	54
General Scott to the Secretary of War, January 26, 1847	55
do do January 28, 1847, (en- closing copies of)	56
Order to Colonel Harney, January 22, 1847	57

	Page.
Reply of Colonel Harney, January 23, 1847.....	57
Letter to do January 24, 1847.....	58
do from Colonel Harney, January 25, 1847.....	59
Charges against Colonel Harney.....	60
Letter to Colonel Harney, January 28, 1847.....	60
The Secretary of War to General Scott, January 4, 1847.....	61
do do February 15, 1847...	63
do do February 22, 1847...	64
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 4, 1847, (en- closing copies of).....	65
Letter from Commodore Connor, January 11, 1847.....	68
do do General Patterson, January 24, 1847.....	69
do to do January 29, 1847.....	70
do from General Worth, January 30, 1847.....	71
do to Colonel Clarke, January 31, 1847.....	71
do to Commodore Saunders, February 1, 1847.....	72
do to Captain Hetzel, February 2, 1847.....	72
Reply of do February 2, 1847.....	74
Letter from Colonel Harney, January 28, 1847.....	75
do to Captain Mackall, judge advocate, Jan. 30, 1847..	75
Colonel Harney's address to the court martial, January 31, 1847.....	75
Letter to Captain Mackall, judge advocate, Jan. 31, 1847..	76
do from General Worth, January 24, 1847.....	77
General orders, No. 11, February 2, 1847.....	77
Colonel Harney to General Worth, February 3, 1847.....	78
Letter to Colonel Harney, February 3, 1847.....	79
do to General Worth, February 3, 1847.....	79
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 5, 1837, (en- closing copy of).....	79
Letter from General Taylor, January 26, 1847.....	80
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 12, 1847, (en- closing copies of).....	81
Letter from Commodore Connor, January 18, 1847.....	82
do to General Patterson, February 9, 1847.....	83
Memorandum of Captain Hetzel, February 9, 1847.....	84
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 28, 1847, (en- closing copies of).....	86
Memorandum for General Worth, February 14, 1847.....	88
Letter to Commodore Connor, February 19, 1847.....	89
do to General Patterson, February 19, 1847.....	90
Report from Colonel Totten, February 19, 1847.....	91
General Scott to the Secretary of War, March 1, 1847, (en- closing copy of).....	92
General orders, No. 37, February 28, 1847.....	92
The Secretary of War to General Scott, March 13, 1847.....	93
do do March 22, 1847.....	96
do do April 12, 1847.....	97
General Scott to the Secretary of War, April 5, 1847, (enclos- ing copies of).....	98
Extract of letter to General Jesup, January 11, 1847.....	102

	Page.
Extract of letter to Captain Hetzel.....	102
Memorandum for General Jesup, March 19, 1847.....	103
General order, No. 87, April 1, 1847.-.....	104
do No. 91, April 3, 1847.....	104
Report from Colonel Harney, April 4, 1847.....	105
do General Quitman, April 7, 1847, (enclosing copy of).....	107
Report of Captain Mason, April 6, 1847.....	108
General Scott to the Secretary of War, April 8, 1847, (enclos- ing copy of).....	110
General orders, No. 94, April 6, 1847.....	111
The Secretary of War to General Scott, April 30, 1847, (en- dorsing).....	112
Statement of the Adjutant General, April 26, 1847.....	114
General Scott to the Secretary of War, April 11, 1847, for- warded by Lieutenant Scammon, (enclosing copies of).....	118
General orders, No. 75, March 28, 1847.....	120
Tariff established by General Worth and Commander McClung, April 3, 1847.....	121
General Worth's order, No. 1, March 29, 1847.....	122
do do No. 3, March 30, 1847.....	122
do do No. 4, March 31, 1847.....	123
do do No. 5, April 1, 1847.....	123
do do No. 6, April 1, 1847.....	124
do do No. 7, April 1, 1847.....	124
General orders, No. 101, April 9, 1847.....	125
General Worth's order, No. —, April 9, 1847.....	126
Letter to General Patterson, April 9, 1847.....	126
Proclamation to the Mexican people, April 11, 1847.....	127
Statement of Nicholas Dorich.....	128
General orders, No. 103, April 10, 1847.....	129
do No. 108, April 12, 1847.....	129
Report of General Twiggs, April 11, 1847.....	129
do Pillow.....	130
The Secretary of War to General Scott, April 14, 1847.....	130
do do April 14, 1847.....	130
do do May 14, 1847.....	131
do do May 17, 1847.....	132
do do May 19, 1847.....	133
General Scott to the Secretary of War, April 28, 1847, (en- closing).....	134
Letter to Colonel Wilson, April 23, 1847.....	136
do General Worth, April 23, 1847.....	138
do do Taylor, April 24, 1847.....	138
do do Cadwalader, April 25, 1847.....	140
General Salas's proclamation, April 21, 1847.....	141
Extract from El Monitor, April 21, 1847.....	141
The Secretary of War to General Scott, May 20, 1847.....	143
General Scott to the Secretary of War, May 6, 1847, (enclos- ing).....	144
Order to Colonel Wilson, May 3, 1847.....	145

	Page.
General orders, No. 135, May 4, 1847.....	145
Letter to General Quitman, May 6, 1847.....	147
do General Worth, May 6, 1847.....	147
General Scott to the Secretary of War, May 7, 1847, (enclosing)	148
Letter to Mr. Trist, May 7, 1847,.....	149
The Secretary of War to General Scott, May 31, 1847.....	150
General Scott to the Secretary of War, May 20, 1847, (enclosing).....	153
Extract of letter from General Worth, May 19, 1847....	157
Proclamation to the Mexican people, Spanish, May 11, 1847.....	158
Same in English, May 11, 1847.....	161
The Secretary of War to General Scott, June 15, 1847.....	164
do do June 15, 1847.....	165
<i>Explanatory Papers.</i>	
The Secretary of War to the Secretary of the Navy, March 14, 1848.....	167
The Secretary of the Navy, March 15, 1848, (furnishing copies of).....	167
His letter to Commodore Perry, March 27, 1847, (with)..<	167
do from James Rogers, March 21, 1847.....	168
do do March 25, 1847.....	171
Mr. Atocha to Mr. Rogers, March 23, 1847.....	171
Report from Commodore Perry, April 29, 1847, (with copies of).....	172
Letter from Lieutenant Semmes, April 27, 1847.....	172
do to Don M. Baranda, April 27, 1847.....	173
do Lieutenant Semmes, April 28, 1847.....	174
do General Scott, April 28, 1847.....	174
Report from Commodore Perry, May 27, 1847, (with copies of)	175
Letter from Lieutenant Semmes, May 5, 1847.....	175
do do May 10, 1847.....	177
Lieutenant Semmes to General Scott, May 8, 1847.....	178
General Scott to Lieutenant Semmes, May 9, 1847.....	179
Letter to Lieutenant Semmes, May 27, 1847.....	180
do General Scott, May 27, 1847.....	181
Memorandum of Captain Aulick, April 12, 1847.....	182
Note of Lieutenant Semmes, April 27, 1847.....	182
Despatch to Commodore Perry, June 21, 1847.....	182
General Scott to the Secretary of War, June 4, 1847 (enclosing)	183
Report from General Worth, May 15, 1847.....	184
Letter to Mr. Trist, May 29, 1847.....	186
do Colonel Childs, June 3, 1847.....	187
The Secretary of War to General Scott, July 12, 1847.....	188
do do July 19, 1847.....	192
do do August 6, 1847.....	194
Acting do do September 1, 1847...	195
do do September 23, 1847.	196
do do October 6, 1847.....	196

	Page.
The Secretary of War to General Scott, October 22, 1847.....	199
do do do October 22, 1847 [2d]	199
do do do October 24, 1847.....	200
do do do October 26, 1847.....	200
General Scott to the Secretary of War, July 25, 1847.....	201
The Secretary of War to General Scott, November 8, 1847...	204
The Secretary of War to General Scott, November 19, 1847...	204
Papers transmitted by General Scott—	
Letter to General Pillow, October 2, 1847.....	205
do from General Pillow, October 3, 1847.....	206
do to General Pillow, October 3, 1847.....	207
do from General Pillow, October 3, 1847,.....	208
do to General Pillow, October 4, October 4, 1847....	210
Papers forwarded by General Scott, October 27, 1847, (viz:)	
Letter from General Quitman, May 29, 1847.....	211
do from General Quitman, May 30, 1847.....	211
do to General Quitman, May 31, 1847.....	212
do from General Quitman, June 3, 1847.....	213
do from General Quitman, October 25, 1847.....	215
Endorsement by General Scott, October 27, 1847.....	216
General Scott to the Secretary of War, October 27, 1847, (en-	216
closing).....	217
Letter to Colonel Wilson, October 13, 1847.....	218
General Santa Anna to Colonel Childs, September 25, 1847..	219
Colonel Childs to General Santa Anna, September 25, 1847..	220
Report from General Lane, October 18, 1847.....	220
General Scott to the Secretary of War, November 27, 1847..	221
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 4, 1847, (en-	
closing).....	223
Letter from Commodore Shubrick, November 16, 1847...	225
do to Commodore Shubrick, December 2, 1847.....	225
The Secretary of War to General Scott, December 14, 1847..	227
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 13, 1847..	228
do to the Secretary of War, December 14, 1847..	229
The Secretary of War to General Scott, January 13, 1847, (en-	
closing).....	230
General orders, No. 2, January 13, 1847.....	233
The Secretary of War to General Scott, January 13, 1848....	234
The Secretary of War to General Scott, January 19, 1848, (en-	
closing).....	235
General orders, No. 3, January 17, 1848.....	235
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 17, 1847...	236
General Scott to the Secretary of War, December 25, 1847, (en-	
closing).....	237
General orders, No. 376, December 15, 1847.....	240
Memoir on exports of precious metals.....	241
Letter from the Archbishop of Mexico, November 5, 1847	244
Reply to the Archbishop, November 10, 1847.....	245
Letter from the Archbishop, December 16, 1847.....	246
do to the Archbishop, December 21, 1847.....	247

	Page.
Letter from the Archbishop, December 23, 1847.....	247
Archbishop's address to the prisoners, &c.....	248
The Secretary of War to General Scott, March 11, 1848, (en- closing)	249
General Jesup's report on clothing, February 18, 1847....	250
General Scott to the Secretary of War, January 6, 1848.....	251
General orders, No. 395, December 31, 1847.....	253
do No. 8, January 5, 1848.....	256
General Scott to the Secretary of War, January 13, 1848, (en- closing)	257
Report from General Marshall, January 3, 1848.....	258
do from General Marshall, January 6, 1848, (with) ..	258
do from Col. D. H. Miles, January 5, 1848.....	259
Revenues of Mexico in 1844.....	260
Circular to Commanders of Departments, January 6, 1848	261
Papers transmitted by General Scott, January 14, 1848, (viz:)	
Letter of Lieutenant Gore, 4th Infantry, January 2, 1848.	261
Papers transmitted by General Scott, January 14, 1848, (viz:)	
Letter of Lieut. Dent, 5th Infantry, October 5, 1847.....	263
do do do January 11, 1848....	265
Papers forwarded by General Scott, January 14, 1848, (viz:)	
Letter of Captain Hoffman, 6th infantry, December 18, 1847	266
Papers forwarded by General Scott, January 14, 1848, (viz:)	
Letter of General Worth, December 29, 1847.....	267
Papers forwarded by General Scott, January 14, 1848, (viz:)	
Report of Colonel Irwin, 2d regiment Ohio infantry, Jan- uary 8, 1848.....	269
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 2, 1848, (en- closing)	271
Letter from Commodore Shubrick, December 17, 1847....	273
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 6, 1848, (en- closing)	275
Account with Major E. Kirby, paymaster.....	276
Major Kirby's draft for \$100,000.....	276
General Scott to the Secretary of War, February 9, 1848.....	277

Appendix.

J. P. Demora to General Santa Anna, April 13, 1847.....	277
Report of Colonel E. A. Hitchcock, acting inspector general, April 24, 1847.....	279

Correspondence with General Taylor.

	Page.
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, January 14, 1847, (enclosing).....	285
Report from Lieutenant Colonel May, January 2, 1847....	285
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, January 26, 1847....	287
do do do January 26, 1847....	288
do do do January 26, 1847....	289
do do do January 26, 1847....	289
do do do January 27, 1847....	290
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, January 29, 1847, (enclosing).....	292
Letter of Colonel McIntosh, December 2, 1846.....	292
do do December 2, 1846.....	294
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, January 30, 1847, (enclosing).....	296
Letter of General Wool, January 27, 1847.....	296
do do January 29, 1847.....	298
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, February 4, 1847....	299
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, February 7, 1847, (enclosing).....	300
List of men captured at Encarnacion.....	301
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, February 14, 1847..	303
List of casualties at Monterey, continued	304
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, February 25, 1847...	305
Officers killed and wounded at Buena Vista, February 23, 1847	305
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 3, 1847.....	307
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, March 14, 1847.....	308
do do do March 15, 1847.....	309
do do do March 20, 1847.....	309
do do do March 20, 1847.....	311
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 6, 1847	311
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, March 22, 1847.....	313
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, March 28, 1847, (en- closing)	315
Proclamation of General Santa Anna, March 14, 1847....	315
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, April 3, 1847.....	316
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, April 4, 1847, (en- closing).....	317
Report of Colonel Doniphan, March 20, 1847.....	318
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, April 11, 1847.....	319
do do do April 20, 1847.....	320
do do do April 21, 1847.....	321
do do do April 25, 1847.....	322
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, May 2, 1847, (en- closing)	322
Orders, No. 46, May 6, 1847.....	323
do No. 47, May 8, 1847.....	324

	Page
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, May 9, 1847.....	324
do do do May 9, 1847.....	325
do do do May 15, 1847.....	326
do do do May 16, 1847.....	327
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, April 17, 1847.....	327
General Taylor to the Secretary of War, May 16, 1847.....	327
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, May 23, 1847, (en- closing).....	328
Letter from General Villamil, May 10, 1847.....	329
Reply to General Villamil, May 19, 1847.....	331
Proclamation to the Mexicans, March 22, 1847.....	332
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, May 26, 1847, (en- closing).....	333
Report of Captain Reid, Missouri volunteers, May 21, 1847	334
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, May 27, 1847, (en- closing).....	335
Orders, No. 60, May 27, 1847.....	336
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, May 28, 1847.....	336
do do do May 29, 1847.....	338
do do do June 6, 1847.....	338
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, June 8, 1847, (enclos- ing).....	339
Letter from General Scott, December 20, 1846.....	340
do do January 3, 1847.....	341
General Scott to General Butler, January 3, 1847.....	343
Letter from General Scott, January 6, 1847.....	346
do to General Scott, January 15, 1847.....	347
do do January 15, 1847.....	348
do do January 26, 1847.....	349
do from General Scott, January 25, 1847.....	350
do do January 26, 1847.....	351
do to General Scott, February 7, 1847.....	352
do from General Scott, February 15, 1847.....	354
do do February 13, 1847.....	356
do to General Scott, February 13, 1847.....	357
do do March 1, 1847.....	358
do do March 20, 1847.....	359
do from General Scott, March 17, 1847.....	359
do to General Scott, April 16, 1847.....	360
do from General Scott, April 24, 1847.....	361
do to General Scott, May 16, 1847.....	362
do do May 23, 1847.....	364
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, June 8, 1847.....	365
do do do June 8, 1847.....	366
do do do June 8, 1847.....	366
do do do June 16, 1847.....	367
do do do June 16, 1847.....	368
do do do June 16, 1847.....	369
do do do June 23, 1847.....	369
do do do June 30, 1847.....	370
do do do July 6, 1847.....	370

	Page.
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, July 13, 1847, (enclosing)	371
Return of subsistence issued to Mexican prisoners, April 28, 1847	372
List of officers and men captured by the enemy, April 25, 1847	373
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, July 23, 1847	376
do do do July 27, 1847	376
do do do August 3, 1847	377
do do do August 10, 1847	378
do do do August 16, 1847	378
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 10, 1847	379
do do do May 11, 1847	380
The President to General Taylor, May 12, 1847	380
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, May 14, 1847	380
do do do May 17, 1847	381
do do do June 14, 1847	382
do do do June 26, 1847	382
do do do July 15, 1847	383
do do do July 17, 1847	385
General Taylor to the Secretary of War, August 16, 1847	385
do do Adjutant General, August 24, 1847	385
do do do August 31, 1847	386
do do do September 7, 1847	387
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, September 14, 1847, (enclosing copy of)	387
Report of Colonel Belknap, September 9, 1847	388
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, September 21, 1847	389
do do do September 28, 1847	390
do do do October 4, 1847	390
do do do October 12, 1847	391
do do do October 19, 1847	392
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, October 25, 1847, (enclosing copies of)	392
Letter to General Mejia, March 28, 1846	393
do do March 30, 1846	393
do from General Mejia, March 31, 1846	394
do from General Arista, April 24, 1846	395
do to General Arista, April 25, 1846	396
do from General Arista, May 17, 1846	396
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, November 2, 1847	397
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, October 18, 1847	398
do do do October 25, 1847	398
The Adjutant General to General Taylor, November 6, 1847	400
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, November 14, 1847, (enclosing copy of)	401
Report of Lieutenant Campbell, 2d dragoons, November 3, 1847	402
General Taylor to the Adjutant General, November 23, 1847	403
do do do November 24, 1847	404
do do do November 25, 1847	404
The Secretary of War to General Taylor, January 14, 1848	405

Ex. Doc. No 59.

U. S. Transcript

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE SECRETARY OF WAR
AND GENERAL SCOTT.

MESSAGE

OF THE

PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TRANSMITTING

The correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, with the accompanying documents, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant.

APRIL 26, 1848.

Laid upon the table, and ordered to be printed.

To the House of Representatives of the United States:

I communicate, herewith, a report of the Secretary of War, with accompanying documents, submitted by him as embracing the papers and the correspondence between the Secretary of War and Major General Scott, called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives of the 17th instant.

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *April 25*, 1848.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *April 24*, 1848.

SIR: Pursuant to your request, I herewith submit to you copies of all the correspondence and papers called for by the resolution of the House of Representatives, of the 17th instant. Among the papers herewith, are copies of the "memoranda," or projéts, of the 27th of October, and 12th, 16th, and the 21st of November, 1846.

Though presented to, or laid before, the Secretary of War by

Major General Scott while in this city, they were not considered as a part of the "correspondence" between them, and, consequently, were not embraced in the former resolution of the House. There being no "letters or despatches" of these dates, it is presumed that the last resolution has reference to these memoranda, or "memorials," as they are called in the accompanying letter from Major General Scott, of February 24, 1848, and are furnished together with the correspondence. In addition to these, I have also included a few other memoranda presented by him to me since the commencement of the war, being all of that character in this office. I have not included in these memoranda endorsements by Major General Scott on letters which passed through his hands, directed or referred to the Secretary of War.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To the PRESIDENT
Of the United States.

Memorandum of correspondence and papers furnished, in compliance with the resolution of the House of Representatives, dated April 17, 1848.

General Scott to the Secretary of War.....	February 24, 1848.
The Secretary of War to General Scott.....	April 21, 1848.
General Jesup to the Secretary of War.....	February 18, 1848.
Same to the same.....	April 17, 1848.
Same to the same.....	April 18, 1848.
Memorandum of General Scott, relative to new appointments of assistant adjutant general	June 19, 1846.
Memorandum of General Scott, submitting papers relative to prisoners of war.....	June 23, 1846.
Memorandum of General Scott, relative to military chest	July 2, 1846.
Remarks of General Scott on letter of Governor Edwards, respecting an increase of General Kearny's command.....	July 17, 1846.
Order proposed by General Scott, assigning General Worth to his brevet rank	September 5, 1846.
Project by General Scott, on the subject of martial law	October 8, 1846.
Remarks of General Scott, on the authority of the President to confer brevets during the recess of the Senate.....	October, 1846.
List of persons recommended by General Scott for the place of assistant adjutant general	October, 1846.

Memorial.—Vera Cruz and its castle..... October 27, 1846.
Do Vera Cruz and its castle—sup-
plement..... November 12, 1846.
Do Memorandums for the Secretary
of War November 16, 1846.
Do Memorandums for the Secretary
of War November 21, 1846.
Notes suggesting topics to be embraced in in-
structions to General Scott..... November 23, 1846.

General Scott to the Secretary of War.

MEXICO, *February 24, 1848.*

SIR: On the 18th instant, I received your two letters, of the 13th ultimo, and, immediately issued the general order, No. 59, (a copy enclosed,) devolving the command of the army in Mexico upon Major General Butler.

As the officers detailed for the court of enquiry before which I am ordered to appear as a criminal, are not known to have arrived in the country, I avail myself of a moment's leisure to recall some of the neglects, disappointments, injuries and rebukes, which have been inflicted upon me by the War Department, since my departure from Washington, November 23, 1846.

To me, the business of re-crimination, however provoked, has ever been painful. In this summary I shall, therefore, indulge in no wantonness of language, but confine myself to naked historical facts, leaving conclusions to men of sense and candor.

In the hurry of preparation for Mexico, (only four days were allowed me at Washington—when twenty might have been most advantageously employed in the great bureaux—those of the chief engineers, chief of ordnance, chief quartermasters and chief commissary of subsistence,) I handed to you a written request that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein named, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never been attended to, and thus I have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me in the campaign. Can another instance be cited of denying to a general-in-chief, in the field, at the head of a large army, or even a small one, the selection of his chief of the staff—that is, the chief in the department of orders and correspondence?

Early in the following January, I asked that a general court martial might be appointed, on the part of the President, for the trial of two officers (named by me) for conduct each had committed, that endangered, in a high degree, the success of the impending campaign; and I specially referred to the anomalous and fatal act of Congress, (May 29, 1830,) which prohibited me, as the "accuser or prosecutor," from ordering the court for the trial of the cases.

My application has never been noticed. This neglect alone ought early to have admonished me that I had no hope of support at Washington, in any attempt I might make (against *certain* officers) to maintain necessary discipline in the army I was about to lead into the field.

I left Washington highly flattered with the confidence and kindness the President had just shown me, in many long personal interviews on military matters. For more than two months my expressions of gratitude were daily and fervent, nor were they much less emphatic towards the head of the War Department. Proceeding with zeal and confidence in my most hazardous duties, I learned, January 27, at the Brazos San Jago, that an attempt was on foot to create a lieutenant general to take command in the field over me. Shocked and distressed, I allowed of no relaxation in my efforts to serve my country, resolved that, for the short time I was likely to remain in commission, to be

“ True as the dial to the sun,
Altho' it be not *shined* upon.”

A yet greater outrage soon followed: failing to obtain an act for the *citizen* lieutenant general, a bill was pressed upon Congress to authorize the placing a *junior* major general, just appointed, (the same individual,) in command over all the old major generals then in front of the enemy!

I will not here trust myself to add a soldier's comment upon those attempts, but I may thank God that He did not allow them, or subsequent injuries, to break down, entirely, the spirit and abilities (such as they are) with which He had endowed me.

Foreseeing at Washington that, from the great demands of commerce at the moment, it would be difficult, if not impossible, to take up, perhaps at any price, a sufficient number of vessels at New Orleans and Mobile to transport the regiments of my expedition from the Rio Grande frontier to Vera Cruz, I endeavored to impress upon the War Department the necessity of sending out from the northern and eastern ports a certain number of large ships in ballast, in order that the expedition might not be delayed, and in view of “the fixed fact,” the return of the *vomito* at Vera Cruz in the spring of the year, a delay of a few weeks was likely to prove a total defeat.

In a paper transmitted to me, headed “memorandum for the quartermaster general,” marked “War Department, December 15, 1846,” and signed by the secretary, which I received January 8, it is said: “Independently of this number of transports for troops and ordnance stores, [from the north] there will be required, say, five ships for the transportation of the [surf] boats now being prepared, besides which, *ten* vessels must be taken up and sent out in ballast, [for troops] unless stores can be put on board, to make up the number (40) required by the commanding general.”

The date of this memorandum is December 15, more than three weeks after my requisition and departure from Washington. Of not one of the “ten vessels,” in ballast, or with stores, (leaving room

for troops,) have I heard up to this day. Relying upon them, confidently, the embarkation was delayed in whole or in part, at the Brazos and Tampico, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March, leaving, it was feared, not half the time needed for the reduction of Vera Cruz and its castle before the return of the yellow fever. But half the surf boats came at all, and of the seige train and ordnance stores, only about one-half had arrived when the Mexican flags were replaced by those of the United States on those formidable places. We succeeded at last in reaching the point of attack, in the midst of frightful *northers*, by means, in great part, of trading craft, small and hazardous, picked up accidentally at the Brazos and Tampico, and when the army got ashore, its science and valor had to supply all deficiencies in heavy guns, mortars, and ordnance stores.

The first letter that I received from the department, after entering the captured city, contained an elaborate rebuke, (dated February 22,) for having ordered Colonel Harney, 2d dragoons, to remain in the command of the cavalry with Major General Taylor, so as to leave Major Sumner, of the same regiment, the senior of that arm, in my expedition. There was no great difference in the number of cavalry companies with the two armies.

This rebuke was written with a complacency that argued the highest professional experience in such matters, and could not have been more confident in its tone if dictated to the greenest general of the recent appointments. Yet, without the power of selecting commanders of particular corps, no general-in-chief would venture to take upon himself the conduct of a critical campaign. Such selections were always made by the father of his country, and the principal generals under him. So in the campaign of 1814, I myself sent away, against their wishes, three senior field officers, of as many regiments, who were infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient, in favor of three juniors, and with the subsequent approbation of Major General Brown, on his joining me, and the head of the War Department. Both were well acquainted with the customs of war, in like cases, at home and abroad, and without that energy on my part, it is highly probable that no American citizen would ever have cited the battles of the Niagara without a sigh for his country. I am happy, however, that before a word had been received from the department, and indeed before it could have had any knowledge of the question, I had decided to take with me the frank and gallant colonel, and hope soon to learn that he and very many other officers have been rewarded with brevets for their highly distinguished services in the campaign that followed.

It was in reference to the same rebuke that, in acknowledging your communication, I said, from Vera Cruz, April 5. "I might very well controvert the military principles so confidently laid down by the department, [in the letter of the 22d February,] but believing that the practice of the United States army, in the two wars with Great Britain, would have no weight *in the particular case*, I waive further reply; having, at the moment, no leisure and no inclination for controversy."

Alluding to the heavy disappointments, in respect to transports, seige train, and ordnance stores, then already experienced, I wrote to the department from Lobos, February 28: "Perhaps no expedition was ever so unaccountably delayed—by no want of foresight, arrangement, or energy on my part, as I dare affirm—and under circumstances the most critical to this entire army; for every body relied upon and knew, from the first, as well as I knew, it would be fatal to us to attempt military operations on this coast after, probably, the first week in April; and here we are at the end of February. Nevertheless this army is *in heart*; and crippled as I am in the means required and *promised*, I shall go forward, and expect to take Vera Cruz and its castle in time to escape, by pursuing the enemy, the pestilence of the coast."

The city and castle were captured March 29, and, with about one-fourth of the necessary means for a road train, (no fault of mine,) the *retreat*, in pursuit of the enemy, was vigorously commenced April 8. The battle of Cerro Gordo soon followed, and we occupied Jalapa and Perote, where we were obliged to wait for supplies from Vera Cruz. In those positions I was made to writhe under another cruel disappointment.

In my four memorials, to the department, on the further prosecution of the war against Mexico, written at Washington, and dated, respectively, October 27, November 12, 16, and 21, (it was only intimated to me in the night of November 18, that I might prepare myself for the field,) papers in which I demonstrated that Vera Cruz was the true base of operations, and that the enemy's capital could not, probably, be reached from the Rio Grande, I estimated that after taking that great seaport, "*about 20,000 men,*" or "an army of more than 20,000 men may be needed; 1. To beat, in the field and in passes, any accumulated force in the way; 2. To garrison many important points in the rear, to secure a free communication with Vera Cruz; and 3. To make distant detachments, in order to gather in, without long halts, necessary subsistence." And that force, I supposed, including volunteers, and aided by land and money bounties, might be raised in time by adding ten or twelve *new* regiments of regulars, and filling up the ranks of the *old*.

A bill was introduced for raising ten additional regular regiments, and I certainly do not mean to charge the department with the whole delay in passing the bill through Congress. But it *was* passed, February 11, 1847, and under it, by early in April, some few thousand men had been already raised and organized. My distress may be conceived, by any soldier, on learning at Jalapa, April 27th, that the whole of that force had been sent, under Brigadier General Cadwalader, to the Rio Grande frontier.

In my letter to the department, written the day after, I said, I had expected that "detachments of the new regiments, would, as you had promised me, begin to arrive in this month, and continue to follow perhaps into June." "How many (volunteers) will re-engage under the act approved March 3, (only received two days ago,) I know not; probably but few. Hence, the greater my disappointment caused by sending the new troops to the Rio Grande; for,

besides their keeping the road in our present rear open for many weeks, by marches in successive detachments, I had intended, as I advanced, to leave strong garrisons in this place, [Jalapa,] in Perote, and Puebla, and to keep at the head of the movement, a force equal to any probable opposition. It may now depend on the number of the old volunteers who may re-engage, and the number of new troops that may arrive from the Brazos, in time; as also, in some degree, upon the advance of Major General Taylor, whether I shall find this army in strength to leave the garrisons and to occupy the capital."

I may add, that only about fifty individuals of the old volunteers re-engaged under the provisions of the act of March 3; that the remainder were discharged May 4; that Major General Taylor made no movement in advance of Saltillo, and that the new regulars, including Cadwalader's brigade, only began to come up with me, at Puebla, in July, but not in sufficient numbers till August 6. The next day the army commenced its advance upon the capital with a little more than 10,000 effective men.

It is not extravagant to say that, if Brigadier General Cadwalader's forces had not been diverted from me, to the Rio Grande, where he was made to lose, without any benefit to Major General Taylor, much precious time, I might easily have taken this city in the month of June, and at one-fifth of the loss sustained in August and September. The enemy availed himself of my forced delay, at Puebla, to collect, to treble; to organize, and discipline his forces, as also to erect numerous and powerful defences with batteries. Nearly all those extraordinary preparations, for our reception, were made after the middle of June. And it is known that the news of the victory of Buena Vista reached Washington in time to countermand Cadwalader's orders for the Rio Grande, before his departure from New Orleans. Two rifle companies with him received the countermand there and joined me early.

I know that I had the misfortune to give offence to the department by expressing myself to the same effect, from Jalapa, May 6. In a report of that date, I said:

"The subject of that order (No. 135—old volunteers) has given me long and deep solicitude. To part with so large and so respectable a portion of this army in the middle of a country, which, though broken in its power, is not yet disposed to sue for peace; to provide for the return home of seven regiments, from this interior position, at a time when I find it quite difficult to provide transportation and supplies for the operating forces which remain; and all this without any prospect of succor or reinforcement, in perhaps, the next seven months—beyond some 300 army recruits—present novelties utterly unknown to any invading army before. With the addition of ten or twelve thousand new levies in April and May—asked for, and, until very recently, expected—or even with the addition of two or three thousand new troops, destined for this army, but suddenly, by the orders of the War Department, diverted to the Rio Grande frontier, I might, notwithstanding the unavoidable discharge of the old volunteers—seven regiments and two indepen-

dent companies—advance with confidence upon the enemy's capital. I shall nevertheless advance; but whether beyond Puebla, will depend on intervening information and reflection. The general panic given to the enemy, at Cerro Gordo, still remaining, I think it probable that we shall go to Mexico, or, if the enemy recover from that, we must renew the consternation by another blow."

Thus, like Cortez, finding myself isolated and abandoned, and again like him, always afraid that the next ship or messenger might recall or farther cripple me, I resolved no longer to depend on Vera Cruz or home, but to render my little army "*a self-sustaining machine*"—as I informed everybody, including the head of the War Department—and advanced to Puebla.

It was in reference to the foregoing serious causes of complaint and others to be found in my reports at large—particularly in respect to money for the disbursing staff officers, clothing, and Mr. Trist, commissioner—that I concluded my report from Puebla, June 4, in these words:

"Considering the many cruel disappointments and mortification I have been made to feel since I left Washington, and the total want of support or sympathy on the part of the War Department, which I have so long experienced, I beg to be recalled from this army the moment it may be safe for any person to embark at Vera Cruz; which, I suppose, will be early in November. Probably all field operations will be over long before that time."

But my next report (July 25th) from Puebla, has, no doubt, *in the end*, been deemed more unpardonable by the department. In that paper, after speaking of the "happy change in my relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist," I continued:

"Since about the 26th ultimo, [June,] our intercourse has been frequent and cordial, and I found him [Mr. T.] able, discreet, courteous, and amiable. At home, it so chanced, that we had had but the slightest possible acquaintance with each other. Hence, more or less of reciprocal prejudice, and of the existence of his feelings towards me, I knew (by private letters) *before* we met, that at least a part of the cabinet had a full intimation.

"Still, the pronounced misunderstanding between Mr. Trist and myself could not have occurred, but for other circumstances: 1. His being obliged to send forward your letter of April 14th, instead of delivering it in person, with the explanatory papers which he desired to communicate; 2. His bad health in May and June, which, I am happy to say has now become good; and 3. The extreme mystification into which your letter—and particularly an interlineation—unavoidably threw me.

"So far as I am concerned, I am perfectly willing that all I have heretofore written to the department about Mr. Trist, should be suppressed. I make this declaration as due to my present esteem for that gentlemen; but ask no favor, and desire none, at the hands of the department. Justice to myself, however tardy, I shall take care to have done. * * * * *

"I do not acknowledge the justice of either of your rebukes con-

tained in the letter of May 31, [in relation to Mr. Trist and the prisoners at Cerro Gordo,] and that I do not here triumphantly vindicate myself, is not from the want of will, means, or ability, *but time.*

“The first letter (dated February 22) received from you at Vera Cruz, contained a censure, and I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay, wise, if it had not been unavoidable—release on parole of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo; even before one word of commendation from government has reached this army on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners. [No such commendation has yet been received, February, 1848.] So, in regular progression, I may—should the same army gallantly bear me into the city of Mexico, in the next six or seven weeks, which is probable, if we are not arrested by a peace or a truce—look to be dismissed from the service of my country! You will perceive that I am aware (as I have long been) of the dangers which hang over me at home; but I, too, am a citizen of the United States, and well know the obligations imposed, under all circumstances, by an enlightened patriotism.

“In respect to money, I beg again to report that the chief commissary (Captain Grayson) of this army has not received a dollar from the United States, since we landed at Vera Cruz, March 9. He now owes more than \$200,000, and is obliged to purchase, on credit, at great disadvantages. The chief quartermaster (Captain Irwin) has received perhaps \$60,000 dollars, and labors under like incumbrances. Both have sold drafts to small amounts, and borrowed largely of the pay department, which has received about half the money estimated for. Consequently the troops have some four months' pay due them. Our poverty, or the neglect of the disbursing departments at home, has been made known, to our shame, in the papers of the capital here, through a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Hunt, that was found on the person of the special messenger from Washington.

“The army is also suffering greatly from the want of necessary clothing, including blankets and great-coats. The new troops, (those who have last arrived,) as destitute as the others, were first told that they would find abundant supplies at New Orleans; next, at Vera Cruz, and finally here; whereas, we now have, perhaps, a thousand hands engaged in making shoes and (out of bad materials and at high cost) pantaloons. These articles, about 3,000 pairs of each, are absolutely necessary to cover the nakedness of the troops.

“February 28th, off Lobos, I wrote to Brigadier General Brooke, to direct the quartermaster at New Orleans to send to me large supplies of clothing. March 16 and 23, General Brooke replied that the quartermaster at New Orleans, had ‘neither clothing nor shoes,’ and that he was ‘fearful that unless they have been sent out to you direct, you will be much disappointed.’

“Some small quantity of clothing, perhaps one-fifth of our wants, came to Vera Cruz, from some quarter, and followed us to Jalapa and this place.”

I must here specially remark, that this report, No. 30, though

forwarded the night of its date, (July 25,) seems to have miscarried. Perceiving, about November 27, that it was not acknowledged by the department, I caused a duplicate to be made, signed it, and sent it off by the same conveyance with my despatch No. 36, and the charges against Brevet Major General Worth, Major General Pillow, and Brevet Lieutenant Colonel Duncan, together with the appeal against me, of the former. All these papers are acknowledged by the department in the same letter, January 13, that recalls me.

It was that budget of papers that caused the blow of power, so long suspended, to fall on a devoted head. The three arrested officers, and he who had endeavored to enforce a necessary discipline against them, are all to be placed together before the same court. The innocent and the guilty, the accuser and the accused, the judge and his prisoners, are dealt with alike. Most impartial justice! But there is a discrimination with a vengeance! While the parties are on trial—if the appellant is to be tried at all, which seems doubtful—two are restored to their corps—one of them with his brevet rank, and I am deprived of my command. There can be but one step more in the same direction; throw the rules and articles of war into the fire, and leave all ranks in the army free to engage in denunciations, and a general scramble for precedence, authority, and executive favor. The *pronunciamento*, on the part of my factious juniors, is most triumphant.

My recall—under the circumstances a severe punishment *before* trial, but to be followed by a trial here that may run into the autumn, and on matters I am but partially permitted to know by the department and my accusers—is very ingeniously placed on two grounds: 1. My own request, meaning that of June 4, (quoted above, and there was no other before the department,) which had been previously (July 12) acknowledged and rebukingly declined. 2. The arrest of Brevet Major General Worth, for writing to the department, “under the pretext and form of an appeal,” an open letter, to be sent through me, in which I was grossly and falsely accused of “malice” and “conduct unbecoming an officer and gentleman,” in the matter of the general order, No. 349, on the subject of puffing letters for the newspapers at home.

On that second point, the letter from the department of January 13 is more than ingenious; it is elaborate, subtle, and profound; a professional dissertation, with the rare merit of teaching principles, until now, wholly unknown to military codes and treatises, and of course to all mere soldiers, however great their experience in the field.

I have not, in this place, time to do more than hint at the fatal consequences of the novel doctrine in question. According to the department, any factious junior may, at his pleasure, in the midst of the enemy, using “the pretext and form of an appeal” against his commander, insult and outrage him to the grossest extent, though he be the general-in-chief, and charged with the conduct of the most critical operations, and that commander may not arrest the incipient mutineer until he shall have first laid down his own au-

thority, and submitted *himself* to a trial, or wait, at least, until a distant period of leisure for a judicial examination of the appeal! And this is precisely the case under consideration. The department, in its eagerness to condemn me, could not take time to learn of the experienced that the general-in-chief who once submits to an outrage from a junior, must lay his account to suffer the like from all the vicious under him; at least, down to a rank that may be supposed without influence in high quarters *beyond* the army. But this would not be the whole mischief to the public service. Even the great mass of the spirited, intelligent, and well affected, among his brothers in arms, would soon reduce such commander to utter imbecility, by holding him in just scorn and contempt for his recreancy to himself and country. *And are discipline and efficiency of no value in the field?*

But it was not my request of June 4, nor report No. 30, (of July 25,) so largely quoted from above, nor yet the appeal of one *pronunciado*, that has at length brought down upon me this visitation, so clearly predicted. That appeal, no doubt, had its *merits*, considering it came from an erratic brother—a deserter from the other extreme—who, having just made his peace with *the true faith*, was bound to signalize apostacy by acceptable denunciations of one for whom, up to Vera Cruz, he had professed (and not without cause) the highest obligations. (It was there he learned from me that I was doomed at Washington, and straightway the apostate began to seek, through a quarrel, the means of turning that knowledge to his own benefit.) No, there was (recently) still another element associated in the work, kept, as far as practicable, out of the letter of recall; an influence proceeding from the other arrested general, who is quite willing that it should generally be understood (and who shall gainsay his significant acquiescence?) that all rewards and punishments in this army were, from the first, to follow his recommendations. This the more powerful of the *pronunciados* against No. 349 well knew, at the time, as I soon knew that he was justly obnoxious not only to the animadversions of that order, but to other censures of yet a much graver character.

In respect to this general, the letter of recall observes, parenthetically, but with an acumen worthy of more than “a hasty” notice, that some of my specifications of his misconduct “are hardly consistent with your [my] official reports and commendations.”

Seemingly this is a most just rebuke. But, waiting for the trials, I will here briefly state, that unfortunately I followed that general’s own reports, written and oral; that my confidence, lent him in advance, had been but very slightly shaken as early as the first week in October; that up to that time, from our entrance into this city, I had been at the desk, shut out from personal intercourse with my brother officers, and that it was not till after that confinement that facts, conduct, and motives, began to pour in upon me.

A word as to the 5th article of war. I can truly say that in this and other communications, I have not designed the slightest

disrespect to the commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States. No doubt he, like myself and all others, may fall into mistakes as to particular men; and I cannot, having myself been behind the curtain, admit the legal fiction that *all* acts of a secretary are the acts of the President. Yet, in my defensive statements, I have offered no wanton discourtesy to the head of the War Department, although that functionary is not in the enumeration of the above mentioned article.

Closing my correspondence with the department until after the approaching trial,

I have the honor to remain, respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. SECRETARY OF WAR.

The Secretary of War to General Scott.

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Washington, April 21, 1848.

SIR: It would not be respectful to you to pass unnoticed your extraordinary letter of the 24th of February, nor just to myself to permit it to remain unanswered on the files of this department.

To attempt to dispel the delusions which you seem to have long pertinaciously cherished, and to correct the errors into which you have fallen, devolves upon me a duty which I must not decline; but in performing it I mean to be as cautious as you profess to have been, to abstain from any "wanton discourtesy," and I hope to be alike successful. Your prudent respect for the "5th article of war" has induced you to hold me ostensibly responsible for many things which, you are aware, are not fairly chargeable to me. The device you have adopted to assail the President, by aiming your blows at the Secretary of War, does more credit to your ingenuity as an accuser, than to your character as a soldier. A premeditated contrivance to avoid responsibility does not indicate an intention not to do wrong.

The general aspect of your letter discloses an evident design to create a belief that you were drawn forth from your quiet position in a bureau of this department, and assigned to the command of our armies in Mexico, for the purpose of being sacrificed; and that, to accomplish this end, "neglects, disappointments, injuries, and rebukes" were "inflicted" on you, and the necessary means of prosecuting the war with success withheld; or, in other words, that the government, after preferring you to any other of the gallant generals within the range of its choice, had labored to frustrate its own plans, to bring defeat upon its own armies, and involve itself in ruin and disgrace, for an object so unimportant in its bearing upon public affairs. A charge so entirely preposterous, so utterly repugnant to all the probabilities of human conduct, calls for no refutation.

For other purposes than to combat this fondly cherished chimera, it is proper that I should notice some of your specific allegations.

It is true that, after you were designated for the chief command of our armies, the President was desirous that your departure should not be unnecessarily delayed, but you were not restricted, as you allege, to "only four days," to make the necessary preparations at Washington. You were not ordered away until you had reported that these preparations were so far completed, that your presence here was no longer required. Then, instead of going directly to Mexico, you were permitted, at your own request, to take a circuitous route through New York, and there to remain a few days. You staid at New York nearly an entire week; and not until the 19th of December (twenty-six days after leaving Washington) did you reach New Orleans, where you would have arrived in seven days if you had been required to take the direct route. This solicited indulgence, by which your arrival at New Orleans was delayed nearly three weeks, is incompatible with your allegation that you were allowed "only four days at Washington, where twenty might have been most advantageously employed." This complaint has relation to facts within your own knowledge; error, therefore, is hardly reconcilable with any solicitude to be accurate. As this is your opening charge against the War Department, and may be regarded as indicative of those which follow, I shall make the refutation of it still more complete, for the purpose of showing with what recklessness you have performed the functions of an accuser, and how little reliance, in the present state of your feelings, can be placed on your memory. You are the witness by whom your allegation is to be disproved. On the day of your departure from Washington, you left with me a paper *in your own handwriting*, dated November 23d, 1846, with the following heading: "Notes, suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General S., drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former." From that paper I extract the following paragraph:

"I [the Secretary of War] am pleased to learn from you [General Scott] that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that *you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest*, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition"—the expedition against Vera Cruz. Here is your own most explicit admission, that you represented to the Secretary of War, before leaving Washington, that arrangements were so far completed, that *you thought it best to proceed at once* to the army in Mexico, and yet you make it your opening charge against the Department, that you were forced away to Mexico before you had time for necessary preparations.

I present the next charge in your own language: "I handed to you a written request, that one of three of our accomplished captains, therein named, might be appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of major, for duty with me in the field, and there *was* a vacancy, at the time, for one. My request has never

been attended to; and thus I have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me in the campaign. Can another instance be cited of denying to a general-in-chief, in the field, at the head of a large army, or even a small one, the selection of his chief of the staff—that is, the chief in the department of orders and correspondence?"

Were the case precisely as you have stated it to be, you have given too much prominence, as a matter of complaint, to the President's refusal to be controlled in the exercise of the appointing power by your wishes. Had there been a vacancy, such as you mention, for one of the "accomplished captains" you named, no one knows better than you do that your request could not have been acceded to, without departing from the uniform rule of selection for staff appointments—without violating the rights of several officers to regular promotion, and offering an indignity to all those who held the position of assistant adjutants general with the rank of captain. The rule of regular promotion in the staff is as inflexible, and has been as uniformly observed, as that in the line. It must appear surprising that you, who were so deeply "shocked and distressed" at the suggestion of appointing, by authority of Congress, a "*citizen* lieutenant general," or vesting the President with power to devolve the command of the army on a major general, without regard to priority in the date of his commission, should, in your first request after being assigned to command, ask the President to disregard the rights of, at least, four officers, as meritorious as the "three accomplished captains" named by you. The President's views on this subject undoubtedly differ from yours. His regard for the rights of officers is not graduated by their rank. Those of captains and major generals have equal value in his estimation, and an equal claim to his respect and protection. I cannot admit that it is a just ground of censure and rebuke against the "head of the War Department," that the President did not see fit, in order to gratify your feelings of favoritism, to disregard the claims, and violate the rights, of all the assistant adjutants general of the rank of captain then in commission.

But, so far as it is made a ground of complaint and reproof, this is not the worst aspect of the case. You are entirely mistaken in the assertion that there was then a vacancy in the adjutant general's staff, with the rank of major, to which either of the captains recommended by you could have been properly appointed. There was no such vacancy. To show the correctness of this statement, and to demonstrate your error, I appeal to the army register and the records of the adjutant general's office. Your mistake as to an obvious fact, lying within the range of matters with which you are presumed to be familiar, has excited less surprise than the declaration that, by the non-compliance with your request, you "have had no officer of the adjutant general's department with me [you] in the campaign." Every officer of that department, at least eight, were, as you well knew, subject to your command. When you arrived in Mexico there were with the army at least five assistant adjutants general, all at your service. That you chose to employ

none of them at your head-quarters, and detached from other appropriate duties an officer to act as an assistant adjutant general, may well be regarded as a slight to the whole of that staff then with you in Mexico, and a cause of complaint; but certainly not a complaint to emanate from you against the War Department. Willing as I am to presume, though unable to conceive, that circumstances justified you in passing over all the assistant adjutants general then with the army, and in selecting an officer of the line to perform the duties of adjutant general at your head-quarters, I was much surprised to learn from you that, when General Worth sent to you one of these "accomplished captains," the first on your list, under the belief that you desired his services as an acting assistant adjutant general, you declined to employ him in that capacity; and I am still more surprised to perceive that you have made it a distinct ground of charge in your arraignment of the War Department, that you were not permitted to have him as an assistant adjutant general at your head-quarters. Had you selected him instead of another, as you might have done, you would have been bereft of all pretext for complaint. Though there was no vacancy in the adjutant general's staff of the grade of major, for which only you recommended the "accomplished captains," and to which only they were properly eligible, there was a vacancy in it of the rank of captain. For this position you recommended an officer in General Wool's staff, then on the Chihuahua expedition. This officer was subsequently appointed assistant adjutant general, with the rank of captain, as you desired, and has ever since been at the head-quarters of that general. Thus it will be perceived that your request, so far as it was proper and reasonable, was actually complied with.

The next specification in the catalogue of charges preferred against me is, that a court martial was not instituted by the President for the trial of General Marshall and Captain Montgomery on your charges against them. The offences imputed to them were certainly not of an aggravated character. The one, as was alleged, had been incautious in relation to a despatch, under circumstances that might admit of its coming to the knowledge of the enemy; and the other had not carried a despatch with as much expedition as you thought he might have done. As one was a general officer, a court to try him must have been composed of officers of high rank. Before the order for assembling it could have reached Mexico, it was foreseen that your command would be at Vera Cruz, and probably engaged in an active siege of that city. Officers could not, therefore, have been then sent from your column to Monterey or the Rio Grande, (where the court must have been held,) without great detriment to the public service. Had you been deprived of several officers of high rank, at that critical period, by the order of the President, it would have afforded a better pretence of complaint than any one in your extended catalogue. Had the court been composed of officers taken from General Taylor's command, it would have still further weakened his condition, already weak in consequence of the very large force you had withdrawn from him. Subsequent events have proved that it was most

fortunate the President did not comply with your request, for had he done so, some of the officers highest in rank and most conspicuous at Buena Vista might, at that critical conjuncture, have been separated from their commands and engaged on a court at a distance from that glorious scene of action. It is not fanciful to suppose that their absence might have changed the fortune of that eventful day, and that, instead of rejoicing, as we now do, in a triumphant victory, among the most brilliant in the whole course of the war, we might have had to lament a most disastrous defeat, and the almost total loss of the whole force you had left to sustain that frontier.

No man has more reason than yourself to rejoice that no order emanated from Washington, though requested by you, which would have further impaired the efficiency of General Taylor's command in the crisis that then awaited him.

My letter of the 22d of February, conveying the President's views in regard to your order depriving Colonel Harney of his appropriate command, is severely arraigned by you as offensive, both in manner and matter.

The facts in relation to this case of alleged grievance are now before the public, and a brief allusion to them will place the transaction in its true light. Under your orders Colonel Harney had brought seven companies of his regiment, the 2d dragoons, from Monterey to the Brassos, to be under your immediate command; and two others, being all of the regiment in Mexico, were expected to follow within a few days. In the midst of his high hopes and ardent desire for active service, you took from him the command of his own regiment, devolved it on one of his junior officers, and ordered him back to General Taylor's line, to look for what was not inappropriately denominated "an imaginary command." Outraged in his feelings and injured in his rights, he respectfully remonstrated; his appeal to your sense of justice was unavailing. Neither to this gallant officer, nor to the President, did you assign any sufficient or even plausible reason for this extraordinary proceeding. The whole army, I believe, and the whole country, where the transaction became known, entertained but one opinion on the subject, and that was, that you had inflicted an injury and an outrage upon a brave and meritorious officer. Such an act, almost the first on your assuming command, boded disastrous consequences to the public service, and devolved upon the President the duty of interposing to protect the injured officer. This interposition you have made a grave matter of accusation against the head of the War Department, and have characterized it as a censure and a rebuke. It may imply both, and still, being merited, may leave you without a pretence for complaint. The President, after alluding to his duty to sustain the rights of the officers under your command, as well as your own rights, informed you that he did not discover in the case, as you had presented it, sufficient cause for such an order; that, in his opinion, Colonel Harney had a just cause to complain, and that he hoped the matter had been reconsidered by you, and the colonel restored to his appropriate command. Your

own subsequent course in this case demonstrates the unreasonableness of your complaint, and vindicates the correctness of the President's proceedings. You had really rebuked and censured your own conduct, for even before you had received the President's views, you had, as he hoped you would, reconsidered the matter, become convinced of your error, reversed your own order, and restored Colonel Harney to his command; thus giving the strongest evidence in favor of the propriety and correctness of all the President had done in the case. I give you too much credit for steadiness of purpose, to suspect that you retraced your steps from mere caprice, or for any other cause than a conviction that you had fallen into error. After the matter had thus terminated, it appears unaccountable to me that you, who above all others should wish it to pass into oblivion, have again called attention to it by making it an item in your arraignment of the War Department.

You struggle in vain to vindicate your course in this case, by referring to your own acts in the campaign of 1814. You then sent away, as you allege, against their wishes, "three senior field officers, of as many regiments, who were *infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient*, in favor of three juniors, and with the subsequent approbation of Major General Brown and the head of the War Department." This precedent does not, in my judgment, change the aspect of the present case. Colonel Harney was not "*infirm, uninstructed, and inefficient*;" you did not assign, and in deference to the known opinion of the army and country, you did not venture to assign that reason for deposing him. I do not understand the force of your logical deduction, that, because you, on a former occasion, had deprived officers under you of their commands, for good and sufficient reasons, with subsequent approval, you may now, and at any time, do the same thing, without any reason whatever; and if the President interposes to correct the procedure, you have a just cause to complain of an indignity, and a right to arraign the War Department.

As your animadversion upon the tone of my letter is, probably, not a blow aimed at a much more conspicuous object, to be reached through me, I ought, perhaps, to pass it without notice. On revision of that letter, I cannot perceive that it is not entirely respectful in manner and language. The views of the President are therein confidently expressed, because they were confidently entertained. It seems to be admitted by you that, "if dictated to the greenest general of the recent appointments," the letter would not have been exceptionable. I was not aware that it was my duty to modify and graduate my style, so as to meet, according to your fastidious views, the various degrees of greenness and ripeness of the generals, to whom I am required to convey the orders of the President; and for any such defect in my official communications, I have no apology to offer.

In the same letter, wherein you complain of being censured for your course in relation to Colonel Harney, you say, "I am now rebuked for the unavoidable—nay wise, if it had not been unavoidable—release, on parole, of the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo—even be-

fore one word of commendation from government had reached this army, on account of its gallant conduct in the capture of those prisoners." Accident alone, not any oversight or neglect on my part, has given you the apparent advantage of the aggravation, which you have artfully thrown into this charge. My letter commending yourself and the gallant army under your command, for the glorious achievement at Cerro Gordo, was written and sent to you on the 19th of May—eleven days before that which you are pleased to consider as containing a rebuke.

But I meet the main charge with a positive denial. You never were rebuked for discharging the prisoners taken at Cerro Gordo. This issue can be tried by the record. All that was ever said on the subject is contained in the following extract from my letter of the 31st of May.

"Your course hitherto, in relation to prisoners of war, both men and officers, in discharging them on parole, has been liberal and kind; but whether it ought to be still longer continued, or in some respects changed, has been under the consideration of the President, and he has directed me to communicate to you his views on the subject. He is not unaware of the great embarrassment their detention, or the sending of them to the United States, would occasion; but, so far as relates to the officers, he thinks they should be detained until duly exchanged. In that case, it will probably be found expedient to send them, or most of them, to the United States. You will not, therefore, except for special reasons in particular cases, discharge the officers, who may be taken prisoners, but detain them with you, or send them to the United States, as you shall deem most expedient."

If I understand the force of terms, there is nothing in this language which, by fair interpretation, can be made to express or imply a rebuke. I cannot conceive that any mind, other than one of a diseased sensitiveness, over anxious to discover causes for complaint and accusation, could imagine that anything like a rebuke was contained in this extract; yet on this unsubstantial basis alone rests the charge, over and over again presented, that you were rebuked by the War Department, for discharging the prisoners captured at Cerro Gordo. If, in a case where it was so easy to be right and so difficult to get wrong, you could fall into such an obvious mistake, what may not be expected from you in other matters, where your perverted feelings have a freer and a wider range?

Before considering your complaints, for not having been supplied with sufficient means for transportation for the expedition against Vera Cruz, I will notice your "four memorials" to the War Department, in which you demonstrated, as you state, that Vera Cruz was the true base of operations, and that the enemy's capital could not, probably, be reached from the Rio Grande."

I cannot discover the pertinency of your allusion to these four memorials, except it be to put forth a claim to the merit of originating the expedition against Vera Cruz, and of being the first to discover that the most practicable route to the city of Mexico was from that point on the Gulf; but your known abhorrence for a "pruri-

ency of fame not earned," ought to shield you from the suspicion of such an infirmity.

"I am sure you are not ignorant of the fact—but, if you are, it is, nevertheless, true—that the expedition against Vera Cruz had been for some time under consideration; that great pains had been taken to get information, as to the defences of that city, the strength of the castle, and the difficulties which would attend the debarkation of troops; that maps had been procured and carefully examined; that persons who had resided there, and officers of the army and navy, had been consulted on the subject, and the enterprise actually resolved on before the date of your first memoir, and before you were thought of to conduct it.

As early as the 9th of July, 1846, within two months after the declaration of war, and before the main body of troops raised for its prosecution had reached the scene of operations, considerate attention had been given to that subject. On that day a letter, from this department to General Taylor, thus alludes to a movement from Vera Cruz into the interior of the enemy's country.

"If from all the information you may communicate to the department, as well as that derived from other sources, it should appear that the difficulties and obstacles to the conducting of a campaign, from the Rio Grande, the present base of your operations, for any considerable distance into the interior of Mexico, will be very great, the department will consider whether the main invasion should not ultimately take place from some point on the coast—say *Tampico*, or some other point in the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*. This suggestion is made with a view to call your attention to it, and to obtain from you such information as you may be able to impart. Should it be determined that the main army should invade Mexico at some other point than the Rio Grande—say the vicinity of *Vera Cruz*—a large and sufficient number of transport vessels could be placed at the mouth of the Rio Grande, by the time the healthy season sets in—say early in November. The main army, with all its munitions, could be transported, leaving a sufficient force behind to hold and occupy the Rio Grande, and all the towns and provinces which you may have conquered before that time. In the event of such being the plan of operations, your opinion is desired, what increased force, if any, will be required to carry it out with success. We learn that the army could be disembarked a few miles distant from Vera Cruz, and readily invest the town in its rear, without coming within the range of the guns of the fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa. The town could be readily taken by land, while the fortress, being invested by land and sea, and all communication cut off, must soon fall. From Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, there is a fine road, upon which the diligences or stage coaches run daily. The distance, from Vera Cruz to the city of Mexico, is not more than one third of that from the Rio Grande to the city of Mexico."

The subject was again brought into view, on the 13th of October, in the same year, and more particularly on the 22d of October, in letters addressed to General Taylor. At the last date, the plan had been so far matured that several officers of the staff and line were

indicated for that service. This was nearly a month before it was determined to employ you with the army in any part of Mexico.

It was never contemplated here to strike at the city of Mexico, from the line occupied by General Taylor, or through any other except that from Vera Cruz. If the war was to be pushed to that extent, it required no elaborate demonstration; no profound military talent; nothing more than common sagacity and very slight reflection on the subject, to see the propriety and the necessity of making Vera Cruz the base of military operations.

An alleged deficiency of means to transport the troops in the expedition to Vera Cruz, seems to be most prominently presented and most confidently relied on to sustain your charge against the War Department, for neglecting this branch of its duties. I issued, it seems to be admitted, the proper order, so far as the means of transportation were to be drawn from the north, but the allegation is, that it was issued too late and was never executed. It was issued at least four days before you arrived at New Orleans, on your way to the army. If promptly executed, it was a reasonable calculation that the "ten vessels," alluded to in your letter, would have arrived in season to receive the troops, as soon as you could collect them, from their remote and scattered positions in the interior of Mexico, bring them to the sea coast, and prepare for their embarkation. Whether an order for ships to be sent out in ballast, issued the 15th of December, was or was not in season for the service they were designed for, depends upon the time when the expedition could be got ready to sail. To determine this, a regard must be paid to what you required to be done preparatory to the expedition, rather than what you may have said on that subject.

A reference to two or three of your requisitions will show that no rational hope could be entertained that the expedition would set forth before the middle or the last of February. You required, as one item of the outfit, one hundred and forty surf boats—all to be constructed after you left Washington. Though the department urged a less number, you insisted on all. You estimated the expense of each at \$200, and thought, by putting the principal shipyards on the Atlantic coast in requisition, they might be constructed by the first of January. To show what reliance was to be placed on your calculation, I refer to the fact, that though due regard to economy was had in procuring these boats, each cost on an average \$950—nearly fivefold your estimate. Conceding that you erred much less as to the time within which they could be constructed—nay, more, admitting they could have been ready by the first of January, and sooner you did not expect they could be made, by no reasonable calculation could they have reached the coast of Mexico before the first of February. The expedition could not go forth without them. In your letter to me, dated the 28th of February, off Lobos, you state that but a small part of the transports engaged at New Orleans, under your orders of the 28th December, had arrived, and "*not one of the ten ordered by your memorandum of the 15th of that month, and the whole were due at the Brasos on the 15th of January.*" Having thus shown, by your own opinion,

that under my order "the ten vessels" ought to have been at the Brasos *at least fifteen days before the expedition could have been ready to sail*, I have vindicated myself from your charge of having neglected my duty by not issuing that order at an earlier date. If issued earlier, it would have involved a largely increased expenditure for demurrage, and resulted in no public benefit.

But the graver part of this charge is, that none of these "ten vessels" ever arrived. "Relying," you say in the letter now under consideration, "upon them [the ten vessels] confidently, the embarkation was delayed in whole or in part at the Brasos and Tampico, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March, leaving, it was feared, not half the time needed for the reduction of Vera Cruz and its castle before the return of the yellow fever." To whomsoever the calamitous consequences of the non-arrival of these "ten vessels" and your "cruel disappointment" in relation to them are imputable, he has certainly involved himself in a serious responsibility. I hope to remove the whole of it from "the head of the War Department," and entertain some apprehensions that it will fall, in part, upon the commanding general of the expedition.

The execution of the most difficult branch of duties appertaining to a military expedition—providing for transportation—is by the distribution of the business in the War Department allotted to the quartermaster general. As an expedition against Vera Cruz had been resolved on sometime before you were assigned to take command of it, General Jesup had gone to New Orleans to be in the best position to make the necessary preparations for such an enterprise. From his great knowledge and long experience in military affairs, not only in his appropriate department, but as a commander in the field, the government thought it fortunate that you could have the advice and assistance of so able a counsellor.

Your suggestion that it might be necessary to send ships in ballast from the north for transports, was not neglected or unheeded by me. Whether it would be necessary or not, depended, according to your statement to me, upon the means of transportation which could be procured at New Orleans, &c. My first step was to write to the quartermaster general, then at that place, for information on that subject. In my letter to him of the 11th of December, I said: "It is expected that most of the vessels in the service of the quartermaster's department can be used as transports for the expedition. It will be necessary that the department here should know what portion of the transportation can be furnished by the ordinary means which the quartermaster's department has now under its control for the purposes of its expedition. I have to request that information on this point should be furnished without delay.

"Another point upon which the department desires information, is, what amount of means of transportation, for such an expedition, can be furnished at New Orleans, Mobile, and in that quarter.

"The expense of procuring transports from the Atlantic cities will be exorbitant. Freights is very high, and most of the good vessels are engaged for the ordinary purposes of commerce."

It is important to bear in mind that you saw this letter on your

first arrival at New Orleans. In writing to me from that place, December 21st, you observe, "I have seen your letter (in the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Hunt) to the quartermaster general, dated the 11th." You could not mistake its object, because it was clearly expressed. I asked distinctly what means of transportation for the expedition can be furnished at New Orleans, &c., and referred to the expense and difficulty of procuring transports from the Atlantic cities. You could not, therefore, but know that my course, as to sending ships in ballast from the north, would be regulated by the quartermaster general's reply. While waiting for this information, and in order to prevent delay, and be sure not to deserve the imputation you now cast upon me, I issued the order of the 15th of December, to which you refer, knowing that it could be modified and conformed to the exigencies of the service according to the answer which I should receive from General Jesup. His reply is dated the 27th of December, and in it he says:

"Transportation can be provided here for all the troops that may be drawn from the army under the command of General Taylor, and for all the ordnance, ordnance stores, and other supplies, which may be drawn either from this depôt, [the Brasos,] or from New Orleans. The public transports, I mean those owned by the United States, that can be spared for the contemplated operations, it is estimated, will carry three thousand men, with all their supplies. Vessels can be chartered here on favorable terms for any additional transportation that may be required." This letter was submitted to, and read by, you, as appears from your endorsement thereon. After referring to some other matters in the letter, you conclude your endorsement as follows: "I recommend that Brevet Major General Jesup's suggestions be adopted." This fact shows that the letter received your particular attention.

When this letter, which you knew was forwarded to the department, was here received, showing that your apprehended difficulty in obtaining sufficient transportation at the south was unfounded, and that it could be provided in that quarter in great abundance on favorable terms, my order of the 15th of December, so far, and only so far, as it related to sending out vessels in ballast, was countermanded. It is strange indeed that, after you were made acquainted with the object of my inquiries and General Jesup's letter in reply to them, you should have looked for transport vessels in ballast from the Atlantic cities; and, still more strange, that their non-arrival should be the proof you rely on to convict me of having neglected my duty in this instance. If, in truth, you delayed the expedition nearly two months for these transports, I am blameless; the responsibility is in another quarter. It cannot be said that this statement, as to the sufficiency of transports to be obtained at the south, had an implied reference to what I had ordered from the Atlantic cities; for my order was then unknown to yourself and the quartermaster general. You first received a copy of it several days after the date of General Jesup's letter to me, and of your endorsement thereon. [See your letter to me of the 12th of January.] Resisted, as you were, by "head

winds," enveloped in "frightful northers," and oppressed with complicated and perplexing duties in arranging and preparing the expedition against Vera Cruz, some temporary bewilderment may be excused; but to charge the War Department with your own misapprehensions and mistakes is inexcusable.

My reply to your accusations forces me to expose some of your misstatements of fact. You allege that the expedition; for the want of the "ten vessels," was delayed from the 15th of January to the 9th of March. You certainly mean to be understood that, on the 15th of January, your troops were ready to embark, and were delayed for want of these transports; but this was not so, and I am indebted to you for most abundant proof to establish your inaccuracy. The great body of your troops, for the expedition, was drawn from General Taylor's command at Monterey and in the interior of Mexico, and no part of them had reached either the Brazos or Tampico, the points of embarkation, on the 15th of January. In your letter, of the 12th of that month, to General Brooke, at New Orleans, you said: "I have now to state that it is probable the troops I have called for from General Taylor's immediate command, to embark here [the Brazos] and at Tampico, will not reach those points till late in the present month, [January,] say about the 25th." In a letter to me, of the 26th of January, you remark that General Butler responded to your call for the troops with the utmost promptitude, and that General Worth made an admirable movement: "the head of his division arrived with him at the mouth of the Rio Grande the day before yesterday," [24th January.] When the remainder came up, is not stated; yet one of your "naked historical facts" places the whole command at the points of embarkation, waiting for the "ten vessels" at least nine days before the actual arrival of any part of them. But, if they had been there, why should they have been detained for these vessels? In the same letter, written but two days after the arrival of the head of the first division, and probably before the other troops had come up, you say: "that the quartermaster general, Brevet Major General Jesup, at New Orleans, I find, has taken all proper measures, with judgment and promptitude, to provide everything depending on his department for the despatch and success of my expedition." If more was wanted, cumulative proof might be drawn from the same source—your own correspondence—to show, not only that this charge against me has no foundation in truth, but that you can have no apology for having preferred it.

After showing how unfortunate you have been in your specific charges, I may, with propriety, meet those of a general and sweeping character with a less particular detail of proofs to show their groundlessness.

Though the "ten vessels" were not, for the very sufficient reasons I have assigned, sent out in ballast from the Atlantic cities, yet a very large number were sent thence with stores, supplies, and troops to co-operate in the expedition. In General Jesup's letter to me, of the 17th instant, a copy of which is sent herewith, he states that fifty-three ships, barques, brigs, and schooners, were

sent from the north, and the department actually furnished, at New Orleans, Brazos, and Tampico, for the army, before it took up the line of march into the interior, one hundred and sixty-three vessels.

I have alluded to the large number of surf-boats, and the great difficulty of procuring them, as the cause of the delay in their arrival. I have, also, a similar reason to offer in reply to your complaint for not having seasonably received the siege-train and ordnance supplies. The delay is to be ascribed to the enormously large outfit you required. If it was necessary, and despatch was used in procuring it, no one is in fault; if too large, you certainly should not regard, as a reprehensible delay, the time necessarily taken up in preparing it. To show that it was large, and required much time to procure it, I will select from many, a single item. You demanded from eighty to one hundred thousand ten-inch shells, and forty or fifty mortars of like calibre. This enormous quantity of shells—about four thousand tons—was mostly to be manufactured after you left Washington. All the furnaces in the country, willing to engage in the business, were set to work; but, with the utmost diligence and despatch, the supply of this one article, or even two-thirds of it, having to be manufactured and transported to the seaboard from the furnaces, (located, in most instances, in the interior of the country,) at a season of the year when water communications were obstructed by ice, could not be ready to be sent forward to you in many months after your departure from Washington. Had your requisitions been moderate, and, undoubtedly, more moderate ones would have sufficed, they could have been furnished at a much earlier period.

The memorandum which you left “for the siege train and ammunition therefor,” was submitted to me by the ordnance department on the 26th of November, with an intimation that it could not be complied with in season for the expedition to go forward as early as you had contemplated. I endorsed upon it, “*comply with the above as far as practicable;*” and this order, I am satisfied, after full examination, was faithfully executed.

What could be done at Washington, was done promptly. You had with you the Quartermaster General, with all the means at the command of the War Department, and with unrestricted authority to do whatever you might require. He was under your supervision, and subject to your orders, able and willing to execute them; and you have never intimated that he, in any respect, failed in his duty, but, on the contrary, you have spoken in highly commendatory terms of his efficient services. I have already quoted your acknowledgment that he had “taken all proper measures, with judgment and promptitude, to provide everything depending on his department for the despatch and success of your expedition.” In an issue of fact between you and the head of the War Department, his testimony, next to your own confessions, is the best that can be offered to correct your misstatements, and to refute your charges. In his letter to me of the 2d of January, 1847, he says: “General Scott left for the interior on the 29th ultimo, and I am

taking active measures to have everything depending upon me ready for his operations. The quartermaster's department, I find, is called upon to do a great deal that should be done by other branches of the staff. So far as General Scott's operations go, I shall have everything done that is necessary, whether it belongs to my department or to other departments to do it." You had with you, and subject to your orders, not only the Quartermaster General, but officers of the other staff departments. They did not look to the War Department, but to yourself, for directions; and it was your duty, and not mine, to see that your requirements were complied with. That they were so, to the utmost practicable extent, I have no reason to doubt; but, if they were not, the fault, if any, is not with the War Department. You also gave the instructions in relation to providing the means of land transportation, and the officers charged with that duty were under your immediate control; and, if there is blame anywhere for any deficiency in this respect, it cannot be imputed to the War Department. Your whole correspondence with me, and the staff officers with you, shows that you very properly took upon yourself the whole charge of giving directions in this matter. In a letter to Captain Hetzel, senior quartermaster at the Brazos, speaking on the subject of the land transportation which may be needed after the descent on the enemy's coast, near Vera Cruz, you say: "I have already discussed and arranged with you the detail of the *early* land transportation train," &c. On the 19th of March you furnished General Jesup with your estimates and directions on this subject. The staff officers being with you, and under your orders, nothing further was, or properly could be, required or expected to emanate from Washington beyond the supply of funds; and, this being done, if you were disappointed in not realizing your expectations, you have not a colorable pretence for imputing blame to "the head of the War Department."

As a ground of complaint, and a matter of accusation, you refer to your deficiency of means to make the descent, and to capture the city of Vera Cruz and the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, and assume that the extent of that deficiency was the difference between what you received and what you required. It would be quite as correct reasoning to say that what you had having proved sufficient for the purpose, the difference showed the extent of the errors in your estimates. The truth lies, perhaps, between the two extremes. You had less, probably, than you should have had, and you required much more than was necessary. That you did not have more, and, indeed, all you asked for, I have already shown, was not the fault of the War Department.

General Jesup was with you at Vera Cruz, saw your means, and is capable of forming an estimate of their sufficiency. He is, as his letter herewith shows, disposed to be just, and even generous to your fame. To his opinion on the subject, no well founded exception can be taken. He says, in reference to your complaints on account of a deficient supply of surf boats, siege train, and ordnance stores, "the result shows that he [General Scott] had surf

boats and stores enough;" and of the delay of which you complain, he fully exonerates the War Department, and ascribes the whole to yourself and to unavoidable accidents.

The imputation that you were *designedly* crippled in your means, is a charge as preposterous as it is unfounded.

I am aware that the execution of some of the many arrangements for the Vera Cruz expedition was obstructed and delayed by accidents; but they were such as human sagacity could not foresee, or human agency control. They were not, however, more than a considerate mind, bringing into view all the vast difficulties of the case, would have expected. When your complaints on this subject were first received here, evincing, as they did, that you intended to hold the department responsible for every untoward event, the heads of the several bureaus were called on by me to show how they had executed the duties which had been confided to them, particularly in regard to matters referred to by you. The evidence they presented of having done all that was required, or could have been expected, convinced me, and I venture to say that, on a full examination, it will satisfy any mind open to conviction, that all your complaints, so far as they imputed blame to the War Department, or any of its branches, are unfounded. It will do much more—it will show that great industry, promptness, uncommon capacity, and extraordinary exertions, in relation to every thing connected with the war, have characterized the action of each of these subordinate departments. As a commendation justly merited by these several branches of the department, assailed, as they are, indirectly by you, I see no good reason for withholding my opinion, that an instance cannot be found where so much has been done, and well done, in so short a time, by any similar body of officers, under similar circumstances.

As you have, by implication, laid a heavy hand upon the bureau which is charged with the onerous duties of executing the laws and orders for raising and sending forward the recruits and levies, I feel bound to affirm that you have done to that branch of the public service the greatest injustice. No industry has been spared, no possible effort omitted to raise the forces which were authorized, and to send them to their destination within the briefest practicable period. The numerous orders, issued from the adjutant's general's office, and its voluminous correspondence on that subject, will sustain this assertion.

You have pressed with unwonted zeal the charge in relation to diverting the detachments of the new regiments under Gen. Cadwalader's command to the Brassos, and have indulged in the wildest speculations as to the sad consequences which attended this imputed error. Assuming that my orders diverted these troops, or any others, (an assertion which I shall controvert hereafter,) the circumstances justified the measure. The critical condition of General Taylor, according to all accounts received here at that time, is stated in my letter to you of the 22d of March. To show that the department acted properly, though it incurred your reproof, it is necessary to

recall the facts as they then appeared here. They are presented in the following extract from that letter:

“The information which has just reached us, in the shape of rumors, as to the situation of General Taylor and the forces under his command, has excited the most painful apprehensions for their safety. It is almost certain that Santa Anna has precipitated the large army he had collected at San Luis de Potosi upon General Taylor, and it may be that the general has not been able to maintain the advanced position he had seen fit to take at Agua Nueva, but has been obliged to fall back on Monterey. It is equally certain that a Mexican force has been interposed between Monterey and the Rio Grande, and that it has interrupted the line of communication between the two places, and seized large supplies which were on the way to General Taylor’s army.

“If the hostile force between the Rio Grande and General Taylor’s army is as large as reports represent it, our troops now on that river may not be able to re-establish the line, nor will it, perhaps, be possible to place a force there sufficient for the purpose, in time to prevent disastrous consequences to our army, unless aid can be afforded from the troops under your immediate command.

“From one to two thousand of the new recruits for the ten regiments, from this quarter, will be on the way to the Brassos, in the course of three or four days. All the other forces will be directed to that point, and every effort made to relieve General Taylor from his critical situation. You will have been fully apprised, before this can reach you, of the condition of things in the valley of the Rio Grande and at the head-quarters of General Taylor, and have taken, I trust, such measures as the importance of the subject requires. I need not urge upon you the fatal consequences which would result from any serious disaster which might befall the army under General Taylor, nor do I doubt that you will do what is in your power to avert such a calamity.”

The course pursued by the War Department on that occasion, which you convert into a charge, must, on revision, I think, commend itself to general approbation. Had it been indifferent to the alarming condition of General Taylor’s army, and forbore to use, at the earliest moment, the most energetic measures to guard against the fatal consequences of its defeat, then too probable, it would have deserved an arraignment as severe as that which you have made against it, for having done its duty in that critical emergency. When you first received the reasons assigned for the course adopted here, they appear to have been satisfactory. In your despatch of the 28th of April you say: “Yesterday I learned by your letter of the 22d, and the adjutant general’s of the 26th ultimo, that all the recruits of the regiments, some 3,000, raised, or likely to be raised, in time for this army, have been ordered to the Rio Grande.” You did not then intimate the slightest dissatisfaction, not even a premonitory symptom of that deep distress with which, instantly on Mr. Trist’s arrival in Mexico, you represent yourself to have been seized. It is a coincidence, not unworthy of notice, that the letter containing your first condemnatory remark on this subject,

was written on the day of the date of Mr. Trist's first note to you, and only the day before your captious reply to it, and in both you assail the War Department. Your withering disappointment seems to have slumbered for ten days, and then to have been aroused by the appearance of Mr. Trist in Mexico, and your quarrel with him. If the order from the War Department had in fact "diverted" the forces with General Cadwalader, still it was fully justified by the threatening aspect of affairs on the Rio Grande; but I am quite sure that it did not divert them. No previous order from the department had designated any other place of rendezvous than the Brassos, for the troops that were to join your column. It was well understood, before you left Washington, that all the troops for both armies were to be sent to that place, and there to fall under your command. This arrangement was not, nor was it expected that it would be, here changed, until you had penetrated so far into the enemy's country as to render your communication with that place of general rendezvous difficult and dilatory.

You also complain that the order was not countermanded. If there had been such an order, and it had been countermanded, what would have been the consequence? The troops would have gone forward from the United States, under the former orders of the department, which would have taken them to the same place.

You allege that "the news of the victory of Buena Vista reached Washington in time to countermand Cadwalader's orders for the Rio Grande, before his departure from New Orleans." I notice this specification of neglect of duty, to show the extent to which you have carried your fault finding, and the industry with which you have searched for occasions to indulge it.

Your assumption is that the news of the victory of Buena Vista should have satisfied the War Department that Cadwalader's forces were not needed on the Rio Grande, and the omission to countermand, as soon as that news was received, the orders to send them there was a neglect deserving severe animadversion. How did you act under similar circumstances? With better means of information, as to the actual condition of the Rio Grande frontier after the victory of Buena Vista, you did not deem it prudent, after being forty-one days in possession of the news of that victory, to issue positive orders to remove a single man from that frontier; yet, you venture to censure me for not having sent the troops away the moment the news reached Washington.

You received information of that victory on or before the 14th of March, for on that day you proclaimed it in orders to your army. On the 25th of April, more than forty days thereafter, you issued an order to the commanding officer at the Brassos, to embark for Vera Cruz "such detachments of the new regiments as may have been ordered by the War Department to Point Isabel;" but you made it conditional, with reference to the safety of the line of the Rio Grande, and said to that officer that you relied upon his "sound judgment to determine on the spot, whether that line would not be too much exposed by the withdrawal of the troops in question." Thus it appears that you do not hesitate to impute

neglect of duty to me, for not having adopted and acted on the conclusion that the line of the Rio Grande was safe the moment I heard of the victory of Buena Vista; but, when acting on the same subject, you dared not adopt that conclusion, although you had been in possession of the same information forty-one days. Your own conduct in this matter completely refutes this charge of yours against the War Department; it does more, it shows how rash and inconsiderate you have been in selecting topics for attack.

But the most serious consequences are attributed to the long delay of these troops at the Brassos. For your sake, I sincerely hope these consequences are much exaggerated, because I am quite confident it will be shown that you alone are responsible for the delay. The War Department did not—and it was proper that it should not—issue any order in regard to the movement of the troops after their arrival in Mexico. The order from the department, of the 30th of April, making a division of the new levies between the two columns, does not contradict this assertion, for these levies were then mostly within the United States; only portions of them had then reached Mexico. Until this order took effect, the troops at the Brassos, and, indeed, on the Rio Grande and with General Taylor, were under your entire and unrestricted command. As to this matter you were under no misapprehension, for, on the 25th of April, and before you were informed what had been done here to secure the Rio Grande line, you issued an order in relation to the troops at the Brassos. This place, you well knew, was the general rendezvous of the new levies from the United States; and before you sailed on your expedition to Vera Cruz, you were notified that the Mexican army were advancing upon General Taylor. To have assumed that you had not left at the Brassos, with a view to meet any probably contingency, orders for the proper disposition of the troops which were or might be sent there, would have implied an opinion that you wanted suitable qualifications for the high station which had been assigned to you. These troops were a part of your command, and subject to your orders; and if they remained one day at the Brassos after it was there known that they were not needed on the Rio Grande line, and would be serviceable with your column, the fault was entirely your own, and in no wise imputable to the War Department. If your opinion be not extravagant, and you say it is not, that but for the diversion of General Cadwalader's forces from you, and the "much precious time" lost at the Brassos, you "might easily have taken this city (Mexico) in the month of June, and at one-fifth of the loss sustained in August and September," you have, indeed, a most fearful account to settle with your country.

I cannot, however, but regard your speculative opinions on this subject as fanciful and wild. You greatly over estimate the forces which landed at the Brassos, and subsequently joined you. From the best calculations which can be made from data in the adjutant general's office, the number was much less than you imagine, and did not probably exceed one thousand. As the refutation of your

charge against the department for diverting these troops is in no wise impaired by their number, be it more or less, it is not important to inquire into that matter; but there is a question of serious import, which I think the country will expect you to answer. If these new levies, which had just entered the service, would have enabled you to capture the city of Mexico in June, with a comparatively small loss; why did you at the very time you discovered that they were so much needed, and would have been so useful, send away from your army three times as many volunteers, who had been many months in service, and were, as you acknowledge, "respectable in discipline and efficiency," and who had distinguished themselves at Vera Cruz and Cerro Gordo, and in the hour of peril had fought by the side of your veteran troops, and merited an honorable share in the glory of those memorable conflicts?

The period of their engagement had not expired. When thus sent away but one of the seven regiments had less than thirty, and most of them had more than forty-five days to serve. According to your own opinion, concurred in by the department, they could have been legally retained on your line of operations till the last hour of their engagement. If not deemed expedient to take them on towards Mexico with you, their services at that critical period would have been of inestimable value in holding the post at Jalapa, so important and so unexpectedly abandoned, and in keeping open the communication between Vera Cruz and your head-quarters, whereby supplies, munitions, and recruits could be safely and expeditiously forwarded to you. Had this been done you would have been spared the trouble of inditing many items of grievance and complaint against the War Department, for having failed to furnish them. If you had retained the twelve months' volunteers until the end of their agreement—and no sufficient reason has yet been shown for their premature discharge—you might, for a season at least, have received without much obstruction, supplies from the main depôt on the gulf; the army might have been strengthened by reinforcements at an earlier period, and many of the revolting scenes of barbarity on the road from Vera Cruz to Jalapa, in which so many lives of our fellow citizens have been sacrificed by the ruthless guerilleros, would not have occurred.

Another and still more lamentable calamity is, I think, fairly to be ascribed to the early obstruction of this important line of communication. The brave and patriotic men who were hurried on to Mexico in small detachments, in order to reinforce your army, were unexpectedly but necessarily detained at Vera Cruz until the numbers there collected were sufficient to force their way through the strong guerrilla bands which held the difficult passes on the Jalapa road. While thus detained on that inhospitable coast in the sickly season, they were exposed to the attacks of a wasting pestilence, more formidable and, as it unfortunately proved, more destructive than the Mexican army.

When the unwelcome news of the premature discharge of this large body of volunteers was received here, unaccompanied by any explanation to show the necessity of the act, it excited very gene-

ral surprise and regret; its consequences were at once foreseen, but the step had been taken and could not be retraced. It was loudly condemned. Many did not believe that a measure which appeared to be so unwise and so injurious to the operations of the army could have emanated from yourself, but they were less charitable towards the President and Secretary of War. Both were denounced for what you had done; they were unscrupulously charged with weakness and incapacity; with being actuated by hostility to you, and a desire to secure popularity with the volunteers, nor were these bitter assaults intermitted until it began to be suspected that they were misdirected.

If you really regarded, on the 6th of May, the augmentation of your forces as being of such vital importance, it is almost as difficult to account for the course taken to re-engage the volunteers, as for their premature discharge. I am misled by information on which I ought to rely, if many of these volunteers would not have continued in service if proper measures had been taken at Jalapa, while they were indulging the hope of participating in further triumphs, and of being among those who would enjoy the enviable distinction of first entering, as victors, the proud capital of the Mexican republic. Though the subject was there presented to their consideration, no vigorous efforts seem to have been made, no attempt to form new companies, or to muster them into service, until this powerful inducement was weakened or withdrawn; until they had been detached from a victorious army, as if no longer deemed worthy to be a part of it; sent sixty miles towards their homes, into a pestilential region, and there brought within the sympathetic influence of the sentiments which, it was natural that many should feel and manifest, at the moment of embarking, to return to their families and friends. Considering the manner in which the President's order on this subject was attempted to be executed, it is not strange that among more than three thousand patriotic volunteers sent away by your order of the 4th of May, only about "fifty individuals" were found willing to re-engage.

You seem to have suddenly conceived the notion of converting the army, "like Cortez," "*into a self-sustaining machine*," and to make the resemblance between yourself and the Spanish hero more complete, you indulged a dream of fancy, until you seem to have adopted it as a matter of belief, that you were "doomed at Washington," and you became "like him always afraid that the next ship or messenger might recall or further cripple" you.

It should not be forgotten that the design of this unaccountable military movement was *first* communicated to Mr. Trist, before you had given any intimation of it to your government, and while under the perturbation of mind which his unwelcome presence in Mexico had produced. Had you confided this extraordinary plan of a campaign to him, after the "happy change" in your relations; after you had digested his "farrago of insolence, conceit, and arrogance;" and, after he too, mistaking notoriety for fame, had sought to win it by disobeying the orders of his government, defying its authority, and assailing its conduct, this distinguishing mark of your

confidence in him would have caused much less surprise. This novel conception, so suddenly adopted, was as suddenly carried out—your army was indeed converted “into a self-sustaining machine”—you discharged the twelve months’ volunteers, and broke up your post at Jalapa, and on the way to your main depot; “resolved,” as you announced, “no longer to depend on Vera Cruz or home;” you put yourself beyond the reach of the supplies which had been provided by the government, and rendered yourself, in a great measure, inaccessible to the recruits and levies (except in strong parties) which had been raised to augment your command. In this way you rendered unavailing, for a time at least, all that had been or could be done by the assiduous and incessant labors of the War Department in all its branches, and then you recklessly put forth the groundless complaint of “a total want of support and sympathy” from it.

Your letter of the 25th of July, which was not received at Washington until the 30th of December last, abounds with complaints against the department, and refers in strong terms to the wants and sufferings of the army at that time. Before you venture to make its then destitute condition a ground of charge against the War Department, you ought to have recollected that these afflictions fell upon it in the midst of your experiment of making it “a self-sustaining machine,” and were the legitimate fruits of that experiment. These sufferings came upon it before your estimated period of isolation from “Vera Cruz and home” had half expired. When you had designedly and unnecessarily abandoned both, and entered upon your self-sustaining position, “cut off from all supplies and reinforcements from home, until perhaps late in November,” by what pretence of justice do you complain of the War Department for the distresses you thus voluntarily inflicted upon yourself and the gallant army under your command? Something very different from censure and reproof is due for the extraordinary efforts which were successfully made to reach you with recruits and supplies in your sequestered situation, and to rescue you from the embarrassments in which your ill-judged measure had involved you. I have brought into view this unaccountable movement of yours, with no purpose to make any comment upon it as a military measure, but solely to show that the evils resulting from it are not just grounds of accusation against the War Department, and that the labored attempt to pervert them to such a purpose, discloses the manner and spirit with which you have executed the assumed task of its accuser.

As you have indulged in the widest range of speculation in regard to the alleged sinister motives and covert designs of others, I feel less reluctant to present my views as to the main object of your last communication. Throughout the whole of it, and particularly in the concluding part, you manifest the utmost solicitude to place yourself in the position of an injured and persecuted man. With all the aid you can derive from dextrous strategy, you will be likely to fail in your attempt, unless you can have the full benefit of your high coloring of some facts, and your forgetfulness of others, together with all your fanciful conjectures and surmises.

Your recall is, you assert, the long suspended "blow of power" which you had the sagacity clearly to predict. It is somewhat remarkable that your predictions preceded the events which you imagine provoked that blow. As early as the 25th of July—soon after "the happy change in my [your] relations, both official and private, with Mr. Trist"—you looked, you say, "to be dismissed from the service of my [your] country." If your recall can be regarded as a dismissal, you are entitled to all the credit of the fulfilment of your own early prediction.

In presenting in its true light the President's compliance with your own request to be recalled, which you now denominate your dismissal, I may be obliged to strip it of the embellishments you have ingeniously thrown around it, though, in doing this, you may be deprived of much upon which you depend to sustain your claim to be considered a persecuted man.

As early as June you begged to be recalled. You allege that this application was "rebukingly declined." This is not saying the exact thing. The reply to your request was, "that it would be decided with exclusive reference to the public good. When that shall render it proper in his (the President's) opinion to withdraw you from your present command, his determination to do so will be made known to you." This was not a denial, but a suspension of present action, accompanied with an assurance of future action on the subject. Your request was still pending; a regard to the public good then stood in the way of the immediate gratification of your wishes, but the President promised to act definitively on the question when that obstacle should be removed. Judging from the state of things at the head-quarters of the army, in January, he concluded that it was removed, and that he ought no longer to require of you reluctant service as commanding general. This, certainly, cannot be called persecution, or punishment. I do not deem it proper to comment on the state of things at the head-quarters of the army, to which allusion is made in the letter granting your request, nor to express an opinion as to the share of responsibility therefor which rests upon yourself or others; that matter is to a considerable extent involved in the investigations before the court of inquiry now sitting in Mexico. Your request to be recalled, thus ultimately granted, was prefaced with imaginary complaints, which could not be passed without notice, nor noticed, without exposing their groundlessness. If the exposition has given offence, you can blame only yourself for introducing complaints so entirely unfounded.

The crowning outrage, as you regard it, is the simple fact that you and "the three arrested officers" are all to be placed together before the same court; the innocent and the guilty, the accuser and the accused, the judge and his prisoners, are dealt with alike." "Most impartial justice!" you exclaim. And why is it not impartial justice? On what ground of right can you claim to have your case discriminated from theirs? It is true you have assumed to be their judge, and have pronounced them guilty; and complain and repine that the laws of the country do not allow you, their accuser,

to institute a court to register your decree. But you are not their rightful judge, although they *were* your prisoners. Before that court you all stand on the same level, and all have equal rights. Though you may have the self-satisfying conviction that you are innocent and they are guilty, the government could act upon no such presumption. By becoming an accuser you did not place yourself beyond the reach of being accused; and unless you are clothed with the immunity of despotic power, and can claim the benefit of the maxim "that the king can do no wrong," I know not why your conduct, when made the subject of charges, may not be investigated by a court of inquiry, nor can I perceive what other, or better, right you have to complain, and arraign the government, than the other officers whom you have accused, and whose cases, with your's, were referred to the same court. If your's is a hard case, their's is not less so: if you can rightfully complain of persecution by the government, so can they, with equal justice, and an equal claim to public sympathy.

The charges against you did not emanate from the government, nor did they relate to a matter in which it could feel any peculiar interest. Not believing it impossible for you to do wrong, or that you were exempt from all responsibility, for whatever you might have done, the government deemed it proper, when charges were preferred against you, coming from a source entitled to respect, to cause them to be investigated. As the usual and mildest mode of proceeding, they were referred to a court of inquiry. Until you can show that you enjoy the transcendental privilege to have your official conduct exempt from all examination, in any form whatever, you have no cause to complain of the course taken in regard to the charges against you.

If your extraordinary pretensions are to derive any support from your distinguished services in the field, you ought to be mindful that the three accused officers, put under arrest by you, have like claims for distinguished services. On the pages of impartial history their names, and their gallant deeds, must appear with your's, and no monopolising claims, seeking "malignant exclusions," at the expense of the "truth of history," will be permitted to rob them of their fair share of the glory won by our gallant army while under your command.

With your assault upon the character of your "erratic brother" I shall not intermeddle, but I must repel your charge that he has been favored for being a political "deserter" to "*the true faith*," for signalizing his "apostacy, by acceptable denunciations of one" to whom he had formerly "professed (and not without cause) the highest obligations." The reasons for not sending your charges against Brevet Major General Worth to the court of inquiry are set forth in my letter of the 13th of January. I regret that they are so entirely unsatisfactory to you, but am consoled with the assurance that they are in other quarters more favorably received. The errors of your commentary on my letter have arisen from your misapprehension of the text. The principle there laid down is of vital im-

portance to subordinate officers, and in no respect impairs the rights or the authority of those in chief command. As the principles which you arraign are the creations of your own fancy, and have no countenance or support from my letter, I am no way implicated by the "fatal consequences" you deduce from them. Whether legitimate or fanciful, they do not disturb the positions laid down in my letter.

I cannot, however, but regard your solicitude for the support of discipline to be more ostentatious than profound. When a general at the head of an army of freemen, who do not lose their rights as citizens by becoming soldiers, sets up pretensions to dictatorial power—when he contemns the authority of his government, and is much more ready to censure than to execute its orders and instructions—when he denounces as an outrage and a punishment the attempt to submit his acts, charged to be an offence against a subordinate officer, to an investigation in the mildest form—when he administers an indignant reproof to his superior for upholding the sacred right to appeal, upon which depend the security and protection of all under his command—such a general sets an example of insubordinate conduct of wide and withering influence upon sound military discipline.

By extending my comments upon your letter, I might multiply proofs to show that your accusations against the head of the War Department are unjust; that your complaints are unfounded; that the designs imputed by you to the government, to embarrass your operations, impair your rightful authority as commander, and to offer outrage and insult to your feelings, are all the mere creations of a distempered fancy; but to do more than I have done would, in my judgment, be a work of supererogation.

In conclusion, I may be permitted to say that, as one of the President's advisers, I had a *full share* in the responsibility of the act which assigned you to the command of our armies in Mexico. I felt interested even more than naturally appertained to my official position that success and glory should signalize your operations. It was my duty to bring to your aid the efficient co-operation of the War Department. I never had a feeling that did not harmonize with the full and fair discharge of this duty. *I know it has been faithfully performed.* There are some men for whom enough cannot be done to make them grateful, or even just, unless acts of subserviency and personal devotedness are superadded. From you I expected bare justice, but have been disappointed. I have found you my accuser. In my vindication I have endeavored to maintain a defensive line, and if I have gone beyond it at any time, it has been done to repel unprovoked aggression. To your fame I have endeavored to be just. I have been gratified with the many occasions I have had to bear public testimony to your abilities and signal services as a military commander in the field. It has been, and, under any change in our personal relations, it will continue to be my purpose to be liberal in my appreciation of your distinguished military merits. In respect to your errors and your faults,

though I could not be blind, I regret that you have not permitted me to be silent.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War.

To Major General WINFIELD SCOTT,
U. S. Army, Mexico.

P. S. Papers herewith sent:

1. Duplicate of General Jesup's letter to me of the 18th February, 1848.
2. General Jesup's letter of the 17th instant.
3. do do 18th do.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington city, February 18, 1848.

SIR: In reply to the complaint of General Scott, in his despatch of the 25th of December, that Lieutenant Colonel Johnson's train had returned without *one blanket, coat, jacket, or pair of pantaloons*, the small depot at Vera Cruz having been exhausted by the troops under Generals Patterson, Butler, and Marshall, respectively, all fresh from home, I have the honor to state that, if the facts are as set forth by General Scott, the responsibility lies at other doors than mine. Understanding fully his views and wishes, I made ample provision for the old corps under his command. Those corps, I believe, never exceeded in the aggregate seven thousand men. To supply them I placed in depot, at Vera Cruz, eleven thousand forage caps, fourteen thousand wool jackets, and four thousand cotton jackets; fifteen thousand flannel shirts, and seventeen thousand cotton shirts; eighteen thousand pairs of wool overalls, and four thousand pairs of cotton overalls; seventeen thousand pairs of flannel drawers; thirty-seven thousand pairs of bootees, (I ordered fifty thousand pairs;) twenty-seven thousand pairs of stockings; two thousand four hundred great coats, and nine thousand two hundred blankets. These supplies were all sent to Vera Cruz previous to the 30th of June.

I made no provision for the volunteers, for you are well aware I had not a single cent that I could legally apply to the purchase of clothing for them. If the generals named by General Scott exhausted the clothing placed in depot at Vera Cruz, by applying it to the use of their respective commands, they acted in violation of the 36th article of war, and the general should hold them accountable.

It is known here that several thousand suits of clothing, sent to New Orleans and Mexico, for the use of the old army, have been issued to the new regiments and to volunteers; but General Scott is mistaken in supposing that the depot at Vera Cruz was entirely exhausted by those issues; for I have official information that as late as the 6th of December, some time after Lieutenant Colonel

Johnson's train left Vera Cruz, there still remained in the depot at that post eight thousand forage caps; three thousand nine hundred wool coats and jackets, and six thousand nine hundred cotton jackets; nineteen hundred wool and seven thousand seven hundred cotton overalls; twenty-seven hundred flannel and thirteen thousand seven hundred cotton shirts; fifteen thousand six hundred pairs of drawers; two thousand seven hundred great coats; and seven thousand blankets, and eleven thousand pairs of bootees.

If the volunteers and new regiments went to Mexico without the proper supplies, that was the fault of those who commanded them. General Butler, I understand, was specially directed to superintend the organization, equipment, and movement of the volunteer force. It was his business, not mine, to see that they were properly clothed and supplied; and neither he, General Patterson, nor General Marshall had any right to take for their commands the supplies I had placed at Vera Cruz for General Scott's old regiments.

For the new regiments I had made timely arrangements, and would have sent to Vera Cruz, in November, a large supply of clothing, but I received, in October, a report from Captain Irwin, the acting Quartermaster General of General Scott's army, dated at the city of Mexico the 27th of September, of which the following is an extract: "*I have now a thousand people engaged in making clothing; the quality of the material is not so good as our own, and the price on the average is fifty per cent higher. Still supposing the road between this and Vera Cruz to be entirely open, I think the government will lose little, if anything, by purchasing here. I shall be able to fill, in a very short time, every requisition which has been made on me, with clothing, which, though not exactly of our uniform, will be comfortable and good.*"

This information, sir, was from a man who not only knew how to supply an army, by putting into requisition all the resources of the country around him, but was better qualified to command a large army than most of your generals in the field. The report of Captain Irwin delayed my action here, but in December, I ordered from Philadelphia a supply of clothing sufficient for the whole army, regulars and volunteers.

To enable me to do this, I have been obliged to apply, on my own responsibility, three hundred and sixty-eight thousand dollars of the funds of the quartermaster's department to the purchase of clothing, and to authorize purchases to be made on credit, which have been paid for by bills drawn on me at ninety days, which I have accepted, hoping Congress, by making an appropriation, will enable me to meet them by the time they become due.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, April 17, 1848.

SIR: I have received the extracts from General Scott's letter to you, dated the 24th of February, complaining of the want of means of transportation, of supplies, and of funds, from the quartermaster's department, in consequence of which he informs you he was embarrassed and delayed in his operations, as well in the attack on Vera Cruz as in his movements afterwards; and I have to state in reply, that delays did occur in the movement upon Vera Cruz which were most vexatious, but which were not occasioned by any neglect or omission on my part, or on that of any other officer of the department, as a detail of the facts will show. The memorandum from the War Department for the quartermaster general, alluded to by General Scott, fixed the number of transport ships for his expedition at forty-one, viz: Twelve for the volunteers, ordnance, and supplies, from the Atlantic; five for surf boats or lighters; ten to go out in ballast for troops on the gulf of Mexico; and fourteen to be supplied by the officers of the quartermaster's department at New Orleans and on the gulf. That number, I take it for granted, was determined upon by General Scott himself, or by the War Department, with his assent, as I have not understood that he, at any time, objected to the number as insufficient. He complains that the ten in ballast for troops were not sent, and that the embarkation was delayed thereby "in whole, or in part, from the 15th of January to the 9th of March."

Colonel Stanton informs me that the order to charter those ten vessels was countermanded in consequence of a letter from me, dated at Brassos Santiago the 27th day of December, which was read by General Scott before it was sealed, and to which he added a postscript. The general, no doubt, relied upon those vessels. I expected them, for I believed they would be chartered and on the way before my letter could be received; but so boisterous was the season that I thought it unsafe to trust to their arrival, and made my arrangements as if they had actually failed, which fact I reported to General Scott, as well as I now remember, either through Captain Wayne or the late Captain Hetzel.

It will be seen by reference to the memorandum referred to, that twenty-seven vessels were to be sent from the Atlantic with troops, supplies, and in ballast. Not one was sent in ballast; but there were actually fifty-three ships, barques, brigs, and schooners, sent with troops and supplies. It was expected that I should furnish fourteen ships; the department actually furnished at New Orleans, Brassos, and Tampico, for the army, before it took up the line of march into the interior, one hundred and sixty-three vessels, some of which made several voyages.

I submit a copy of a report from the late Captain Hetzel, marked A, dated at the Brassos the 21st of February, 1847, which shows what had been done by the department up to that time. Of the 102 vessels contained in that report, five were from the Atlantic, four only of which had reported there, the other had been wrecked. I

also submit paper marked B, which is a list of vessels chartered at Tampico, to transport thence troops, horses, and mules.

Under the most favorable circumstances much time would have been required to organize so extensive a transport service; but, owing to the drenching rains throughout the month of January, the ships and other vessels chartered at New Orleans could not be prepared and sent to sea as rapidly as was desirable; and the frightful northers described by General Scott in his letter of the 12th of January, 1847, and mentioned in many of his subsequent letters, delayed their arrival at the Brassos and Tampico, as well as the movement from those points. The time lost from these causes alone may be fairly estimated at from twenty-five to thirty days. But a measure of General Scott, which he seems to have overlooked in summing up his difficulties, produced not only embarrassment and increased expense, but delays more injurious to the service than the want of ten ships promised from the Atlantic, even had others not been substituted in their place. It was the change in the destination of the Mississippi, Louisiana, North Carolina, Massachusetts and Virginia regiments. Had the two former been sent direct to Lobos, and a regiment already at Tampico been left there for the defence of the place, and the regiment replaced by the Mississippi regiment been left with General Taylor, double lighterage would have been avoided at a time when lighters were not abundant, delay would have been prevented, and six ships, that were rendered comparatively useless, would have been available for the campaign; the places of which had to be supplied. Had cutters or pilot-boats been despatched to cruise off cape St. Antonio, with orders for the North Carolina, Massachusetts and Virginia regiments to proceed direct to Sacraficios, double lighterage, as well as the transports for the troops that replaced them, would have been saved.

General Scott certainly had the right to change the destination of those regiments, but he, not you or I, is responsible for the embarrassment, increased expense and delay occasioned by that change.

As to the complaint of the want of funds, you are aware that the appropriations were nearly exhausted—the small amount available I was obliged to use so as to preserve the credit of the department; and I made the only arrangement in my power for the supply of funds by authorizing the officers of the department to draw on me without limit. The service, I know, was carried on with as little embarrassment as ever attended the service of any army in a foreign war.

The complaint of General Scott, in regard to clothing, is fully answered in my report of the 18th of February last, which will be found in Executive document No. 56, page 250, to which I respectfully refer.

General Scott complains that not more than half of the surf boats he required came at all, and of the siege train and ordnance stores, only about one half had arrived when the Mexican flags were replaced by those of the United States at Vera Cruz. The science

and valor of the army, he says, had to supply all deficiencies. The result shows that he had surf boats and stores enough; and one of his high merits as a commander is, that he never doubted the science and valor of his army, but made the best use of both. He had invaded a country with resources sufficient to support large armies against us; he availed himself with great ability of the resources of the enemy. This, I know, you and the President expected him to do. Had he failed to do so, or had he doubted the science and valor of his army, he would have proved himself unfit for the high trust confided to him; and those who placed him in command would have had a heavy account to settle with the country. But his complaints are entirely groundless, as he, in his cooler moments, I have no doubt will admit. He is one of the best informed military men now living; but it would puzzle him to show a single instance in the military history of the last two centuries in which an army, whose personal and material had to be collected from so vast a territory, was as well appointed and supplied as his army has been. The glorious results of his campaign are a sufficient answer to all his complaints—results so astonishing that the faithful chronicler of the events as they occurred will probably be considered rather the compiler of fables than the relater of facts.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

Honorable WM. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

A.

*Report of Captain Hetzel, of vessels for General Scott's expedition.*VESSELS EMPLOYED IN TRANSPORTING GENERAL SCOTT'S COMMAND
FROM THE BRASSOS TO LOBOS.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
1	Steamer Massachusetts	General Scott.
2	Steamer Edith	General Worth.
3	Ship Talbot	8th Infantry.
4	Ship Elizabeth Dennison	6th Infantry.
5	Ship North Carolina	4th Infantry.
6	Ship Henry	Artillery battalion.
7	Ship Huron	5th Infantry.
8	Ship Diadem	Rifle regiment.
9	Ship Russia	Dragoons.
10	Ship Bangor	Dragoons.
11	Ship Eli Whitney	Dragoons.
12	Ship Louisville	Light artillery.
13	Ship Emerald	Dragoons.
14	Ship Arkansas	Light artillery.
15	Ship Yazoo	Held in reserve.

VESSELS SENT TO TAMPICO FROM THE BRASSOS FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS THENCE TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Desdemona
2	Ship Maine
3	Ship Corsair
4	Ship Essex
5	Steamer Eudora
6	Steamer Virginia
7	Barque Jubilee
8	Barque Caroline
9	Barque Apphia Maria
10	Brig Importer
11	Brig Pensacola

VESSELS THAT WILL BE SENT TO TAMPICO FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS THENCE TO LOBOS.

1	Steamer Alabama	500.
2	Steamer New Orleans	800.
3	Ship Pharsalia	500.
4	Ship Medford	400.
5	Barque May Flower	350.

A.—Continued.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
6	Ship Amazon	400.
7	Barque Victory	350.
8	Barque Alabama	250.
9	Barque John Barns	300.
10	Barque Prompt	250.
11	Brig Prairie	200.
12	Brig Planet	200.
13	Barque William Ivy	
14	Brig Soldana	
15	Brig A. W. Browne	
16	Brig Rio	

VESSELS EMPLOYED IN TRANSPORTING WAGONS, CARTS, MULES, IMPLEMENTS, &C., FROM BRASSOS TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Washington	Tools, implements, &c.
2	Brig Etrurian	Wagons.
3	Brig Tasso	Laborers and teamsters.
4	Brig Mary E. Balch	Coal and boats.
5	Schooner Fidelia	Wagons.
6	Schooner Ripple	Wagons.
7	Schooner Harriet Smith	Mules.
8	Schooner Catherine H. Bacon	Wagons, mules, &c.
9	Schooner Iona	Engineers train.
10	Schooner Eleanor Steavens	Wagons, mules, &c.
11	Schooner Mary Payran	do do
12	Schooner Perine	do do
13	Schooner Yucatan	do do
14	Schooner Andrew J. Horton	do do
15	Schooner Pacific	do do
16	Schooner Ninotta	do do
17	Schooner Oscar Jones	do do
18	Schooner Eleanor	do do
19	Schooner Louisa	Wagons and surf boats.
20	Schooner Blanch E. Payee	Mules and Q. M. stores.
21	Schooner Euchiana	Despatch boat.
22	Schooner Louisiana	
23	Brig Architect	

VESSELS CHARTERED FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF TROOPS &C., TO LOBOS, AT NEW ORLEANS, NEW YORK, AND NOW AT OR ON THEIR WAY TO LOBOS.

1	Ship Russell Glover	1st Pennsylv. regiment.
2	Ship Oxnard	do do

A.—Continued.

No.	Name of vessel.	Remarks.
3	Ship Statesman	1st Pennsylv. regiment.
4	Ship Ondiaka	Louisiana regiment.
5	Ship Archelaus	do do
6	Ship Sharon	do do
7	Ship Alhambra	South Carolina regiment.
8	Ship Oregon	do do
9	Ship Elleslie	do do
10	Barque Floyd	do do
11	Ship Ocean	2d Pennsylv. regiment.
12	Ship J. W. Cooper	do do
13	Ship General Veazie	do do
14	Ship May Flower	2d Mississippi regiment.
15	Ship Beatrice	do do
16	Ship Henry Pratt	do do
17	Ship Susan Spofford	Lumber.
18	Ship Virginia	do
19	Brig Mattallack	Water.
20	Brig Marie	do
21	Brig Juan de Carthegena	do
22	Brig R. R. Dudley	do
23	Brig Mary Ann	do
24	Ship Shenango	Recruits.
25	Ship Oswego	Horses.
26	Ship St. Louis	Surf boats.
27	Ship Suviah	Coal and water.
28	Ship American	Surf boats.
29	Brig Plymouth	Coal and forage.
30	Schooner Pioneer	Pilot boat.
31	Ship Charlotte Read	Ordnance stores.
32	Steamer Ocean	Coal, &c., &c. (wrecked.)
33	Steamer Ashland	Coal, &c., &c.
34	Barque Isabella	New York troops.
35	Barque Montezuma	do do
36	Brig Empire	do do
37	Brig Mary Jane	

Many other vessels have been chartered for the transportation of guns, ordnance, and ordnance stores, from the north to Lobos; of which, however, no account has been received at this place.

A. R. HETZEL,
Captain and A. Q. M.

BRASSOS SANTIAGO, February 21st, 1847.

B.

Vessels chartered by Captain Babbitt, at Tampico, for General Scott's army.

LIST OF VESSELS CHARTERED BY CAPT. E. B. BABBITT, ACTING QUARTERMASTER AT TAMPICO.

No.	Date.	Name of vessel.	For what purpose employed.
			To run to and from Tampico, to any point in the Gulf of Mexico.
1	Feb'y 15, 1847	Schooner H. A. Barling	do
2	do 15, do	Schooner Ella	do
3	do 15, do	Schooner Orator	do
4	do 17, do	Schooner Regina Hill...	do
5	do 18, do	Schooner Cornelia	do
6	do 18, do	Schooner Enterprise....	do
7	do 18, do	Schooner Howard	do
8	do 19, do	Schooner Mount Vernon	do
9	do 19, do	Brig Othello	do
10	do 20, do	Brig A. K. Hay	do
11	do 21, do	Schooner J. P. Loffland	do
12	do 24, do	Schooner Creole	do
13	March 1, do	Schooner Sea Nymph...	do
14	do 1, do	Brig Will	do
15	do 3, do	Schooner William Bart.	do
16	do 5, do	Schooner Ticonic	do
17	do 5, do	Brig Caroline	do
18	do 8, do	Schooner Falcon	do
19	do 8, do	Schooner Monitor	do
20	do 9, do	Brig Ellen and Clara...	do

21	March 15,	do	Barque Mopang	do	do
22	April 2,	do	Schooner Oella	do	do
23	do 2,	do	Schooner Santiago	do	do
24	do 3,	do	Schooner Santa Rosa....	do	do
25	do 12,	do	Schooner Gov. Anderson	do	do

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington City, April 18, 1848.

SIR : Since my letter of yesterday, I have received a report from the principal quartermaster at the city of Mexico, dated the 20th of March, from which I make, and submit for your consideration, the following extract :

“I am happy to inform you that this army (the army under General Butler) is well supplied with clothing, camp, and garrison equipage; at Vera Cruz, there still remains for issue or transportation to the interior, a good supply of the above articles.”

This is a fine commentary on the complaints recently made to you of the delinquencies of the said department.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

The Hon. W. L. MARCY,
Secretary of War, Washington City.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, June 19, 1846.

Understanding that one of the provisions of the bill that has just passed Congress, adds four assistant adjutants general to that department of the general staff, I beg to submit, in connexion therewith, these remarks :

We have now *six* officers (all taken from, and still holding commissions in the line) bearing that precise designation—two of them, Cooper and Thomas, with the *brevet* rank of *major*, and four, Shriver, Prentiss, Bliss, and Freeman, with the *brevet* rank of *captain*. Of the whole six, Shriver is the only one whose regimental rank has come up (since his appointment to the department) to his regimental [staff] rank; that is, he is now a captain, by *brevet*, in the staff, and also a captain in the 2d artillery. If I understand the precise terms of another provision of the new bill, Captain Shriver will be obliged to give up *one* of his captaincies.

Both classes of *assistant adjutant's general* (majors and captains) bear, precisely, under the act July 5, 1838, section 7 (Cross, p. 262) the same designation. But that act prescribes that two of the assistants shall have the *brevet* rank of *major*, and the other four, that of *captain*.

The new act, I learn (it is not before me) makes no such discrimination as to rank; but simply adds to the department four assistants.

As this is the branch of the general staff (department of orders) the most immediately connected with the general head-quarters of the whole army, I suppose it to be particularly my duty to add :

That, in my view of military propriety, or the interest of the service, two of the new assistants ought to be of the class of *major*, and the other two of the class of *captain*, which would give the

department (besides the Adjutant General) four majors and six captains, all by brevet.

That *Captain Wm. C. DeHart*, 2d artillery, would, from long and varied experience, as well as from general talents and acquirements, not to speak of the valuable services he has rendered, make a most excellent assistant of the first class.

That *Captain W. W. S. Bliss*, first lieutenant, 4th infantry, long the chief of General Taylor's staff, as assistant adjutant general—an officer of singular accomplishments, and who has, in that capacity, highly distinguished himself in the great events which have recently occurred on the Rio Grande, seems pre-eminently entitled to the other majority.

1. *First Lieutenant S. C. Ridgely*, 4th artillery, an officer of great and varied talents and experience, now attached to the general head-quarters of the army, as acting judge advocate, recommended as one [of] the new assistants.

2. *First Lieutenant H. S. Turner*, 1st dragoons, long adjutant of that regiment, and now with Colonel Kearny, and wanted with him. He is highly qualified to be the other of the two original places.

3. *First Lieutenant H. L. Scott*, 4th infantry, long aid-de-camp, &c., with excellent talents and experience, recommended as assistant with the rank of captain, *vice Bliss*, promoted.

4. *First Lieutenant J. H. Eaton*, 3d infantry, aid-de-camp to General Taylor, and much distinguished in the present campaign, recommended *vice Shriver*, who it is supposed will, by the new act, be obliged to return to his regiment. But, as Lieutenant Eaton may become a regimental captain, in a few weeks, by ordinary promotion, I offer, *vice Shriver*.

4. *First Lieutenant Irwin McDowell*, 1st artillery, aid-de-camp to General Wool, and who will be needed with the latter, who is charged, immediately, with the Chihuahua expedition.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

JUNE 23, 1846.

Major General Scott asks the attention of the Secretary of War to a bundle of papers, which General Scott has somewhat accidentally obtained, relative to prisoners of war, &c.

It would seem that the files and records of the War Department are without such documents.

The paper in print (the longer one) contains matters which seem, at this time, to demand attention on the part of the United States and Mexico as belligerents. Perhaps the Secretary may extract certain parts of the long paper, and send them to Brevet Major General Taylor as a basis of arrangement between him and the competent authority on the part of Mexico. An authentic copy of the same paper may, probably, be obtained at the State Department.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Projet.—Military chest.

JULY 2, 1846.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

It is understood that the paymaster general prefers and has made a separate arrangement.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

GENERAL ORDERS.

The quartermaster general will cause to be provided and sent, to the general head-quarters of *the army against Mexico*, a suitable military chest, capable of containing \$ in gold for disbursement on account of that army while in the enemy's country, or while operating in the field.

This chest will be kept under the guard of general head-quarters, for the reception and safe-keeping of such large sums of public money as disbursing staff officers may not find it necessary to keep about them for current use.

The general-in-chief of that army will designate one or more of the principal staff officers about head-quarters to keep the key or keys of the chest, to pass receipts for deposits made in the same, and to reissue, upon the proper receipts, such convenient sums as may, from time to time, be needed by the depositors or other officers of the same branches of the staff, respectively, for the public service. Accordingly, moneys deposited in the chest by officers of the quartermaster's department, subsistence department, or pay department, will only be reissued, except in extreme cases, and by the special order of the general-in-chief of that army, to the officers of the same disbursing department.

Remarks on Governor Edwards's letter (July 6) to the Secretary of War.

JULY 17, 1846.

I do not wish to put my opinion in opposition to that of the Missouri authorities (aided by recent intelligence) on the force necessary to conquer Santa Fé or New Mexico; but I do not believe Brigadier General Kearny will meet, at any one point in the entire route to the Pacific, 2,500 men tolerably armed, which is less than the force of his own command, including Sterling's [Price's] regiment. (*Note.*—Governor Edwards does not, by his letter, appear to be aware of Summers' and Cooke's companies, of the 1st dragoons, which have followed Kearny.)

Nevertheless, as a compromise, I suggest that Governor Edwards be authorized to raise and to despatch, after Kearny, a battalion of foot volunteers, say of five companies of 100 men each, or of six,

with fewer privates, to follow Colonel Sterling's [Price's] regiment; the new battalion to be armed with muskets, except one company, to which rifles should be given. Such addition would carry up the Santa Fé expedition to about 3,200 men, independent of the Mormons, and of accessions to be made at Bent's fort and *within* New Mexico.

Undisciplined as Kearny's army may be, the opposing Mexicans will be equally so; and, physically and morally, every two Americans may safely be considered as at least equal to three Mexicans.

Respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

It is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War that I propose, if not objected to by him, to issue an order to this effect:

GENERAL ORDERS, {	HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
No. }	<i>Adjutant General's Office, Sept. 5, 1846.</i>

Brevet Brigadier General Worth, now in command of a brigade in the army operating against Mexico, is assigned to duty with that army, according to his brevet rank.

By command of Major General Scott:

R———— J————.
Adjutant General.

SEPTEMBER 5, 1846.

Without an order to the above effect, General Worth is now liable to be commanded, not only by any brigadier general of militia or volunteers, but also by any colonel senior to him as colonel.

Please see general orders, No. 5, of this year, (which revives the order of August 13, 1829,) paragraph 4.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

[Endorsement.]

Projet.

OCTOBER 8, 1846.

The within draft of a letter, it may be proper to address to each commander of an army now operating against Mexico. I am aware that it presents grave topics for consideration, which is invited.

It will be seen that I have endeavored to place all necessary limitations on *martial law*. 1. By restricting it to a foreign hostile country; 2. To offences enumerated with some accuracy; 3. By

assimilating *councils of war* to court martials; 4. By restricting punishments to the known laws of some one of the States, &c.

Respectfully submitted to the consideration of the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Projet.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, October —, 1846.

SIR: It cannot but happen that many offences, not cognizable by courts martial, under the "act for establishing rules and articles of war for the government of the armies of the United States," approved April 10, 1846, will be committed by, or upon the army under your command, while in the enemy's country. I allude to crimes which, if committed within our own organized limits, would, as heretofore, be referred to the ordinary or civil courts of the land.—*Cross, p. 107.*

Our land forces take with them, when on service beyond the limits of the Union, its organized territories, and the "Indian country," as defined by the first section of the act approved June 30, 1834, no statutory code for the punishment of offences, other than the said recited act of 1806, with its amendments.—*Cross, p. 204.*

Murder, wilful stabbing, and maiming, and assault and battery, committed upon any "*superior officer*," and no one else; or the drawing and lifting up any weapon against, or the offering any violence to, such officer, (he being, in the several cases, "*in the execution of his duty*,") by any "officer or soldier," or other person subject to said articles, are all clearly within the 9th of those articles.—*Cross, p. 208.*

Wanton disturbance of religious worship is made punishable by the 2d article, without reference to place or country.—*Cross, p. 107.*

So are spies (not citizens of the United States) by the second section of the said act of 1806.—*Cross, p. 123.*

Other capital offences against the general safety of the Union and army are expressly referred to courts martial by the 56th and 57th articles.—*Cross, p. 116.*

The 51st and 55th provide for a few other capital offences which may be committed abroad; and the 52d, abroad or at home, upon persons or property, by individuals of the army; and the 99th article refers numerous non-specified crimes, "*not capital*," but merely "disorders and neglects, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," to courts martial, whether such offences be committed at home or abroad.—*Cross, pp. 115, 116, 123.*

It is evident that the 99th article, so qualified or limited, cannot apply to the numerous omitted offences in question; many of which, if committed, ought, no doubt, to be punished with death, or otherwise severely; for it is enacted in the 87th, that "no per-

son shall be sentenced to suffer death" by general courts martial, "except in the cases herein expressly mentioned"—a limitation which has been universally applied to the *commissions* of officers also.—*Cross*, p. 120.

Articles 32, 33, and 54, seem to be limited to the general maintenance of good order at home and abroad, and to the protection of persons and property *within* the United States.—*Cross* pp. 112, 115.

Assassination, wilful murder, stabbing, maiming, wounding, assault and battery, (except under the strict limitations of the 9th and 51st articles;) rape, wilful destruction of houses, or other private property; robbery and theft, or plunder and pillage, (except in the limited cases under the 52d and 55th articles;) and desecration of religious edifices, fixtures, and monuments, are all, whether committed by or upon the army, at home or abroad, unprovided for by our written military code; and they are offences which, of course, could not, in a foreign hostile country, often, if ever, be safely turned over to the courts of such country, whether the offenders belong to the latter or to the army.

The good of the service, the honor of the United States, and the interests of humanity, demand that the numerous grave offences omitted, except to a limited extent, as above, should not go unpunished because committed in a foreign country, on, or by, our army.

The British mutiny act, and articles of war founded thereupon, (which had their origin at the revolution of 1688,) omit the same offences, and to the same extent, because, as Lord Loughborough (2 H. Blackstone, 98) remarks, "In this country, all the delinquencies of soldiers are not triable, as in most countries of Europe, by martial law," (which, he says, in the same opinion, had, in the continental sense been "totally exploded" from that kingdom since 1688;) "but, where they are ordinary offences against the civil peace, they are tried by the common law courts;" (and such also has always been done in the United States.)

But when a British army is abroad, in a hostile country, the omissions in the British penal code—the same as in ours, and to the same extent; for our articles of war are borrowed *in extenso*, and with but slight verbal variations therefrom—that army supplies those omissions by the supplemental, unwritten, and undefined code, called *martial law*.

This law can have no constitutional, legal, or even necessary existence, *within* the United States. At home, even the suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus*, by Congress, could only lead to the indefinite incarceration of an individual or individuals who, if further punished, at all, could only be so punished through the ordinary, or common law courts of the land.

But abroad, and in hostile countries, it is believed that the commanders of our armies, like those of Great Britain, may, *ex necessitate rei*, enforce martial law against any of the grave offences indicated above, which may be unprovided for in our statutory code,

whether such offences be committed by persons appertaining to those armies, or by the inhabitants of the hostile country.

Accordingly, no matter by whom such offences may be committed in the hostile country occupied by the army under your immediate command, or in which it may be engaged in military operations, whether by persons appertaining to that army upon the persons and property of each other, or by such persons upon the persons or property of the inhabitants of the hostile country, or by the latter upon the persons or property of the army and its followers, all such offences, if against the laws of war, and not provided for in our rules and articles of war, will be duly brought before *councils of war*, and by them tried and sentenced, according to the nature and degree of each offence, and according to the known laws of any one of the States of this Union.

Every council of war, for the trial of such offences, will be appointed in the same manner, and by the same authority, that appoints courts martial, whether general, regimental, or garrison, and will, as far as practicable, be governed by the same limitations, rules, principles, and procedure, including reviews, modifications, meliorations, and approval of sentence.—Articles 65, 97.

The proceedings of councils of war will, of course, be kept in writing, and sent to the adjutant general's office, as in the case of the proceedings of courts martial.

Part of General Order, No. 69, headed "War Department, October 15, 1846."

BREVETS.

"V. The President of the United States has been pleased to confer on the following named officers, serving in Florida, for gallant and meritorious actions in the face of the enemy, the brevet rank set opposite to their names respectively:

"Major B. K. Pierce, of the 1st regiment of artillery, to be lieutenant colonel by brevet, for distinguished services in the affair of Fort Drane, to date from the 21st August, 1836.

"Captain T. Childs, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be major by brevet, for planning the attack on the Indians at Fort Drane, and good conduct in that affair, to date from the 21st August, 1836.

"Captain William M. Graham, of the 4th regiment of infantry, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of the Withlacooche, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

"Captain R. B. Lee, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of Micanopy, to date from 9th June, 1836.

"Captain J. A. Ashby, of the 2d regiment of dragoons, to be major by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affair of Welika, to date from 19th July, 1836.

"First Lieutenant Campbell Graham, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be captain by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in

the affair on the Withlacooche, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

“First Lieutenant W. S. Maitland, of the 3d regiment of artillery, to be captain by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct in the affairs of the Withlacoochee and Welika, to date from the 31st December, 1835.

“Second Lieutenant A. Herbert, of the 1st regiment of artillery, to be 1st lieutenant by brevet, for gallantry and good conduct on several occasions in Florida, to take rank from the 27th July, 1836.

“By order of Alexander Macomb, major general commanding in chief.

“R. JONES,
Adjutant General.”

These eight officers were breveted in *the recess of the Senate*, (which adjourned July 4,) but subject to the advice and consent of that body. Accordingly they were nominated by President Jackson, February 24, 1837, and confirmed 7th of March, following. Major Heileman had been previously breveted a lieutenant colonel in the same recess of the Senate; but, Heileman having died in the mean time, he was not nominated on the meeting of the Senate. It will be perceived by this order that the services for which these brevets (or many of them) were given, were rendered *during the session of the Senate*.

It is due to President Jackson and the acting Secretary of War, (Mr. Butler,) to say that these brevets were given under a *temporary* supposition that section 9, act June 30, 1834, (*Cross*, page 250) repealed section 2, act April 16, 1818, (*Cross*, page 202;) whereas, in reality, the only provision repealed was the power of the President and Senate to grant brevets for ten years' service, in the same grade, under section 4, act July 6, 1812—*Cross*, page 155. That “clause,” or provision of law, only was repealed.

But, it is not doubted, that, on other grounds, the eight brevets, announced in this printed order, were legally granted in the recess of the Senate, subject to future nomination and confirmation, as in the case of ordinary promotions in the recess of the Senate. A regimental major, for example, dies in the recess. The good of the service requires that the vacancy should be promptly filled. The senior captain is announced, in orders, to take the vacancy, and a *letter of appointment*, subject to the future confirmation of the Senate, is given to him. This promotion is an *incident* to the captain's seniority. So the captain, in the recess, distinguishes himself in battle, “by gallant actions.” As a legal *incident* to such distinction, the act of 1812, (the President being the judge,) authorizes a brevet; and the act of 1818, only superadds that the brevet shall, like the ordinary promotion, be subjected to the confirmation of the Senate, before the termination of the next session.

The brevet, in such case, is not an *independent* commission, like that of a supernumerary second lieutenant, (graduate of the military academy,) it is merely a legal incident to the ordinary commis-

sion, or previously acquired by the brevet of the distinguished officer.

It is evident that the sole object of the second section, act April 16, 1818, (*Cross*, page 202,) was to make brevets, like ordinary commissions, subject to the confirmation of the Senate. Prior to that time, the President alone conferred brevets.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War,
WINFIELD SCOTT.

OCTOBER, 1846.

For the place of *assistant adjutant*, [general,] with the rank of *major*:

Captain Wm. C. DeHart, 2d artillery.

Captain J. R. Vinton, 3d artillery.

Captain R. Anderson, 3d artillery.

If of the rank of Captain:

1st Lieutenant J. McDougall, 1st artillery, now aid-de-camp to General W.

Vera Cruz and its castle.

I beg to repeat, in a more methodical form, the views I have already had the honor to express (hastily and orally) to the Secretaries of War and the Navy, touching an expedition against the above places.

The government, or interior people of Mexico, seem, in war, to present to us this dilemma: "If you come with few, we will overwhelm you; if with many, you will overwhelm yourselves."

It is apprehended that this may be true of the line of operations upon the capital of Mexico from the Rio Grande, considering the great length of that line, and the deficiency of food and water on many of its links, some of them thirty, forty, or sixty miles in length.

To reach the heart of that country, from the gulf coast, there is a difficulty, in three quarters of the year, more formidable than the artificial defences of other countries; I allude to the *vomito* in all the ports, not to speak of the want of harbors for shipping, and of practicable roads leading into the interior, except at, and from, Vera Cruz.

Unless with a view to a second, or new line of operations, I regard the possession, by us, of the city of Vera Cruz and its castle, San Juan d'Ulloa, *as a step towards compelling Mexico to sue for peace*, as not likely to be worth one tenth of the lives, time, and money, which their capture would cost us. In other words, I am persuaded that our possession of those places would be of but very little more value than the present strict blockade of the port; unless, as intimated above, the capture should be promptly followed by a march thence, with a competent force, upon the capital. To

conquer a peace, I am now persuaded that we must take the city of Mexico, or place it in imminent danger of capture, and mainly through the city of Vera Cruz.

To take the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa would, no doubt, be a virtual and prompt capture of the city lying under its guns. The reverse of the proposition would, probably, not be equally certain—I mean in any short time. The castle, after the loss of the city, might still hold out for many weeks, perhaps months, until compelled to surrender from the want of subsistence and water, unless earlier reduced by land and water batteries, escalade, &c.

It is believed that the castle, with a competent garrison, cannot be taken by water-batteries alone; or by the latter and an escalade, without a very heavy and disproportionate loss of life on the part of the assailants, besides a loss of time, which, by running into the season of the *vomito*, might quadruple the waste of life, and cause the invading army to lose a campaign.

For these reasons, it seems decidedly preferable to capture the city first, and by its means (shelter and guns) to attack the castle by land and water, including joint escalades—unless it should be found probable that the want of food and drinking water would lead to an early surrender.

To place the capture of both places beyond the probability of a failure, I suppose the following means to be indispensable:

The present blockading squadron re-inforced by many bomb-ketches—probably yet to be constructed.

An army of at least ten thousand men, consisting of cavalry (say) 2,000, artillery (say) 600, and the remainder infantry.

The whole of the artillery, and at least half of the cavalry and infantry, ought to be regular troops.

Scows and other boats, specially constructed for the purpose, sufficient to land, at once, at least 2,500 men, with two light batteries, would be needed. Cavalry and artillery horse would follow, after a foothold had been gained.

The number of cavalry I have named might be indispensable to aid in repelling any Mexican army in the field, seeking to save the city from an assault or a siege.

For this purpose, and to overcome opposition at the point of descent, I have assumed ten thousand men to be the minimum force of the invaders.

The point of descent might be any where beyond the reach of the enemy's guns at the city and the castle, including Alvarado; but, preferably, as near the city as practicable.

I suppose the expedition may be fitted out, and in position to make the descent, at the latest, by the beginning of the new year, leaving three months for the capture of the city and castle, and for the commencement of the march upon the capital before the season of yellow fever.

By that time, (say in the month of March,) that army might be augmented to about 20,000 men, for ulterior operations, by new regiments of regulars and volunteers.

There are, already, on the Rio Grande, and in Mexico, more sur-

plus United States volunteers than would be needed for the expedition in the first instance, and I suppose that four or five thousand regulars might be in readiness by the first of December, (mostly drawn from the same quarter,) and still leave a *threatening* force at Monterey.

The junction of Brigadier General Wool with General Taylor, together with the recruits who may be enlisted for the regular army, in the next month, will, it is believed, give the required number for the above purposes.

All of which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.
WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, October 27, 1846.

Supplement to the memoir of October 27th, on the prosecution of the war against Mexico.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 12, 1846.

Vera Cruz and its castle.—New line of operations, thence upon the capital.

On the 27th ultimo, I had the honor to submit a short memoir under this head. I beg to add a supplement.

Seeing the obstinacy of Mexico in declining all overtures to treat with us, and her present dogged silence, on the same subject, even after we have blockaded all her ports—again and again beaten or scattered her armies, and occupied many of her outer provinces—it is evident that, to compel her to sue for peace, we must modify our plan of invasion and prosecute it, with, if possible, redoubled means.

Time is always, at least, the *second* element of cost in war; sometimes the *first*. Nay, the shorter the war, the greater, in general, the economy of life.

Hence, among other reasons, a little war—a war prosecuted with inadequate means or vigor—is a greater evil than a big war. It discredits the party possessed of the superior means; it exhausts her finances, exhausts enthusiasm, and generally ends in a failure of all the objects proposed. Besides, in the present instance, neutral commerce begins to exhibit signs of impatience under the loss of an important mart; and interest, sympathy, or the chapter of accidents, may, if the blockade, &c., be long continued, raise up new parties against us. Such is, no doubt, the sustaining *hope* of Mexico.

Until recently, I had concurred in the opinion of others that Mexico might be compelled to propose reasonable terms of accommodation by the time we had conquered the advantages our arms

have now obtained. Considering her political instability, and our want, at the time, of an adequate regular army, the plan of campaign assumed at the beginning of hostilities, seemed worthy of an experiment. It has failed, and further brilliant victories on a single line of operations towards the capital, may be as tedious as that route is difficult, and equally barren of peace. The fatuitous obstinacy of the enemy—now known to be in the inverse ratio of the prowess of her troops and financial means—yet remains to be subdued.

With a view to additional developements, I recur to the suggestions I have heretofore made.

The *minimum* force (10,000 men) then proposed, I still deem indispensable. Personally, I would be willing to attempt the capture of Vera Cruz, and through it, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, with perhaps a smaller army, aided by the blockading squadron off that coast. But I very much doubt whether the government ought to risk the expedition, under any commander, with a land force less than twelve, perhaps fifteen thousand men.

Considering the comparative short line from her central and more populous States to Vera Cruz, and that the war on the part of Mexico has evidently become *national*, no matter who may be the ruler, she certainly may be expected to assemble some twenty or thirty thousand men to garrison and to cover (in the field) Vera Cruz. This I am obliged to suppose she may do with greater ease than she placed seven or eight thousand troops at Monterey. She would, probably, have ample time to double that number at that point, if we admit her capacity to arm so many: 1. By getting early information of our intended embarkation; and, 2. By the possible delay of weeks, from heavy winds (northers) and surf, after the arrival of our transports off the points of descent. All these calculations (many of them probabilities) ought to be carefully considered before fitting out an expedition; the failure of which, from inadequate means, would be so fatal to the credit of the administration and the character of our country.

I have suggested, apparently, a large number of land troops for the operations on the coast. A small deduction, equal to the number of men, say 1,200, that might for the first moments be drawn from the blockading squadron, may be made.

After effecting a landing, no doubt under a heavy fire, with, say, two or three thousand of our best troops, at once, in boats yet to be constructed; making good the foothold, until the remainder of the expedition could follow; after beating the covering army, the city would be the next object of attack. If not likely to be forced to surrender by cutting off its supplies, in some few weeks, an assault would be preferable with the loss of several hundred men, to a longer delay; the fall of the castle would necessarily soon follow that of the city.

I have said the principal object in those captures, would be to open a new and better line of operations upon the enemy's capital. To reach that point, or to place it in imminent danger of capture, an army of more than 20,000 men may be needed: 1. To beat, in

the field and in passes, any accumulated force in the way; 2. To garrison any important points in the rear, to secure a free communication with Vera Cruz; and, 3. To make distant detachments in order to gather in, without long halts, necessary subsistence.

If 10,000 men be more than necessary for the capture of Vera Cruz, &c., so much the smaller reinforcement—say, by the month of May, at the latest—would be needed for the advance upon the capital.

I suppose the expedition of 10,000 men may be put afloat, at the latest, by the first of January. It seems that the *vomito* is not to be feared, on the coast, before May. The interval would allow us time to take the harbor of Vera Cruz, and to raise (by the aid of bounties) ten or twelve new regiments of regulars and to fill the ranks of the old, for operations in the interior.

If the reinforcements, with the necessary horses, guns, and means of transportation, arrive at Vera Cruz before the season of the *vomito*, the capital would be in peril, and probably, a peace early secured. Perhaps, before the arrival of that reinforcement, we might be able to advance and take Jalapa.

But it might be asked, how obtain the land force, regulars and volunteers, for the expedition, and have all afloat—eight, nine, or ten thousand men—by the first of January?

Including the troops under the immediate command of Brigadier General Wool, (ordered down upon Monterey,) there will soon be on Major General Taylor's line of operations upon Mexico, *via* the Rio Grande and Monterey, say 6,500 regulars and 13,500 twelve months' volunteers making a total of 20,000 men. We may leave upon that line, say, 2,500 regulars and 8,500 volunteers, total 11,000 men. With this force, all necessary garrisons in the rear may be kept up, and a column held at Monterey capable of advancing on the line of Saltillo and San Luis de Potosi, or of detaining in its front a large portion, or twice the number of the Mexican forces. It is certain that a garrison of Americans at Monterey, of four, or even three thousand men, would be able to defend it against a Mexican army of three or four times the number. But the moveable column at that point, out of the total of 11,000, might be carried up to at least 8,000. This, it may be assumed, would be fully sufficient to threaten and probably to take Saltillo, if not San Luis de Potosi, &c., &c., combined with the movement on the new line of operations from Vera Cruz.

Deducting the forces to remain on the old line of operations, as above, we shall have disposable, for the expedition against Vera Cruz, 4,000 regulars and 5,000 volunteers, which, with the men to be drawn from the blockading squadron, may give an aggregate capable of taking that city.

I have not included in the aggregate of 20,000 men, above, any volunteers sent down from Santa Fé to Chihuahua, which force, under the orders issued, would, of course, come upon the line of Camargo and Monterey; nor have I included the recruits, to be enlisted in time for the new expedition. Besides those additions, probably, more than sufficient to make good all intermediate casual-

ties, perhaps two or three other companies of regulars (rifles and infantry) may be disposable for the two attacking columns.

To meet the double invasion, Mexico must either divide her forces and increase our chance of success on both lines, or double her forces on one, and leave the other comparatively open to our advance.

To divide our forces on the lower Rio Grande, and in the direction of Monterey and Saltillo, equitably and wisely between the two lines of operations upon the enemy's capital, the positive instructions of the government will be needed, besides the presence on the theatre of war of the highest in army rank. The latter, I beg to say, is the proper officer to carry out, on the spot, the instructions of government in respect to that division, and to direct the principal attacking column on and from Vera Cruz.

I need scarcely add that all preliminary arrangements should be commenced at once, such as taking up transport vessels for troops and supplies, with, say 1,000 horses for officers, cavalry, and artillery; the purchase and construction of boats for debarkation in the surf, &c., &c. Those arrangements may be made here, in great part, and within a few days, when I shall be ready to proceed to the Rio Grande, to complete those arrangements before the arrival of the transports.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.
WINFIELD SCOTT.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 12, 1846.

Memoranda for the Secretary of War.

The forces with General Taylor, including those under General Wool, and under orders to join the former, may be re-stated thus:

Regulars.	7,000	
Volunteers	13,500	
		<hr/>
		20,500
Nine additional regiments of volunteers, now to be called for, at 750 effective men each.....	6,750	
		<hr/>
		27,250

For the Vera Cruz expedition, say:

Regulars	4,000	
Volunteers	10,000	14,000
Sailors and mariners	1,000	
		<hr/>
		15,000
		<hr/>
Leaving for the line of Monterey, &c.		13,250
		<hr/>

For transporting 14,000 men to Vera Cruz, with horses, artillery, stores, and boats, 50 ships, of from 500 to 750 tons each.

The boats of the blockading squadron are not, I learn, capable of putting ashore, at once, more than (say) 500 men—only one-half the number to be drawn from the fleet.

We should therefore require (say) 140 flat boats, to put ashore at once, say 5,000 men, with 8 pieces of light artillery.

Horses might follow in the second or third trip of the boats.

The form of these boats, &c., shall be determined by to-morrow, when orders may be given for their purchase, (probably,) construction. Colonel Stanton, chief quartermaster, is expected back to-night.

The ships need not (to avoid demurrage) be chartered until the troops are known to be nearly in position to embark.

But for a ponton train, to pass rivers, orders should be given to-day.

Respectfully submitted,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

P. S. Orders should be given at once, to have in readiness to be shipped, ordnance and ordnance stores for the water expedition. This shall be attended to to-day.

W. S.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,

Washington, November 16, 1846.

For the Secretary of War.

I have hastily read Major General Taylor's despatches which arrived last night. I suppose that the war must go forward, and not be allowed to degenerate into *a war like a peace*, which would be as bad, or worse, than *a peace like a war*, involving an indefinite period of time and waste of money.

I have the honor to propose:

1. That for the expedition against Vera Cruz, 5,000 regulars and four small brigades of volunteers, making (say) 6,000 men, with two volunteer major generals, and four volunteer brigadier generals, be taken from the forces now under Major General Taylor, or under orders to join him, although he may thereby be, for a time, reduced to a strictly defensive condition at Monterey.

2. That to the 11,000 men (regulars and volunteers, as above) there be added (say) 4,000 of the new volunteers, the first that may arrive off the Rio Grande. These 4,000 volunteers to be divided among the four old brigades, taken as above, or be placed under two new volunteer brigadiers, to be appointed by the President, according to his pleasure.

3. That the new volunteers (nine regiments) be organized and despatched as rapidly as possible, and also the construction of the boats for embarkation and debarkation, in order that the whole expedition may be afloat and beyond the Rio Grande by the 15th of January, or, at the very latest, the 1st of February, so as to leave

good time for operations on the gulf coast before the return of the yellow fever, to be apprehended in April, but always certain in May.

4. That, to enable Major General Taylor to resume offensive, or at least *threatening*, movements from Monterey upon Saltillo, San Luis de Potosi, &c., pending the expedition against Vera Cruz, if possible, to send him recruits to fill up the regular corps left with him, and also the remainder (say) 3,500 new volunteers of the nine regiments.

5. That, to give the certainty of greater activity and success to the two attacking columns, it is respectfully suggested that the President call for — additional regiments of volunteers.

6. That besides the brevets, understood to be designed for Brigadier General Worth, &c., that one be given to Colonel P. F. Smith, of the rifles, in order that he may be assigned accordingly, and placed in command of a brigade of the regulars in the expedition against Vera Cruz, whether his regiment make part of that expedition or not; and, for the command of another brigade of regulars in the same expedition, a brevet be also given to Colonel Totten, who has long since earned it, and has once been nominated for the rank of brigadier general by brevet.

7. That, further to aid the filling up the ranks of the regular regiments, the President authorize at once that enlistments be made for five years, or the war, provided it be terminated in less than five years. This provision would of itself (and its legality is undoubted) greatly aid the object in view, and on the meeting of Congress, it is hoped, that, as a yet more powerful stimulus, land or pecuniary bounties may be granted by Congress.

All which is respectfully submitted.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 21, 1846.

[Confidential.]

Notes suggesting topics to be embraced in the Secretary's instructions to General Scott, drawn up (in haste) at the request of the former.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 23, 1846.

Projet.

SIR: The President of the United States desires you to repair to the lower Rio Grande, in order to take upon yourself the general direction of the war against Mexico from this side of the continent, and more particularly to organize and conduct an expedition (with the co-operation of the navy) against the harbor of Vera Cruz.

I am pleased to learn from you that you have, in a very few days, already, through the general staff of the army here, laid a sufficient basis for the purposes with which you are charged, and that you now think it best to proceed at once to the southwest, in order to organize the largest number of troops that can be obtained in time for that most important expedition.

Of the nine new regiments of volunteers, recently called for by the President, the eight of foot may, it is hoped, begin to arrive, by water, off Point Isabel, say about the middle of January next, and the other regiment (Texan horse) be a little earlier on the Rio Grande. Such are your own calculations, and every effort shall be made by this department to push forward those volunteers, and the army recruits that may be enlisted in the meantime, as well as the transports, boats for embarkation and debarkation, arms, ordnance and ordnance stores, and, in general, all other supplies which you have designated or may call for.

From those regiments and detachments, or so many of them as may be up in season, and from the troops now under the command of Major General Taylor, or under orders to join him, the new expedition will be organized by you, taking care to leave with him a sufficient force to defend Monterey and to keep his line of communication open (say) to Camargo, and thence down the Rio Grande to its mouth.

You have estimated that the land force necessary to take Vera Cruz, and, through that city, the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, with the efficient co-operation of our blockading squadron off that coast, at 10,000 men, as the *minimum* number; but with a strong recommendation in favor of 15,000, if so many can be obtained in time. The department (or President) concurs in those estimates, and it is hoped that you may, off Point Isabel, have the larger number organized and afloat in time to reach the point of descent by, if practicable, the 1st of February, or, at the latest, early in March, (adopting your own limits,) so as to allow a sufficient interval for capturing the city and castle before the usual season for the return of the yellow fever on that coast.

The President, respecting your judgment, is pleased with the assurance you have given that, although you think 15,000 land troops not an unreasonable force for the expedition in question, and that 10,000 ought to be considered the *minimum* number, if it can be obtained in time, you are yet of opinion that the expedition ought to go forward, even with the first 8,000 men, that may be embarked off Point Isabel, sooner than incur the danger of losing your men and object by the yellow fever, in consequence of waiting too long for either of the larger numbers that have been mentioned. It is then expected that you will proceed accordingly, leaving orders for such reinforcements to follow you as you may deem necessary.

A cordial and effective co-operation between the land and naval forces, according to the well established principles and usages in such cases, will be indispensable to success in the joint attack upon Vera Cruz and its castle. You are expected to do your utmost to conciliate such co-operation, and the President will, through the

Navy Department, give the reciprocal instruction to the commander of our blockading squadron off that coast. It may be important to that joint service that you should early open a communication with the latter, and he will be duly prepared, as above, to respond to your inquiries or requests for assistance.

Your attention need scarcely to be called to the necessity of adopting early and frequent measures to obtain, if practicable, correct information of the enemy's positions, numbers, movements, and designs, near any theatre of military operations, and within the range of reinforcements and supplies. For necessary expenditures, under this head, your accounts will be allowed.

Frequent communications, embracing everything of interest to the service, will be expected from your head-quarters for the information of the government.

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: May 2010

Preservation Technologies

A WORLD LEADER IN COLLECTIONS PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00023748125

